

Geography Anatomized:  
OR, THE  
*Geographical Grammar.*

Being a Short and Exact

A N A L Y S I S  
Of the Whole BODY of  
MODERN GEOGRAPHY,  
After a New and CURIOUS Method.

COMPREHENDING,

I. A General View of the TERRAQUEOUS GLOBE;

Being a compendious *System* of the true Fundamentals of *Geography*: digested into various Definitions, Problems, Theorems and Paradoxes: With a transient Survey of the *Surface* of the *Earthly Ball*, as it consists of Land and Water.

II. A Particular View of the TERRAQUEOUS GLOBE;

Being a clear and pleasant Prospect of all remarkable Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth; shewing their Situation, Extent, Division, Sub-division, Cities, Chief Towns, Name, Air, Soil, Commodities, Rarities, Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, Manners, Languages, Government, Arms and Religion.

---

*Collected from the best Authors, and illustrated with divers Maps.*

---

The Sixteenth Edition, Corrected and somewhat enlarged; and a Set of New MAPS, by Mr. SENEK.

---

By PAT. GORDON, M. A. F. R. S.

---

*Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utilis dulci.* HOR.

---

D U B L I N :

Printed by OLI. NELSON, in Skinner-Row,  
For G. RISK, G. EWING, W. SMITH, and P. CRAMPTON, in  
Dame-Street, and G. FAULKNER, in Essex Street, Booksellers.

MDCCXLVII.



Geography Illustrated:

OR THE

Geographical Grammar

Being a Short and Plain

ANALYSIS

Of the Whole Body of

MODERN GEOGRAPHY

After a New Method

COMPARING



I. A General View of the Terrestrial Globe:

Being a concise statement of the fundamental principles of Geography, and a summary of the various branches of the science. With a particular notice of the progress of the earth, and a description of the climate and water.

II. A Particular View of the Terrestrial Globe:

Being a description of the various parts of the world, and a summary of the principal events of history, and a description of the climate and water. The first part of the work is a general view of the globe, and the second part is a particular view of the various parts of the world.

III. A Particular View of the Terrestrial Globe:

Being a description of the various parts of the world, and a summary of the principal events of history, and a description of the climate and water. The first part of the work is a general view of the globe, and the second part is a particular view of the various parts of the world.

By J. G. GORDON, M. A. F. R. S.

Great Britain: Printed and Sold by J. G. Gordon, at the Sign of the Anchor, in St. Paul's Church-yard.

DUBLIN:

Printed by G. O. Gordon, in St. Paul's Church-yard, at the Sign of the Anchor, in St. Paul's Church-yard. The first part of the work is a general view of the globe, and the second part is a particular view of the various parts of the world.

MDCCLXII.

TO THE

Most Reverend Father in GOD,

THOMAS

Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, &c.

May it please Your Grace,

ONE, who appeared for the Church in Time of her greatest Danger, briskly defended her *Doctrines* against the daring Assaults of her most virulent Opposers, took Care to erect a *Synagogue* for God; where he found a *Synagogue* for Satan: And One, whose *Life* has all along been one continued Sermon against Vice and Immorality, does well deserve to wear a *Mitre*. And the fixing of such an One at the *Helm* of this *National Church*, did not only proclaim the *Royal Wisdom* in making that prudent Choice; but did also prognosticate to the Church herself what she has seen already come to pass: Even those wished for *Halcyon Days*, and Safety from Danger, which by the Care of such an *Able, Watchful Pilot*, she has, Thanks to Heaven, hitherto enjoyed. This mighty Blessing [most Reverend Father] we owe under the *Auspicious Providence* of God, to your Grace's excellent Management of Things. And, as it were not enough to influence and govern the *Estab-*

### *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

*blissed Church* at home, your Grace takes also Care to enlarge her *Bounds*, and the Number of her *Members* abroad. Blessed be God, our implacable Adversaries can no longer upbraid us with a *supine Neglect* of our *Heathen American Neighbours* in their *Spiritual Concerns*. We may now boast of a settled Society *de propaganda Fide* as well as *they*: and hope to bring over, in progress of Time, good Store of *real Converts* to the *Truth*, in lieu of the many *pretended Ones* of theirs. That most venerable Society, as it consists of a considerable Number of *excellent Persons* both in *Church* and *State*, so it is singularly happy in having the *Benefit* of your Grace's ready *Advice* and *Assistance* upon all Occasions. You are indeed the *main Spring*, that animates that *truly Christian Body*, and it is your *extraordinary Zeal* for the *Cause of Christ*, that gives *Life* and *Vigour* to her many great *Designs*.

Upon which Account it is, that I presume to lay at your Grace's Feet this *New Edition* of the following *Geographical Treatise*. For, having considered in it [under the general Head of *Religion*] the *Spiritual State* of *Mankind* through all Quarters of the known World; and finding, by a modest Calculation, that scarce Five of Twenty-five Parts thereof are *Christian*; Who can refrain from wishing, That the thick Mists of *Pagan Ignorance* and *Error* were dispelled by the radiant Beams of the Sun of *Righteousness*; so that those People who sit in *Darkness* might know the *True God* their Maker; and be yet so happy as to see the *saving Light* of the *Gospel* of *Jesus Christ*. [My Lord,] There is none, I am confident, that more cordially wisheth this than yourself; and none more earnestly desireth, that all human Means were used to effect the same in those Parts of the *Heathen World*, where the *English Nation* is mostly concerned. To whom therefore could I so properly address my self as to your Grace? being well assured that you will leave no Stone unturned, in endeavouring to set that most desirable Design on Foot, when you, in your Godly Wisdom, shall clearly see it truly feasible?

That great Work, I am sensible, requires the joint Assistance of many Hands, and calls aloud for the ready Concurrence of every *Christian*; and truly all who bear that  
Honourable





## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

*Honourable Title* may be assistant therein one Way or other; whether it be by their *Advice*, their *Prayers*, or their *Purse*. But, to promote the same in the most expeditious Manner, it is much to be wished that such a *Glorious Undertaking* were made a *National Concern*, and had a *proper Fund* appointed for it in a *Parliamentary Way*. This still remains to be done; and all Men believe, That there is none so likely to bring that about as *Your Grace*, whenever a *favourable Juncture* shall offer. In the mean Time, May *Heaven* long preserve *Your Grace* in *Health* and *Welfare*, and bless with *Success* Your many *Noble Designs* for the *Church of God*. May it graciously please the *True God*, the *Sovereign Lord of Heaven and Earth*, to make known his *Ways upon Earth*, his *saving Health* among all *Nations*. May the *Chariot Wheels* of the blessed *Gospel* drive swiftly through the *whole inhabited World*: And may all the *Kingdoms thereof* become the *Kingdom of the Lord* and of his *Christ*. In fine, may it please God to call in his *antient People* the *Jews*, with the *Fulness of the Gentiles*: That as there is but *one Shepherd*, so there may be but *one Sheepfold*. This is the *daily Prayer* of the *best Church* upon *Earth*, and the *heartly Wish* and *Petition* of every *True Son* thereof; particularly of him who is, with the profoundest *Veneration*,

*May it please Your Grace,*

*Your Grace's*

*Most Obedient*

*Humble Servant,*

**PAT. GORDON.**



THE  
P R E F A C E.

**M**Y principal Design, in publishing the following Treatise is, *To present the younger Sort of our Nobility and Gentry, with a Compendious, Pleasant and Methodical Tract of MODERN GEOGRAPHY, that most useful Science, which highly deserves their Regard in a peculiar Manner.* If it be alledged, that the World is already overstocked with Composures of this Nature; I freely grant the Charge; but withall, I'll be so bold to say, that there is none as yet published which is not palpably faulty, in one or more of these three Respects, Either they are too *voluminous*, and thereby fright the young Student from so much as ever attempting that Study; or, *Secondly*, too *compendious*, and thereby give him only a bare Superficial Knowledge of Things: Or finally, *confused* (being writ without any due Order or Method) and so confound him before he is aware. But all these are carefully avoided in the following Treatise; for, in framing of it, I have industriously endeavoured to make it observe a just Mean betwixt the two Extreame of a large *Volume* and a narrow *Compend*. And, as to the Method in which it now appears, the same is (I presume) so plain and natural, that I may safely refer the Trial thereof to the impartial Judgment of the severest Critick.

To descend to Particulars: The whole consists now of *Two Parts*, whereof the first gives a *General*, and the second a *Particular View* of the *Terraqueous Globe*.

## The P R E F A C E.

*Part. I.* In giving a *General View* of the said Globe, I have performed these five Things, viz. (1) I have illustrated (by Way either of a *Definition*, *Description*, or *Derivation*) all those *Terms* that are any Ways necessary for the right understanding of the aforesaid Globe, as also the *Analytical Tables* of the following Treatise. 2. I have set down all these pleasant *Problems* performable by the Terrestrial Globe, together with the Manner of their Performance. 3. I have subjoined divers plain Geographical *Theorems*, or self-evident Truths, clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems. 4. I have advanced some *Paradoxical Positions* in Matters of Geography, which mainly depend on a thorough Knowledge of the Globe, and are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, though many of them may possibly appear to some as the greatest of Fables. *Lastly*, I have taken a transient Survey of the whole Surface of the *Terraqueous Globe*, as it consists of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole constituent Parts.

This is the Substance of the *first Part*, and, before I proceed to the *Second*, I must here desire the *Reader* may be pleased to observe these two Things, viz. 1. That in defining the various *Geographical Terms*, mentioned *Seet. I.* I have not strictly tyed mysef up to the Logical Rules of a *Definition*; for, if the Term proposed be only explained, that is all required here. 2. In advancing those *Geographical Paradoxes*, mentioned *Seet. IV.* which will probably so startle the *Reader* at first (being a mere Novelty in Tracts of this kind) as that he cannot readily comprehend either their Meaning or Design; let him therefore be pleased to know, that the main Drift of such an uncommon Essay, is, in short, *To whet the Appetite of our Geographical Student for a compleat Understanding of the Globe*, [upon a thorough Knowledge of which, these seeming Mysteries do mainly depend] or more briefly, it is to *set our young Student a thinking*. Although the Soul of Man is a cogitative Being, and his Thoughts so nimble as to surround the Universe itself in a Trice; yet so unthoughtful and strangely immured in Sense is the Generality of Persons, that they need some startling Noise (like a sudden Clap of Thunder) to rouse and awaken them. Now, as a strange and unheard of *Phænomenon*, suddenly appearing in the Natural World, doth attract the Eyes of all Men, and raiseth a Curiosity in some



## The P R E F A C E.

to enquire into the Reason of it; even so is the Proposal of a *Paradoxical* Truth to the Intellectual: For it immediately summons all the Powers of the Soul together, and sets the Understanding at work to search into and scan the Matter. To awaken the Mind of Man to its natural Act of *Thought* and *Consideration*, may be justly reckoned no trivial Business; if we consider that it is to the want thereof (or a stupid *Inconsideration*) that we may chiefly impute all Enormities of Mankind, whether in Judgment or Practice. If therefore these *Paradoxes* above-mentioned shall obtain the End proposed, (*the rousing of the Mind to think*) it matters the less, if some of them, upon strict Enquiry, should be found to consist of *Equivocal Terms*, or perhaps prove little more than a *Quibble* at the Bottom. Proceed we now to

*Part II.* Giving a *Particular View* of the *Terraqueous Globe*. By such a *View* I understand a clear and exact Prospect of all remarkable Countries, and their Inhabitants, on the Face of the whole Earth, and that in these following Particulars, viz, Their

|              |                  |               |
|--------------|------------------|---------------|
| Situation,   | Air,             | Universities, |
| Extent,      | Soil,            | Manners,      |
| Division,    | Commodities,     | Language,     |
| Subdivision, | Rarities,        | Government,   |
| Chief Towns, | Archbishopricks, | Arms,         |
| Name,        | Bishopricks,     | Religion.     |

What is said upon each of these Heads, will best appear by the following Table.

|            |           |                      |                           |                                                                                                                  |                                 |
|------------|-----------|----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Concerning | Situation | are briefly declared | The Degr. of              | Long. Lat.                                                                                                       | between which any Country lies. |
|            | Extent    |                      | Its due Dimen- sions from | E. to W. S. to N.                                                                                                | in English Miles.               |
|            | Division  |                      | 2 Things, viz.            | The general Parts or Clases to which any Country is reducible. How those Parts or Clases are most readily found. |                                 |

Concern-

# The PREFACE.

|            |                                                                             |                      |                                                       |                                                                                                                                |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Concerning | <b>Subdivision</b> —                                                        | are briefly declared | 2 Things,<br><i>viz.</i>                              | {<br>The particular Provinces<br>which any Country<br>contains.<br>How those Provinces are<br>most readily found.              |
|            | <b>Chief Towns</b> —                                                        |                      | 2 Things,<br><i>viz.</i>                              |                                                                                                                                |
|            | <b>Name</b> —                                                               |                      | 3 Things,<br><i>viz.</i>                              | {<br>How termed by the An-<br>cients.<br>The various Modern Ap-<br>pellations.<br>The Etymology of the<br><i>English</i> Name. |
|            | <b>Air</b> —                                                                |                      | 2 Things,<br><i>viz.</i>                              |                                                                                                                                |
|            | <b>Soil</b> —                                                               |                      | 3 Things,<br><i>viz.</i>                              | {<br>The proper Climate<br>thereof.<br>Its natural Products.<br>The Extent of Days and<br>Nights.                              |
|            | <b>Commodities</b> —                                                        |                      | { Those in particular which the<br>Country produceth. |                                                                                                                                |
|            | <b>Rarities</b> —                                                           |                      | 2 Things,<br><i>viz.</i>                              | {<br>Those of Nature where<br>certain.<br>Those of Art, especially<br>Monuments of Anti-<br>quity.                             |
|            | <b>Archbishopsricks</b> —<br><b>Bishopsricks</b> —<br><b>Universities</b> — |                      | 2 Things<br>2 Things<br>2 Things                      |                                                                                                                                |
|            | <b>Manners</b> —                                                            |                      | 2 Things,<br><i>viz.</i>                              | {<br>The Natural<br>Temper,<br>The most no-<br>ted Customs.                                                                    |

are briefly declared

## The P R E F A C E.

|            |            |                      |                          |                                                                                    |
|------------|------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Concerning | Language   | are briefly declared | 2 Things,<br><i>viz.</i> | { Its Composition and Propriety.<br><i>Pater Noster</i> as a Specimen thereof.     |
|            | Government |                      | 2 Things,<br><i>viz.</i> | { Its Nature or real Constitution.<br>The Publick Courts of Judicature.            |
|            | Arms       |                      | 2 Things,<br><i>viz.</i> | { The true Coat quartered.<br>The proper Motto.                                    |
|            | Religion   |                      | 2 Things,<br><i>viz.</i> | { The chief Tenets thereof.<br>When and by whom Christianity was planted, if ever. |

The *Reader* cannot here expect a very large Account of all these several Heads, it being impossible in so little Room, as the narrow Compass of a Compend allows, to say the Half of what might be said of many of them; however, he may here find all those Things that are most essential: These few Sheets being an Abstract of what is more largely expressed in the greatest Volumes. Several of those Heads above-mentioned being Subjects that do not admit of new Relations, I reckon myself no Plagiary, to grant, that I have taken the Assistance of others; esteeming it needless sometimes to alter the Character either of a People or Country, when I found it succinctly worded by a credible Pen. Here the *Reader* may be pleased to know, that in treating of all Countries I have made their *Situation* my only Rule, beginning still with those towards the *North*, excepting *North America*, where I thought good to end at the Pole. But, as touching the *Analytical Tables* of this Treatise, (the main Business of this Book) their Design and Use, in short, is, To present to the Eye at one View, a compleat *Prospect* of a Country in all its remarkable *Divisions*, *Subdivisions* and *Chief Towns*, with the Manner how all these are most readily found. The Letters of *N. S. W. E.* [signifying the Four Cardinal, and *N. W. N. E. S. W. S. E.* the four Intermediate Points of the Compass] being affixed to the Outside of the various Braces



## The P R E F A C E.

Braces in the aforeſaid Tables, do expreſs the Situation of the Parts of the Country there mentioned; as *Page 41* where the Diviſions of *Africa* are ſaid to be found from N. to S. If only Cities and Towns, and no Diviſions of Country are ſet down, then theſe Letters have the ſame Relation to them, ſhewing their Situation in reſpect of one another. If a little Brace fall within a greater, as *page 43*, where *Egypt* and *Barbary* have their peculiar Brace, this is to ſhew that thoſe two Countries are taken together, expreſſed on the Back-ſide of the outmoſt Brace: The ſame is to be ſaid of Cities and Towns, if only ſuch are ſet down. But finally, if neither Diviſions nor Towns can be ſo ordered, as to have their Situation expreſſed in a conjunct Manner; then the reſpective Diſtance of ſuch Towns from ſome remarkable City is particularly declared in *Engliſh Miles*, as *page 105*, where thoſe in the Circle of *Suabia* are ſo ſet down. If it be objected that not all, but only the chief Towns of every Country are mentioned in theſe Tables: To this I anſwer, That to mention all were needleſs; for I preſume, that he who knows the true Situation of the fifty-two Counties in *England*, and can readily point at the chief Towns in each of them, may eaſily find any other in the ſame County, if expreſſed in the Map. Beſides, the Buſineſs of a *Geographical Tract* is not ſo much to heap up a vaſt Multitude of Names, as to ſhew the *Diviſions* and *Subdiviſions* of every Country, with the Principal Town in each of them, and how all ſuch are moſt readily found. If it be farther objected, that neither the *Analytical Tables* of this Treatiſe, nor the various Descriptions of Countries annexed to them, are any Thing of a new Diſcovery in the Science of *Geography*, but only the bare *Crambe recolta* of thoſe who have gone before us: To this I anſwer, that the Tables are indeed materially the ſame with others, and otherways it cannot be, unleſs we of this Age were ſo extremely fortunate, as to make a compleat Diſcovery of all the Countries and Towns as yet unknown; or ſo abſurdly ridiculous as to coin new Names for thoſe we know already; yet notwithſtanding this, they are highly preferable to all others whatſoever. For ſuch Tables, hitherto publiſhed, whether *Engliſh*, *French*, or *Dutch*, being only a bare Catalogue of Names conſuſedly ſet down without any due Order or Method, are of ſo little Uſe to the Reader, that his Pains are ſtill the ſame as before, to find out thoſe Names in the Map. Whereas the Tables of  
the

## The P R E F A C E.

the following Treatise are so contrived, by particular Directions on the Outside of their respective Braces, that he may point at those various Countries and Towns in the Map, almost as fast as he can read their Names in the Table. And as touching the Descriptions of those Countries, and their Inhabitants; 'twere indeed most unreasonable to expect a Narrative of them compleatly New, unless it be in those Countries, which have undergone such wonderful Changes that the very Face of Things is compleatly New; or some remote Parts of the World, where later Intelligence hath rectified former Mistakes. Besides, it is not so much my present Design in the following Tract, to present the Reader with perfectly new Relations, except in such Cases above-mentioned, as to Abridge and Methodize those already known. And this sufficiently answers the proposed End of the Treatise, being calculated, as I already hinted, for those, who are mere Strangers to *Geography*, or, at least, but young Proficients in that excellent Science; I mean, the generality of them, who either attend our publick Schools, or study under the Conduct of private Tutors. And so much for the second Part.

To these two Parts is annexed an Appendix comprehending, 1. A short View of the chief *European* Plantations abroad, whether Countries, Towns or Factories. 2. Some reasonable Proposals for the Propagation of the Blessed Gospel in all *Pagan* Countries.

This, in short, is the Sum and Method of the following *Geographical* Treatise, which, as I said, is principally designed for the Use and Benefit of the younger Sort of our Nobility and Gentry. And, did such Persons apply their Minds, in their younger Years, to this most useful and diverting Science, 'tis more than probable, that they might thereby avoid those many and gross Immoralities which abound among us. For, if we strictly enquire into the Source of these foul and loathsome Streams, especially in those whom Fortune hath raised above the common Level, we may readily find, that they mainly flow from that detestable Habit of Idleness, in which the Generality of such Persons are bred up, during their youthful Days, and to which they wholly give up themselves, when arrived to riper Years; by which Means they are exposed to a Thousand Temptations, and continually lie open to the grand Adversary of Souls. For the remedying of this great Evil, 'tis highly to be wished, that such Persons would daily employ

## The P R E F A C E.

ploy a few of their many spare Hours, that now lie heavy upon their Hands, in some proper diverting Study, which carries along with it both Profit and Pleasure, as its constant Attendants. Now, such a Study is undoubtedly that of History, a Study that is peculiarly proper for a Gentleman, and adorns him with the best Accomplishments; a Study that begets Experience without grey Hairs, and makes a Man wise at the Toil and Charge of others. If it be objected, that many have made Attempts of the same, and that without Success; most certain it is, I own, and the Reason is ready at Hand, namely their Omission of a needful preliminary Study, *viz.* That of GEOGRAPHY, which, with some small Taste of Chronology, may be deservedly termed the Eyes and Feet of History; and ought to be acquired by our Historian, either in his younger Days, or, at least, in the first Place. On which Account I have drawn up the following Treatise, adapting it chiefly to the younger Sort of our Nobility and Gentry, by the Help of which they may quickly acquire such an Idea of all remarkable Countries, as to fit them sufficiently for turning over any Modern History whatsoever. This one Step in the Education of Youth were preferable, methinks, to a Seven Years Drudgery in the dry Study of bare Words; and a Second Apprenticeship that is usually spent in a phantastick Improvement of the Mind with many useless Speculations. And I may be bold to say, that to exercise the Thoughts in such a Manner as this, or to be but tolerably accomplished in these diverting Studies, would vastly transcend most of those other Accomplishments and Diversions, so much in Vogue among our Gentry at present. And it is highly probable, that such a Method as this might more effectually check the Growth of Vice among them, than the most elaborate Moral Discourse that can be framed; the very Title of such Composures being enough many Times to fright them from the Perusal, whereas a moderate Application of Mind to the aforesaid Studies would effectually wean the Thoughts of some from the reigning Impieties of the Age; and in others it might even happily prevent an early Acquaintance with Vice in general.

And thus you see the Design, Method, and Substance of the whole Treatise. One Word now concerning this Edition, and I have done. The kind Reception of the former Impressions of this Geographical Tract, and ready Admittance into many of our publick Schools, give me fresh Encouragement to



## The P R E F A C E.

to revise it once more, and to make what farther Improvements either the Nature of the Subject, or Bigness of the Volume would admit of. Besides a careful Correction of a few Mistakes in the last Impression, I have made in this some material Additions, and those dispersed through the Body of the Book, which, I confess, is a Loss to the Gentlemen, who bought the former Editions; but there is no Remedy for it now. In the mean Time if it could any Ways atone for what is done; or rather to prevent at least the Fears of any such Thing for the future, I may here venture to declare once for all, that this is the last Time I ever intend to make any considerable Additions to this Treatise; even supposing it should bear a great many Impressions hereafter. I may likewise take this Occasion to declare, that, Health and Opportunity serving, it is probable I may publish, some Years hence, a Compendious Body of Ancient Geography; and that fitted likewise for the Schools, and made much more Methodical and Useful than any as yet extant. A Work extremely wanted, and may be justly ranked among the *Desideranda* of this inquisitive Age. But to return to the present Treatise. As for the Maps belonging to it, I have not augmented the Number of them, because the *Analytical* Tables of this Tract are to be read with particular Sheet Maps, whether *English*, *French* or *Dutch*, and not with those here inserted, which, tho' good enough of their Kind, yet being so small a Scale, they are more for Ornament than Use. How far this Treatise in the whole doth answer its proposed End; and how much this Impression is preferable to any of the former, I leave entirely to the Reader's Judgment to determine. This being all I think necessary to premise concerning the following Composure, I shall no longer detain the Reader by way of *Preface*, concluding the same in the Words of the Poet.

*Vive, Vale; Si quid novisti rectius istis,  
Candidus imperti: si non, his usere mecum.*

Q. Hor. Epist. Lib. i.

# CONTENTS.

THE following TREATISE being divided into two Parts, whereof

The { First } gives a { General View } of the Terrestrial Globe.  
 { Second } { Particular View }

## PART. I.

Giving a General View,

|                  |                                                       |              |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Compre-<br>hends | Sect. I. Containing 38 Geographical Definitions, from | Page 2 to 14 |
|                  | Sect. II. Containing 48 Geographical Problems         | 14 to 30     |
|                  | Sect. III. Containing 41 Geographical Theorems        | 30 to 34     |
|                  | Sect. IV. Containing 45 Geographical Paradoxes        | 34 to 40     |
|                  | Sect. V. Concerning Land and Water                    | 40 to 56     |

## PART. II.

Giving a Particular View, comprehends

### CHAP. I. Of EUROPE.

|             |            |                                 |                  |     |
|-------------|------------|---------------------------------|------------------|-----|
| Sect. I.    | Concerning | Scandinavia [p. 58.] containing | Sweden—          | 60  |
| Sect. II.   |            | Muscovia                        | Denmark—         | 64  |
| Sect. III.  |            | France                          | Norway—          | 70  |
| Sect. IV.   |            | Germany [p. 96.] divided into   | low- { Holland—  | 109 |
| Sect. V.    |            | Poland                          | er { Flanders—   | 113 |
| Sect. VI.   |            | Spain and Portugal              | Upper Germany—   | 116 |
| Sect. VII.  |            | Italy                           | Hungary—         | 172 |
| Sect. VIII. |            | Turkey in Europe [p. 167.] as   | Greece—          | 174 |
| Sect. IX.   |            | European Islands [p. 186.] as   | Tartary—         | 179 |
|             |            |                                 | Danub. Provin.—  | 180 |
|             |            |                                 | Bri- { Scotland— | 187 |
|             |            |                                 | tain { England—  | 197 |
|             |            |                                 | Wales—           | 216 |
|             |            |                                 | Ireland—         | 228 |

CHAP.

# The CONTENTS.

## Chap. II. Of ASIA.

p. 239

|            |            |                      |     |
|------------|------------|----------------------|-----|
| Sect. I.   | Concerning | Tartary              | 239 |
| Sect. II.  |            | China                | 243 |
| Sect. III. |            | India                | 249 |
| Sect. IV.  |            | Persia               | 259 |
| Sect. V.   |            | Turkey in Asia       | 261 |
| Sect. VI.  |            | The Asiatick Islands | 283 |

## Chap. III. Of AFRICA.

p. 293

|             |            |                      |     |
|-------------|------------|----------------------|-----|
| Sect. I.    | Concerning | Egypt                | 294 |
| Sect. II.   |            | Barbary              | 298 |
| Sect. III.  |            | Bildulgerid          | 303 |
| Sect. IV.   |            | Zaara, or the Desert | 305 |
| Sect. V.    |            | Negroiland           | 307 |
| Sect. VI.   |            | Guinea               | 310 |
| Sect. VII.  |            | Nubia                | 313 |
| Sect. VIII. |            | Æthiopia             | 315 |
| Sect. IX.   |            | African Islands      | 325 |

## Chap. IV. Of AMERICA.

p. 333

|             |            |                      |       |
|-------------|------------|----------------------|-------|
| Sect. I.    | Concerning | New Spain            | 334   |
| Sect. II.   |            | Nova Granada         | 337   |
| Sect. III.  |            | Florida              | 339   |
| Sect. IV.   |            | Terra Canadensis     | 341   |
| Sect. V.    |            | Terra Arctica        | 350   |
| Sect. VI.   |            | Terra Firma          | 357   |
| Sect. VII.  |            | Peru                 | 360   |
| Sect. VIII. |            | Amazonia             | 364   |
| Sect. IX.   |            | Brazil               | 365   |
| Sect. X.    |            | Chili                | 366   |
| Sect. XI.   |            | Paraguay             | 371   |
| Sect. XII.  |            | Terra Magellanica    | 373   |
| Sect. XIII. |            | Terra Antartica      | Ibid. |
| Sect. XIV.  |            | The American Islands | 374   |
| Appendix    |            |                      | 387   |



Modern



---

# Modern GEOGRAPHY.

---

## PART I.

---

Comprehending a

# GENERAL VIEW OF THE *Terraqueous GLOBE.*

---

**B**Y a *General View* of the *Terraqueous Globe*, we understand such a Prospect of it and all its Appendages, as sufficiently amounts to a Compendious (yet complete) System of the true Fundamentals of the whole Body of Modern Geography. In taking such a View, we shall observe the following Method.

1. We shall illustrate (by way either of Definition, Description, or Derivation, especially the first) all those Terms, that are any ways necessary for the right understanding of the aforesaid Globe; as also the Analytical Tables of the following Treatise.

2. We shall set down in due Order and Method, all those pleasant Problems, or delightful Operations, performable by the artificial Globe; together with the manner of their Performance.

3. We shall subjoin divers plain Geographical Theorems, or self-evident Truths, clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems.

4. We shall advance some Paradoxical Positions, in matters of Geography; (or a few infallible Truths in Masquerade) which mainly depend upon a thorough Knowledge of the Globe; and are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, tho' many of them may possibly appear to some as the greatest of Fables.

Lastly, we shall take a transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe, as it consists of Land and Water as its sole constituent Parts.

Of these five general Heads separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

## S E C T. I.

*Containing some necessary Geographical Definitions.*

Def. 1. **G**EOGRAPHY [*a Science both pleasant and useful*] doth mainly consist in giving a true Description of the exterior Part of the earthly Globe, as it is composed of Land and Water, especially the former.

That Geography doth merit the Title of Science in several Respects, and that the Knowledge thereof is both pleasant and useful to Mankind, is a Truth so universally granted, that 'twere altogether needless to enter upon a Probation of it. Geography derives its compound Name from the two Greek Primitives of γῆ Terra, and γράφω, scribo vel describo; and differeth from Cosmography [quasi τοῦ κόσμου γράφει vel ἀπογράφει, i. e. Mundi descriptio] as a part doth from the whole; as also from Geography and Topography, [quasi τοῦ χωροῦ καὶ τῆς τόπῳ ἀπογράφει, i. e. Regionis ac Loci descriptio] as the whole from its Parts. By a true Description of the exterior Part of the Globe of the Earth, we understand purely an Account of the Situation, Extent, Divisions, and Subdivisions, of all remarkable Countries on the Surface of the said Globe, together with the Names of their Cities and chief Towns, and that according as those Countries are already projected to our Hands upon particular Geographical Maps, and not an actual Survey or Mensuration of them, which the Science of Geography presupposeth, and which properly belong to *Geodesia*, or the Art of surveying Land. In giving such a Description of Countries (as aforesaid) doth the Science of Geography properly consist; as for other Narratives relating either to Countries themselves, or their Inhabitants, and which commonly swell up Geographical Tracts, we reckon them (though the more pleasant part of this Study) rather the Fringes of Geography, than its real or essential Parts. In the foregoing Definition we entirely restrict the Science of Geography to the exterior Part or Surface of the earthly Globe, and as it is composed of Land and Water, as its sole and constituent Parts; designing thereby to distinguish it from Natural Philosophy, which (in its curious and pleasant Enquiries) reacheth not only to the said Surface and all its constituent Parts, but also the whole Globe of the Earth, with the whole Body of the Atmosphere surrounding the same; yea, and even the utmost imaginable Expanse of the Firmament itself. We again restrict that Science mainly to one Part of the aforesaid Surface (*viz.* the dry Land) thereby to distinguish it from Hydrography, which particularly treateth of the other, namely, Waters. The Object therefore of Geography, (in a large Sense) is the whole Surface of the Ball of the Earth, consisting of Land and Water as its sole constituent Parts; or (in a strict and more proper Sense) only one of those Parts, to wit, the firm Land. For the more distinctly viewing which Parts, and the better comprehending



prehending of the Science of Modern Geography in the true Fundamentals thereof, we shall begin with that artificial Representation of the earthly Ball, commonly called the Terraqueous Globe.

Def. 2. *The Terraqueous Globe is an artificial Spherical Body, on whose Convex Part is truly represented the whole Surface of the Ball of the Earth, as it consists of Land and Water.*

This Globe is termed Terraqueous from *Terra* and *Aqua* (the two constituent Parts of its Surface) or Terrestrial, to distinguish it from the Celestial; or finally, the Artificial Globe, as a differencing Mark from the natural or real Globe of the Earth; which are all so notoriously known, that the least Illustration were wholly superfluous: we reckon it also superfluous to shew, that there is a true Resemblance in Figure, between the artificial and natural Globe, or that the Body of the Earth is truly spherical: This being now beyond all dispute, and never (at least very rarely) called in Question, except it be only by Women and Children: But here note, that in the following Treatise, we entirely restrict ourselves to this Globe; so that wheresoever the Name of Globe is indefinitely mentioned, we are never to understand the Celestial. Note also, that wheresoever we are upon the Surface of the natural Globe, the Point in the Heavens, exactly vertical to us, is termed our *Zenith*; and that Point diametrically opposite thereto, is stiled our *Nadir*; which are two corrupted *Arabian* Terms in Astronomy, importing what is here asserted to them. The observable that present themselves to our View in treating of the Globe, are its *Axis* and *Poles*.

Def. 3. *The Axis is an imaginary Line passing through the Center of the real Globe of the Earth, upon which the whole Frame thereof is supposed to turn round.*

It is termed *Axis* from *ἄξω* quod circa illam agatur terra. As this Axis in the Natural Globe, is an imaginary Line, so in Artificial Globes it is a real one, being a streight piece of Iron, or solid Wood, passing thro' the middle of the Globe, as the Axle-tree of a Wheel.

Def. 4. *The Poles are the two Extremities of the Axis, one whereof is termed the North or Arctick, and the other the South and Antartick.*

They are called *Poles* from *πόλεις* *verto*, because upon them the whole Frame of the Globe turneth round. The *North* is termed *Arctick* from *ἄρκτος*, signifying a *Bear*, because the real North Pole in the Heavens is commonly taken for a certain noted Star in that Constellation which bears the Name of a *Little Bear*: And the *South* is stiled the *Antartick*, from *ἀντί* [*contra*] and *ἄρκτος* [*ur(a)*] because of its Diametrical Opposition to the other. The Terraqueous



*Globe* being a Spherical Body (as aforesaid) turning round upon its own Axis, for the better understanding of that Globe in all its exterior Parts, and the various Operations performed by the same; we are to conceive it, not only as a bare spherical Body, but also as such a Body surrounded with many imaginary Circles, the chief of which are eight, divided into

|                              |                                                               |                               |                                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Five Pa-<br>rallels,<br>viz. | { The Equator,<br>The two Tropicks,<br>The two Polar Circles. | Three not<br>Parallel<br>viz. | { The Horizon,<br>The Meridian,<br>The Zodiack. |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|

Otherwise divided into

|                       |                                                                 |                      |                                               |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Four Greater,<br>viz. | { The Horizon,<br>The Meridian,<br>The Equator,<br>The Zodiack, | Four Lesser,<br>viz. | { The two Tropicks.<br>The two Polar Circles. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

Def. 5. *The Horizon is that great Circle which divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, termed the Upper and Lower Hemispheres.*

It is so called from *ὁρίζων*, *Terminans vel Finiens*, quia nostrum terminat prospectum, it being the utmost bound or limit of our Sight when situated in any Plain, or at Sea. This Circle is twofold, viz. The Sensible and the Rational Horizon: The Sensible is that already described, bounding the utmost Prospect of the Eye, when viewing the Heavens round from any Part of the Surface of the Earth; but the other is purely formed in the Mind, and supposeth the Eye to be placed in the very centre of the Earth, beholding the entire Upper Hemisphere of the Firmament. The Circle terminating such a Prospect is reckoned the true Rational Horizon; which is duly represented by that broad wooden Circle, usually fitted to all Globes, upon which are inscribed several other Circles, particularly those two containing the Names of the Months, and number of their Days, according to the *Julian* and *Gregorian* Accounts; as also that other divided into the thirty two Points of the Compass.

Def. 6. *The Meridian is that great Circle, which passing through the two Poles, divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, termed the Eastern and Western Hemispheres.*

It is so called from *Meridies* or *Medius Dies*, because the Sun coming to the Meridian of any Place, is due *South*, or maketh *Mid-day* in the said Place. The Meridian here defined is that great brazen Circle, in which the Globe turneth round upon the two Extremities of its Axis passing thro' the said Circle; but the Meridians inscribed on the Globe itself, are those thirty six Semicircles terminating in both the Poles; besides which we may imagine as many as we please;  
only

only note, That one of those Meridians is always reckoned the first; however, it is matter of Indifference which of them we take for such.

Def. 7. *The Equator or Equinoctial, is that great Circle which divideth the Globe into two Equal Parts, called the Southern and Northern Hemispheres.*

It is called *Equator*, because the Sun coming to this Circle, *tunc æquantur noctes & dies*, or *Equinoctial* for the same Reason, *viz. æqualitas noctium cum diebus*. By others it is simply termed the *Line*  $\alpha\lambda\lambda'$   $\epsilon\kappa\omega\chi\eta$ , and that chiefly by Navigators, as being of singular use in their Operations. It is divided into 360 Degrees, and those reckoned round the Globe, beginning at the first Meridian, and proceeding Eastward.

Def. 8. *The Zodiack is that great broad Circle which cutteth the Equinoctial Line obliquely, one Side thereof extending itself so far North, as the other doth to the South of the said Line.*

It is so called from  $\chi\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , (*Animal*) because it is adorned with twelve Asterisms, (commonly termed the twelve Signs) being most of them Representations of divers Animals, the Names and Characters of which Signs are these following.

|               |                 |                     |                     |                  |                |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------|
| <i>Aries.</i> | <i>Taurus.</i>  | <i>Gemini.</i>      | <i>Cancer.</i>      | <i>Leo.</i>      | <i>Virgo.</i>  |
| $\gamma$      | $\tau$          | $\Pi$               | $\text{♋}$          | $\text{♌}$       | $\text{♍}$     |
| <i>Libra.</i> | <i>Scorpio.</i> | <i>Sagittarius.</i> | <i>Capricornus.</i> | <i>Aquarius.</i> | <i>Pisces.</i> |
| $\text{♎}$    | $\text{♏}$      | $\text{♐}$          | $\text{♑}$          | $\text{♒}$       | $\text{♓}$     |

Of all the Circles inscribed on either of the Globes, this alone admits of Latitude, and is divided in the Middle by a concentrick Circle termed the *Ecliptick*, which properly is that Circle set upon the Globe comprehending the Characters of the twelve Signs above-mentioned, each of which Signs is the twelfth Part of that Circle, and contains 30 Degrees.

Def. 9. *The Tropicks are the two biggest of the four lesser Circles, which run parallel to the Equator, and are equidistant therefrom.*

They are termed *Tropicks* from  $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega$ , (*verto*) because the Sun in his annual Course, arriving at one of those Circles, doth return towards the other. They derive their respective Denominations of *Cancer* and *Capricorn* from touching the Zodiack at the two Signs of that Name, and each of them is distant from the Equator exactly 23 Deg.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Def. 10. *The Polar Circles are the two least of the four lesser Circles, running Parallel to the Equator, and at the same Distance from the Poles, as the Tropicks are from the Equator.*

They are termed *Polar*, because of their Vicinity to the Poles. That Circle the nearest the North is called the *Arctic*; and the other next to the South Pole, the *Antarctic Polar Circle*, and that for the Reason already given, (*Def. 4*) when treating of the Poles themselves.

These are the eight necessary *Circles* above-mentioned, but to compleat the Furniture of the Globe, there remains as yet but three Particulars, *viz.* the *Horary Circle* the *Quadrant of Altitude*, and *Semicircle of Position*.

*Def. 11. The Horary Circle is a small Circle of Brass, and so affixed to the Braxen Meridian, that the Pole (or end of the Axis) proves its Center.*

Upon this Circle are inscribed the twenty-four Hours of the Natural Day, at equal Distances from one another; the XII for Mid-day, being in the upper Part towards the *Zenith*, and the other XII for Midnight in the lower towards the *Horizon*, so that the Hours before Noon are in the Eastern, and those in the Afternoon in the Western Semi-circle. As for an Index to this Horary Circle, the same is fixed upon the End of the Axis, and turneth round with the Globe. The Use of this Circle and Index will sufficiently appear in many pleasant Problems hereafter mentioned.

*Def. 12. The Quadrant of Altitude is a narrow thin Plate of pliable Brass, exactly answerable to a fourth Part of the Equinoctial.*

Upon this Quadrant are inscribed 90 Degrees, each of them being according to the same Scale with those upon the Equator. How useful this Quadrant is, will also appear in the Solution of several Problems hereafter mentioned.

*Def. 13. The Semi-circle of Position is a narrow solid Plate of Brass exactly answerable to one half of the Equinoctial.*

Upon this Semi-circle are inscribed 180 Degrees exactly the same with those upon the Equinoctial. We may term it a double Quadrant of Altitude in some respect, and it is of considerable Use in several delightful Problems.

To these I might add the *Mariner's Compass*, that most necessary Instrument, commonly used by Navigators, which being duly touched with the Load-stone, and horizontally fixed on the Pedestal of the Globe, is frequently needful for the right Solution of several Problems.

The necessary Circles of the Globe being eight (as aforesaid;) of them, and some others, hereafter mentioned, are formed the *Latitude and Longitude* of Places, as also *Zones and Climates*.

*Def.*



Def. 14. Latitude is the Distance from the Equator towards either of the Poles, and measured upon the brazen or first Meridian.

No term is more frequently used in Geography than that of *Latitude*, which is two-fold, viz. North and South. In reckoning of the Northern *Latitude*, you are to begin at the Equinoctial Line, and proceed to the Arctick; and the Southern, from the Equinoctial to the Antarctick Pole; still numbering the Degrees of Latitude, either on the brazen or first Meridian. The many Circles inscribed on the Globe, at the distance of ten degrees from one another, and parallel to the Equator, are termed *Parallels* of Latitude. But besides those actually inscribed, we are to conceive the Globe as furnished with a vast Multitude of such Circles; for every Degree of Latitude, yea, and every sixtieth Part of each Degree, is supposed to have an imaginary Parallel Circle passing through the same. But since *Latitude* (as aforesaid) is the Distance from the Equator towards either of the Poles; it from hence follows, that the greatest Latitude consisteth of 90 Degrees. Now correspondent to each of those Degrees (or the 360th Part of a great Circle in the Heavens) is a certain Space of the Surface of the Earth, which is every where of the same Extent in itself, but different in its Number of Parts, according to the different reckoning of various Countries. To know the said different number of Parts (of what sort soever, whether they be Miles, Leagues or other Measures) corresponding to one Degree in the Heavens, is absolutely necessary for the right Understanding of the true Distance of Places in different Countries. We shall therefore illustrate the same in the following Table.

|                            |                                                              |     |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Answerable to one Deg. are | Common <i>Italian, English</i> and <i>Turkish</i> Miles      | 60  |
|                            | Ordinary <i>French</i> Leagues                               | 20  |
|                            | <i>Spanish</i> Miles, according to Vulgar reckoning          | 17½ |
|                            | <i>German, Dutch, Danish</i> , and <i>Great-Poland</i> Miles | 15  |
|                            | Miles usual in <i>Swedeland</i>                              | 12  |
|                            | Miles usual in <i>Hungary</i>                                | 10  |
|                            | The Versts of <i>Muscovy</i>                                 | 18  |
|                            | <i>Persian, Arabian</i> , and <i>Egyptian</i> Parasanga      | 20  |
|                            | The <i>Indian</i> Cos                                        | 24  |
|                            | The Stades of <i>China</i>                                   | 250 |
|                            | The Inks of <i>Japan</i>                                     | 400 |

But here note, That tho' these are the most remarkable Measures of Distance throughout the inhabited World, with their respective Proportion to one Degree in the Heavens; yet we are not to imagine that these Measures are of the same Extent in the various Provinces of the same Country; as it is evident from the different Length of Leagues in different Parts of *France*; as also the Diversity of Miles in the South and North of *England*.

Def. 15. Longitude is the Distance from the first Meridian, and measured upon the Equator.

In reckoning the various Degrees of Longitude (which are 360 in all) you are to begin at the first Meridian where-ever it is, and to proceed upon the Equator quite round the Globe. Correspondent to each of those Degrees in the Equator (as to Degrees of Latitude on the Meridian) are sixty *Italian Miles*, or twenty *French Leagues*, according to vulgar Calculation: But this is to be understood only of Places exactly under the Equator; for the true Distance between two Places lying due East and West in any considerable Latitude, is far less in Miles, than between other two Places lying exactly under the Equator, and likewise under the same Meridians; the Reason of which is most evident, namely, the approaching of the Meridians nearer and nearer one to another, 'till at last they unite all in the Pole. But that you may readily find the true Distance in Miles from East to West, between any two Places in any Parallel of Latitude, we shall here subjoin the following Table: In which is set down, to every Degree of Latitude, the exact Number of Miles, and sixtieth Parts of a Mile, that are answerable to one Degree in the Equator; still allowing sixty *Italian Miles* to such a Degree.

| Lat | M. | S. | Lat | M. | S. | Lat | M. | S. | Lat | M. | S. |
|-----|----|----|-----|----|----|-----|----|----|-----|----|----|
| 0   | 60 | 00 | 23  | 55 | 12 | 46  | 41 | 40 | 69  | 21 | 32 |
| 1   | 59 | 56 | 24  | 54 | 48 | 47  | 41 | 00 | 70  | 20 | 32 |
| 2   | 59 | 54 | 25  | 54 | 24 | 48  | 40 | 08 | 71  | 19 | 32 |
| 3   | 59 | 52 | 26  | 54 | 00 | 49  | 39 | 20 | 72  | 18 | 32 |
| 4   | 59 | 50 | 27  | 53 | 28 | 50  | 38 | 32 | 73  | 17 | 32 |
| 5   | 59 | 46 | 28  | 53 | 00 | 51  | 37 | 44 | 74  | 16 | 32 |
| 6   | 59 | 40 | 29  | 52 | 28 | 52  | 37 | 08 | 75  | 15 | 32 |
| 7   | 59 | 37 | 30  | 51 | 56 | 53  | 36 | 08 | 76  | 14 | 32 |
| 8   | 59 | 24 | 31  | 51 | 24 | 54  | 35 | 26 | 77  | 13 | 32 |
| 9   | 59 | 10 | 32  | 50 | 32 | 55  | 34 | 24 | 78  | 12 | 32 |
| 10  | 59 | 00 | 33  | 50 | 20 | 56  | 33 | 32 | 79  | 11 | 28 |
| 11  | 58 | 52 | 34  | 49 | 44 | 57  | 32 | 40 | 80  | 10 | 24 |
| 12  | 58 | 40 | 35  | 49 | 08 | 58  | 31 | 48 | 81  | 09 | 20 |
| 13  | 58 | 28 | 36  | 48 | 32 | 59  | 31 | 00 | 82  | 08 | 20 |
| 14  | 58 | 12 | 37  | 47 | 56 | 60  | 30 | 00 | 83  | 07 | 20 |
| 15  | 58 | 00 | 38  | 47 | 16 | 61  | 29 | 04 | 84  | 06 | 12 |
| 16  | 57 | 40 | 39  | 46 | 36 | 62  | 28 | 08 | 85  | 05 | 12 |
| 17  | 57 | 20 | 40  | 46 | 00 | 63  | 27 | 12 | 86  | 04 | 12 |
| 18  | 57 | 00 | 41  | 45 | 16 | 64  | 26 | 16 | 87  | 03 | 12 |
| 19  | 56 | 44 | 42  | 44 | 36 | 65  | 25 | 20 | 88  | 02 | 04 |
| 20  | 56 | 24 | 43  | 43 | 52 | 66  | 24 | 24 | 89  | 01 | 04 |
| 21  | 56 | 00 | 44  | 43 | 08 | 67  | 23 | 28 | 90  | 00 | 00 |
| 22  | 55 | 26 | 45  | 42 | 24 | 68  | 22 | 32 |     |    |    |

Def. 16.

Def. 16. Zones are large Tracts of the Surface of the Earth, lying Parallel to the Equator, and distinguished by the four lesser Circles of the Globe.

They are termed Zones from ζώνη, [*Zona vel Cingulum*,] because they encompass the Globe of the Earth, in some manner, as a Girdle doth surround the Body of a Man, and are in Number Five.

|      |   |                                            |   |                      |   |                                                                                                                          |
|------|---|--------------------------------------------|---|----------------------|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| viz. | { | Two Frigid<br>Two Temperate<br>One Torrid. | } | comprehended between | { | The Polar Circles and the Poles.<br>The Polar Circles and the Tropicks.<br>The two Tropicks, and divided by the Equator. |
|------|---|--------------------------------------------|---|----------------------|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Of these the Antients imagined only the two Temperate to be habitable, esteeming the scorching Heat of the Torrid, and pinching Cold of the two Frigid, to be equally intolerable, according to that of the Poet:

*Quarum quæ media est, non est habitabilis æstu:*

*Nix tegit alta duas.*

Ovid. Metam. I.

Def. 17. Climates are those Tracts of the Surface of the Earth, bounded by imaginary Circles, running Parallel to the Equator, and of such a Breadth from South to North, that the Length of the Artificial Day in one surpasseth that in the other, by half an Hour.

They are termed Climates from κλίω [*declino vel inclino*] because in numbering of them, they decline from the Equator, and incline to either Pole. Not to mention what the Antients taught of Climates, either as to their Number, or manner of reckoning them, it is sufficient for our present Purpose, to consider that modern Geographers have advanced the Number of them to 60. From the Equator to each of the Polar Circles, are 24, arising from the Difference of half an Hour in the longest Day; and from the Polar Circles to the Poles themselves are six, arising from the Difference of an entire Month: The Sun being seen in the first of these, a whole Month without setting; in the second, two; and in the third, three Months, &c. How all these Climates are framed, viz. the true Parallel of Latitude in which they end, (that being likewise the Beginning of the following) with the respective Breadth of each of them, you may clearly see by the following Tables.

Climates



| Climates between the Equator and the Polar Circles. |            |    |          |    |          |            |    |          |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|----|----------|----|----------|------------|----|----------|----|
| Climates                                            | l. m.      |    | d. m.    |    | Climates | l. m.      |    | d. m.    |    |
|                                                     | Par.ofLat. |    | Breadth. |    |          | Par.ofLat. |    | Breadth. |    |
|                                                     |            |    |          |    |          |            |    |          |    |
| 1                                                   | 8          | 25 | 1        | 25 | 13       | 59         | 58 | 1        | 29 |
| 2                                                   | 16         | 25 | 8        | 00 | 14       | 61         | 18 | 1        | 20 |
| 3                                                   | 23         | 50 | 7        | 25 | 15       | 62         | 25 | 1        | 07 |
| 4                                                   | 30         | 20 | 6        | 30 | 16       | 63         | 22 | 0        | 57 |
| 5                                                   | 36         | 28 | 6        | 08 | 17       | 64         | 06 | 0        | 44 |
| 6                                                   | 41         | 22 | 4        | 54 | 18       | 64         | 49 | 0        | 43 |
| 7                                                   | 45         | 29 | 4        | 07 | 19       | 65         | 21 | 0        | 32 |
| 8                                                   | 49         | 01 | 3        | 32 | 20       | 65         | 47 | 0        | 26 |
| 9                                                   | 51         | 58 | 2        | 57 | 21       | 66         | 06 | 0        | 19 |
| 10                                                  | 54         | 27 | 2        | 29 | 22       | 66         | 20 | 0        | 14 |
| 11                                                  | 56         | 37 | 2        | 10 | 23       | 66         | 28 | 0        | 08 |
| 12                                                  | 58         | 29 | 1        | 52 | 24       | 66         | 31 | 0        | 30 |

Climates between the Polar Circles and the Poles.

| d.        | m. | d.        | m. | d.        | m. | d.        | m. | d.        | m. | d.        | m. |
|-----------|----|-----------|----|-----------|----|-----------|----|-----------|----|-----------|----|
| Par. Lat. |    | Par. Lat. |    | Par. Lat. |    | Par. Lat. |    | Par. Lat. |    | Par. Lat. |    |
| 67        | 30 | 69        | 30 | 73        | 20 | 78        | 20 | 34        | 00 | 90        | 00 |
| Breadth.  |    | Breadth.  |    | Breadth.  |    | Breadth.  |    | Breadth.  |    | Breadth.  |    |
| 01        | 00 | 02        | 00 | 03        | 50 | 05        | 00 | 05        | 40 | 06        | 00 |
| 1 Mon.    |    | 2 Mon.    |    | 3 Mon.    |    | 4 Mon.    |    | 5 Mon.    |    | 6 Mon.    |    |

Having thus taken a View of the chief Circles belonging to the Terrestrial Globe, as also the Manner how Latitude and Longitude with Zones and Climates are framed; proceed we next to the various Positions of the Globe, commonly termed Spheres, which are three in Number, viz. *Parallel*, *Right*, and *Oblique*.

Def. 18. *A Parallel Sphere is that Position of the Globe, which hath these three Properties, viz. (1) The Poles in the Zenith and Nadir. (2) The Equator in the Horizon. (3) The parallel Circles parallel to the Horizon.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere are those (if any) who live under the two Poles.

Def. 19.

Def. 19. *A Right Sphere is that Position of the Globe, which hath these three Properties, viz. (1) Both the Poles in the Horizon. (2) The Equator passing through the Zenith and Nadir. (3) The parallel Circles perpendicular to the Horizon.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere, are they who live under the Equinoctial Line.

Def. 20. *An Oblique Sphere is that Position of the Globe which hath these three Properties, viz. (1) One of the Poles above, and the other under the Horizon. (2) The Equator partly above and partly under the Horizon. (3) The parallel Circles cutting the Horizon obliquely.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere are they who live on all Parts of the Globe of the Earth; except those exactly under the Poles and Equinoctial Line.

But having no regard to these Positions of the Globe; the various Inhabitants of the Earth are likewise considered with respect to the several Meridians and Parallels, peculiar to their Habitations; and that under these three Titles, *viz. Antæci, Pericæci, and Antipodes.*

Def. 21. *The Antæci, are these People of the Earth, who live under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallels.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars: *viz.* (1) They have both the same Elevation of the Pole, but not the same Pole. (2) They are equally distant from the Equator, but on different Sides. (3) They have both Noon and Midnight at the same Time. (4) The Days of one are equal to the Nights of the other, and *vice versa*. (5) Their Seasons of the Year are contrary; it being Winter to the one, when Summer to the other, &c.

Def. 22. *The Pericæci, are those People of the Earth who live under the same Parallels, but opposite Meridians.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars, *viz.* (1) One of the Poles is equally elevated to both, and the other equally depressed. (2) They are equally distant from the Equator, and both on the same Side. (3) When it is Noon to one it is Midnight to the other; and *è contra*. (4) The Length of the Day to one, is the Complement of the other's Night: and *vice versa*. (5) They both agree in the four Seasons of the Year, &c.

Def. 23. *The Antipodes, are those People of the Earth who live under opposite Parallels and Meridians.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars; *viz.* (1) They have both the same Elevation of the Poles. (2) They are both equally

equally distant from the Equator ; but on different Sides, and in opposite Hemispheres. (3) When it is Noon to one, it is Midnight to the other ; and *vice versa*. (4.) The longest Day or Night to the one, is the shortest to the other. (5.) Their Seasons of the Year are contrary, &c.

The Inhabitants of the Earth were likewise considered by the Antients with respect to the Diversity of their Shadows, and accordingly reduced to three Classes, *viz.* *Amphiscii*, *Periscii*, and *Heteroscii*.

Def. 24. *Amphiscii*, were those People of the Earth who lived in the Torrid Zone, or between the two Tropicks.

They are so termed from ἀμφι [Uirique] and σκιά [Umbra] because they cast their Shadows on both Sides of them, *viz.* North and South, according to the Nature of the Sun's Declination.

Def. 25. *Periscii*, were those People of the Earth who lived in the Frigid Zones, or between the Polar Circles and the Poles.

They are so called from περί [Circa] and σκιά [Umbra] because they cast their Shadows round about them towards all the Points of the Compass.

Def. 26. *Heteroscii*, were those People of the Earth who lived in the two temperate Zones, or between the Tropicks and the Polar Circles.

They are so called from ἕτερος [Alter] and σκιά [Umbra] because they cast their Shadows only one Way, *viz.* North, if in the North temperate ; or South, if in the South temperate, Zone.

The Earth, in respect of its Inhabitants, was likewise considered by the Antients as divided into the Right-hand and the Left ; and that by several Sorts of Persons, *viz.* (1) Poets, who accounted the North the Right-hand, and the South the Left. (2) Astronomers, who accounted the West the Right-hand, and the East the Left. Geographers, who accounted the East the Right-hand, and the West the Left.

But leaving the various Inhabitants of the Earth, and to come closer to our main Design, let us return to the Globe of the Earth itself, considered simply as a Spherical Body, whose Surface we are to view as composed of Land and Water, as its sole constituent Parts, and those two Parts thus subdivided as followeth, to wit,

Land into

Continents, Isthmus's,  
Islands, Promontories,  
Peninsulas, Mountains.

Water into

Oceans, Straits,  
Seas, Lakes,  
Gulfs, Rivers.

Def.



Def. 27. *A Continent* [Lat. *Continens a Continuo*] is a large and spacious Space of dry Land, comprehending divers Countries, Kingdoms, and States, joining all together without any entire Separation of its Parts by Water.

Def. 28. *An Island* [Lat. *Insula, quasi in Salo*] is a Part of the dry Land environed round with Water.

Def. 29. *A Peninsula* [quasi pene *Insula*] otherwise *Chersonesus*, from *χέρσος*, Terra, and *ἡσος*, *Insula*] is a Part of the dry Land every where enclosed with Water, save one narrow Neck adjoining the same to the Continent.

Def. 30. *An Isthmus*, [ab *ἰσθμῷ*, vel *ἰσθμῷ* *ingredior*] is that narrow Neck of Land annexing the Peninsula to the Continent; by which People may enter into one from the other.

Def. 31. *A Promontory* [quasi *mons in mare prominens*] is a high Part of Land stretching itself out into the Sea; the Extremity whereof is commonly termed a Cape or Head-land.

Def. 32. *A Mountain* [a *moneo* vel *emineo*] is a rising Part of the dry Land, overtopping the adjacent Country, and appearing the first at a Distance.

Def. 33. *The Ocean* [Gr. *Ὠκεανός* quasi ex *ὠκεῖν* cito, & *ὠκεῖν* fluo] is a mighty Rendezvous, or large Collection of Waters environing a considerable Part of the main Continent.

Def. 34. *The Sea* [Lat. *Salum a sale quia salum*] is a smaller Collection of Waters intermingled with Islands, and entirely (or mostly) environed with Land.

Def. 35. *A Gulf* [Lat. *Sinus quasi sinu suo mare complectens*] is a Part of the Sea every where environed with Land except one Passage, whereby it communicates with the neighbouring Sea, or main Ocean.

Def. 36. *A Strait* [Lat. *Fretum, a ferveo quod ibi ferveat mare propter angustiam*] is a narrow Passage, either joining a Gulf to the neighbouring Sea or Ocean, or one Part of the Sea or Ocean to another.

Def. 37. *A Lake* [Lat. *Lacus, a λάνος Fossa vel Fovea*] is a small Collection of deep standing Waters entirely surrounded with Land, and having no visible or immediate Communication with the Sea.

Def. 38. *A River* [Lat. *Flumen vel Fluvius a fluo*] is a considerable Stream of fresh Water issuing out of one or various Fountains, and continually

*continually gliding along in one or more Channels, till it disgorgeth itself at last into the gaping Mouth of the thirsty Ocean.*

These being all the necessary Terms commonly used in Modern Geography; and particularly those, that either need or can well admit of a Definition, Description or Derivation; We proceed in the next Place to,

## S E C T. II.

*Containing some pleasant Geographical Problems.*

Prob. 2. **T**H E Diameter of the Artificial Globe being given, to find its Surface in Square, and its Solidity in Cubick Measure.

Multiply the Diameter by the Circumference (or a great Circle dividing the Globe into two equal Parts) and the Product will give the first: Then multiply the said Product by the Sixth of the Diameter, and the Product of that will give the second. After the same Manner we may find the Surface and Solidity of the Natural Globe, as also of the whole Body of the Atmosphere surrounding the same, provided it be always and every where of the same Height; for having found the perpendicular Height thereof by that common Experiment of the Ascent of Mercury at the Foot and Top of a Mountain, double the said Height, and add the same to the Diameter of the Earth; then multiply the whole (as a new Diameter) by its proper Circumference, and the Product will be the Superficies of the Atmosphere in Square Measure, which multiply into the sixth of the same Diameter, and from the Product subtract the Solidity of the natural Globe, found as above, the remainder gives the Solidity of the Atmosphere.

Prob. 2. *To rectify the Globe.*

The Globe being set upon a true Plane, raise the Pole according to the given Latitude; then fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and (if any Mariner's Compass upon the Pedestal) let the Globe be so situated, as that the brazen Meridian may stand due South and North, according to the two Extremities of the Needle.

Prob. 3. *To find the Longitude and Latitude of any Place.*

By Longitude we do not here understand that *Opprobrium Navigatorum* of Easting and Westing, but simply the Distance between the given Place and the first Meridian inscribed on the Surface of the Globe. For the finding of which, bring the given Place to the East Side of the brazen Meridian, and observe what Degree of the Equator is just under the said Meridian, for that is the Degree of Longitude peculiar to the given Place; and the Degree of the Meridian exactly above that Place is its proper Latitude, which is either Southern

Southern or Northern, according as the Place is South or North of the Equinoctial Line.

*Prob. 4. The Longitude and Latitude of any Place being given, to find that Place on the Globe.*

Bring the given Degree of Longitude to the brazen Meridian, reckon upon the same Meridian the Degree of given Latitude, whether South or North, and make a Mark with Chalk where the reckoning ends, the Point exactly under that Chalk is the Place desired.

*Prob. 5. The Latitude of any Place being given, to find all those Places that have the same Latitude.*

The Globe being rectified (*a*) according to the Latitude of the given Place, and that Place being brought to the brazen Meridian, make a Mark exactly above the same, and turning the Globe round, all those Places passing under the said Mark have the same Latitude with the given Place.

*Prob. 6. To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick at any Time.*

The Month and Day being given, look for the same upon the Wooden Horizon, and over-against the Day you will find a particular Sign and Degree in which the Sun is at that Time (observing withal the Difference between the *Julian* and *Gregorian* Kalendar) which Sign and Degree being noted in the Ecliptick, the same is the Sun's Place, or pretty near it, at the Time desired.

*Prob. 7. The Month and Day being given, as also the particular Time of that Day, to find those Places of the Globe, to which the Sun is in the Meridian at that particular Time.*

The Pole being elevated according to the Latitude of the given Place; bring the said Place to the brazen Meridian, and setting the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day, in the given Place, turn the Globe till the Index point at the upper Figure of XII. which done, fix the Globe in that Situation, and observe what Places are exactly under the upper Hemisphere of the brazen Meridian, for those are the Places desired.

*Prob. 8. To know the Length of the Day and Night in any Place of the Earth at any Time.*

Elevate the Pole (*a*) according to the Latitude of the given Place; find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick (*b*) at that Time, which being brought to the East Side of the Horizon, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, or the upper



upper Figure of 12, and turning the Globe about till the aforesaid Place of the Ecliptick touch the Western side of the Horizon, look upon the Horary Circle, and wheresoever the Index pointeth, the Number of Hours between the same and the upper Figure of 12 is the Length of the Day at the Time desired, the Complement whereof is the Length of the Night.

Prob. 9. *To find by the Globe the Antæci, Periæci, and Antipodes, of any given Place.*

Bring the given Place to the Brazen Meridian, and (a) Prob. 3. finding (a) its true Latitude, count upon the Equator the same Number of Degrees towards the opposite Pole, and observe where the Reckoning ends, for that is the Place of the *Antæci*. The given Place continuing under the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turning the Globe about till the same Point at Midnight, or the lower 12, the Place which then comes to the Meridian, having the same Latitude with the former, is that of the *Periæci*. As for the *Antipodes* of the given Place, reckon from the said Place upon the brazen Meridian 180 Degrees, either South or North, or as many Degrees beyond the farthest Pole as you are to the nearest; and observe exactly where the Reckoning ends, for that is the Place desired.

Prob. 10. *To know what a Clock it is by the Globe in any Place in the World, and at any Time, provided you know the Hour of the Day where you are at the same Time.*

Bring the Place in which you are to the brazen Meridian, the Pole being raised (b) according to the Latitude thereof, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day at that Time. Then bring the desired Place to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point out the present Hour at that Place wherever it is.

Prob. 11. *To know by the Globe when the Great Mogul of India, and Czar of Muscovy sit down to Dinner.*

This being only to know when it is Noon at *Agra* and *Moscow*, the Imperial Seats of those mighty Monarchs, which we may very easily do, at what Time soever it be, or what Place soever we are: For finding, by the foregoing Problem, the present Hour of the Day in the Cities above-mentioned, supposing withal that Mid-day, in the aforesaid Cities, is dining Time, we may readily determine how near it is to the Time desired.

Prob. 12. *To find the Hour of the Day by the Globe at any Time when the Sun shines.*

Divide

Divide your Equinoctial Line into 24 equal Parts, and in small Figures set down the Hours of the natural Day after the following Manner. At the Intersections of the Ecliptick and Equator place the Figure 6; and bring both these Figures to the brazen Meridian, one being in the upper, and the other in the lower Hemisphere. Which done, place the 12 Figures in the Western Hemisphere in this order following, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. beginning then at the same Figure of 6, and proceeding Eastward; set down the other twelve Figures thus, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1. 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6. The Equinoctial being thus divided and marked, elevate the Globe (a) according to the Latitude of the (a) Prob. 3. Place where you are, and bring the Intersection of the Vernal Equinox to the upper Part of the brazen Meridian; and situating the Globe (b) duly South and North, observe exactly that half of the Globe upon which the Sun doth actually shine; for the last Part of the enlightened Hemisphere doth always shew the Hour of the Day upon the Equinoctial Line.

Prob. 13. *The Latitude of the Place and Height of the Sun being given at any Time, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

The Globe being rectified (a) according to the Latitude of the given Place, and the Height of the Sun (a) Prob. 2. at that Time being found by an exact Quadrant; mark (b) Prob. 6. his Place in the Ecliptick (b) for the given Day, and bring the same to the brazen Meridian. After this fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and mark in the said Quadrant the particular Degree of the Sun's Altitude, and placing the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; move the Globe together with the Quadrant of Altitude, till the Sun's Place marked in the Ecliptick, and his Degree of Altitude marked upon the said Quadrant do come both in one. Which done, observe what Hour the Index doth point at, for that is the Hour desired.

Prob. 14. *The Latitude of the Place being given, as also the true bearing of the Sun in the said Place at any Time to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

The Globe being (a) rectified, and the Sun's Place (b) (b) Prob. 2. marked in the Ecliptick, fix the Quadrant of Altitude (b) Prob. 6. in the Zenith, and by the Mariner's Compass observe the true bearing of the Sun; then bring the Quadrant of Altitude to the observed Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon, and move the Globe till the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick co-incide with the said Quadrant. Which done, and the Globe continuing in that Position, the Index of the Horary Circle will point at the Hour of the Day at the Time desired.

Prob. 15. *The Latitude of the Place, and Sun's Place in the Ecliptick being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

Elevate the Pole according to the given Latitude, and (a) Prob. 2. situate the Globe duly South and North (a) by the Mariner's Compass; then fix a small Needle perpendicularly in the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, and bringing the same to the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; which done, turn the Globe till the Needle cast no Shadow at it, and then observe the Index, for it will point at the true Hour of the Day.

Prob. 16. *Any Place being given, to move the Globe so as that the wooden Horizon shall be the Horizon of the same.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and reckon from it upon the said Meridian the Number of 90 Degrees towards either of the Poles, and where the Reckoning ends place that Part of the Meridian to the Notch of the wooden Horizon, and it will prove the Horizon of the given Place.

Prob. 17. *To find the Meridian Line by the Globe in any Place, and at any Time of the Day.*

The Latitude of the Place being known, and the Globe (a) Prob. 2. (a) elevated accordingly; observe the Height of the Sun above the Horizon at that Time, and draw upon a true Plane a straight Line in, or parallel to, the Shadow of a Stile perpendicularly erected upon that Plane. In which describe (b) Prob. 2. a Circle at an opening of the Compasses, and find (b) the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, and mark his observed Height in the Quadrant of Altitude. Then move the Globe together with the said Quadrant, till that Mark in the Quadrant and the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, come both in one; which done, count upon the wooden Horizon the Number of Degrees between the Quadrant of Altitude and the brazen Meridian, and set off the said Number of Degrees upon the aforesaid Circle drawn upon the Plane, by making a visible Point in the Circumference where the Reckoning ends, (beginning still at the Side towards the Sun, and proceeding East or West, according to the Time of the Day.) Then draw a Line from that Point in the Circumference through the Center of the said Circle, and the same will prove the true Meridian Line of that Place, at what Time soever the Observation is made.

Prob. 18. *A Place being given in the Torrid Zone, to find those Days in which the Sun shall be vertical to the same.*

Bring



Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and mark what Degree of Latitude is exactly above it. Move the Globe round, and observe the two Points of the Ecliptick that pass through the said Degree of Latitude. Search upon the wooden Horizon (or by proper Tables of the Sun's annual Motion) on what Days he passeth through the aforesaid Points of the Ecliptick, for those are the Days required in which the Sun is vertical to the given Place.

Prob. 19. *The Month and Day being given, to find by the Globe those Places of the North Frigid Zone, where the Sun beginneth then to shine constantly without setting; as also those Places of the South Frigid Zone, in which he then beginneth to be totally absent.*

The Day given, (which must always be one of those, either between the vernal Equinox and the Summer Solstice, or between the Autumnal Equinox and Winter Solstice) find (a) the (u) Prob. 6. Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, and marking the same bring it to the brazen Meridian, and reckon the like Number of Degrees from the North Pole towards the Equator, as there is between the Equator and the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, and set a Mark with Chalk where the Reckoning ends. Which done turn the Globe round, and all the Places passing under the said Chalk are those in which the Sun begins to shine constantly without setting upon the given Day. For Solution of the latter part of the Problem, set off the same Distance from the South Pole upon the brazen Meridian towards the Equator, as was formerly set off from the North, and making a Mark with Chalk, and turning the Globe round, all Places passing under the said Mark are those desired, viz. them in which the Sun beginneth his total Absence or Disappearance from the given Day.

Prob. 20. *A Place being given in the North Frigid Zone, to find by the Globe what Number of Days the Sun doth constantly shine upon the said Place, and what Days he is absent, as also the first and last Day of his Appearance.*

Bring the Place given to the brazen Meridian, and observing its Latitude (u) elevate the Globe accordingly, (u) Prob. 2. then turn the Globe about till the first Degree of Cancer come under the Meridian, and count the same Number of Degrees upon the Meridian from each Side of the Equator as the Place is distant from the Pole; and making a Mark where the Reckoning ends, turn the Globe round, and carefully observe what two Degrees of the Ecliptick pass exactly under the two Points marked in the Meridian, for the Northern Arch of the Circle, viz. that comprehended between the two marked Degrees, being reduced to Time, will give the Number of Days that the Sun doth constantly shine above the Horizon of the given Place, and the opposite Arch of the said

Circles will give the Number of Days in which he is absent. The Pole continuing in the same Elevation, bring the Beginning of *Cancer* to the brazen Meridian, and observe the two Degrees of the Ecliptick, which in the mean Time co-incide with the Horizon; then search upon the wooden Horizon, for those Days that the Sun doth enter into the aforesaid Degrees of the Ecliptick, for those are the Days of the first and last Appearance in the given Place.

Prob. 21. *The Month and Day being given, to find that Place on the Globe to which the Sun, when in its Meridian, shall be vertical on that Day.*

(a) Prob. 6. The Sun's Place in the Ecliptick being (a) found, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, in which make a small Mark with Chalk, exactly above the Sun's Place. Which done, find (b) those Places that have the Sun in the Meridian at the Time given; and bringing them to the brazen Meridian, observe that part of the Globe exactly under the aforesaid Mark in the Meridian, for that is the Place desired.

Prob. 22. *The Month and Day being given, to find upon what Point of the Compass the Sun riseth and setteth in any Place, at any Time given.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the desired Place, and finding the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick at the given Time, bring the same to the Eastern Side of the Horizon, and you may clearly see the Point of the Compass upon which he then riseth. By turning the Globe about till his Place co-incide with the Western Side of the Horizon, you may also see upon the said Circle the exact Point of his setting.

Prob. 23. *To know by the Globe the Length of the longest and shortest Days and Nights in any Place of the World.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and bring the first Degree of *Cancer*, if in the Northern, or *Capricorn*, if in the Southern Hemisphere, to the East Side of the Horizon; and setting the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, turn the Globe about till the Sign of *Cancer* touch the Western Side of the Horizon, and then observe upon the Horary Circle the Number of Hours between the Index and the upper Figure of XII. reckoning them according to the Motion of the Index, for that is the Length of the longest Day, the Complement whereof is the Extent of the shortest Night. As for the shortest Day and longest Night, they are only the reverse of the former.

Prob.

Prob. 24. *To know the Climate of any given Place.*

Find (a) the Length of the longest Day in the given Place, and whatever be the Number of Hours where- (a) Prob. 23. by it surpasseth twelve, double that Number, and the Product will give the true Climate of the Place desired. But here note that this is to be understood of Places within the Latitude of 65 Degrees and an half. As for those of a greater Latitude, (where the Climates increase by entire Months) enter the second Table of Climates (p. 10.) with the Latitude of the given Place, and opposite thereto you will find the proper Climate of a Place in the said Latitude.

Prob. 25. *The length of the longest Day in any Place being known, to find thereby the Latitude of that Place.*

Having the Length of the longest Day, you may know thereby (a) the proper Climate in that Place, (a) Prob. 24. and by the Table of Climates (Pag. 10.) you may see what Degree of Latitude corresponds to that Climate, which Degree is the Latitude of the Place desired.

Prob. 26. *The Latitude of the Place being given, as also the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, to find thereby the beginning of the Morning and end of the Evening Twilight.*

The Globe being rectified, and the Sun's Place brought to the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; then bring the Degree of the Ecliptick, which is opposite to the Sun's Place, to the Western Quarter, and so move the Globe together with the Quadrant of Altitude, till the Degree opposite to the Sun's Place and the 18th Degree of the said Quadrant come both in one; which done, observe what Hour the Index then pointeth at, for at that Hour doth the Morning Twilight begin. As for the Evening Twilight, bring the Degree of the Ecliptick opposite to the Sun's Place at that time to the Eastern Quarter, and so move the Globe till the same and the 18th Degree of the Quadrant come both to one, and the Index will point at the Hour when the Evening Twilight doth end.

Prob. 27. *The Length of the longest Day being given, to find thereby those Places of the Earth, in which the longest Day is of that Extent.*

By the given Length of the longest Day (a) find the (a) Prob. 25. true Degree of Latitude, where the Day is of that Extent, and making a Mark upon that Degree in the brazen Meridian, turn the Globe round, and observe what Places pass exactly under the said Mark, for they are the Places desired.



Prob. 28. *A certain Number of Days not surpassing 182, being given, to find thereby that Parallel of Latitude on the Globe where the Sun setteth not during those Days.*

Take half of the given number of Days, and whatever it is, count so many Degrees upon the Ecliptick, beginning at the first of *Cancer*, and make a Mark where the Reckoning ends; only observe, that if your Number of Days surpass Thirty, then your Number of Degrees ought to be less than it by One. Bring then the marked Point of the Ecliptick to the brazen Meridian, and observe exactly how many Degrees are intercepted between the afore-said Point and the Pole, for the same is equal to the desired Parallel of Latitude. If the desired Parallel of Latitude be South of the Line, the Operation is the same, bringing only the first Degree of *Capricorn* to the Meridian in lieu of *Cancer*.

Prob. 29. *The Hour of the Day being given according to our Way of reckoning in England, to find thereby the Babylonick Hour at any Time.*

The *Babylonick Hour* is the Number of Hours from Sun rising, it being the Manner of the *Babylonians* of old, and the Inhabitants of *Norimberg* at this Day, to commence their Hours from the Appearance of the Sun in the Eastern Horizon. For the finding of this Hour at any Time and in any Place, first elevate  
 (a) Prob. 2. the Pole (a) according to the Latitude of the given  
 (b) Prob. 6. Place, and (b) noting the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick at that time, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; after this rowl the Globe either Eastward or Westward, according to the Time of Day, till the Index point at the given Hour. Then fix the Globe in that Position, and bring back the Index again to Noon, and move the Globe from East to West, till the Sun's Place marked in the Ecliptick co-incide with the Eastern Horizon; which done, reckon upon the Horary Circle the Number of Hours between the Index and Noon (or the upper Figure of 12) for that is the Number of Hours from Sun-rising for that Day in the given Place, or the true *Babylonick Hour* desired.

Prob. 30. *The Babylonick Hour being given, to find the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in England.*

Elevate the Pole, according to the given Latitude of the Place, and marking the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle to Noon. Then rowl the Globe Westward, till the Index points at the given Hour from Sun-rising, and fixing the Globe in that Situation,

tuation, bring the Index back again to Noon, and turn the Globe backward till the Sun's Place, marked in the Ecliptick, return to the same Semi-circle of the brazen Meridian from whence it came; which done observe what Hour the Index of the Horary Circle pointeth at, for the same is the Hour desired.

Prob. 31. *The Hour of the Day being given according to our way of reckoning in England, to find thereby the Italick Hour at any time.*

The *Italick Hour* is the number of Hours from Sun setting at all times of the Year, to Sun-setting the next following Day. For the ready finding of such Hours, (a) elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the Place, and (b) noting the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick upon the given Day, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon. Then turn the Globe either East or West, according to the time of the Day, till the Index point at the given Hour, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, bring the Index back to Noon, which done, turn the Globe about Eastward, till the Mark of the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick co-incide with the Western Horizon, and observe how many Hours are between the the upper Figure of 12 and the Index (reckoning them Eastward as the Globe moved) for these are the Hours from Sun-set, or the *Italick Hour* desired.

Prob. 32. *The Italick Hour being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in England.*

This being the Reverse of the former Problem (a) elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and noting the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, bring the same to the Western Horizon, and setting the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, turn the Globe Westward till the Index point at (b) the *Italick Hour* given: then fixing the Globe in that Position, bring the Index back to Noon, and move the Globe backward till the mark of the Sun's Place return to the same Semi-circle of the brazen Meridian from whence it came. Which done, observe how many Hours are between Noon and the Index, (reckoning them from West to East) for those are the Hours desired, according to our way of reckoning in England.

Prob. 33. *The Hour of the Day being exactly given, according to our way of reckoning in England, to find thereby the Judaical Hour at any time.*

By the *Judaical Hour* we understand the exact time of the Day according to the ancient *Jews*, who in reckoning their Time, divided their Artificial Day into twelve Hours and the Night into as many; which Hours proved every Day unequal in extent (unless in Places exactly under the Equator) they still decreasing or increasing according to the Seasons of the Year, or the various Declination of the Sun. For the finding of which Hours, observe the following Method. (a) Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and (b) marking the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick at that time, bring it to the Eastern Horizon, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; then turn the Globe about till that Place marked in the Ecliptick come to the Western Horizon, and observe the Number of Hours between Noon and the Index, these being the Hours of which the given Day doth consist, which Number you are to note down, and (c) to find what Hour from Sun-rising corresponds with the given Hour, or from Sun-setting, if the given Hour be after Sun-setting. Which done, work by the following Proportion. As the Number of Hours whereof the given Day consisteth, (*viz.* those noted down) is to twelve, so is the Number of Hours from Sun-rising (if it be an Hour of the Day, or from Sun-setting (if an Hour of the Night) to a fourth Proportional, which is the Number desired, *viz.* the *Judaical Hour* at the Time given.

Prob. 34. *The Judaical Hour being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in England.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and finding the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick at the Time given, bring the same to the Eastern Horizon, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; then rowl the Globe Westward, till the Sun's Place co-incide with the Western Horizon, and the Index will point at the number of equal Hours, whereof that Day consisteth. Which Number you are to note down, and bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, and setting the Index again at Noon, turn the Globe about till the Sun's Place co-incide with the Eastern Horizon, and the Index will point at the Hour when the Sun riseth in the given Place. Which done, work by the following Proportion. As 12 is to the given Number of *Judaical Hours*, so is the Length of the Day in equal Hours (formerly found out) to a fourth Proportional, which is the Number desired, *viz.* the Hour of the Day according to our way of reckoning in *England*. Only note, that if the fourth Proportional be less than 12, you are to add the same to the Hour of the Sun-rising, and the Product will give the Number of Hours before Noon for that Day; but if it be more than



than 12, then subtract from it 12, and the Remainder will give the Hour of the Day for the Afternoon.

Prob. 35. *To find the true Area of the five Zones in square Measure, allowing 60 Miles to one Degree in the Equator.*

The Breadth of the Torrid Zone being 47 Degrees, which reduced to Miles, make 2820; each of the Temperate 43 Degrees, which make 2580, and each of the Frigid 23 Degrees  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which make 1410 Miles, the true Area of each of those Zones may be found in square Measure by the following Proportion: (1) For the Torrid, the Area of the whole Globe being found (*Per Prob. 1.*) say, as *Rad.* to the Sine of 47; so is the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Area of the Globe to the Area of the Torrid Zone. (2) For each of the Temperate Zones; say, as *Rad.* to the Difference of the Sines of  $23\frac{1}{2}$  and  $66\frac{1}{2}$  so is  $\frac{1}{2}$  Area of the Globe to the Area of one of the Temperate Zones. *Lastly*, For the Frigid Zones, add  $\frac{1}{2}$  Area of the Torrid to the whole Area of one of the Temperate, and subtract the Product from  $\frac{1}{2}$  Area of the Globe, and the Remainder will give the true Area of either of the Frigid Zones.

Prob. 36. *A Place being given on the Globe, to find those which have the same Hour of the Day with that in the given Place. As also that have the contrary Hours, i.e. Midnight in the one when it is Mid-day in the other.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and observe what Places are then exactly under the upper Semi-circle of the laid Meridian, for the People in them have the same Hour with what they have in the given Place. The Globe continuing in that Position, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turn the Globe till the Index point at Midnight, and observe what Places are then in the Semi-circle of the Meridian; for the Inhabitants of those Places do reckon their Hours contrary to those in the given Place.

Prob. 37. *The Hour of the Day being given in any Place, to find those Places of the Earth where it is either Noon or Midnight, or any other particular Hour at the same Time.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day in that Place. Then turn about the Globe till the Index point at the upper Figure of XII. and observe what Places are exactly under the upper Semi-circle of the brazen Meridian, for in them it is Mid-day at the Time given. Which done turn the Globe about till the Index point at the lower Figure of XII. and what Places are then in the lower Semi-circle of the Meridian, in them it is Midnight at the given Time. After the same manner we may find those Places that have any other particular Hour at the Time given, by moving the Globe

till

till the Index point at the Hour desired, and observing the Places that are then under the brazen Meridian.

Prob. 38. *The Day and Hour being given, to find by the Globe that particular Place of the Earth to which the Sun is vertical at that very time.*

(a) Prob. 6. The Sun's Place in the Ecliptick (a) being found, and brought to the brazen Meridian, make a Mark above (b) Prob. 37. the same with Chalk; then (b) find those Places of the Earth, in whose Meridian the Sun is at that Instant, and bring them to the brazen Meridian, which done, observe narrowly that individual part of the Earth which falls exactly under the afore-said Mark in the brazen Meridian; for that is the particular Place to which the Sun is vertical at that very time.

Prob. 39. *The Day and Hour of the Day being given, to find those Places on the Globe in which the Sun then riseth. 2dly. Those in which he then setteth. 3dly. Those to whom it is Mid day. And Lastly, Those Places that are actually enlightened, and those that are not.*

(a) Prob. 38. Find that Place of the (a) Globe, to which the Sun is vertical at the given time, and bringing the same to (b) Prob. 6. the brazen Meridian, (b) elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the said Place. The Globe being fixed in that Position, observe what Places are in the Western Semi-circle of the Horizon; for in them the Sun riseth at that time. 2dly, Those in the Eastern Semi-circle, for in them the Sun setteth. 3dly, Those that are exactly under the brazen Meridian, for in them it is Mid-day. And Lastly, All those upon the uppermost Hemisphere of the Globe, for they are actually enlightened, and those upon the lower, are then in Darkness, and deprived of the Sun at that very time.

Prob. 40. *The Month and Day being given, as also the Place of the Moon in the Zodiack, and her true Latitude, to find thereby the exact Hour when she shall rise and set, together with her Southing (or coming to the Meridian) of the Place.*

The Moon's Place in the Zodiack may be found ready enough at any time by an ordinary Almanack, and her Latitude (which is her Distance from the Ecliptick) by applying the Semi-circle of Position to her Place in the Zodiack. For the Solution of the

(a) Prob. 2. Problem, (a) elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and the Sun's Place in the (b) Prob. 9. Ecliptick at that time being (b) found and marked with Chalk, as also the Moon's Place at the same time, bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle

Circle at Noon, and turn the Globe till the Moon's Place successively co-incide with the Eastern and Western Sides of the Horizon, as also the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point at those various Times, the particular Hours of her Rising, Setting, and Southing.

Prob. 41. *The Day and Hour of either a Solar or Lunar Eclipse being known, to find by the Globe all those Places in which the same will be visible.*

Mark the Sun's Place in the (a) Ecliptick for the given (a) Prob. 6. Day, as also the opposite Point thereto, which is the Place of the Moon at that Time. Then find (b) that Place of (b) Prob. 38. the Globe to which the Sun is vertical at the given Hour, and bring the same to the Pole (or vertical Point) of the Wooden Horizon, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, observe what Places are in the upper Hemisphere; for in most of them will the Sun be visible during the Eclipse. As for the Lunar Eclipse you are to find (c) the Antipodes of that (c) Prob. 9. Place, which hath the Sun vertical at the given Hour, and bringing the same to the Pole of the wooden Horizon, observe, as formerly, what Places are in the upper Hemisphere of the Globe, for in such will the Moon be visible during the Eclipse, except those that are very near unto, or actually in, the Horizon.

Prob. 42. *The Place being given on the Globe, to find the true Situation thereof from all other Places desired, or how it beareth in respect to such Places.*

The various Places desired [which are supposed to be some of those that lie under the intermediate Points of the Compass] being pitched upon, bring the given Place to the Brazen Meridian, and elevate the Pole according to the Latitude, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, apply the same successively to the Places desired, and the lower Part of the said Quadrant will intersect the wooden Horizon at those various Points of the Compass, inscribed upon the said Circle, according to the true bearing of the given Place, in respect to the Places desired.

Prob. 43. *A Place being given on the Globe to find all other Places that are situated from the same upon any desired Point of the Compass.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and bring the said Place to the brazen Meridian, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, apply the lower part thereof to the desired Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon; and observe what Places are exactly under the Edge of the said Quadrant; for



for those are the Places that are situated from, or bear off, the given Place, according to the desired Point of the Compass.

Prob. 44. *Two Places being given on the Globe, to find the true Distance between them.*

The two Places given must of Necessity lie under either the same Meridian, the same Parallel of Latitude, or else differ both in Longitude and Latitude. 1. If they lie under the same Meridian, then bring them both to the brazen Meridian, and observe the Number of Degrees of Latitude comprehended between them, which being reduced into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance required. 2. If they lie under the same Parallel of Latitude, then bring them separately to the brazen Meridian, and observe the Number of Degrees between them upon the Equator; which done, enter the Table [page 8.] with the Latitude of the given Places, and seeing thereby how many Miles in that Parallel are answerable to one Degree in the Equator, multiply those Miles by the aforesaid Number of Degrees upon the Equator, and the Product will give the Distance required. But *Lastly*, if the two Places given differ both in Longitude and Latitude, then bring one of them to the vertical Point of the brazen Meridian, and extending the Quadrant of Altitude to the other, observe upon the said Quadrant the Number of Degrees between them, which being reduced into Leagues or Miles will give the Distance required. The third Case of the Problem being most considerable, and occurring more frequently than the other two, we shall here annex another way of performing the same besides the Globe, and that by resolving a Spherical Triangle, two Sides whereof, *viz.* the Complements of the different Latitudes, or the Distances of the given places from the Poles are not only given, but also the Angle comprehended between them, it being equal to the Difference of their Longitude, by which Sides and Angle given, we may very easily find the third Side by the noted Rules in Trigonometry, which third Side is the Distance required.

Prob. 45. *A Place being given on the Globe, and its true Distance from a second Place, to find thereby all other Places of the Earth that are of the same Distance from the given Place.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the said Place; then fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and reckon, upon the said Quadrant, the given Distance between the first and second Place, provided the same be under 90 Degrees, otherwise you must use the Semi-circle of Position, and making a Mark where the Reckoning ends, and moving the said Quadrant or Semi-circle quite round

round upon the Surface of the Globe, all Places passing under that Mark, are those desired.

Prob. 46. *The Latitude of two Places being given, and how one of them beareth off the other, to find thereby the true Distance between them.*

For the Solution of this Problem suppose the first Meridian to be the true Meridian of one of the given Places, particularly that whose bearing is unknown. Upon the upper Semi-circle of that Meridian mark the Latitude of the said Place; then elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the other Place, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the same to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon, and turn the Globe about till the Point marked in the aforesaid Meridian coincide with the said Quadrant: Which done, reckon upon that Quadrant the Number of Degrees between that Point marked in the first Meridian and the vertical Point; which Degrees being converted into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance required.

Prob. 47. *The Longitude of two Places being given, as also the Latitude of one of them, and its bearing from the other, to find thereby the true Distance between them.*

For the Solution of this Problem, suppose the first Meridian to be the true Meridian of the Place, whose Latitude is unknown, reckon from that Meridian upon the Equator the Number of Degrees equal to the Difference of Longitude of the two Places, and make a Mark where the Reckoning ends, and bring the same to the brazen Meridian, which represents the Meridian of the second Place; reckon upon it the Degrees of the given Latitude, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, raise the Pole according to that Latitude, and fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extending the other Extremity thereof to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon. The Globe continuing in this Position, observe that Point of the Surface where the Quadrant of Altitude intersects the first Meridian; for the same representeth the second Place, and that Arch of the Quadrant between the said Point and Zenith, being converted into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance required.

Prob. 48. *The Distance between two Places lying under the same Meridian being given, as also their respective bearing from a third Place, to find thereby that Place with its due Distance from the other two.*

The given Distance being reckoned any where upon the brazen Meridian, and those Places of the Globe exactly under the beginning and end of that reckoning being marked, raise the Pole according to  
the

the Latitude of one of them, (which, for Distinction sake, we will term the first Place) and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the other Extremity thereof to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon, according as the said first Place beareth of the third unknown, and make a small Track with Chalk upon the Globe, where the Edge of the Quadrant passeth along. Which done, elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the second Place, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the same (as formerly) to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon, and observe where the said Quadrant intersects the aforesaid Track of Chalk made upon the Surface of the Globe; for that is the third Place desired, whose Distance from the other two may be found by the foregoing Problem.

These are the chief Problems performable by the Terrestrial Globe, as also the manner of their performance: But if the Reader desire more, let him consult Varenus (his *Geographia Generalis*) from whom we have borrowed several of those above-mentioned. Now followeth, according to our proposed Method.

### S E C T. III.

Containing some plain *Geographical Theorems*.

*Theor. 1.* **T**H E Latitude of any Place is always equal to the Elevation of the Pole in the same Place; and *è contra*.

*Theor. 2.* The Elevation of the Equator in any Place is always equal to the Complement of the Latitude in the same Place; & *vice versa*.

*Theor. 3.* Those Places lying under the Equinoctial Line have nothing of Latitude, it being there that the Calculation of Latitude begins.

*Theor. 4.* Those Places lying exactly under the two Poles have the greatest Latitude, it being there that the Calculation of Latitude doth end.

*Theor. 5.* Those Places lying exactly under the first Meridian, have nothing of Longitude, it being there that the Calculation of Longitude begins.

*Theor. 6.* Those Places lying immediately adjacent to the Western Side of the first Meridian have the greatest Longitude, it being there that the Calculation of Longitude doth end.

*Theor. 7.*



*Theor. 7.* All Places lying upon either Side of the Equator have the greater or lesser Latitude, according to their respective Distances therefrom.

*Theor. 8.* All Places lying upon either Side of the Equator, and exactly under the same, have the greater or lesser Longitude according to their respective Distance from the first Meridian.

*Theor. 9.* That particular Place of the Earth lying exactly under the Intersection of the first Meridian and Equinoctial Line, hath neither Longitude nor Latitude.

*Theor. 10.* No Place of the Earth is distant from another above 10800 *Italian Miles*, allowing 60 to one Degree in the Equator.

*Theor. 11.* No Place of the Earth is distant from its proper Antipodes (diametrically taken) above 7200 *Italian Miles*, still allowing 60 to one Degree in the Equator.

*Theor. 12.* The sensible Horizon of every Place doth as often change, as we happen to change the Place itself.

*Theor. 13.* The apparent Semi-diameter of the sensible Horizon in most places doth frequently vary according to the Refraction of the Sun-beams.

*Theor. 14.* All Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth do equally enjoy the Light of the Sun (in respect of Time) and are equally deprived of the Benefit thereof.

*Theor. 15.* In all Places of the Globe of the Earth, save exactly under the Poles, the Days and Nights are of an equal Length, (*viz.* twelve Hours each) when the Sun cometh to the Equinoctial Line.

*Theor. 16.* In all Places between the Equinoctial and the two Poles, the Days and Nights are never equal one to another, save only those two Times of the Year, when the Sun entereth the Signs of *Aries* and *Libra*.

*Theor. 17.* The nearer any Place is to the Line, the lesser is the Difference between the Length of the artificial Days and Nights in the said Place: and on the contrary, the farther removed, the greater.

*Theor. 18.* In all Places lying under the same Parallel of Latitude, the Days and Nights are of the same Extent, and that at all Times of the Year.

*Theor. 19.*

*Theor.* 19. Three or four Places being given on the Globe that lie between the Equator and either of the Poles, and equi-distant from one another, the Extent of the longest Day in those Places doth not increase proportionably to the Distance of the Places themselves.

*Theor.* 20. Three or more Places being given on the Globe, that lie between the Equator and the Poles, in which the length of the longest Day doth equally encrease; the Distances between the Parallels of those Places is not equal to one another.

*Theor.* 21. Three or more Places being given on the Globe, whose Distances from the Equator to either Pole exceed one another in Arithmetical Proportion: The length of the longest Day in one doth not keep the same Analogy to that in the other, according to the Proportion of their Distance.

*Theor.* 22. In all Places of the Torrid Zone, the Morning and Evening Twilight is least; in the Frigid, greatest; and in the Temperate it is a Medium between the two.

*Theor.* 23. To all Places lying between the Torrid Zone, the Sun is duly vertical twice a Year; to those under the Tropicks, once; but to them in the Temperate and Frigid never.

*Theor.* 24. In all Places of the two Frigid Zones, the Sun appeareth every Year without setting for a certain number of Days, and disappeareth for the same Space of Time. And the nearer unto or the farther from the Pole these places are, the longer or shorter is his continued presence in, or absence from, the same.

*Theor.* 25. In all places exactly under the Arctick and Antarctick Circles, the Sun (at his greatest Declination) appeareth every Year for one day compleatly, without setting, and entirely disappeareth another, but daily riseth and setteth in those places at all other Times as elsewhere.

*Theor.* 26. In all places between the Equator and North Pole, the longest Day and shortest Night is always when the Sun hath the greatest Northern Declination; and the shortest Day and longest Night when he hath the greatest Southern.

*Theor.* 27. In all places between the Equator and the South Pole, the longest Day and shortest Night is always when the Sun hath the greatest Southern Declination; and the shortest Day and longest Night when the greatest Northern.

*Theor.* 28. In all places situated under the Equinoctial Line, the Meridian Shadow of a Style perpendicularly erected, doth cast itself towards

towards the *North* for one Half of the Year, and towards the *South* during the other.

*Theor. 29.* In all Places lying under the Equinoctial Line, there is no Meridian Shadow on those Days of the Year that the Sun doth enter the Signs of *Aries* and *Libra*.

*Theor. 30.* The nearer that Places are unto, or the farther removed from, the Equator, the shorter or longer accordingly is the Meridian Shadow of a Style perpendicularly erected in such Places.

*Theor. 31.* The farther that Places are removed from the Equator (yet not surpassing 66 Degrees of Latitude) the greater is the Sun's Amplitude, or that Arch of the Horizon between the Points of due East and West, and those on which the Sun riseth and setteth on the Days of the Summer and Winter Solstice.

*Theor. 32.* In all Places lying under the same Semicircle of the Meridian, the Hours of both Day and Night are always the same in one as in the other.

*Theor. 33.* In all Places both of the Northern and Southern Hemispheres, that lie under the opposite Parallels of Latitude, the Seasons of the Year are not the same in one, as in the other.

*Theor. 34.* In all Places situated in a parallel Sphere, the Circle of the Sun's diurnal Motion runs always parallel (or very near it) to the respective Horizon of such Places.

*Theor. 35.* In all Places situate in a right Sphere, the Circle of the Sun's diurnal Motion is still perpendicular (or near it) to the respective Horizon of such Places.

*Theor. 36.* In all Places situated in an oblique Sphere, the Circle of the Sun's diurnal Motion is always oblique unto, or cutteth the Horizon of such Places at unequal Angles.

*Theor. 37.* If the Difference of Longitude in two Places be exactly 15 Degrees, the People residing in the Eastmost of them will reckon the Time of Day sooner by one Hour, than those in the other. If the Difference be 30 Degrees, then they will reckon the Hours sooner by two. If 45 Degrees, by three. And if 60, then by four, &c.

*Theor. 38.* If People residing in two distinct Places do differ exactly one Hour in reckoning their Time (it being only Noon to one, when one in the Afternoon to the other) the true Distance between the respective Meridians of those Places is exactly 15 Degrees upon the Equator. If they differ two Hours, the Distance is 30 Degrees. If three, it is 45. And if four, it is completely 60, &c.



*Theor. 39.* If any Ship set out from any Port, and steering Eastward doth entirely surround the Globe of the Earth, the People of the said Ship in reckoning their time will gain one Day compleatly at their return, or count one more than those residing at the said Port. If Westward, they will lose one, or reckon one less.

*Theor. 40.* If two Ships set out from the same port, at the same Time, and both surround the Globe of the Earth, one steering *East*, and the other *Westward*, they will differ from one another in reckoning their Time, two Days compleatly at their return, even suppose they happen to arrive on the same Day. If they surround the Earth twice (steering as aforesaid) they'll differ four Days. If thrice, then six, &c.

*Theor. 41.* If several Ships set out from the same Port, either at the same or different Times, do all surround the Globe of the Earth, some steering due *South*, and others due *North*, and arrive again at the same port, the respective people of those different Ships, at their return, will not differ from one another in reckoning their Time, nor from those who reside at the said port.

These are the chief Geographical Theorems, or self-evident Truths, clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems, and to these we might add a great many more; but leaving such Truths, we pass to some others (in pursuance of our proposed Method) and such as are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, though not so apparent, yet probably more diverting. Therefore followeth.

## SECT. IV.

Containing some amazing GEOGRAPHICAL PARADOXES.

*Par. 1.* **T**HERE are two remarkable Places on the Globe of the Earth, in which there is only one Day and one Night throughout the whole Year.

*Par. 2.* There are also some Places on the Earth, in which it is neither Day nor Night at a certain time of the Year, for the space of twenty four Hours.

*Par. 3.* There is a certain place of the Earth, at which if two Men should chance to meet, one would stand upright upon the Soles of the other's Feet, and neither of them would feel the other's Weight, and yet they both should retain their natural Posture.

*Par. 4.*

*Par. 4.* There is a certain place of the Earth, where a Fire being made, neither Flame nor Smoke would ascend, but move circularly about the Fire. Moreover, if in that place one should fix a smooth or plain Table, without any Ledges whatsoever, and pour thereon a large Quantity of Water, not one Drop thereof could run over the said Table, but would raise it self up in a Heap.

*Par. 5.* There is a certain place on the Globe of a considerable Southern Latitude, that hath both the greatest and least Degree of Longitude.

*Par. 6.* There are three remarkable Places on the Globe that differ both in Longitude and Latitude, and yet all lie under one and the same Meridian.

*Par. 7.* There are three remarkable Places on the Continent of *Europe*, that lie under three different Meridians, and yet all agree both in Longitude and Latitude.

*Par. 8.* There is a certain Island in the *Ægean* Sea, upon which, if two Children were brought forth at the same instant of Time, and living together for several Years, should both expire on the same Day, yea, at the same Hour and Minute of that Day, yet the Life of one would surpass the Life of the other by divers Months.

*Par. 9.* There are two observable places belonging to *Asia*, that lie under the same Meridian, and of a small Distance from one another; and yet the respective Inhabitants of them in reckoning their Time do differ an intire natural Day every Week.

*Par. 10.* There is a particular place of the Earth, where the Winds (though frequently veering round the Compass) do always blow from the North Point.

*Par. 11.* There is a certain Hill in the South of *Bobemia*, on whose Top, if an Equinoctial Sun dial be duly erected, a Man that is Stone blind may know the Hour of the Day by the same, if the Sun shines.

*Par. 12.* There is a considerable number of Places lying within the Torrid Zone, in any of which, if a certain kind of Sun dial be duly erected, the Shadow will go back several Degrees upon the same, at a certain time of the Year; and that twice every Day for the space of divers Weeks: Yet no ways derogating from that miraculous returning of the Shadow upon the Dial of *Abaz*, in the Days of King *Hezekiah*.

*Par. 13.* There are divers places on the Continent of *Africa*, and the Islands of *Sumatra* and *Borneo*, where a certain kind of Sun dial being duly fixed, the *Gnomon* thereof will cast no shadow at all during

ring several Seasons of the Year; and yet the exact Time of the Day be known thereby.

*Par. 14.* There is a certain Island in the vast *Atlantick* Ocean, which being descryed by a Ship at Sea, and bearing due East of the said Ship, at twelve Leagues Distance by Estimation, the truest Course for hitting the said Island, is to steer six Leagues due East, and just as many due West.

*Par. 15.* There is a remarkable Place in the Globe of the Earth, of a very pure and wholesome Air to breath in, yet of such a strange and detestable Quality, that it is absolutely impossible for two of the entirest Friends that ever breathed, to continue in the same in mutual Love and Friendship for the Space of two Minutes of Time.

*Par. 16.* There is a certain noted Place in the vast *Atlantick* Ocean, where a brisk *Levant* is absolutely the best Wind for a Ship that is to shape a due East Course; and yet ye shall still go before it.

*Par. 17.* There are divers remarkable Places upon the *Terra-queous* Globe, whose sensible Horizon is commonly fair and serene, and yet it is impossible to distinguish properly in it any one of the Intermediate Points of the Compass; nay, or so much as two of the four Cardinals themselves.

*Par. 18.* There is a certain Island in the *Baltick* Sea, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is clearly visible in the Morning before he ariseth, and likewise in the Evening after he is set.

*Par. 19.* There is a certain Village in the Kingdom of *Naples*, situated in a very low Valley, and yet the Sun is nearer to the Inhabitants thereof every Noon by 3000 Miles and upwards, than when he either riseth or setteth to those of the said Village.

*Par. 20.* There is a certain Village in the South of *Great-Britain*, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is less visible about the Winter Solstice, than to those who reside upon the Island of *Ice-land*.

*Par. 21.* There is a vast Country in *Ethiopia Superior*, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Moon doth always appear to be most enlightened when she is least enlightened; and to be least when most.

*Par. 22.* There is a certain Island (whereof mention is made by several of our latest Geographers) whose Inhabitants cannot properly be reckoned either Male or Female, nor altogether Hermaphrodites; yet such is their peculiar Quality, that they are seldom liable unto either Hunger or Thirst, Cold or Heat, Joy or Sorrow, Hopes or Fears, or any such of the common Attendants of human Life.

*Par.*



*Par. 23.* There is a remarkable Place of the Earth of a considerable Southern Latitude, from whose Meridian the Sun removeth not for several Days at a certain Time of the Year.

*Par. 24.* There is a certain place of the Earth of a considerable Northern Latitude, where, though the Days and Nights, even when shortest, do consist of several Hours; yet in that place it is Mid-day or Noon every Quarter of an Hour.

*Par. 25.* There are divers places on the Globe of the Earth, where the Sun and Moon, yea and all the Planets, do actually rise and set according to their various Motions, but never any of the Fixed Stars.

*Par. 26.* There is a very remarkable place upon the Terrestrial Globe, where all the Planets, notwithstanding their different motions, and various Aspects, do always bear upon one and the same Point of the Compass.

*Par. 27.* There is a certain noted part of the Earth, where the Sun and Moon [*ipso tempore plenilunij*] may both happen to rise at the same Instant of Time, and upon the same point of the Compass.

*Par. 28.* There is a certain place on the Continent of *Europe*, where, if several of the ablest Astronomers, the World now affords, should nicely observe the Cœlestial Bodies, and that at the same Instant of Time, yet the planetary Phases, and their various Aspects would be really different to each of them.

*Par. 29.* There is a large and famous Country on the Continent of *Africa*, many of whose Inhabitants are born perfectly deaf, and others stone-blind, and continue so during their whole Life: And yet such is the amazing Faculty of those Persons, that the deaf are as capable to judge of Sounds as those that hear, and the Blind of Colours as they who see.

*Par. 30.* There are certain People in *South America*, who are properly furnished with only one of the five Senses, *viz.* that of *Touching*, and yet they can both hear and see, taste and smell, and that as nicely as we *Europeans*, who have all the five.

*Par. 31.* There is a certain Country in *South America*, many of whose Savage Inhabitants are such unheard-of Canibals, that they not only feed upon human Flesh, but also some of them do actually eat themselves, and yet they commonly survive that strange Repast.

*Par. 32.* There is a remarkable River on the Continent of *Europe*, over which there is a Bridge of such a Breadth, that above three thousand Men a-breast may pass along upon the same, and that without crowding one another in the least.

*Par. 33.* There is a large and spacious Plain in a certain Country of *Asia*, able to contain six hundred thousand Men drawn up into Battle array, which Number of Men being actually brought thither, and there drawn up, it were absolutely impossible for any more than one single Person to stand upright upon the said Plain.

*Par. 34.* There is a certain *European* City, whose Buildings being generally of firm Stone, are, for the most part of a prodigious Height, and exceeding strong; and yet it is most certain, that the Walls of those Buildings are not parallel to one another, nor perpendicular to the plain on which they are built.

*Par. 35.* There is a certain City on the Southern part of *China*, whose Inhabitants, both Male and Female, do observe almost the same posture and Gate in walking as we *Europeans*; and yet they frequently appear to Strangers as if they walked upon their Heads.

*Par. 36.* There are ten Places of the Earth distant from one another three hundred Miles and upwards, and yet none of them hath either Longitude or Latitude.

*Par. 37.* There are two distinct places of the Earth lying under the same Meridian, whose difference of Latitude is sixty Degrees completely, and yet the true Distance between those two places doth not really surpass sixty *Italian* Miles.

*Par. 38.* There are also two distinct places of the Earth, lying under the Equinoctial Line, whose Difference of Longitude is completely 86 Degrees and an half, and yet the true Distance between those two places is not full 86 *Italian* Miles.

*Par. 39.* There are three distinct places of the Earth, all differing both in Longitude and Latitude, and distant from one another 2000 Miles completely, and yet they do all bear upon one and the same Point of the Compass.

*Par. 40.* There are three distinct places on the Continent of *Europe* equidistant from one another, they making a true equilateral Triangle, each of whose Sides doth consist of a thousand Miles, and yet there is a fourth place so situated in respect of the other three, that a Man may travel on Foot from it to any of the other three, in the Space of one artificial Day at a certain Time of the Year; and that without the least Hurry or Fatigue whatsoever.

*Par.*

*Par. 41.* There are three distinct places on the Continent of Europe, lying under the same Meridian, and at such a Distance, that the Latitude of the third surpasseth that of the second by so many Degrees and Minutes exactly as the second surpasseth the first; and yet the true Distance of the first and third from the second, or intermediate place, is not the same by a great many Miles.

*Par. 42.* There are two distinct places on the Continent of Europe, so situated, in respect of one another, that tho' the first doth lie East from the second, yet the second is not West from the first.

*Par. 43.* There is a certain European Island, the Northernmost Part whereof doth frequently alter both its Longitude and Latitude.

*Par. 44.* There is a certain place in the Island of Great-Britain, where the Stars are always visible at any time of the Day, if the Horizon be not overcast with Clouds.

*Par. 45.* It may be clearly demonstrated by the Terrestrial Globe, That it is not above twenty four Hours Sailing from the River of Thames in England to the City of Messina in Sicily, at a certain Time of the Year; provided there be a brisk North Wind, a light Frigate, and an Azimuth Compass.

*These are the chief Paradoxical Positions in Matters of Geography, which mainly depend on a thorough Knowledge of the Globe; and though it is highly probable, that they will appear to some as the greatest of Fables, yet we may boldly affirm, That they are not only equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, but also we are well assured, That there is no Mathematical Demonstration of Euclid more infallibly true in itself than is every one of them. However, we think it not fit to pull off the Vizard, or expose those masked Truths to publick View, since to endeavour the unmasking of them may prove a private Diversion, both pleasant and useful to the ingenious Reader, at his most vacant Hours; we hastening in the mean time to the last Thing proposed, viz.*



## SECT. III.

## Concerning Land and Water.

**T**HE Surface of the Terraqueous Globe [to which we entirely restrict ourselves both here and in the following Parts of this Treatise] being always considered by Geographers as a Superficies composed of Land and Water, as its sole constituent Parts, and these Parts being subdivided (page 12.) as followeth, viz.

| Land into                                                             | Water into                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Continents, Isthmus's, Islands, Promontories, Peninsula's, Mountains. | Oceans, Seas, Gulfs, Streights, Lakes, Rivers. |

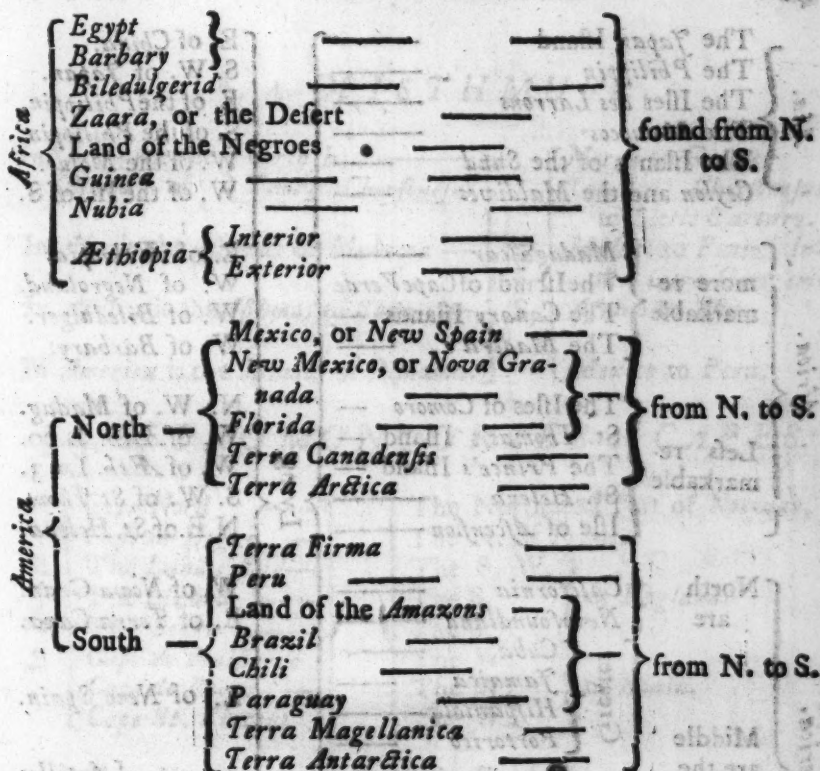
Of all these separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

## § I. OF CONTINENTS.

Commonly reckoned four, viz.

| Those of      |                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Europe, Asia, | Africa, America.                           |
| Europe.       |                                            |
| North—        | { Scandinavia ——— } found from W. to E.    |
|               | { [Muscovia or Russia] ——— }               |
| Middle—       | { France ——— } found from W. to E.         |
|               | { Germany ——— }                            |
|               | { Poland ——— }                             |
|               | { Spain ——— }                              |
| South —       | { Italy ——— } found from W. to E.          |
|               | { Turkey in Europe ——— }                   |
| Asia.         |                                            |
| North,        | comprehending the vast Country of Tartary. |
| South —       | { China ——— } found from W. to E.          |
|               | { India ——— }                              |
|               | { Persia ——— }                             |
|               | { Turkey in Asia ——— }                     |

Africa



## § 2. Of ISLANDS.

They belong either  
to



Afr

|          |                          |                           |       |   |                      |
|----------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------|---|----------------------|
| Asia.    | {                        | The Japan Island          | _____ | } | E. of China.         |
|          |                          | The Philippin             | _____ |   | S. W. of Japan.      |
|          |                          | The Isles des Larrons     | _____ |   | E. of the Philippin. |
|          |                          | The Moluccos              | _____ |   | S. of the Philippin. |
|          |                          | The Islands of the Sund   | _____ |   | W. of the Moluc.     |
| Africa.  | {                        | Ceylon and the Maldives   | _____ | } | W. of the Isl. of S. |
|          |                          | more re-remarkable {      |       |   | E. of Ethiopia.      |
|          |                          | Madagascar                | _____ |   | W. of Negroland.     |
|          |                          | The Islands of Cape Verde | _____ |   | W. of Biledulger.    |
|          |                          | The Canary Islands        | _____ |   | W. of Barbary.       |
|          |                          | The Madera                | _____ | } | N. W. of Madag.      |
|          | {                        | The Isles of Comoro       | _____ |   | W. of Eth. L.oo.     |
|          |                          | St. Thomas's Island       | _____ |   | W. of Eth. La 3.     |
|          |                          | The Prince's Island       | _____ |   | S. W. of St. Thom.   |
|          |                          | St. Helena                | _____ |   | N. E. of St. Helena. |
|          |                          | Isle of Ascension         | _____ |   |                      |
| America. | {                        | North are                 |       | } | W. of Nova Gran.     |
|          |                          | California                | _____ |   | E. of Terra Cana.    |
|          |                          | Newfoundland              | _____ |   |                      |
|          |                          | Greater {                 |       |   | E. of New Spain.     |
|          |                          | Cuba                      | _____ |   |                      |
|          | {                        | Jamaica                   | _____ | } | [Antilles            |
|          |                          | Hispaniola                | _____ |   | S. E. of the greater |
|          |                          | Portorico                 | _____ |   | S. E. of Florida.    |
|          |                          | Lesser {                  |       |   | N. of Terra Firma.   |
|          |                          | Caribees                  | _____ |   | E. of Florida.       |
|          | {                        | Lucayes                   | _____ | } | S. of Terra Magel.   |
|          |                          | Sotovento                 | _____ |   |                      |
|          |                          | Bermudas                  | _____ |   |                      |
|          | South is Terra del Fuogo |                           | _____ |   |                      |

## § 2. Of PENINSULA's.

|               |   |                                   |       |   |                     |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------------|-------|---|---------------------|
| Asia. Europe. | { | Jutland                           | _____ | } | Germany.            |
|               |   | Morea                             | _____ |   | Greece.             |
|               |   | Taurica Chersonesus               | _____ |   | Little Tartary.     |
|               |   | Peninsula India {                 |       |   | The Cont. } of Asi. |
|               |   | intra Gangem                      | _____ |   | The Cont. }         |
| Africa.       | { | extra Gangem                      | _____ | } | Peninsula India     |
|               |   | Malatba [Chersonesa d' or]        | _____ |   | intra Gangem.       |
|               |   | Africa is none but Africa itself. | _____ |   | The W. of Asia.     |
|               |   | Mexico, or North America          | _____ |   | South }             |
|               |   | Peru, or South America            | _____ |   | North }             |
| America.      | { |                                   |       | } | America.            |
|               |   |                                   |       |   |                     |



## §. 4. Of ISTHMUS's.

|                                      |                                  |         |                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| In Europe are the Isthmus's of       | { Corinth<br>Taurica Chersonesus | Joining | { Morea to Greece.<br>Taurica Chersonesus<br>to Little Tartary.<br>Malac. to Penins. India<br>intra Gangem.<br>Africa to Asia.<br>Mexico to Peru. |
| In Asia is the Isthmus of Malacca    | —                                |         |                                                                                                                                                   |
| In Africa is the Isthmus of Suex     | —                                |         |                                                                                                                                                   |
| In America is the Isthmus of Panama. | —                                |         |                                                                                                                                                   |

## § 5. Of PROMONTORIES or CAPES.

|           |                                                                                                                                      |                |                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| In Europe | { Cape Nord<br>Cape la Hogue<br>The Land's End<br>The Lizard<br>The Start<br>Cape de Finisterre<br>Cape de Rocca<br>Cape St. Vincent | Extending from | { The Northmost Part of Norway,<br>The N. of France.<br>The S. W. } of England.<br>The S.<br>The S.<br>The W. } of Spain.<br>The W. |
| Asia.     | { Cape Ningpo<br>Cape Comerin<br>Cape Razalgate                                                                                      |                | { The E. of China.<br>Peninsula India intra Gangem.<br>S. E. part of Arabia.                                                        |
| Africa    | { Cape Spartel<br>Cape Verd<br>Cape of Good Hope<br>Cape of Guardifou                                                                |                | { The West of Barbary.<br>The West of Negroland.<br>The South of Ethiopia exterior.<br>The N. E. of Ethiopia exterior.              |
| America   | { Cape de Florida<br>Cape de Coriente<br>Cape Froward<br>Cape Horn<br>Cape de S. Augustine                                           |                | { The S. of Florida.<br>The W. of New Spain.<br>The S. of Terra Magellanica.<br>The S. of Terra del Fuogo,<br>The E. of Brazil.     |

## §. 6. Of

## § 6. OF MOUNTAINS.

|                                 |                                       |                    |                                         |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Remarkable Mountains in Europe. | To be seen                            | The Dolbrino Hills | between Sweden and Norway.              |
|                                 |                                       | Boglovoy           | in the South part                       |
|                                 |                                       | Hyperborean Mount. | in the North part } of Muscovia.        |
|                                 |                                       | The Cevennes       | } in the South part of France           |
|                                 |                                       | Auvergne           |                                         |
|                                 |                                       | The Vaugue         | in Lorrain.                             |
|                                 |                                       | Fichtelberge       | incirculating Bohemia.                  |
|                                 |                                       | Schwarzwalden      | in the S. of Germany, viz. Suabia.      |
|                                 |                                       | The Carpathian Mo. | in the S. Part of Poland.               |
|                                 |                                       | The Pyrenæan Hills | between Spain and France.               |
|                                 |                                       | The Alps           | between Italy and } France.             |
|                                 |                                       | } Germany.         |                                         |
|                                 |                                       | } East.            |                                         |
|                                 |                                       | } West.            |                                         |
| The Apennine Hills              | dividing Italy into                   |                    |                                         |
| Vesuvius [a Vulcano]            | in the Kingdom of Naples.             |                    |                                         |
| Balkan                          | in the N. of Macedon.                 |                    |                                         |
| The Holy Mount                  | in the E. of Macedon.                 |                    |                                         |
| Lacha                           | between Thessaly and Macedon.         |                    |                                         |
| The Grampian Hills              | in Scotland viz. S. of the River Dee. |                    |                                         |
| The Cheviot Hills               | between Scotland and England.         |                    |                                         |
| Malvern Hills                   | in England, viz. Worcestershire.      |                    |                                         |
| The Peake                       | in England, viz. Derbyshire.          |                    |                                         |
| Snowden                         | in Wales, viz. Caernarvonshire.       |                    |                                         |
| Plinlimmon                      | in Wales, viz. Cardiganshire.         |                    |                                         |
| Knock Patrick                   | in Irel. viz. in the C. of Limerick.  |                    |                                         |
| Stromboli [a Vulcano]           | in a little Island W. of Naples.      |                    |                                         |
| Ætna [a Vulcano]                | in the Island of Sicily.              |                    |                                         |
| Remarkable Mountains in Asia.   | To be seen                            | Imaus              | in Tartary.                             |
|                                 |                                       | Caucasus           | between } Tartary.                      |
|                                 |                                       | Sardonyx           | } Mogul's Empire.                       |
|                                 |                                       | Guaco              | on the North of Peninsula intra Gangem. |
|                                 |                                       | Taurus             | in Peninsula Indie intra Gangem.        |
|                                 |                                       | Adam's Pike        | reaching from East to West of all Asia. |
|                                 |                                       |                    | in the Island of Ceylon.                |

|                         |         |                       |            |                                |
|-------------------------|---------|-----------------------|------------|--------------------------------|
| Remarkable Mountains in | Africa  | Montes Libyci —       | To be seen | between Zaara and Ægypt.       |
|                         |         | Atlas —               |            | in the W. of Barbary.          |
|                         |         | Bafili —              |            | Biledulgerid.                  |
|                         | America | Amara —               |            | in the N. of the Abyssine Emp. |
|                         |         | Montes Luna —         |            | under the Eq. in the same Emp. |
|                         |         | Teneriffe —           |            | between — Abyssine Empire      |
|                         |         | The Apalathin Hills — |            | Monomotapa.                    |
|                         |         | The Andes. —          |            | in the Island of Teneriffe.    |
|                         |         |                       |            | between — Florida              |
|                         |         |                       |            | Terra Canadensis.              |
|                         |         |                       |            | in S. Amer. run from S. to N.  |

## § 7. Of OCEANS.

|        |   |                    |       |   |                  |   |        |
|--------|---|--------------------|-------|---|------------------|---|--------|
| Eur.   | { | The Hyperborean —  | Ocean | { | Europe on the —  | { | North. |
|        |   | The vast Western — |       |   |                  |   | West.  |
| Asia   | { | Tartarian —        | Ocean | { | Asia on the —    | { | North. |
|        |   | China —            |       |   |                  |   | East.  |
|        |   | Indian —           |       |   |                  |   | South. |
|        |   | Persian —          |       |   |                  |   |        |
|        |   | Arabick —          |       |   |                  |   |        |
| Africa | { | Oriental —         | Ocean | { | Africa on the —  | { | East.  |
|        |   | Ethiopick —        |       |   |                  |   | South. |
|        |   | Atlantick —        |       |   |                  |   | West.  |
| Am.    | { | The vast Eastern — | Ocean | { | America on the — | { | East.  |
|        |   | The Pacifick —     |       |   |                  |   | West.  |

## § 8. Of S E A S.

|        |   |                     |          |   |      |   |                                 |   |    |
|--------|---|---------------------|----------|---|------|---|---------------------------------|---|----|
| Europe | { | Baltick Sea —       | Enclosed | { | with | { | Swedenland —                    | { | W. |
|        |   | German Sea —        |          |   |      |   | Poland in part —                |   | E. |
|        |   | Irish Sea —         |          |   |      |   | Germany in part —               |   | S. |
|        |   | Mediterranean Sea — |          |   |      |   | Scandinavia —                   |   | E. |
|        |   | Euxine Sea —        |          |   |      |   | Britain —                       |   | W. |
|        |   |                     |          |   |      |   | Britain —                       |   | E. |
|        |   |                     |          |   |      |   | Ireland —                       |   | W. |
|        |   |                     |          |   |      |   | Europe —                        |   | N. |
|        |   |                     |          |   |      |   | Barbary —                       |   | S. |
|        |   |                     |          |   |      |   | part of Europe on the N. and W. |   |    |
|        |   |                     |          |   |      |   | part of Asia on the S. and E.   |   |    |

The Seas in the other three Parts of the World, are different Parts of the Ocean [except *Mare Caspium* in *Asia*] variously named according as they lie adjacent to different Countries.

## § 6. Of



## §. 9. Of GULFS.

|                                |   |                  |   |                      |   |                     |
|--------------------------------|---|------------------|---|----------------------|---|---------------------|
|                                | { | Sinus Botnicus — | { | Northward —          | } | into Swedeland.     |
|                                |   | Sinus Finnicus — |   | Eastward —           |   |                     |
| Europe.                        | { | Sinus Adriaticus | { | N. W. between        | { | Italy.              |
|                                |   | Gulf of Lions    |   | N. into the S. of    |   | Turkey in Europe.   |
|                                |   | Gulf of Tarentum |   | N. W. into the S. of |   | Italy.              |
|                                |   | Gulf of Lepanto. |   | E. N. E. between     |   | Greece.             |
| Asia                           | { | Persian Gulf —   | { | N. W. between        | { | Morea.              |
|                                |   | Gulf of Bengal   |   | N. between           |   | Persia.             |
|                                |   |                  |   |                      |   | Arabia.             |
| In Africa is the Arabian Gulf. | { |                  | { | N. between           | { | Penins. India intra |
|                                |   |                  |   | N. W. between        |   | Penins. India extra |
|                                |   |                  |   |                      |   | Gang.               |
|                                |   |                  |   |                      |   | Asia.               |
|                                |   |                  |   |                      |   | Africa.             |
|                                |   |                  |   |                      |   | Florida.            |
| America                        | { | Gulf of Mexico   | { | W. between —         | { | Terra Firma.        |
|                                |   | Button's Bay —   |   | S. W. between        |   | Terra Canadensis.   |
|                                |   | Baffin's Bay —   |   | N. W. into —         |   | Terra Arctica.      |
|                                |   |                  |   |                      |   |                     |

## §. 5. Of STRAITS.

|         |   |                          |   |                                      |
|---------|---|--------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Europe. | { | Straits of Dover —       | { | The Ger. Ocean to the Eng. Channel.  |
|         |   | Straits of the Sound     |   | The Danish to the Baltick Sea.       |
|         |   | Straits of Gibraltar     |   | The Mediter. to the Western Ocean.   |
|         |   | Straits of Caffa —       |   | Palus Mæotis to the Pontus Euxinus.  |
|         |   | Thracian Bosphorus       |   | Pontus Euxinus to the Propontis.     |
|         |   | The Hellespont —         |   | Propontis to the Archipelagus.       |
|         |   | Veer of Messina —        |   | One part of the Mediter. to another. |
| Asia    | { | Boke of Corsica —        | { | One part of the Mediter. to another. |
|         |   | Straits of the Sound     |   | The Indian and Eastern Ocean.        |
| Africa  | { | Straits of Ormus         | { | The Persian Gulf to the South Ocean. |
|         |   | In Africa is Babelmandel |   | The Red Sea to the Eastern Ocean.    |
| America | { | Hudson's Straits —       | { | Button's Bay to the Eastern Ocean.   |
|         |   | Fretum Davis —           |   | Baffin's Bay to the Eastern Ocean.   |
|         |   | Magellanick Straits      |   | The vast Eastern and Western Ocean.  |
|         |   |                          |   |                                      |

## §. 11. Of

## § II. OF LAKES.

|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---|------------------------------------------|
| Most remarkable Lakes in Europe are | Ladoga        | } | Eastern Part of Swedeland.               |
|                                     | Jena          |   |                                          |
|                                     | Ula           |   |                                          |
|                                     | Pelplus       |   |                                          |
|                                     | Wenter        | } | Western Part of Swedeland                |
|                                     | Veter         |   |                                          |
|                                     | Melor         |   |                                          |
|                                     | Onega         |   |                                          |
|                                     | Ilment        | } | Western Part of Moscovia.                |
|                                     | Constance     |   |                                          |
|                                     | Geneva        |   |                                          |
|                                     | Lucern        |   |                                          |
|                                     | Winander-mere | } | Southern Part of Germany.                |
|                                     | Wittles-mere  |   |                                          |
|                                     | Nefs          |   |                                          |
|                                     | Lomond        |   |                                          |
| Lough                               | Fayle         | } | North of England, viz. Westmoreland.     |
|                                     | Neagh         |   |                                          |
|                                     | Earn          |   |                                          |
|                                     | Derge         |   |                                          |
|                                     |               | } | Middle of England, viz. Huntingdonshire. |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               | } | Northern Part of Scotland.               |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               | } | Part of Ireland.                         |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
| Asia                                | Corus         | } | North                                    |
|                                     | Kitback       |   |                                          |
|                                     | Kitbay        |   |                                          |
|                                     | Picx          |   |                                          |
|                                     | Tai           | } | Part of Tartary.                         |
|                                     | Chiomy        |   |                                          |
|                                     | Astamar       |   |                                          |
|                                     | Babacombar    |   |                                          |
|                                     | Burgian       | } | Eastern Part of China.                   |
|                                     | Asphaltis     |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
| Africa                              | Elbuciara     | } | Northern Part of India.                  |
|                                     | Libya         |   |                                          |
|                                     | Guard         |   |                                          |
|                                     | Norno         |   |                                          |
|                                     | Niger         | } | Part of Persia.                          |
|                                     | Aquilunda     |   |                                          |
|                                     | Sachuf        |   |                                          |
|                                     | Zaare         |   |                                          |
|                                     | Zambre        | } | Middle                                   |
|                                     | Zufton        |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
| Found towards the                   |               | } | South of Palestine.                      |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               | } | Western Part of Egypt.                   |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               | } | Middle Part of Zaara.                    |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               | } | Part of Negroland.                       |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               | } | Part of Ethiopia Interior.               |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               | } | South Part of Ethiopia Exterior.         |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |
|                                     |               |   |                                          |

|          |                   |                |                                |                 |
|----------|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| America. | Nicaragua         | Found tow. the | South                          | } of New Spain. |
|          | Mexico            |                | Middle                         |                 |
|          | Parime            |                | East part of Terra Firma.      |                 |
|          | Titicaca          |                | South part of Peru.            |                 |
|          | Eupana or Xaxaius |                | North part of Paraguay.        |                 |
|          | Iroquois          |                | South part of Terra Canadensis |                 |

## § 12. Of RIVER S.

## Those of Europe.

|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|--------------|---|------------|---|-----------------|---|---------|---|----------|
| Scandinavia. | { | Swedenland | { | Dalarne         | { | Unknown | { | Eastw.   |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Moscow.      | { | Denmark    | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | S.       |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| France.      | { | Volga      | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | W.       |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Germany.     | { | Sein       | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | E. to S. |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Poland.      | { | Don        | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | E. to W. |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Spain.       | { | Dawina     | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | N. W.    |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| France.      | { | Loir       | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | N. W.    |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Germany.     | { | Rhodane    | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | W.       |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Poland.      | { | Garonne    | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | S.       |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Spain.       | { | Danube     | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | W.       |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Poland.      | { | Scheld     | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | N.       |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Spain.       | { | Maes       | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | E.       |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Poland.      | { | Rhine      | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | W.       |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Spain.       | { | Elm        | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | N.       |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Poland.      | { | Weser      | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | S.       |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Spain.       | { | Elbe       | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | W.       |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
| Poland.      | { | Oder       | { | None remarkable | { | Unknown | { | N.       |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |
|              |   |            |   |                 |   |         |   |          |

Spain



|          |              |                   |                   |                   |   |                   |
|----------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|-------------------|
| Spain    | Ebro         | _____             | Iberus            | _____             | } | S. E.             |
|          | Xucar        | _____             |                   | Sucro             |   |                   |
|          | Guadalquivir | _____             |                   | Bætis             |   |                   |
|          | Guadina      | _____             |                   | Anas              |   | S. W.             |
|          | Tago         | _____             |                   | Tagus             |   |                   |
| Italy    | Douro        | _____             | Eridanus or Padus | Durius            | } | W. in its main B. |
|          | Po           | _____             |                   | Athesis           |   | E.                |
|          | Adige        | _____             |                   | Arno              |   | S. W.             |
|          | Arno         | _____             |                   | Tiberis           |   | W.                |
|          | Tiber        | _____             |                   | Vulturnus         |   |                   |
| Scotland | Volturno     | _____             | Danubius or Ister |                   | } | E.                |
|          | Tay          | _____             |                   | Taus              |   | E.                |
|          | Clyde        | _____             |                   | Glotta            |   | N. W.             |
|          | Spey         | _____             |                   | Speia             |   | N.                |
|          | Dee          | _____             |                   | Dea, diwa, occasa |   | E.                |
| England  | Don          | _____             | Thamesis          | Dona              | } | E.                |
|          | Thames       | _____             |                   | Saba              |   | S. W.             |
|          | Sewern       | _____             |                   | Albus             |   | E.                |
|          | Humber       | { Ouse }<br>Trent |                   | Ure               |   | S. E.             |
|          | Tine         | _____             |                   | Triginta          |   | N. in             |
| Ireland  | Twede        | _____             | Tina              |                   | } | E. (ma. B.)       |
|          | Medway       | _____             |                   | Twede             |   | E.                |
|          | Cay          | _____             |                   | Medway            |   | N. tur. E.        |
|          | Shannon      | _____             |                   | Cay               |   | N.                |
|          | Lee          | _____             |                   | Sinus             |   | S. W.             |
| Ireland  | Blackwater   | _____             | Sauranus          |                   | } | E.                |
|          | Barrow       | _____             |                   | Avenmore          |   | E. turn. S.       |
|          | Liffe        | _____             |                   | Birgus            |   | S.                |
|          | Boyne        | _____             |                   | Libnius           |   | N. E.             |
|          |              | _____             |                   | Buvinda, Boina    |   |                   |

## Those of Asia.

|                  |   |           |           |                             |         |            |
|------------------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------------------------|---------|------------|
| Tartary          | { | Oby       | Anciently | Margus                      | Running | W. to N.   |
|                  |   | Orchardus |           | unknown                     |         | } N.       |
|                  |   | Tartar    |           | unknown                     |         | E.         |
|                  |   | Batifanga |           | unknown                     |         | W.         |
|                  |   | Chefel    |           | Lazartus                    |         | [ turning  |
| China            | { | Crocus    | Anciently | unknown                     | Running | E. various |
|                  |   | Kiang     |           | unkonwn                     |         | E.         |
| India            | { | Ganges    |           | idem                        |         | S.         |
|                  |   | Guenga    |           | not remarkable              |         | E.         |
|                  |   | Indus     |           | idem                        |         | S. W.      |
| Persia           | { | Abiamus   |           | Oxus                        |         | W.         |
|                  |   | Palimalon |           | not remarkable              |         | E.         |
|                  |   | Ilment    |           | Arabs                       |         | S.         |
|                  |   | Bendimor  |           | Bagradas, Agradatus,        |         | } S.W.     |
|                  |   | Tiriti    |           | Euleus, Choaspes, Hydaspes, |         |            |
|                  |   | Syri      |           | Araxes, Arases              |         |            |
| Africk<br>Turkey | { | Tedel     | Anciently | Tygris                      | Running | } S.W.     |
|                  |   | Frat      |           | Eupbrates                   |         |            |

## Those of Africa.

|                             |   |           |                 |                                  |         |    |                 |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------|-----------------|----------------------------------|---------|----|-----------------|
| In Egypt is the Nile        |   | Anciently | Nilus           | Running                          | N.      |    |                 |
| Barbary                     | { |           | Bagradas, Macra |                                  | }       | N. |                 |
|                             |   |           | Rubricus        |                                  |         |    |                 |
| Biledulgerid                | { |           | {               | not remarkable<br>not remarkable | Running | {  | N.<br>W.        |
|                             |   |           |                 |                                  |         |    | Origin of Major |
| Branches of Gir             |   |           | Giras           |                                  | S. E.   |    |                 |
| In Zaara is the Body of Gir |   |           | Giras           |                                  | S. E.   |    |                 |
| In Negroland is the Niger   |   |           | idem            |                                  | W.      |    |                 |
| Guinea                      |   |           |                 |                                  |         |    |                 |

|                              |   |                                  |   |           |   |               |         |       |    |
|------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---|-----------|---|---------------|---------|-------|----|
| Guinea                       | { | Sweria de Costa                  | } | Anciently | { | not remarkab. | }       | S.    |    |
|                              |   | Rivere de Volta                  |   |           |   | not remarkab. |         |       |    |
| In Nubia is the River Nubia— |   |                                  |   | Anciently | { | not remarkab. | Running | N. E. |    |
| Ethiopia                     | { | Zaire                            | } |           |   | unknown       |         |       |    |
|                              |   | Coannes                          |   |           |   | unknown       |         |       |    |
|                              |   | R. de Infanto                    |   |           |   | unknown       |         |       |    |
|                              |   | Zambre                           |   |           |   | unknown       |         |       |    |
|                              |   | R. de Spiritu S.                 |   |           |   | unknown       |         |       |    |
|                              |   | Interior is Nile, its main Body. |   |           |   |               |         | Nilus | N. |

## Those of America.

|                                                                |                                             |           |   |         |   |         |   |       |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------|---|---------|---|---------|---|-------|----|
| In <i>New Spain</i> none remarkable                            |                                             | Anciently | { | Running | { |         |   |       |    |
| In                                                             | <i>N. Granada</i> is <i>Rio del Norte</i>   |           |   |         |   | unknown | — | S. W. |    |
|                                                                | <i>Florida</i> is <i>Rio del Spiritu S.</i> |           |   |         |   | unknown | — | S.    |    |
| Terr. Canadensis                                               | The great River <i>Canada</i>               |           |   |         |   | unknown | — | E.    |    |
|                                                                | The <i>Connecticut</i> ———                  |           |   |         |   | unknown | — | }     |    |
|                                                                | <i>Hudson's River</i> ———                   |           |   |         |   | unknown | — |       | S. |
|                                                                | <i>Riviere de la Ware</i> ———               |           |   |         |   | unknown | — |       |    |
|                                                                | The <i>Sesquahana</i> ———                   |           |   |         |   | unknown | — |       |    |
|                                                                | The <i>Patomeck</i> ———                     |           |   |         |   | unknown | — |       |    |
| In <i>Terra Arctica</i> none ———                               |                                             |           |   |         |   |         |   |       |    |
| Terra Firma                                                    | <i>R. de Paria</i> or <i>Orinquo</i>        |           |   |         |   | unknown | — | }     |    |
|                                                                | <i>Madeline</i> ———                         |           |   |         |   | unknown | — |       | N. |
|                                                                | <i>S. Martha</i> ———                        |           |   |         |   | unknown | — |       |    |
| Brazil                                                         | <i>Miary</i> ———                            |           |   |         |   | unknown | — | N. E. |    |
|                                                                | <i>Sciope</i> ———                           |           |   |         |   | unknown | — | N.    |    |
|                                                                | <i>S. Francis</i> ———                       |           |   |         |   | unknown | — | E.    |    |
|                                                                | <i>Parma</i> ———                            |           |   |         |   | unknown | — | S. W. |    |
| In <i>Amazonia</i> is the <i>Amazon</i> ,<br>with its Branches |                                             |           |   |         |   | unknown | — | N. E. |    |



In { *Peru* none remarkable — }  
       *Paraguay* is *Rio de la Plata* — }  
       *Cbili* none considerable — } antiently unknown, running S.E.  
       *Terra Magellanica* } none  
       *Terra Antarctica* }

These are the most remarkable Rivers in the World, as also their old Names, and how they run; which Rivers will be found very necessary for the better understanding of the Second Part of this Treatise, wherein we design to view all remarkable Countries in their Situation, Extent, Division, and Subdivisions, and more especially those of *Europe*. But since most of the Rivers abovementioned, belonging to the Continent of *Europe*, do consist of several considerable Branches very necessary to be known, we shall rehearse such Rivers, and annex to each their principal Branches, all which may be readily found by Travelling from the Mouth of the Rivers towards their Heads. Therefore,

|                            |   |                     |   |                     |   |        |
|----------------------------|---|---------------------|---|---------------------|---|--------|
| Remarkable Branches of the | { | <i>Dwina</i> are    | { | <i>Wagma</i> —      | { | —S. W. |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Juga</i> —       |   | —W.    |
|                            | { | <i>Volga</i> are —  | { | <i>Sofowaia</i> —   | { | —S.    |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Occarrecia</i> — |   | —N. E. |
|                            | { | <i>Seine</i> are —  | { | <i>L'Oyfe</i> —     | { | S. W.  |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Marn</i> —       |   | —N. W. |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Yonne</i> —      |   |        |
|                            | { | <i>Loire</i> are —  | { | <i>Mayenne</i> —    | { | —S.    |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Le Sarre</i> —   |   | S. W.  |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Le Loir</i> —    |   |        |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Vienne</i> —     |   | N. W.  |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Indre</i> —      |   |        |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Le Chere</i> —   |   |        |
|                            | { | <i>Rhosne</i> are — | { | <i>Durance</i> —    | { | S. W.  |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Ifere</i> —      |   | —S.    |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Saone</i> —      |   |        |
|                            | { | <i>Garonne</i> are  | { | <i>Dardonne</i> —   | { | W.     |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Lot</i> —        |   |        |
|                            |   |                     | { | <i>Tarne</i> —      |   |        |

Remark-

|                            |            |                                            |       |         |       |
|----------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------|-------|---------|-------|
| Remarkable Branches of the | Danube are | Pruth                                      | _____ | Running | S.    |
|                            |            | Misono                                     | _____ |         | S. E. |
|                            |            | Alanta                                     | _____ |         | S.    |
|                            |            | Mora-wa                                    | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Tayffa                                     | _____ |         | S.    |
|                            |            | Drave                                      | _____ |         | E.    |
|                            |            | Save                                       | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Inn                                        | _____ |         | E.    |
|                            |            | Ifer                                       | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            | Scheld are | Lech                                       | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Iler                                       | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Rupple [return<br>ing W. aug-<br>mented by | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Senne<br>Dyle<br>Demer                     | _____ |         | W.    |
|                            |            | Dender                                     | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            | Elms are   | Les                                        | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Scraps                                     | _____ |         | E.    |
|                            |            | Haisne                                     | _____ |         | W.    |
|                            | Rhine are  | Soft                                       | _____ |         | W.    |
|                            |            | Haisne                                     | _____ |         | W.    |
|                            |            | Lippe                                      | _____ |         | W.    |
|                            |            | Roer                                       | _____ |         | N. E. |
|                            |            | Moselle                                    | _____ |         | S. W. |
|                            | Maese are  | Labu                                       | _____ |         | W.    |
|                            |            | Maine                                      | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Neckar                                     | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Dommel                                     | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Niers                                      | _____ |         | W.    |
|                            |            | Rorr                                       | _____ |         | N. E. |
|                            | Wiser are  | Ourt                                       | _____ |         | W.    |
|                            |            | Sambre                                     | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Semoy                                      | _____ |         | W.    |
|                            |            | Ghiers                                     | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            | Elbe are   | Aller [W] aug-<br>mented by                | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Leine<br>Ocker                             | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Fuid                                       | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Itmenow                                    | _____ |         | W.    |
|                            |            | Havel                                      | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Saaldre                                    | _____ |         | N.    |
|                            |            | Muldaw                                     | _____ |         | N.    |

Remarkable Branches of the

Oder are { *Warta* ———  
               { *Bobir* ———  
               { *Wesfritz* ———

Nieper are { *Dizna* ———  
               { *Prèniec, or Pereptus* ———

*Vistula* is the *Bugg* ———  
*Niemen* is the *Vilna* ———

Ebro are { *Sagra* ———  
               { *Cinca* ———  
               { *Gallega* ———  
               { *Xalo* ———

Guadal- { *Xenil* ———  
   quiver. { *Guadamená* ———

*Guadiana* are none remarkable

Tage are { *Zatas* ———  
               { *Zexer* ———  
               { *Gundarran* ———  
               { *Xaruma* ———

Douro are { *Tenroes* ———  
               { *Tormes* ———  
               { *Arlanza* ———

Po are { *Oglio* ———  
               { *Adda* ———  
               { *Tesino* ———  
               { *Tanaro* [running] } *Bormida*  
               { E. turning N. }  
               { augmented by } *Stura*  
               { *Sesia* ———  
               { *Dora Baltea* ———

*Adige* is *Bacbiglione* ———

Arno are { *Elsa* ———  
               { *Sieve* ———

Tiber are { *Quartitio* ———  
               { *Nera* ———  
               { *Cbiane* ———

*Volturmo*, its chief Branch is *Sabato*

W.  
N.  
N. E.

S. W.  
N. E.

N. turning W.  
W.

S. W.  
S. E.  
S. W.  
N. E.

W.  
S. W.

Running

W.  
S.

N. W.  
S. W.

S. E.  
N.

N. E.

S. E.

S.  
N. W.  
E. turning S.

W.  
S. W.  
S. E.

W.

These



These are all the remarkable Branches of the chief Rivers on the Continent of *Europe*. And thus we are come to a Period, not only of this Section, but also of the first Part of this Treatise; having now performed those five Things at first proposed, which was to entertain the Reader with some Geographical Definitions, Problems, Theorems and Paradoxes; as also a transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe, as it consists of Land and Water. And so much for a general View thereof. Now followeth,

## PART II.

Comprehending a

## PARTICULAR VIEW

OF THE

## TERRAQUEOUS GLOBE.

In taking such a Prospect of all remarkable Countries, we shall begin with Europe, and travel through the various Divisions thereof in the same Order as they are set down [page 42.] Therefore,

|             |                  |               |
|-------------|------------------|---------------|
| Uninhabited | Asia             | Europe        |
| Manners     | Salt             | Climate       |
| Language    | Commerce         | Division      |
| Government  | Religion         | Subdivision   |
| Customs     | Religious Orders | Chief Persons |
| Religion    | Bishops          | Names         |

CHAPTER

---

# Modern GEOGRAPHY.

---

---

## PART II.

---

Comprehending a

### PARTICULAR VIEW OF THE *Terraqueous* GLOBE.

**B**Y a *Particular View* of the Terraqueous Globe, we understand a clear and exact Prospect of all remarkable Countries on the Face of the whole Earth, according as they are represented by particular Geographical Maps; as also a true and compendious Narrative of the chief Observables relating either to them or their Inhabitants: All which may be chiefly reduced to these following Heads, *viz.* their

|                     |                        |                      |
|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Situation,</i>   | <i>Air,</i>            | <i>Universities,</i> |
| <i>Extent,</i>      | <i>Soil,</i>           | <i>Manners,</i>      |
| <i>Divisions,</i>   | <i>Commodities,</i>    | <i>Languages,</i>    |
| <i>Subdivision,</i> | <i>Rarities,</i>       | <i>Government,</i>   |
| <i>Chief Towns,</i> | <i>Archbishopricks</i> | <i>Arms,</i>         |
| <i>Names,</i>       | <i>Bishopricks,</i>    | <i>Religion.</i>     |

In taking such a Prospect of all remarkable Countries, we shall begin with *Europe*, and travel through the various Divisions thereof in the same Order as they are set down [page 42.] Therefore,

C H A P.













# CHAP. I.

## Of EUROPE.

The Continent of *Europe* being divided (p. 42.)  
into VIII. great Parts.

|      |                       |                 |              |             |
|------|-----------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------|
| Viz. | Scandinavia.          | Swedeland       | Capital City | Stockholm.  |
|      |                       | Denmark----     |              | Copenhagen. |
|      |                       | Norway-----     |              | Bergen.     |
|      | Muscovia, or Russia-- | Moscow.         |              |             |
|      | France-----           | Paris.          |              |             |
|      | Germany-----          | Vienna.         |              |             |
|      | Poland-----           | Cracow.         |              |             |
|      | Spain-----            | Madrid.         |              |             |
|      | Italy-----            | Rome.           |              |             |
|      | Turkey in Europe----- | Constantinople. |              |             |

To these add the *European* Islands : The chief of  
which.

|     |               |        |           |           |
|-----|---------------|--------|-----------|-----------|
| are | Great Britain | Capit. | those of  | London.   |
|     |               |        |           | Edinburg. |
|     | Ireland       | Cit.   | that of-- | Dublin.   |

Of all these in their proper Places.

SECT.



|                                                           |                  |            |                                |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| Swedenland [properly so called] contains the Provinces of | Sudermania —     | Chief Town | Nikopin —                      | from S. to N.    |
|                                                           | Nericia —        |            | Orebro —                       |                  |
|                                                           | Westmania —      |            | Arosen —                       |                  |
|                                                           | Uplandia —       |            | those of } Upfal and Stockholm |                  |
|                                                           | Gestricia —      |            | Gesval —                       |                  |
|                                                           | Dalcarlia —      |            | Hedemere —                     |                  |
|                                                           | Helsingia —      |            | Hadswickwalt —                 |                  |
|                                                           | Medelpandia —    |            | Selanger —                     |                  |
| Lapland contains the Provinces of                         | Jemptia —        | Chief Town | Resundi —                      | from S. to N.    |
|                                                           | Angermannia —    |            | Hernofand —                    |                  |
|                                                           | Uma-Lapmark —    |            | Uma —                          |                  |
|                                                           | Pitha-Lapmark —  |            | Pitha —                        |                  |
|                                                           | Lula-Lapmark —   |            | Lula —                         |                  |
| Finland contains the Provinces of                         | Tornia-Lapmark — |            | Tornia —                       | from S. to N.    |
|                                                           | Kimi-Lapmark —   |            | Kimi —                         |                  |
|                                                           | Cajana —         |            | Cajenburg upon the Ula. —      |                  |
|                                                           | N. Finland —     |            | Bierneberge —                  |                  |
|                                                           | Tawastia —       |            | Tawastus —                     |                  |
|                                                           | Savolaxia —      |            | Nislet —                       |                  |
| Ingria contains the Provinces of                          | Kexholmia —      |            | Kexholm —                      | from E. to W.    |
|                                                           | Carelia —        |            | Wiborg —                       |                  |
|                                                           | Nylandia —       |            | Borgo —                        |                  |
|                                                           | S. Finland —     |            | Abu. —                         |                  |
| Livonia contains the Provinces of                         | Ingria propria — | Chief Town | Oreska or Notteberg —          | from N. to S. W. |
|                                                           | Ingermania —     |            | Caperio —                      |                  |
|                                                           | Soluski —        |            | Juanagrod —                    |                  |
| Livonia contains the Provinces of                         | Lettenland —     | Chief Town | Riga —                         | from S. to N.    |
|                                                           | Eaßland —        |            | Narwa —                        |                  |

## § 2. DENMARK.

Being divided into { the Peninsula of Jutland.  
 { the Danish Islands.

The Peninsula of Jutland com- prehends { North Jutland } Chief Town { Wiborg  
 { South Jutland } { Sleswick.  
 { D. of Holstein [of which in Lower Saxony]

Jutland



|                      |                                      |   |            |            |   |           |   |                                     |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|---|------------|------------|---|-----------|---|-------------------------------------|
| Jutland divided into | North comprehends the Dioceses of    | { | Aalborg    | Chief Town | { | Idem      | } | from N. to S.                       |
|                      |                                      |   | Wiborgh    |            |   | Idem      |   |                                     |
|                      |                                      |   | Archusen   |            |   | Aarhus    |   |                                     |
|                      |                                      |   | Ripen      |            |   | Idem      |   |                                     |
|                      | South comprehends the Prefectures of | { | Hederfleve |            | { | Idem      | } | from N. to S. upon the Baltick Sea. |
|                      |                                      |   | Appenrade  |            |   | Idem      |   |                                     |
|                      |                                      |   | Flenfborge |            |   | Idem      |   |                                     |
|                      |                                      |   | Gotorpe    |            |   | Sleswick  |   |                                     |
|                      |                                      |   | Tendere    |            |   | Idem      |   |                                     |
|                      |                                      |   | Hufum      |            |   | Idem      |   |                                     |
|                      |                                      |   | Eyderstade |            |   | Tonningen |   | N. to S. upon the Ger. Sea.         |

The chief of the *Danish* Islands are *Zealand*, *Funen*, &c. Of which hereafter when we come to treat of ISLANDS.

### § 3. NORWAY.

|                               |   |            |            |   |          |   |             |
|-------------------------------|---|------------|------------|---|----------|---|-------------|
| Divided in the Governments of | { | Babus      | Chief Town | { | Idem     | } | S. to N. E. |
|                               |   | Aggerus    |            |   | Agger    |   |             |
|                               |   | Bergen     |            |   | Bergin   |   |             |
|                               |   | Dronthemus |            |   | Dronthem |   |             |
|                               |   | Wardus     |            |   | Idem     |   |             |

This vast Continent of *Scandinavia* comprehending (as aforesaid) three distinct Kingdoms, *viz.* those of *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*: Of each of these separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

### § 1. SWEDEN.

*Name.]* SWEDEN [formerly *Suecia*, Part of ancient *Scandinavia*; and now bounded on the East by *Moscovia*, on the West and North by *Norway*, on the South by the *Sound* and Part of the *Baltick*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Swexia*, by the *Spaniards*, *Suedia*; by the *French*, *Suede*; by the *Germans*, *Schweden*; and by the *English*, *Sweden* or *Swedeland*; so called from its ancient Inhabitants the *Suenones*, *Suevi*, or *Suethidi*, with the Addition of *Land* for Termination.

*Air.]* The Air of this Country is generally very cold, but (if not too high some Lake or Marsh) very pure and wholesome; yea, so healthful to breath in, that many of its Inhabitants do frequently live to

to an hundred Years, especially they who abstain from excessive drinking, a thing too much practised by many of them. The *Antipodes* of this People, or the opposite Place of the Globe to *Swedeland*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean comprehended between the 190 and 210 Degrees of Longitude from the Meridian of *London*, with 55, 30 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil*] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th Northern Climates) is not very fruitful, but yet, where less fertile in Corn, that Disadvantage is recompensed with tolerable Pasturage: However it produceth as much Grain as sufficiently serveth its Inhabitants. Its numerous Lakes are very well stored with various Kinds of Fishes. Its Mountains are generally covered over with Trees, and several of them lined with considerable Mines of Tin, Brass, Iron and Copper, especially the two last, and that beyond any other Country in *Europe*; besides in *Westmania* is a Mine of Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about two Months (the Sun being so long without setting when near the Summer Solstice.) The shortest in the Southmost is about six Hours and an half; and the Night proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Metals, Ox-hides, Goat-skins, Buck-skins, and costly Furs, Pine-trees, Fir-trees, Oaks, Tallow, Tar, Honey, and such like.

*Rarities.*] The chief Rarities of this Country may be reckoned these following, *viz.* (1.) Two publick Clocks of admirable Workmanship; one belonging to the Cathedral Church of *Upsal*; the other to that of *St. Laurence in Lunden*, especially the latter, which (supposed to be the Work of *Gasper Bartholianus*) shews not only the Day, Hour and Minute, but also the remarkable Motions of the Celestial Bodies, with all Festivals, both fixed and moveable, and several other pleasant Curiosities. (2.) A few Leagues from *Gottenburg* is a dreadful Cataract, with a considerable Current, which runs a long way out of the Country, and, coming at last to a hideous Precipice, rusheth down from thence into a low Pit, with a mighty Force and terrible Noise; and whereas the Natives usually bring down their Floats of Timber by that Current; such is the Height of the aforesaid Precipice, and so deep is the Pit into which the Water falls, that large Masts, when hurried down by the impetuous Stream from that Precipice into the Pit, do frequently drive so far under Water, that it is a considerable Time before they rise up to the Surface thereof again, some of them being 20 Minutes, others 40, and some upwards of a whole Hour under Water. If it be alledged that the Masts may probably stick fast in the Mud for some Time; to take off that Objection, the Pit into which they fall has been often sounded with a Line of many hundred Fathoms long, but never could they reach the bottom.

tom. (3.) Towards the Southern Part of *Gothland* is a remarkable slimy Lake which singes such Things as are put into it. (4.) In several Parts of *Sweden* is found a certain Stone, which, being of a yellow Colour, intermixed with several Streaks of White, (as if composed of Gold and Silver) affords both Sulphur, Vitriol, Allum, and Minium. (5.) Some write of a Lake in *Lapland*, which hath as many Islands in it, as there are Days in the Year.

*Archbishopsricks.*] Archbishopsricks belonging to *Sweden*, are two, viz. those of

*Upsal.*

*Riga.*

*Bishopsricks.*] Bishopsricks in this Kingdom are Eight, viz. those of

*Gottenburg,*  
*Strengues,*

*Wexiöc,*  
*Lunden,*

*Lindcoping,*  
*Scaren,*

*Abo,*  
*Wiburg.*

*Universities.*] Universities established here, are Two, viz. those of

*Upsal,*

*Abo.*

*Manners.*] The *Swedes* (for the most part) are Men of big and strong Bodies; Men, whose very Constitution doth fit them to be Soldiers. This Nation hath been noted in the World for several Warlike Atchievements, and is still able to endure the Fatigues of a Military Life; yet their military Affairs in former Times were but very indifferently ordered, their chiefeft Force consisting in the Boors, till *Gustavus* and his Successors, with the Assistance of some *Scotch* and *German* Officers, introduced good Discipline among the common Soldiers. Their Gentry are much given to Hospitality, very affable and civil to Strangers, and many of them become considerable Proficients in several Arts and Sciences. The Commons are generally esteemed good Mechanicks, but looked upon by all as too much addicted to Laziness in Point of improving their Country, by not cutting down many unnecessary Forests and improving their Ground to better Advantage.

*Language.*] The *Swedes* speak a Dialect of the *Teutonic*, which is somewhat different from that used in *Denmark* and *Upper Germany*. Persons of Quality understand and speak the *High German* Language in its native Purity. The *Finlanders* have a peculiar Gibberish of their own. For a Specimen of the *Swedish* Tongue, we shall here subjoin the Lord's Prayer in that Language, intending to observe the same Method



Method of treating of all other Languages in Europe. Their *Pater Noster* runs thus. *Fadher war som est ihmilin ; helghat warde tiest namyn, till comme tit rücke, skee tin wilie sa comi himmelen, sa ock pa jardenne. Wart dagligha brodiffoz ; dagh ; och forlat ofz wara skuld, sa som ock wi forlate them ofz skyldige aro ; Och in leedh ofz ickei frestelse uttham frels ofzifa ondo. Amen.*

*Government.*] The Kingdom of *Swedeland* having suffered various turns of Fortune, being frequently disturbed by the adjacent Nations, at last got rid of them all, and, becoming terrible to others, spread itself over a considerable Part of its Neighbours Territories. At present it is subject unto, and governed by its own Monarch, who, since the last Age, is not only hereditary, but by the late turn of Affairs in his Country, hath also attained unto and now exerciseth such a Power over the Subject, that the same is really astonishing to any considering Person, who looks back unto the State of that Kingdom only a few years ago. He is indeed a powerful Prince both by Sea and Land (especially the latter) and always keeps in pay a great number of Forces ; and that with a very small Charge to himself. For the common Soldiers and Seamen are maintained by the Boors, and the Officers (for the most part) are put in possession of some Farms of the Crown Lands, whose Revenues serve for their Pay : His Guards only are the greatest and most immediate Charge unto him, they being paid out of his Treasury. He is stiled King of the *Swedes, Goths and Vandals ;* Grand Prince of *Finland, Duke of Estonia and Carelia,* and Lord of *Ingria, &c.* The different Orders in this Realm are Six, *viz.* Princes of the Blood, the Nobility, Clergy, Soldiery, Merchantry and Commonalty. These by their Representatives being assembled in Parliament, make four different Houses, *viz.* 1. That of the Nobility, where the Grand Marshal presides. 2. That of the Clergy, where the Archbishop of *Upsal* presides. 3. That of the Burgesses, where one of the Consuls of *Stockholm* presides. And lastly, That of the Knights of the Shire, where one of their own Number elected by themselves presides. Chief Courts established in this Kingdom are these five, *viz.* 1. That commonly called the King's Chamber, designed for the Decision of all Cases happening between the Nobility, Senators, or any of the publick Officers ; and here the King is (at least, ought to sit as) President. 2. The Court Martial, in which all Matters relating to War are determined ; and here the Grand Marshal of the Army is President. 3. The Court of Chancery, in which Edicts, Mandates, Commissions, and such like, are made out in the King's Name ; and here the Chancellor of the Kingdom is President. 4. The Court of Admiralty, in which all Business relating to Maritime Affairs is transacted ; and here the High Admiral is President. Lastly, the Court of Exchequer, in which all

Matters

Matters concerning the publick Revenue are managed, and here the Grand Treasurer is President.

*Arms* ] The King of *Sweden* bears quarterly, In the First and Fourth, *Azure*, three Crowns *Or*, two in Chief, and one in Base, for *Swedeland*. In the Second and Third, Barry, *Argent* and *Azure*, a Lion, *Or*, crown'd *Gules*, for *Finland*. Over all quarterly, in the First and Fourth, *Sable*, a Lion, *Or*, crowned, armed, and languid, *Gules*, for the Palatinate of the *Rhine*. In the Second and Third, Lozenges, Bendwise of twenty one Pieces, *Argent* and *Azure*, for *Bavaria*. For the Crest a Crown Royal, adorned with eight Flowers, and closed by as many Demi-circles, terminated in a Mond, *Or*. The Supporters are two Lions, *Or*, crown'd of the same. And his *Motto* in these Words, *Dominus Protector meus*.

*Religion*.] *Lutheranism* is the established Religion of this Country, being universally professed by all Orders and Degrees of Men (except in *Livonia* where is a considerable Number of Papiſts intermixed; and *Lapland*, many of whose Inhabitants are mere Heathens, usually worshipping the Sun, Fire, Serpents, and the like) and that ever since the Days of the Reformation, which was happily effected in this Kingdom by *Gustavus* the First, upon his Accession to the *Swediſh* Crown; since which time their Religion hath not been disturbed from abroad but once, and since that Disturbance never distracted at home by Non-Conformity; for Persons of all Ranks, adhering to the Tenets of *Luther*, give constant Attendance on Divine Service, and join in the same manner of Worship. Which Uniformity in Religion some are pleased to impute to that effectual Method, commonly believed to be here taken, and lately proposed in *England*, to deter all Romish Priests from entering *Sweden* [*eorum ſc. Caſtratio*] and sowing the Seeds of Diſſenſion among them. Christianity was first planted in this Country, *A. D.* 829; and that by the Care and Diligence of *Auſgarus* (a Monk of *Corwey*, and afterwards Archbishop of *Bremen*) sent thither for that End by the Emperor *Lewis the Pious*.

## § 2. DENMARK.

*Name*.] **D**ENMARK [formerly *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, a part of Ancient *Scandinavia*; and now bounded on the East, by part of the *Baltick*; on the West, by part of the German Ocean; on the North, by the *Sound*; and on the South, by part of *Germany*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Dania*; by the *Spaniards*, *Dimarcu*; by

by the *French*, *Denmark*; by the *High Germans*, *Denmark*; and by the *English*, *Denmark*; so called from the Bounds and Marches of its Inhabitants the *Danes*; whose Country, bordering on the ancient *Batavi* and *Saxons*, was thereupon called *Dane-march*, which Name in process of Time was turned to that of *Denmark*.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is much the same with that in the Southern Part of *Sweden*, it being extremely cold, but in most Places very wholesome. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Denmark*, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean lying between 188 and 192 Degrees of Longitude, with 54 and 57. 30 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 10th and 11th North Climates) is very good for Corn and Pasturage. Here is aundance of Fish, especially Herrings, as also many wild Fowls, and most kinds of wild Beasts. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is 17 Hours and an half, the shortest in the Southern is 8 Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionable.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Fish, Tallow, Furniture for Ships, Armour, Ox-hides, Buck-skins, Fir-wood, and Wainscot, &c.

*Rarities.*] Near to *Sleswick* (Southward) are yet to be seen the Remains of that famous Wall and Trench, made about 880 Years ago by *Gottricius*, then King of *Denmark*, to hinder the Incursions of the *Saxons*, resembling somewhat the *Picts* Wall in *Great-Britain*. Between *Flessburg* and *Sleswick* is a small Village, which goes by the Name of *Anglen*, remarkable in this, that from the said Village, and Country adjacent, came our Ancestors, the ancient *Angles*, into *Great-Britain*. In *Gottorp* is an admirable Globe of Copper, 10 Foot and an half Diameter, so contrived by one of the Dukes of *Holftein*, that (by certain Wheels turned about by Water) it represents exactly the Motions of the Celestial Bodies. As also another of six Foot Diameter, framed by *Tycho Brahe*, that famous *Danish* Astronomer, now to be seen with a lively Representation of the *Tychobrahick* System mechanically contrived, and several curious Astronomical Instruments in the Round Tower at *Copenhagen*. Which Tower itself is likewise observable for its manner of Ascent, being so contrived that a Coach may drive up to the Top thereof. But whereas the chief Curiosities of *Denmark* may be justly reckoned those treasured up in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*; and having had lately an Occasion to view the same, I humbly presume it will not be altogether unacceptable to the Reader to give some Account thereof.

This excellent Repository consists of eight different Apartments, and those well stocked with what deserves the Observation of an inquisitive Traveller. To run over the Contents of each Apartment, would require a Volume. I shall therefore restrict myself to such Curiosities



as are most observable; and those I might fitly reduce to the two Classes, *viz.* Natural and Artificial. Of Natural Curiosities, there is indeed in this *Museum* as good a Collection of all sorts, as in most publick Repositories in *Europe*; there being to be seen in it all remarkable Animals, Birds, Fishes, Plants, Minerals, &c. brought thither from most parts of the known World. But my present Design is not to descend to Particulars here, since the Reader will find an Account of such Curiosities, as he travels thro' the various Countries from whence they came, to whom they originally belong: Suffice it therefore in this Place to take Notice only of the Artificial Rarities of this *Museum*, the most remarkable of which are these following, *viz.*

1. The Veins and Arteries of the human Body curiously represented by Iron Wire, all of them appearing in their natural Situation, Bigness and Colour.
2. An artificial human Skeleton of Ivory, admirably well done by a certain *Danish* Mechanick; its Right Hand grasps a large Scythe, the left holds a Sand Glass, and upon the Outside of the Case containing this Curiosity, is a commendatory Copy of Verses composed by the celebrated Anatomist *Thomas Bartholinus*.
3. A lively History of our Saviour's Passion cut out in Ivory.
4. An exact Model of a Ship with her Masts and Sails, all of Ivory.
5. An Ivory Clock actually going.
6. A Cabinet of Ivory and Ebony, very beautiful to look upon, and admirably well contrived within; and remarkable for being the Work of a *Danish* Mechanick stone blind.
7. A well polished Table of Marble, in which is a natural Representation of a Crucifix.
8. Several other large Marble Tables curiously adorned with inlaid precious Stones, naturally representing Birds of divers Sorts.
9. A pretty turned wooden Cup, which consists of no fewer than an hundred Cups put into one another, each of which is so thin that they'll hardly admit of a slight Touch of one's Hand without Harm.
10. Several Tankards, Cups, Boxes, and other Vessels of Beech-tree, neatly made and adorned with Variety of curious Figures by a Peasant of *Norway*; and all with no other Tool than an ordinary Knife.
11. Two curious drinking Vessels, one of Gold, the other of Silver, in form of a sounding Horn: That of Gold weighs 102 Ounces and an half, is in Length 2 Foot 9 Inches, and contains about two *English* Pints and an half. It was found in the Diocese of *Ripen*, Anno 1639; has in raised Work on its outside such a Number of Animals, with Men in strange Postures and divers Hieroglyphick Figures, as sufficiently evince it to be of Pagan Extraction, and to have been used by the Heathens in their religious Performances. The other of Silver weighs almost four Pounds, and is termed *Cornu Oldenburgicum*, of which a certain Chronologer, *Hamelmanus*, gives a strange Relation, pretending that it was presented to *Otho I.* (one of the Dukes of *Oldenburg*) by a Ghost that appeared to him in a Wood as he was hunting: But, in the Judgment of the best Criticks, 'twas made by *Christian I.* of *Denmark*.
12. Many *Roman* Urns, together with a *Stilus Romanus Æneus*, which is four or five Inches long, and about the bigness of an ordinary Goose-quill;

it is sharp at one End, and the other is fitted to scratch out what has been falsely written. 13. *Machina Planetarum*, an excellent modern Engine; by turning the Handle of which, one may readily see at any Time, either past, present, or to come, the true State of the Celestial Motions according to the *Copernick* System; the Longitude and Latitude of each Planet; their *Apogee* and *Perigee*; and true Place in the Heavens; with several other pleasant Curiosities, 14. *Machina Eclipsium*, another modern Engine; so contrived, that by turning it round, one may see both the Year and Day, and Quantity of a Solar or Lunar Eclipse, for any Time desired, either past or to come. Both these curious Engines were projected and compleated by the present Professor of the Mathematicks at *Copenhagen*, the ingenious *Olaus Rømer*. 15. *Machina Ingens Copernicana*, a lively Representation of the *Copernick* System; being a pretty mechanical Engine, moved by Clock work, which having the Sun immoveable in the Center, shews the true Motion of the Earth, both Diurnal and Annual; as also the Moon's Motion about the Earth in 29 Days and 12 Hours, with her various Phases, and the respective Motion of each of the other Planets. 16. Many Prisms, Microscopes, Barometers and Burning-glasses, particularly one of a prodigious Bigness, being 32 Inches Diameter. 17. A curious Cylinder of well polished Metal, by which some Colours on a Table that appear monstrously confused to the naked Eye, do clearly represent the true Effigies of *Frederick I.* of *Denmark*, with his Queen *Sophia Amelia*. 18. Various Sorts of Arms and Habits of a great many Nations, with a curious Collection of Pictures done by some of the best Masters. 19. Some *Indian* and *Egyptian* Idols of Wood, Stone and Ivory, with a few of Porcelline Earth, and one of Brass from *Egypt*, in form of a Hog. 20. Some Pages of Writing on Palm-tree Leaves from the Coast of *Malabar*, being done by the Natives of that Country with an Iron Stile. Lastly, In this *Museum* is a great Number of Medals both Modern and Antient. The Modern are all *Danish*, beginning with *Christian I.* and descending to the present Times. The Antient are all *Roman*, except five *Greek*, and those either of Gold, Silver or Brass. Of Gold are some of *Julius Cæsar*, *Augustus*, *Tiberius*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, *Vespasian*, *Domitian*, *Nerva*, *Trajan*, *Adrian*, *Antoninus Pius*, *Septimius Severus*, and some others. Of Silver are divers of the forgoing Emperors, and those that follow, viz, *Galba*, *Otho*, *Vitellius*, *Titus Vespasian*, *Antoninus Philosophus*, *Aurelius Verus*, *Aurelius Commodus*, *L. Septimius Severus*, and most of the following Emperors down to *Aurelius Victorinus*. Of Brass are Medals of all the Emperors abovementioned and several others besides.

*Archbishopricks.*] As for Archbishopricks in this Kingdom, there is only one, viz. that of

*Copenhagen.*

*Bishopricks.*] Bishopricks in this Kingdom are those of  
*Sleswick, Arhusen, Alburg, Ripen, Wiburg.*

*Universities.*] Universities in this Kingdom are those of  
*Copenhagen, Kiel.*

*Manners.*] The *Danes* (a very warlike People of old, having constrained many of the Northern Nations to submit to the Force of their Arms at some time or other) are now almost of the same Temper with their Neighbours the *Swedes* and *Germans*; but that they are generally esteemed a People more given to Pride and Cunning than either of the former. So extravagantly vain are they of their own Performances, and so much addicted of late to fulsome Flattery of their Princes, that upon almost every Undertaking of their King and Country do they use to strike Medals, and such as express the Action done in the most Hyperbolical Manner, tho' sometimes the Matter itself is of so small Importance, that no Nation of *Europe*, but the *Danish*, would hardly think it worthy of a Place in their Weekly Gazette, much less the Honour of a Medal. The *Danes* are indeed industrious and frugal enough, but the Trade of their Country is at present very low, Merchandizing being much discouraged by the Severity of the civil Government. They are also considerable Lovers of Learning, but generally greater Lovers of Excess, whether in drinking or eating, especially the former; and that ever since the Juice of the Grape was recommended to them by the *High Germans*, whom they now equal, if not exceed, in all manner of Carousing.

*Language.*] The modern Language of *Denmark* is originally a Dialect of the *Teutonic*. The Court, Gentry, and chief Burghers commonly use the *High German* in ordinary Discourse, and *French* when they talk with Strangers. How the *Danish* Tongue differs from the *High German*, and the modern Language in *Saxeland*, will best appear from their *Pater Noster*, which runs thus: *Fader wor du som est himmelen; be liget worde dit naffa tilkomme dit rigeworderdin wille sag paa forden, som bander i himmelin. Gift osz i dagh wort daglige bred; oc forlad osz wor skyld, som wi forlade wore skyldatber; ec leed osz ickudi fristelse: Men freli osz osz free ont. Amen.*

*Government.*] This Kingdom was formerly elective (altho, they usually advanced the next Heir to the Crown) until the Year 1629, that *Frederick* the III<sup>d</sup> having bravely repulsed the *Swedes*, besieging the Capital City, *Copenhagen*, it was then rendered hereditary to his Family. The Nobility here had hitherto a considerable Stroke until these our own Days, that this Kingdom is so strangely *Frenchified* in point of Government, that the *Danish* and *French* Monarchies are now almost of the same Mould. The King assumes to himself the Power of disposing of all Heirs and Heiresses of any Note, as it is practised in *France*. The *Danish* Law is highly to be prized,  
in



in that it is short and perspicuous, surpassing the like of all other Nations in that respect. It is wholly founded upon Equity, and comprized in one *Quarto* Volume in the *Danish* Tongue, and that so plain, that any Man may understand and plead their own Cause without the Aid of either Council or Attorney, and no Suit is to hang in Suspense beyond one Year and a Month. This is indeed a mighty Advantage, and a singular Property of the *Danish* Law upon one Hand; but the same is attended with a vast Inconvenience on the other; for the first and principal Article thereof runs thus; That the King hath the Privilege reserved to himself to explain, nay to alter and change the same as he shall think good. Chief Courts for Administration of Justice, both in civil and criminal Affairs, are four, viz. *Bysfaugts*, *Heredsfaugts*, *Lanstag*, and *High-right*. The first is peculiar for deciding Matters which happen in Cities and Towns. The second for those in the Country. The third is the High Court of the Province, to which Appeals are made from the two former. And the fourth is the supreme of all the rest, held commonly at *Copenhagen*, and consisting of the principal Nobility, in which Court the King himself sometimes sits in Person. Besides these there is the Court of Admiralty for maritime Affairs; as also Rent-chamber, resembling our Court of Exchequer, for managing all Matters relating to the publick Revenue.

*Arms.*] The King of *Denmark* bears Party of three, and Coupe of two, which makes twelve Quarters. In the first Or, Seme of Hearts *Gules*, three Lions-passant-guardant *azure*, crowned, languid and armed of the first, for *Denmark*. 2. *Gules*, a Lion-rampant, Or, crowned and armed of the first, in his Paws a Battle-ax *argent*, hilted of the second, for *Norway*. 3. *Gules*, a Lion-passant-guardant, Or, on nine Hearts of the same in Fesse, for *Gotland*. 4. *Gules*, a Dragon crowned, Or, for *Schonen*. 5. *Azure*, three Crowns, Or, for *Sweden*. 6. *Gules*, a Paschal Lamb, *argent*, supporting a Flag of the same, marked with a cross *Gules* for *Jutland*. 7. Or, two Lions-passant guardant, *azure*, for *Slesawick*. 8. *Gules*, a Fish crowned *argent*, for *Iceland*. Over these eight Quarters, a great Cross *argent*, which is the ancient Device of the Kingdom, on the Center of which are placed the Arms of *Dithmarch*, viz. *Gules*, a Cavalier armed *argent*. 9. *Gules*, a Nettle leaf open and charged in the Middle with a little Escutcheon, the whole *argent*, for *Holstein*. 10. *Gules*, a Signet *argent*, gorged with a Crown, Or, for *Stormarsh*. 11. *Gules*, two Fesses, Or, for *Delmenhorst*. 12. *Gules*, a Cross Patefichée *argent*, for *Oldenburg*. The Shield surrounded with a Collar of the Order of the Elephant. The Crest is a Crown, Or, flowered, raised with eight Diadems, terminating in a Mond of the same. For the Motto are these Words, *Pietas & Justitia coronant*.

*Religion.*] The Errors and Practices of the *Roman* Church being grown at length so intolerable, that an universal Reformation became

came expedient, this Kingdom among the other Northern Crowns, threw off that insupportable Yoke, and cordially embraced the Doctrine of *Luther*, which being allowed of by *Frederick I.* about the middle of the last Century, was so firmly and universally established in *Denmark*, that in all the *Danish* Dominions there is no other Religion but *Lutheranism* professed, except some *French* Refugees, who are allowed a Church at *Copenhagen*; and a few Popish Families, who were lately permitted to perform their Worship in a Chapel at *Gluckstat*. The *Danish* Clergy do still retain the Practice of *Confession*, which all Persons are obliged unto before they participate of the Blessed Sacrament of the Lord's Supper: they likewise retain Crucifixes, and several Ceremonies of the *Roman* Church. Christianity was fully established in this Country about the middle of the Twelfth Century, and that by the means of Pope *Adrian IV.* (an *Englishman*) who before his Assumption to the Popedom, was termed *Nicolaus Breakspear*.

### § 3. N O R W A Y.

*Name.* **N**ORWAY, (formerly *Norwegi* a Part of ancient *Scandinavia*, and now bounded by the East by *Sweden*; on the West, North, and South, by Part of the main Ocean) is termed by the *Italians*, *Neruegia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Noruegia*; by the *French*, *Norweg*; by the *Germans*, *Norwegen*; and by the *English*, *Norway*; so called from its Northern Situation (*Nort* being for *North*, and *Weg*, *Way*.) seing it is the way to and from the North in respect of the rest of *Europe*.

*Air.* The *Air* of this Country is so extremely cold, especially towards the North Parts of the Kingdom, that it is but thinly inhabited, and that by the meanest of the People. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Norway*, is Part of the *Pacifick* Ocean between 186 and 192 Degrees of Longitude, with 60 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.* By reason of the excessive Coldness of the Country (it lying in the 11th, 12th, and 13th North Climate) the *Soil* is very barren, not having force enough to produce the very necessaries of Life, the common People being forced to use dried Fish instead of Bread. In short, this Country is overspread either with vast Forests, barren Mountains, or formidable Rocks. In the Northmost Parts of it, the longest Day is above two Months, the *Sun* not setting for that time; the shortest in the Southmost about six Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionable.

*Commodities.* The chief Commodities of this Country are Stock-Fish, Rich Furs, Train Oil, Pitch, Masts, Cables, Deal-Boards, and the

the like, which the Inhabitants exchange for Corn, Wine, Fruits, Beer, and other Necessaries of Life.

*Rarities.*] Near to *Drontheim* is a remarkable Lake, whose Waters never freeze even in the dead of Winter, notwithstanding the excessive Cold at that Season. Upon the Coast of *Norway*, near the Isle of *Hittexen*, in the Latitude of 68, is that remarkable and dangerous Whirlpool, commonly called *Maelstroon*, and by Navigators the Navel of the Sea. Which Whirlpool is, in all Probability, occasioned by some mighty subterranean *Hiatus*, and proves fatal to Ships that approach too nigh, providing it be in the time of Flood; for then the Sea, upwards of two Leagues round, makes such a terrible Vortex, that the Force and Indraght of the Water, together with the Noise and tumbling of the Waves upon one another, is rather to be admired than expressed. But, as in the Time of Flood, the Water is drawn in with a mighty Force; so during the Time of Ebb it does throw out the Sea with such a Violence, that the heaviest Bodies then cast into it cannot sink, but are tossed back again by the impetuous Stream, which rusheth out with incredible Force; and during that Time are abundance of Fishes caught by Fishermen who watch the Opportunity; for being forced up to the Surface of the Water, they cannot well dive again, so violent is the rising current.

3. In several Parts of *Norway* were discovered some Years ago divers Silver Mines, particularly two, whereof one was termed *Benedicta Divina* (vulgarly *Segen Gottes*) and the other *Bona Spei*, but both of them were quickly exhausted; however, in the former of these, anno 1630, was found a Mass of Silver, valued at three thousand two hundred and seventy-two Imperial Dollars: And in the other was taken out a Mass of Silver, valued at five thousand such Dollars. Both which Masses, and some others of pure Silver from these *Norwegian* Mines, are now to be seen in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*.

*Archbishopricks.*] Archbishopricks in this Kingdom, only one, viz. that of

*Drontheim.*

*Bishopricks.*] Bishopricks in this Kingdom are those of

*Anslo,*

*Bergen,*

*Staffanger.*

*Universities.*] Universities in this Kingdom, none.

*Manners.*] The *Norwegians* (who being notorious Pirates of old, became very formidable to several of the Northern Nations) are now looked upon as a very mean, simple, and ignorant Sort of People; a People, however, that are very hardy, much given to



Toiling and Labour, very just in their Dealing, and abundantly civil, after their own Manner, to the few Strangers who come among them. In the Northmost Parts of the Kingdom they have no Towns, but generally live in Tents, and travel in great Companies from one Place to another in Hunting.

*Language.*] The Language now spoken in this Country, especially in all the civilized Parts thereof, is little different from that used in the Kingdom of *Denmark*, a Specimen of which is already given in a foregoing Paragraph.

*Government.*] This Kingdom was formerly a distinct Body by itself, and independent on any other, but (being incorporated with *Denmark*, anno 1387) is now subject to his *Danish Majesty*, who, besides particular Governors in Places of greatest Importance, doth ordinarily keep a Vice-roy there, for the better managing of the whole; his Place of Residence is commonly at *Bergen*, and his Power is extraordinary great.

*Arms.*] See *Denmark*.

*Religion.*] The established Religion in *Norway*, is the same as in *Denmark*, only that in the Northmost Parts of the Kingdom, the Knowledge of Christianity (which was at first planted in this Country much about the same time with the two other Northern Crowns) is so decayed, that on the Borders of *Lapland* they differ but little from mere Heathens.

## SECT.





A New Map of  
RUSSIA  
from the latest  
Observations

1791

96







A New Map of  
**MOSCOVY**  
from the latest  
Observations



## S E C T. II.

## Concerning MOSCOVIA.

|              | Deg.    |                 | Miles.                             |                                 |
|--------------|---------|-----------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Situat       | between | 26 00           | } of Lon. {                        | } Length is about 1250          |
|              |         | 166 00          |                                    |                                 |
|              | between | 49 00           | } of Lat. {                        | } Breadth is about 1100         |
|              |         | 70 00           |                                    |                                 |
| Divided into | North   | } Chief Towns { | } St. <i>Michael</i> , Arch-Angel. |                                 |
|              | South   |                 |                                    | } <i>Moscow</i> , Capital City. |

More particularly,

North contains many Provinces, but chiefly these of

|            |              |                                        |            |
|------------|--------------|----------------------------------------|------------|
| Trines     | } Chief Town | Kargapol                               | } W. to E. |
| Kargapolia |              | St. Michael, Arch-Angel                |            |
| Dwina      |              | Wingatoria                             |            |
| Candora    |              | Tobol                                  |            |
| Siberia    |              | Berezow                                |            |
| Obdora     |              | Idem upon the upper Part of the Dwina. |            |
| Volodga    |              |                                        |            |

South contains many Provinces, but chiefly these of

|                 |              |                                    |                                        |
|-----------------|--------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Casan           | } Chief Town | Idem                               | } From E. to W. upon the Volga.        |
| Mardowitz       |              | None remarkable                    |                                        |
| Nisi Novogrod   |              | Idem                               |                                        |
| Volodimir       |              | Idem                               |                                        |
| Moscow          |              | Idem                               | } Between the Lake Il-meus and Peipus. |
| Ahracan         |              | Idem at the Mouth of the Volga.    |                                        |
| Novogrod Weliki |              | Idem                               |                                        |
| Plekorw         |              | Idem                               |                                        |
| Seuria          |              | Novogrod-Sevanski S. W. of Moscow. |                                        |

M O S-



## M O S C O V I A.

*Name.*] **M** O S C O V I A or *Russia* [containing much of *Sarmatia Europæa*, with a Part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*, and now bounded on the East by *Tartary*, on the West by *Sweden*, on the North by the vast Northern Ocean, and on the South by *Little Tartary*, *Georgia*, and the *Caspian Sea*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Moscovia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Muscovia*; by the *French* *Moscovie* or *Russie Blanche*; by the *Germans*, *Muscau*; and by the *English*, *Moscovia* or *Moscovy*; so called from its chief Province of that Name, whose Denomination is derived from *Moschi* or *Mosci*, an ancient People first inhabiting that Part of the County. The Name of *Russia* is generally agreed upon to come from another ancient People of that Country, called *Rossi* or *Russi*.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is very cold, particularly towards the North, where Snow and Ice are usual for three Quarters of the Year; but in the Southmost Provinces they have very scorching Heats in the Summer for the space of six Weeks. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Moscovia*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 210 and 244 Degrees of Longitude, with 49 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of the Country (it lying in the 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, &c. Northern Climates) is very different, according to the different Situation of its Parts. Here are many Plains, but generally full of Marshes. Towards the North are vast Forests; and even where the Ground is cleared of Wood it is for the most part very barren, and so extremely cold, that what they sow doth seldom come to due Perfection. In the South-west Parts towards *Poland*, the Soil is tolerably good, the Ground there producing several sorts of Grain in great abundance; and its reported by many, that their Corn is ready for reaping about two Months after it is sown. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country is above two Months, the Sun not setting for that time, when near the Summer Solstice; the Shortest in the Southmost is about 9 Hours and a half, and the Night proportionable.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this County are Furs, Sables, Martins, Wax, Honey, Tallow, Train Oil, Caviere, Hemp, Flax, Slad, Iron, &c.

*Rarities.*] As one of the Chief Rarities of this Country, we may reckon that strange sort of Melon, found in or near *Abracan*, *Casan*, and *Samara*. Some of the Natives term it *Boranetz*. (i. e. the *Little Lamb*) others *Zoophyton*, which signifies the Annual Plant. The first Title would seem most proper, because in Figure it resembles a Lamb,

Lamb, and such is its vegetable Heat, that (according to the vulgar manner of Expression) it consumes and eats up all the Grass or rather Herbs within its reach. As the Fruit doth ripen, the Stalk decays, and is covered with a Substance exactly the same with Wool that is short and curling. A Part of the Skin of this remarkable Plant [vulgarly reckoned a Plant, but disowned by our modern Botanists] is to be seen in the King of *Denmark's* publick Repository of natural Rarities at *Copenhagen*; the inside of which Skin being dressed, as Tanners usually do the fleshy Side of Lamb Skins without taking off the Wool, no Man can distinguish between the Skin of the *Botanetæ*, and that of an ordinary Lamb. Whereupon many of the *Moscowites* use the Skin of this rare Vegetable (if we may allow it to be such) instead of Furs for lining their Vests. As another remarkable thing of this Country, we may here add, that stately Church in *Moscow*, called *Jerusalem*, which seemed to *John Basilides I.* (then *Czar*) such a stately Pile of Building, that he ordered the Eyes of the Architect to be put out, that he might never contrive (at least behold) its fellow.

Ecclesiasticks in *Moscovia* are one Patriarch, four Metropolitans, seven Archbishopricks, and several Bishopricks.

The Patriarch is he of *Moscow*, residing in the same City.

Metropolitans are those of

|   |                                               |
|---|-----------------------------------------------|
| { | <i>Novogorodski</i> and <i>Velikolusskoi.</i> |
|   | <i>Resiourskoi</i> and <i>Haroustauskoi.</i>  |
|   | <i>Casanskoi</i> and <i>Sunatskoi.</i>        |
|   | <i>Sarskoi</i> and <i>Pondoskoi.</i>          |

Archbishopricks are those of

|   |                                               |
|---|-----------------------------------------------|
| { | <i>Wolodoskoi</i> and <i>Weliko Premskoi.</i> |
|   | <i>Refanskoi</i> and <i>Moromskoi.</i>        |
|   | <i>Sudalskoi</i> and <i>Turroskoi.</i>        |
|   | <i>Taverskoi</i> and <i>Cassinskoi.</i>       |
|   | <i>Sibirskoi</i> and <i>Tabolskoi.</i>        |
|   | <i>Astrachanskoi</i> and <i>Terskoi.</i>      |
|   | <i>Pleskouskoi</i> and <i>Shorskoi.</i>       |

*Bishopricks.*] As to the exact Number and Names of Bishopricks in this Country, the same is but uncertain at best.

*Universities.*] Here we can hardly expect the Seats of the Muses, where the Liberal Arts and Sciences have been so long banished, and the studying of them inhibited by publick Authority.

*Manners.*] The *Moscowites* (Men of a vigorous and healthy Constitution) are generally reckoned a rude, deceitful and ignorant sort of People, and much addicted to excessive Drinking, as also unlawful

lawful and beastly Pleasures. And so fond of Ignorance have they hitherto been, that it was looked upon (almost) as a piacular Crime for any of them to apply himself to search after Knowledge. But Things are now mightily altered in this Point, and that by the Encouragement of his present Czarish Majesty, who gives leave to his Nobility to acquire the Liberal Arts and Sciences, particularly the Mathematicks; and to acquaint themselves with Foreign Countries and Languages. And that the Learned Languages (*Greek* and *Latin*) may be no longer Strangers in this Country, he hath already erected publick Schools in *Moscow* for the teaching of them. By which Means, it is to be hoped, that the brutish Temper and Stupidity of this People may be much reformed in some Time. And, whereas the present Emperor hath already visited some of the best Nations of *Europe*, purposely to improve himself in Warlike Affairs, both by Sea and Land, (especially the former) and, since this Undertaking is so uncommon, that the *Moscovitch* Story cannot afford a Parallel; it is also to be hoped, that the Effects thereof will be equally astonishing, and that in humbling (if not crushing) both *Turks* and *Tartars*, his disturbing Neighbours, and professed Enemies to the Cross of Christ. With such big Hopes as these were many thinking Men in *Europe* firmly possessed for some Years past: But the Czar's late Attempt upon his Christian Neighbour the *Swede*, and the Unchristian Circumstances of this Attempt have very much dashed all Hopes of that Nature.

*Language.*] The Language used in this Country is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, but so corrupted and blended with other Languages, that it is hardly understood by those who speak the pure *Sclavonian*, which nevertheless is still used by the *Russians* in their Divine Service. The *Pater-Noster* (which I find only in a corrupt Dialect of their Tongue) runs thus: *Asfamtidben joko oledh tainabissa : Pybetta olkon siun wakekuta ; si olkobon siun thasosi kavem tainabissa ayn man pal-la. Meidben jokopaiwen leipa anna mehillen tanapaiwana, ja anna meidem jyndia : Kwid moe annama meidem vastacban rickoillen: ja â a sata meita kin sauxen multa paasta meista paasta.*

*Government*] This great Body is under its own Prince, who assumes the Title of *Czar*, (which in the *Russian* Language signifies *Emperor*) yet more commonly he is termed the Great Duke. He is an Hereditary Monarch, and his Government truly Despotical. The Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects are wholly at his Disposal; and the great *Knez* or Lord within his Dominions, doth acknowledge himself his *Galop* or *Slave*. As he is a Prince of uncontrollable Power, so also he is possessed of vastly extended Dominions, from whence (tho' much of them be very barren) he draws prodigious Revenues; and those not only that accrue from publick Taxes, but likewise from his Monopoly of *Sables*, and farming out of publick *Inns*, *Taverns*, and *Ale-houses* [he himself being *Brewer-General*] which



which rises to a very high Sum, especially in a Country where the People are extremely addicted to drinking. The Czar not only exerciseth an uncontrollable Power over his slavish Subjects, but also pretends to a kind of Omniscience among them, and hath so succeeded in this bold Pretence, that the main Body of the People do really believe that their Great Duke knoweth all Things. To support which Opinion, the *Moscovitch* Emperors have industriously endeavoured to keep their People in gross Ignorance, and for that End have hitherto banished out of their Dominions the Liberal Arts and Sciences, and forbid the studying of them under the severest Penalties. But the present Czar by his Proceedings (already hinted at) would seem to rectify that gross Abuse: He suffers none of his Nobles to retire from Court without his special permission, and seldom or never to visit Foreign Countries, till these our own Days, no, nor so much as to talk with Foreigners at Home. The publick Affairs are chiefly managed by his Great Council, (called *Dumnoy Boyaren*), consisting of the principal Noblemen of the Empire. Here also are divers other Councils, or rather Chambers and Courts of Judicature, to which belong their respective Business, and each of these hath its peculiar President; they are in Number six, whereof the first is appointed for Ambassadors and foreign Negotiations, the second for managing of Military Affairs, the third for the publick Revenues of the Empire, the fourth for encouraging of Trade and Merchandizing, and the two others for hearing and determining of all Causes both civil and criminal. One laudable Custom obtains in *Moscovia* (and perhaps the only one that is worthy of Imitation in other Countries) which is, that the *Moscovitch* Emperors seldom or never make foreign Matches; but use to chuse for themselves a Consort from among the Daughters of their Nobility.

*Arms.*] The Arms of *Moscovia* are, Or, an Eagle displayed Sable, bearing on its Breast a Shield Gules, charged with a Cavalier Argent fighting a Dragon; on and between the Heads of the Eagle are three Crowns for *Moscow*, *Casan*, and *Astracan*. According to others, the Arms are, Sable, a Portal open of two Leaves, and as many Degrees, Or.

*Religion.*] The *Moscovites* boast that they profess Christianity, according to the Doctrine of the *Greek Church* in its ancient Purity, but indeed they have mixed with the same a great many ridiculous Ceremonies and foolish Superstitions of their own. They render divine Worship to the Virgin *Mary*, and other Saints, as also to Crosses, and never commence any thing of Moment, unless they first sign themselves with the Sign of the Cross. In Baptism they use Exorcism, and always Confession to the Priest before they receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper. All above seven Years of Age receive that Sacrament in both Kinds, and they give it in

one kind to Children under that Age. They usually administer the same (as also extreme Unction) to Persons past all Hopes of Recovery; but they neither adore the Sacrament, nor believe the strange Doctrine of Transubstantiation. They observe fifteen great Festivals, besides a great many Days dedicated to particular Saints. Sermons they never use, but only read some Portion of Holy Scripture, with Saint *Basil's* Liturgy, and divers Homilies of Saint *Chrysostome*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country towards the latter Part of the tenth Century, and that by the Preaching of some *Greeks* sent thither by the then Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

SECT.

1797 Map of  
THE  
MOUNTAIN  
DISTRICT







A New Map of  
**FRANCE**  
*from the latest  
Observations*

SPANISH PROVINCES  
GERMANY  
LORRRAIN  
CHAMPAGNE  
BOURGOGNE  
BOURBON  
COGNAC  
SAVOYE  
SUISSE  
ITALY  
PIEMONTE  
THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA

Paris, Lyons, Bordeaux, Nantes, Orléans, Troyes, Reims, Amiens, Calais, Dunkirk, Antwerp, Cologne, Nancy, Strasbourg, Basel, Geneva, Turin, Milan, Venice, Padua, Verona, Mantua, Brescia, Bergamo, Pavia, Cremona, Modena, Parma, Reggio, Bologna, Florence, Pisa, Livorno, Genoa, Leghorn, Ancona, Brindisi, Bari, Naples, Rome, Viterbo, Tivoli, Albano, Ostia, Civitavecchia, Portofino, Rapallo, Genoa, Leghorn, Ancona, Brindisi, Bari, Naples, Rome, Viterbo, Tivoli, Albano, Ostia, Civitavecchia, Portofino, Rapallo.





## S E C T. III.

## Concerning FRANCE.

|           |           |     |    |            |            |                      |
|-----------|-----------|-----|----|------------|------------|----------------------|
| Situatd { | between { | D.  | M. |            |            | Miles.               |
|           |           | 356 | 00 | of Long. { | Greatest { | Length is about 550  |
|           |           | 7   | 00 |            |            |                      |
|           |           | 42  | 00 |            |            |                      |
|           |           | 51  | 00 |            |            |                      |
|           |           |     |    | of Lat.    |            | Breadth is about 380 |

Being divided into three Classes, viz.

North,  
Middle,  
South.

|                                                    |   |                    |            |   |                     |   |
|----------------------------------------------------|---|--------------------|------------|---|---------------------|---|
| North compre-<br>hends the<br>Governments<br>of {  | { | Picardy            | Chief Town | { | Amiens, Northwards. | } |
|                                                    |   | Normandy           |            |   | Rouen               |   |
|                                                    |   | The Isle of France |            |   | Paris               |   |
|                                                    |   | Campaigne          |            |   | Troye               |   |
| Middle compre-<br>hends the<br>Governments<br>of { | { | Bretagne           | Chief Town | { | Rennes              | } |
|                                                    |   | Orleanois          |            |   | Orleans             |   |
|                                                    |   | Bourgoigne         |            |   | Dijon               |   |
|                                                    |   | Lionois            |            |   | Lions               |   |
| South compre-<br>hends the<br>Governments<br>of {  | { | Guienne & Gascoig. | Chief Town | { | Bordeaux            | } |
|                                                    |   | Languedoc          |            |   | Tboloufe            |   |
|                                                    |   | Dauphine           |            |   | Grenoble            |   |
|                                                    |   | Provence           |            |   | Aix                 |   |

Of these in Order.

## § 1. P I C A R D Y.

|                |   |                          |              |   |            |
|----------------|---|--------------------------|--------------|---|------------|
| Divided into { | { | Higher, towards the East | Chief Town { | { | Gnise.     |
|                |   | Lower, towards the West  |              |   | Abbeville. |

But

But more particularly.

|                  |   |                                                           |            |   |                                                  |          |
|------------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------|---|--------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Higher, contains | { | Thierache —<br>Vermandois —<br>Santerre —<br>Amienois —   | Chief Town | { | Guise —<br>S. Quintin —<br>Peronne —<br>Amiens — | E. to W. |
|                  |   |                                                           |            |   |                                                  |          |
| Lower, contains  | { | Pais Reconquis —<br>Ardes —<br>Boulognois —<br>Ponthieu — | Chief Town | { | Calais —<br>Idem —<br>Boulogne —<br>Abbeville —  | N. to S. |
|                  |   |                                                           |            |   |                                                  |          |

To Picardy we subjoin the Archbishoprick of Cambray, lying N. of Peronne. Chief Town Cambray.

## § 2. NORMANDY.

Divided into { Higher, towards the East } Chief Town { Rouen.  
Lower, towards the West } Caen.

More particularly

|                  |   |                                                |            |   |                                                      |             |
|------------------|---|------------------------------------------------|------------|---|------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Higher, contains | { | Pais Caux —<br>Rouen —<br>Gisors —<br>Eureux — | Chief Town | { | Caudebec —<br>Idem —<br>Idem —<br>Idem, S. of Rouen. | N. to S. E. |
|                  |   |                                                |            |   |                                                      |             |
| Lower, contains  | { | Coutantine —<br>Caen —<br>Alençon —            | Chief Town | { | Coutance. —<br>Idem —<br>Idem, S. E. of Caen.        | W. to E.    |
|                  |   |                                                |            |   |                                                      |             |

## §. 3. ISLE of FRANCE.

Divided into { North, the Seine } Chief Town { Soissons.  
South, the Seine } Melun.

More

More particularly,

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                           |            |                                                                                                                                                |                                                                          |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| North the Seine<br>contains | <div> <div>Laonois</div> <div>Soissonois</div> <div>Beauvoissais</div> <div>Vexin Francois</div> <div>D. of Valois</div> <div>Isle of France</div> <div>Brie</div> </div> | Chief Town | <div> <div>Laon</div> <div>Soissons</div> <div>Beauvais</div> <div>Point Oyse</div> <div>Senlis</div> <div>Paris</div> <div>Meaux</div> </div> | <div> <div>E. to W.</div> <div>W. to E.</div> <div>W. to E.</div> </div> |
|                             |                                                                                                                                                                           |            |                                                                                                                                                |                                                                          |
|                             |                                                                                                                                                                           |            |                                                                                                                                                |                                                                          |
|                             |                                                                                                                                                                           |            |                                                                                                                                                |                                                                          |
|                             |                                                                                                                                                                           |            |                                                                                                                                                |                                                                          |
|                             |                                                                                                                                                                           |            |                                                                                                                                                |                                                                          |
| South the Seine<br>contains | <div> <div>Hurepoix</div> <div>Gastenois</div> </div>                                                                                                                     | Chief Town | <div> <div>Melun</div> <div>Montargis</div> </div>                                                                                             | <div> <div>N. to S.</div> </div>                                         |
|                             |                                                                                                                                                                           |            |                                                                                                                                                |                                                                          |

#### § 4 CHAMPAIGNE.

Divided into { Higher, on the North } Chief Town { Rheims.  
Lower, on the South } Troyes.

More particularly,

|                 |                                                                                                            |            |                                                                                                                         |                                  |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Higher contains | <div> <div>Rethelnois</div> <div>D. of Rheims</div> <div>High Champagne</div> <div>Challonois</div> </div> | Chief Town | <div> <div>Rethel</div> <div>Rheims</div> <div>S. Dizier</div> <div>Chalon on the River</div> <div>[Marns]</div> </div> | <div> <div>N. to SW</div> </div> |
|                 |                                                                                                            |            |                                                                                                                         |                                  |
|                 |                                                                                                            |            |                                                                                                                         |                                  |
|                 |                                                                                                            |            |                                                                                                                         |                                  |
| Lower contains  | <div> <div>Sennois</div> <div>Low Champagne</div> <div>Bassigny</div> </div>                               | Chief Town | <div> <div>Sens</div> <div>Troyes</div> <div>Langres</div> </div>                                                       | <div> <div>W. to E.</div> </div> |
|                 |                                                                                                            |            |                                                                                                                         |                                  |
|                 |                                                                                                            |            |                                                                                                                         |                                  |

#### § 5. BRETAGNE.

Divided into { Higher, Eastward } Chief Town { Rennes.  
Lower, Westward } Brest.

More





More particularly,

|                                                                         |                         |               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| Higher, [viz. <i>Burgogne</i> properly so called] contains the Towns of | <i>Auxerre</i> —        | } W. to S. E. |
|                                                                         | <i>Semur</i> —          |               |
|                                                                         | <i>Dijon</i> —          |               |
|                                                                         | <i>Challon</i> —        |               |
|                                                                         | <i>Mascon</i> —         | } N. to S.    |
|                                                                         | <i>Autun</i> —          |               |
|                                                                         | <i>Charalles</i> —      |               |
| Lower, [viz.] <i>la Bresse</i> contains the Town of                     | <i>Bourgen Bresse</i> — | } N. to S. E. |
|                                                                         | <i>Belley</i> —         |               |
|                                                                         | <i>Trevoux</i> —        | Westward.     |

### § 8. LIONNOIS.

Divided into { East — } Chief Town { *Lions*,  
West — } *Clermont*.

More particularly,

|                       |                                             |              |                                   |            |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| East compre-<br>hends | { <i>Lionnois</i> properly so<br>called } — | } Chief Town | <i>Lions</i> —                    | } N. to S. |
|                       |                                             |              | <i>Beaujeau</i> —                 |            |
|                       |                                             |              | <i>Feurs</i> —                    |            |
| West compre-<br>hends | { <i>Auvergne</i> } higher<br>lower         | } Chief Town | <i>Clermont</i> —                 | } N. to S. |
|                       |                                             |              | <i>S. Flour</i> —                 |            |
|                       |                                             |              | <i>Bourbon</i> (or) <i>Mou.</i> — |            |
|                       | <i>March</i> —                              |              | <i>Gueret</i> —                   | Westward   |

### § 9. GUIENNE and GASCOIGNE.

Divided into { *Guienne* } Northward } { *Bordeaux*.  
into { *Gascoigne* } Southward } { *Ayre*, viz. the chief of *Gas-*  
*coigne*, properly so called.

More particularly.

|                          |                   |                            |            |             |          |
|--------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| Guienne in 8 Provinces.  | 4 South           | Guienne [prop. to called.] | Chief Town | Bordeaux    | W. to E. |
|                          |                   | Bazadois                   |            | Bazas       |          |
|                          |                   | Agenois                    |            | Agen        |          |
|                          |                   | Rovergne                   |            | Rhodes      |          |
| Gascoigne in to 3 Parts. | 4 North           | Saintogne                  |            | Saintes     | W. to E. |
|                          |                   | Perigort                   |            | Perigueux   |          |
|                          |                   | Limofin                    |            | Limoges     |          |
|                          |                   | Quercy                     |            | Cahors      |          |
|                          | North the A-dour. | Les Londes                 |            | Dax         | W. to E. |
|                          |                   | Albert                     |            | Idem        |          |
|                          |                   | Condomois                  |            | Cindom      |          |
|                          |                   | Armagnac                   |            | Aux         |          |
|                          | Upon the A-dour.  | Gaure                      |            | Verdun      |          |
|                          |                   | Labour                     |            | Bayonne     | W. to E. |
|                          |                   | Gascoigne, prop.           |            | Ayre        |          |
|                          |                   | Estarac                    |            | Myrande     |          |
|                          |                   | Comminges                  |            | Lombes      |          |
|                          | South the A-dour. | Lower Navarre              |            | S. Palais   | W. to E. |
|                          |                   | C. of Soule                |            | Maulleons   |          |
|                          |                   | Bearn                      |            | Pau         |          |
|                          |                   | Bigerre                    |            | Tarbs       |          |
|                          |                   | Conserant                  |            | S. Bertrand |          |

## § 10. LANGUEDOC.

Divided into { Higher, towards the East } Chief Town { Tholouse, Nismes.  
 Lower, towards the West }

More



More particularly,

|                                    |                |                       |            |                                                    |                            |        |
|------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------|
| Higher contains the Territories of | {              | Foix —                | Chief Town | Idem                                               | } S. to N. on the Garonne. |        |
|                                    |                | Rieux —               |            | Idem                                               |                            |        |
|                                    |                | Tholoufe —            |            | Idem                                               |                            |        |
|                                    |                | Alby —                |            | Idem 42                                            |                            |        |
|                                    |                | S. Papoul             |            | m. N. E. } of Tholoufe.<br>Idem 36 }<br>m. S. E. } |                            |        |
| Lower contains the                 | Territories of | Narbonne              | Chief Town | Idem                                               | } W. to E.                 |        |
|                                    |                | Béziers               |            | Idem                                               |                            |        |
|                                    |                | Montpelier            |            | Idem                                               |                            |        |
|                                    |                | Nîmes                 |            | Idem                                               |                            |        |
|                                    | County of      | Gevaudan              |            | Mende                                              | } W. to E.                 |        |
|                                    |                | Souvenne divided into |            | Velay —                                            |                            | Le Puy |
|                                    |                | Vivares —             |            | Viviers                                            |                            |        |

## § 11. DAUPHINY.

Divided into { Higher, towards the East } Chief Town { Grenoble  
 Lower, towards the West } Vienne.

More particularly,

|                                                       |   |                              |   |                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Higher contains several Towns, the chief of which are | { | Grenoble upon the Iser       | } | Nigh unto or on the Da-<br>rance. |
|                                                       |   | Gap                          |   |                                   |
|                                                       |   | Embrun                       |   |                                   |
|                                                       |   | Briançon or Briançon         |   |                                   |
|                                                       |   | Pignerol, S. E. of Briançon. |   |                                   |
| Lower contains several Towns, the chief of which are  | { | Vienne                       | } | N. to S.                          |
|                                                       |   | Valence                      |   |                                   |
|                                                       |   | S. Paul de Tricastin         |   |                                   |
|                                                       |   | Dye S. E. of Valence         |   |                                   |

## § 12, PROVENCE.

Divided into { Higher, Northward } Chief Town { *Sisteron,*  
 { Middle Part ——— } { *Aix*  
 { Lower, Southward } { *Marseilles.*

More particularly,

{ Higher, whose chief } { *Orange* } ——— } W. to E. on the  
 { Towns are } { *Avignon* } ——— } North of *Durance*  
 { } { *Apte* } ——— } River.  
 { } { *Forcalquier* } ——— }  
 { } { *Sisteron* } ——— }

{ Middle Part, whose } { *Arles* } ——— } W. to E. on the S.  
 { chief Towns are } { *Salon* } ——— } of the *Durance*.  
 { } { *Aix* } ——— }  
 { } { *Riez* } ——— }  
 { } { *Senes* } ——— }  
 { } { *Glandèves* } ——— }

{ Lower, whose chief } { *Marseilles* } ——— } W. to E. nigh un-  
 { Towns are } { *Toulon* } ——— } to or upon the  
 { } { *Hieres* } ——— } Sea-Coast.  
 { } { *Frejus* } ——— }  
 { } { *Grace* } ——— }  
 { } { *Vence* } ——— }  
 { } { *Antibes* } ——— }

After these twelve Governments, we may here subjoin two other Countries adjacent to the East Part of France.

Namely, { *Lorraine,*  
 { *Franche-Compte.*

## LORRAINE:

Divided { *Lorraine* properly so called } Chief Town { *Nancy,*  
 into { *Dutchy of Barr* [Westw.] } { *Bar le Duc.*

More

More particularly.

|                                    |                    |                                 |                                 |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Lorraine properly so called</i> |                    | <i>Nancy towards the Middle</i> |                                 |
| <i>D. of Bar</i>                   | —                  | <i>Bar le Duc</i>               | Westward.                       |
| <i>Principality of Phaltzburg</i>  |                    | <i>Idem</i>                     | Westward                        |
| <i>The Territ. of</i>              | <i>Toul</i> —      | <i>Chief Town</i>               | <i>Idem</i> —                   |
|                                    | <i>Metz</i> —      |                                 | <i>Idem</i> —                   |
|                                    | <i>Verdun</i> —    |                                 | <i>Idem</i> —                   |
|                                    |                    | } S. to N.                      |                                 |
| <i>Also those of</i>               | <i>Clermont</i> —  | <i>Idem</i>                     | 15 Miles W. of <i>Verdun</i> .  |
|                                    | <i>Bitch</i> —     | <i>Idem</i>                     |                                 |
|                                    | <i>Sarward</i> —   | <i>Idem</i>                     | N. to S. upon the E.            |
|                                    | <i>Sarbruc</i> —   | <i>Idem</i>                     | part of <i>Lorraine</i> .       |
|                                    | <i>Salme</i> —     | <i>Idem</i>                     |                                 |
|                                    | <i>Vaudemont</i> — | <i>Idem</i>                     | 18 Miles S. E. of <i>Toul</i> . |

## FRANCHE COMTE.

|                     |                          |                   |                     |
|---------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Divided into</i> | <i>Higher, Northward</i> | <i>Chief Town</i> | <i>Montbeliard,</i> |
|                     | <i>Middle Part</i> —     |                   | <i>Besancon,</i>    |
|                     | <i>Lower, Southward</i>  |                   | <i>Salins.</i>      |

More particularly.

|                                    |                               |                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Higher, its chief Towns are</i> | <i>Montbeliard</i> —          | } E. to W.          |
|                                    | <i>Vesoul</i> —               |                     |
| <i>Middle, its chief Towns are</i> | <i>Besancon or Besancon</i> — | } E. to W. upon the |
|                                    | <i>Dol.</i> —                 |                     |
| <i>Lower, its chief Towns are</i>  | <i>Salins</i> —               | } N. to S.          |
|                                    | <i>S. Claude</i> —            |                     |



*Name*] **F**RANCE [formerly *Gallia*, from its ancient Inhabitants the *Gauls*, otherwise the *Celtae*; and now bounded on the East by *Germany*; on the West by the Bay of *Biscay*; on the North by the *English Channel* and *Flanders*; on the South by *Spain* and Part of the *Mediterranean Sea*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Franchia*; by the Natives, *la France*; by the *Germans*, *Frankreich*; and by the *English*, *France*; so called, as most Authors agree, from the *Franks*, a *German Nation*, inhabiting that Part of *Germany*, still stiled *Franconia*; who invaded *Gaul*. and by degrees subdued a great Part of it, gave it a new Name from its new Masters, who (in the Opinion of some judicious Writers) had theirs from certain Franchises granted them by the *Roman Emperors* beyond what the neighbouring Nations enjoyed; or (according to others) from the *German Words*, *Fraen* and *Ausen*, the former signifying Free, and the other an Hero.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is very temperate, pleasant, and healthful, being in a good Medium between the great Excess of Heat and Cold, which ordinarily attends those Countries of a more Northern and Southern Situation; yet so healthful is it, that this Kingdom is generally observed to be less subject to Plagues and Sickness, than most other Nations of *Europe*; and the Air about *Montpelier*, in particular; is universally esteemed Medicinal for Consumptions. The opposite Place of the Globe to *France* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 176 and 186 Degrees of Longitude, with 42 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 6, 7, and 8 North Climate) is extraordinary fruitful, particularly in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Hemp, &c. The Fields being here both large and open, are generally intermingled with Vines and Corn; as also bordered and interlined with variety of Fruits: Here are many vast Forests, and these well stored with most sorts of wild Beasts fit for Hunting; several Mountains, and these covered over with numerous Flocks, and some of them lined with rich and valuable Mines; here also are divers excellent Pits of Coal and Quarries of Stone. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 16 Hours and a Quarter; and the shortest in the Southmost, is 9 Hours and a Quarter, and the Night proportionable.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Salt, Fish, Corn, Wine, Almonds, Coral, Canvass, Oade, Linen, Paper, Woods, Skins, Alamodes, Lutestring, and rich flowered Silks, Verdegrease, Cremor Tartaris, &c.

*Rarities.*]

*Rarities.*] Among the chief *Rarities* of *France*, we may reckon some remarkable Remains of the *Roman* Antiquities as yet to be seen in that Country. And they are reducible to those following Heads, viz. 1. Triumphal Arches, particularly that in the City of *Rheims*, as yet entire, composed of three Arches, and adorned with many Figures and Trophies, but uncertain from whom erected. There are also the Ruins of several others near *Autun* in *Burgundy*; one at *Saintes* in *Guienne*; another almost entire in the City of *Orange*, erected by *Caius Marius* and *Lutatius Catulus*, upon the Victory obtained over the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*; (where are likewise the Ruins of a *Roman Circus*.) To these we may add that stately Bridge, twelve Miles off *Nismes*, consisting of three Stories of Arches one above another, the last of which was an Aqueduct. 2. Amphitheatres; as the Ruins of a stately one at *Chalons* in *Burgundy*; another at *Perigueux* in *Guienne*; another at *Thoulouse* in *Languedoc*; another at *Arles* in *Provence*; another at *Vienne* in *Dauphine*; but the chief of all is that at *Nismes*, of an extraordinary Bigness, and as yet adorned with several Pillars and divers *Roman* Eagles, as also the Fable of *Romulus* and *Remus* sucking the She Wolf. 3. The Remains of some Heathen Temples; particularly those of *Templum Jani* (now called the *Jenetoye*) at *Autun* in *Burgundy*; those of the Goddess *Venus* at *Perigueux* in *Guienne*; and that of *Diana* near *Nismes* in *Languedoc*. 4. The Ruins of some antient Aqueducts, as those near *Courance* in *Burgundy*; those at *Dole* in *Bretaign*; some at *Autun* in *Burgundy*; and those at *Thoulouse* in *Languedoc*. 5. Remarkable Pillars, particularly those antient Columns and Pyramids near *Autun* in *Burgundy*; but more especially is that famous *Roman* Obelisk of Oriental Granate at *Arles* in *Provence*, which is much admired by the Curious, being fifty-two Foot high, seven Foot Diameter at the Base, and yet all but one Stone. Among the Monuments of Antiquity, we may mention the large Passage cut through the middle of a Rock about two Leagues from *Briançon* in *Dauphine*, which being a stupendous piece of Work, gives occasion to various Conjectures, some Persons imputing it to *Julius Cæsar*, and others rather to *Hannibal*. To these we may add that large and round Buckler of massy Silver fished out of the *Rhosne* near *Avignon*, 1665. being twenty Inches in Diameter, and weighing twenty-one Pounds. 'Tis 1900 Years old, and is charged with *Scipio Africanus* half mantled, grasping his Pike, and *Roman* Officers attending with the *Spaniards* supplicating for a fair Virgin; the same being consecrated to that virtuous General upon his restoring a beautiful Captive to *Althucius* Prince of *Celtiberia*, who had espoused her.

These being the principal Remains of Reverend Antiquity observable in this Country, next to such Curiosities, we may subjoin some *Rarities* of Nature, the most noted of which are these following,

lowing, 1. Waters of remarkable Qualities ; particularly those nigh to *Dax* or *d'Acque* in *Gascoigne*, so reputed of old for Bathing, that from them the whole Province of *Aquitaine* did derive its Name. As also the Mineral Waters of *Bourbon* much resorted unto, even in the time of the *Romans*, together with the famous Fountain near to *Grenoble*, which appeareth as if covered with Flames, and boileth up in great Bubbles, and yet is never hot. Likewise another boiling Fountain about a League from *Montpelier*, much observed by Travellers ; and finally, that Oily Spring near *Gabian*, in the Road to *Orleanois*, and that at *Clermont* in *Auvergne*, whose Waters are of a petrefying Nature ; and likewise another nigh to the City of *Mans*, which maketh Silver look exactly like Gold. 2. Observable Mountains, particularly those nigh to *Rhode* in *Guienne*, called the Mountains of *Causac*, which burn whenever it rains. 3. Some hideous Subterranean Holes or Passages, as that in the Forest of *S. Aubin du Cormier* in *Bretaigne*, through which flows a mighty Torrent of Water ; and another near *Nions* in *Dauphine*, from which proceedeth a violent Wind. These are the chief Rarities in *France*, both Natural and Artificial, especially the latter. As for Artificial ones of a modern Date, this Country affordeth several, particularly that famous Canal of *Languedoc*, and splendid Palace of *Versailles*, with divers magnificent Buildings (especially Churches) but these are either too well known to need, or too numerous to admit of any particular Relation here.

*Archbishopsricks.*] The Archbishopsricks of *France* are these following, *viz.*

|                  |                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Lions,</i>    | } whose Arch-<br>bishop is | { Count and Primate of <i>France</i> .<br>Primate of <i>France</i> and <i>Germany</i> .<br>Duke and Peer of the Realm. [See.<br>Duke and Peer, and Legate of the Holy<br>Primate of <i>Normandy</i> . |
| <i>Sens,</i>     |                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Paris,</i>    |                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Rheims S.</i> |                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Rouen</i>     |                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

As also these,

|                 |                  |                  |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <i>Tours,</i>   | <i>Bordeaux,</i> | <i>Narbonne,</i> | <i>Vienne,</i>   |
| <i>Bourges,</i> | <i>Auch,</i>     | <i>Arles,</i>    | <i>Besancon,</i> |
| <i>Alby,</i>    | <i>Tholouse,</i> | <i>Aix,</i>      | <i>Embrun,</i>   |

*Bishopsricks.*] The respective Suffragans of these Archbishopsricks are as follow,

|              |   |                |             |   |                |              |   |                 |
|--------------|---|----------------|-------------|---|----------------|--------------|---|-----------------|
| <i>Lions</i> | { | <i>Autun</i>   | <i>Sens</i> | { | <i>Trois</i>   | <i>Paris</i> | { | <i>Chartres</i> |
|              |   | <i>Langres</i> |             |   | <i>Auxerre</i> |              |   | <i>Orleans</i>  |
|              |   | <i>Mascon</i>  |             |   | <i>Nevers</i>  |              |   | <i>Meaux.</i>   |
|              |   | <i>Challan</i> |             |   |                |              |   |                 |

*Rheims*



|         |                 |       |           |          |                      |
|---------|-----------------|-------|-----------|----------|----------------------|
| Rheims. | Soissons        | Alby. | Castres   | Narbonne | Carcassone           |
|         | Laon            |       | Mende     |          | Alet                 |
|         | Chalons         |       | Rodez     |          | Beziers              |
|         | Notjon          |       | Cabors    |          | Adge                 |
|         | Beauvois        |       | Vabors    |          | Lodove               |
|         | Amiens          |       | Poitiers  |          | Montpellier          |
|         | Senlis          |       | Saintes   |          | Nismes               |
|         | Boulogne        |       | Angouleme |          | Usetz                |
|         | Bayeux          |       | Perigueux |          | S. Pons              |
|         | Eureaux         |       | Agen      |          | Perpignan            |
|         | Auranches       |       | Condom    |          | Marseilles           |
|         | Seez            |       | Sarlat    |          | Orange               |
|         | Lisieux         |       | Rochelle  |          | S. Paul de 3 Chateau |
|         | Contances       |       | Lucon     |          | Toulon               |
|         | Mans            |       | Aquis     |          | Apt                  |
|         | Angiers         |       | Aire      |          | Reiz                 |
|         | Rennes          |       | Bazas     |          | Frejus               |
|         | Nantes          |       | Bayonne   |          | Gap                  |
|         | Cornouaille     |       | Cominges  |          | Sisteron             |
|         | Vannes          |       | Conserans |          | Valence              |
|         | S. Malo         |       | Le Bourc  |          | Die                  |
|         | S. Brieu        |       | Mescar    |          | Grenoble             |
|         | Triguer         |       | Oleron    |          | Viviers              |
|         | S. Pol. de Leon |       | Tarbes    |          | Maurienne            |
|         | Dol.            |       | Pamieres  |          | Belly                |
|         | Clermont        |       | Mirepoix  |          | Brazil } in Switz.   |
|         | Limoges         |       | Montauban |          | Lausanne             |
|         | S. Flour        |       | Lavour    |          | Digne                |
|         | Le Puy          |       | S. Papoul |          | Glandeve             |
|         | Tulle           |       | Lombex    |          | Vence                |
|         |                 |       | Rieux     |          | Senex                |
|         |                 |       |           |          | Grace                |
|         |                 |       |           |          | Nice in Savoy        |

*Universities.*] Universities belonging to this Kingdom, are established at these Cities following,

|           |              |               |            |
|-----------|--------------|---------------|------------|
| Paris,    | Angiers,     | Rheims,       | Perpignan, |
| Bordeaux, | Caen,        | Valence,      | Douay,     |
| Poitiers, | Montpellier, | Aix,          | Dol,       |
| Orleans   | Cabors       | Avignon,      | Friburge,  |
| Bourges   | Nantes       | Pont à Mouson | Orange,    |

*Manners.*]

*Manners.*] The *French* are generally a civil, quick, and active Sort of People; but extremely given to Talking, especially those of the Female Sex, who nevertheless are not only very pleasing in Discourse, but also of a graceful and winning Deportment. This People is thus characterized by some; That they are Airy, Amorous, full of Action, complete Masters of the Art of Dissimulation, and above all Things Contentious, being so universally given to Law-Suits, and that even amongst nearest Relations, that Lawyers, Judges, and other Officers of Justice, are observed to be the richest Body of the Kingdom, excepting the Churchmen. Many of this Country, in Matters of Learning, are blessed with a clear Conception, and ready Expression; and of late they have advanced the Republick of Letters to a very considerable height; this Age having produced several of that Nation, (and even some of the Female Sex) who are now famous through all the Learned World for their singular Parts.

*Language.*] The *French* Language [composed chiefly of the *Latin* together with several *German* and *Gothick* Words intermixed] being lately much refined by the Royal Academy at *Paris*, is so much admired for its Elegancy and Sweetness, that it hath wonderfully spread itself abroad in the World, and is now become the chief Tongue that is commonly used in most Princes Courts of *Europe*. *Pater-noster* in the same runs thus, *Notre Pere qui es aux Cieux, Ton Nom soit sanctifié; Ton Regne vienne; Ta volonté soit fait en la Terre, comme au Ciel; Donne nous aujourd' huy notre Pain quotidien; Pardonne nous nos offenses, comme nous pardonnons à ceux qui nous ont offensés; Et ne nous indui point en tentation; mais delivre nous du mal. Amen.*

*Government.*] This Kingdom, being formerly a Part of the *Roman* Empire, was in Process of Time over-run by *Franks*, *Goths*, and *Burgundians*, especially the first, by whom was raised a Monarchy, which continuing in the Succession of Kings of three several Races, viz. the *Merovingian*, *Carlovinian*, and *Capetine*, is now as great as any in Christendom; and at present subject to one Sovereign [entitled the Most Christian King, and eldest Son of the Church] whose Government is Monarchical and Crown Hereditary in his Heirs Male, all Females being excluded by the *Salique* Law. There were anciently in this Kingdom many potent Dukes, Earls and Lords, who generally claimed, and currently exercised great Authority in *France*, but, by the Endeavours and Policy of some grand Ministers of State, the Power and Jurisdiction of the Nobility was so strangely impaired, that now they appear as so many Cyphers in the Nation. The Assembly of the three Estates, (viz. the Clergy, Nobility and Citizens) was likewise in great Veneration of old, and the Regal Authority itself was thereby very much limited; but that Assembly not having been convened since *Anno* 1614, their Authority is now suppressed.

suppressed. Finally, the Parliament of *Paris* was likewise a Convention of mighty Power and many Privileges, and it often used heretofore to oppose the Designs of the Court; but that Assembly has been taught other things of late, and its Wings are now so strangely clipt, that it dares not appear in the least, against any Proposal which is once hatched at *Versailles*. So that the *French* Monarchy is now screwed up to such a pitch, that it differeth but little, or nothing, from any of the most absolute Empires in the World; And its present Monarch, for despotick Power, may now vie even with the Emperors of *Muscovia*, *China*, or *Turkey*. The whole Kingdom being divided into 12 Governments; over each of them is set a Governor, stiled the King's Lieutenant General, or Super-Intendant; having the like Power as the Lords Lieutenants of *England* formerly had in their several Counties. For the better Management of the publick Affairs and Administration of Justice in all Parts of this Kingdom, there are established a great many Courts of Judicature, particularly these following, *viz.* Parliaments; Chambers of Accounts; Courts of Aid; Presidial Courts; Generalities; Elections, &c. I. Parliaments (the highest and supreme Courts of the Nation) were fifteen in Number, reckoning the late Conquests, and held, at the Cities of *Paris*, *Tholouse*, *Rouen*, *Grenoble*, *Bordeaux*, *Dijon*, *Aix*, *Vannes*, *Pau*, *Metz*, *Besanson*, *Tournay*, *Perpignan*, *Arras* and *Brisac*. Those Parliaments (according to their respective Business, are divided into several Chambers, especially that of *Paris*, which hath no less than Ten, *viz.* 1. The Grand Chamber, where the Peers of the Realm, being accused of any Crime, are usually tryed. 2. The Tournelle Civile; where they take cognizance of such civil Causes as exceed a Thousand Livres in Value. 3. The Tournelle Criminelle; where Appeals from Inferior Courts in Criminal Matters are heard and discussed. Besides these three, there are five Chambers of Inquest; where Depositions of Witnesses are set down and Causes thereupon determined; being almost the same with our Bill and Answer in Chancery and Exchequer. And lastly, there are two Chambers of Request; where Causes of Privileged Persons are heard and discussed. II. Chambers of Accounts; where Accounts of the Treasury are examined, and Homage Vassalage due from the Royal Fiefs are retrieved, Treaties of Peace, and Grants made by the King and such like are recorded. These Chambers are 12 in Number, and held at the Cities of *Paris*, *Rouen*, *Dijon*, *Nantes*, *Montpellier*, *Grenoble*, *Aix*, *Pau*, *Blois*, *Lisle*, *Aire*, and *Dole*. III. Courts of Aids, where all Causes relating to the King's Revenue (particularly Aids, Tallies, Gabellies) are determined, and that without any Appeal to a higher Judicatory. The Courts are in Number eight, and held at the eight Cities of *Paris*, *Montpellier*, *Rouen*, *Clermont*, *Monferrand*, *Bordeaux*, *Aix*, *Grenoble*, and *Dijon*. IV. Presidial Courts (composed of several Judges) where Civil Causes in Matters of smaller Importance, as also Appeals made from Subaltern



tern Justice in Villages, are heard and determined. V. Generalities, whose Office (they being the Treasurers General of *France*) is to take care of assessing the Taxes proportionable in their respective Districts, according to the Sum proposed by the King and Council to be levied. These Courts are 23 in Number (each consisting of twenty three Persons) and these conveniently situated in several Parts of the Kingdom. They do also judge Matters relating to the Crown-Land, the King's Revenue, and such like. Lastly, Elections; which are small Courts subordinate to the Generalities, and their Office is to cast up how much every Parish in their respective Division must raise of the Sum proposed by the Generality, and accordingly they issue out their Orders to every Parish, whereupon one of the Inhabitants being chosen Collector, he proportions every one's *Quota*; and collecting the same, returns it to the Generalities, and they again to the publick Exchequer. Besides these there are a vast Number of inferior Courts for smaller Matters, whether Civil or Criminal: And a great many publick Officers or Provosts, Seneschals, Bailiffs, as also Intendants de la Justice, Police, and Finance, &c. But our intended Brevity will not admit of a farther Relation.

*Arms.*] The King of *France* for Arms bears *Azure* three Flower de Lucies *Or*, two in chief and one in base; The Escutcheon is environed with the Collars of the Orders of St. *Michael* and the *Holy Ghost*. For Crest, an *Helmet Or*, entirely open, thereupon a Crown closed after the manner of an Imperial Crown, with eight inarched Rays, topped with a double Flower de Luce. The Supporters are two Angels habited as Levites; the whole under a Pavilion Royal, *feme* of *France*, lined *Ermines*, with these Words, *Ex omnibus Floribus elegi mihi Lilium. Lilia neque laborant neque nent.*

*Religion.*] The only established Religion in *France* is that of the Church of *Rome*; for all the Decisions of the Council of *Trent* in Matters of Faith are there received; but those that relate to Points of Discipline, and infringe the Rights of the Crown, with the Liberties of the *Gallican* Church, are rejected. The Protestants (commonly called *Huguenots*) were formerly allowed the publick Profession of their Religion by several Edicts granted by the *French* Kings, particularly that of *Nantes*, Anno 1598. by *Henry IV.* and confirmed by all his Successors ever since. But *Lewis XIV.* by his Declaration of *October* 1685. abolished the said Edict, and inhibited the Exercise of the Reformed Religion, enjoyning the Profession of the Roman, and that under the severest Penalties. Whereupon followed the Destruction of their Churches, and a violent Persecution which forced great Numbers to leave the Kingdom, and seek for Shelter in Foreign Countries. As to the *Romanists* themselves, there are great Divisions among them at present, notwithstanding their so much boasted Unity: For besides the hot Disputes between the *Molinists* and

and *Jansenists* about Predestination and Grace (in which the pretended infallible Judge at *Rome* dares not interpose her decisive Authority for fear of disobliging one or the other Party) we find that the Sect of *Quietism* has lately crept in among them; as appears from the late Book of the Archbishop of *Cambray* concerning the Internal Life, which has been censured by the Archbishop of *Paris*, and the Bishop of *Meaux* and *Chartres*; and complained of by the *French King* in his Letter to the Pope, and at last condemned, tho' the Author proffered to maintain his Doctrine before the *Papal Chair*, if permitted to go to *Rome*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country by some of *St. Peter's* Disciples (as is most probably thought) sent thither at his first coming to *Rome*.

Being divided into three Clusters, viz.

|       |                                         |       |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|-------|
| North | Being divided into three Clusters, viz. | South |
| W. {  | are {                                   | W. {  |
| to {  | the {                                   | to {  |
| E. {  | the {                                   | E. {  |
| W. {  | the {                                   | W. {  |
| to {  | the {                                   | to {  |
| E. {  | the {                                   | E. {  |
| W. {  | the {                                   | W. {  |
| to {  | the {                                   | to {  |
| E. {  | the {                                   | E. {  |
| W. {  | the {                                   | W. {  |
| to {  | the {                                   | to {  |
| E. {  | the {                                   | E. {  |

## S E C T. IV.

## Concerning Germany.

|        |             | D. | M. |            |              | Miles.               |  |
|--------|-------------|----|----|------------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| Situat | { between } | 5  | 00 | } of Long. | { Greatest } | Length is about 550  |  |
|        |             | 18 | 00 |            |              |                      |  |
|        |             | 46 | 00 | } of Lat.  |              | Breadth is about 510 |  |
|        |             | 55 | 00 |            |              |                      |  |

Being divided into three Classes, viz. { North,  
Middle,  
South.

|        |                   |                   |                |         |            |                  |
|--------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------|------------|------------------|
| North  | { the Circle of } | Belgium.          | { Chief-Town } | { are } | Amsterdam  | { W.<br>to<br>E. |
|        |                   | Westphalia. —     |                |         | Bruxelles  |                  |
|        |                   | the Low.Saxony.   |                |         | Munster    |                  |
|        |                   | the Upper Saxony. |                |         | Hamburg    |                  |
| Middle | { the Circle of } | the Lower Rhine.  | { Chief-Town } | { are } | Heidleburg | { W.<br>to<br>E. |
|        |                   | the Upper Rhine.  |                |         | Francfort  |                  |
|        |                   | Franconia. —      |                |         | Nuremburg  |                  |
|        |                   |                   |                |         |            |                  |
| South. | { the Circle of } | Suabia. —         | { Chief-Town } | { are } | Ausburg    | { W.<br>to<br>E. |
|        |                   | Bavaria. —        |                |         | Munich     |                  |
|        |                   | Austria. —        |                |         | Vienna     |                  |
|        |                   |                   |                |         |            |                  |

Of all these in Order.

§ I. The



## § 1. The Circle of Belgium.

Divided into { North, viz. Holland } Chief Town { Amsterdam.  
 into { South, viz. Flanders } { Bruxelles.

Holland contains seven Provinces.

|      |                        |   |                                      |   |            |             |
|------|------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|---|------------|-------------|
| Viz. | 4 towards<br>the South | { | Holland, properly so<br>called       | } | Chief Town | Amsterdam.  |
|      |                        |   | Zealand                              |   |            | Middleb.    |
|      |                        | { | Utrecht                              |   |            | Idem.       |
|      |                        |   | Zutphen and a Part of<br>Guelderland |   |            | Zutphen.    |
|      | 3 towards<br>the North | { | Over-Yffel                           | } | Chief Town | Deventer.   |
|      |                        |   | Friesland                            |   |            | Leeuwarden. |
|      |                        | { | Groningen                            |   |            | Idem.       |

Flanders contains ten Provinces.

|      |                                                           |   |                                 |   |            |            |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|---|------------|------------|
| Viz. | 4 Dutchies                                                | { | Guelderland                     | } | Chief Town | Guelders.  |
|      |                                                           |   | Brabant                         |   |            | Bruxelles. |
|      |                                                           | { | Luxemburg                       |   |            | Idem.      |
|      |                                                           |   | Limburg                         |   |            | Idem.      |
|      | 4 Counties                                                | { | Flanders, properly so<br>called | } | Chief Town | Brugues.   |
|      |                                                           |   | Artois                          |   |            | Arras.     |
|      |                                                           | { | Haynault                        |   |            | Mons.      |
|      |                                                           |   | Namur                           |   |            | Idem.      |
|      | The Marquisate of the Empire.<br>The Seignory of Malines. | { |                                 | } | Chief Town | Antwerp.   |
|      |                                                           |   |                                 |   |            | Idem.      |

The chief of these seventeen Provinces being *Holland* and *Flanders*, properly so called, with *Brabant*; we shall more particularly consider them, by mentioning the most remarkable Towns in each of them. Therefore,

*Holland* properly so called, being divided into { North.  
South.

|                |           |                                    |       |                                                    |
|----------------|-----------|------------------------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Chief Towns in | South are | Goree in the Island Goree.         |       |                                                    |
|                |           | Briel                              | _____ |                                                    |
|                |           | Rotterdam                          | _____ |                                                    |
|                |           | Dort                               | _____ |                                                    |
|                |           | Gorcum                             | _____ | Nigh unto or upon the Maes<br>from W. to E.        |
|                |           | Heusden                            | _____ |                                                    |
|                |           | Delf                               | _____ |                                                    |
|                | North are | Hague                              | _____ | In the Western Part from<br>S. W. to N. E.         |
|                |           | Leyden                             | _____ |                                                    |
|                |           | Amsterdam upon the Channel Amstel. |       |                                                    |
|                |           | Harlem                             | _____ | In the Western Part from<br>S. to N.               |
|                |           | Beverwick                          | _____ |                                                    |
|                |           | Alkmaer                            | _____ |                                                    |
|                |           | Enchysen                           | _____ |                                                    |
|                |           | Hoorn                              | _____ |                                                    |
|                |           | Edam                               | _____ | Upon the Zuyder-zee, or<br>South Sea from N. to S. |
|                |           | Moneckedam                         | _____ |                                                    |
|                |           | Muyden                             | _____ |                                                    |
|                |           | Naarden                            | _____ |                                                    |

*Flanders,*

*Flanders*, properly so called, being divided into

East.

West.

|                |          |                         |                                                           |
|----------------|----------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Chief Towns in | East are | Dendermond —            | } Upon the <i>Dendre</i> , from N. to S.                  |
|                |          | Alboft —                |                                                           |
|                |          | Ninoven —               |                                                           |
|                |          | Gramont —               |                                                           |
|                |          | Ghent —                 | } Upon the                                                |
|                |          | Audenard —              |                                                           |
|                |          | Tournay —               |                                                           |
|                |          | St. Amand —             | } Upon the                                                |
|                |          | Douay —                 |                                                           |
|                |          | Deynse —                |                                                           |
|                | West are | Courtray —              | } Nigh unto or upon the <i>Lys</i> , all                  |
|                |          | Armentiers —            |                                                           |
|                |          | Lille —                 |                                                           |
|                |          | Gravelling —            |                                                           |
|                |          | Dunkirk —               | } Five remarkable Ports from S.                           |
|                |          | Neuport —               |                                                           |
|                |          | Ostend —                |                                                           |
|                |          | Sluys —                 |                                                           |
|                |          | Bruges —                | } Found from W. to E.                                     |
|                |          | Axex —                  |                                                           |
|                |          | Hulst —                 |                                                           |
|                |          | Rupemold —              | } upon the <i>Scheld</i> , 5 Miles S. of <i>Antwerp</i> . |
|                |          | Furnes —                |                                                           |
|                |          | Dixmuid —               | } Found from W. to E.                                     |
|                |          | Thyelt —                |                                                           |
|                |          | Berge S. Winoc. —       | } From W. to E.                                           |
|                |          | Ypres —                 |                                                           |
|                |          | Cassil, farthest South. |                                                           |



The Dutchy of *Brabant* being divided into { North.  
South.

|                    |           |                                                            |       |                                             |
|--------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------|
| The Chief Towns of | North are | <i>Boisleduc</i>                                           | _____ | } Found from E. to W.                       |
|                    |           | <i>Breda</i>                                               | _____ |                                             |
|                    |           | <i>Steenbergen</i>                                         | _____ |                                             |
|                    |           | <i>Bergen op zoom</i>                                      | _____ |                                             |
|                    |           | <i>Antwerp</i> upon the <i>Scheld</i>                      |       |                                             |
|                    |           | <i>Mecklem</i> upon the <i>Dendre</i>                      |       |                                             |
|                    | South are | <i>Aerschot</i>                                            | _____ | } Upon the <i>Dendre</i> , from<br>W. to E. |
|                    |           | <i>Sichem</i>                                              | _____ |                                             |
|                    |           | <i>Dieft</i>                                               | _____ |                                             |
|                    |           | <i>Brussels</i>                                            | _____ | } found from W. to E.                       |
|                    |           | <i>Louvain</i>                                             | _____ |                                             |
|                    |           | <i>Tirlemont</i>                                           | _____ | } found from E. to W.                       |
|                    |           | <i>Judoigne</i> , about 12 Miles S. E. of <i>Louvain</i> . |       |                                             |
|                    |           | <i>Gemblours</i>                                           | _____ |                                             |
|                    |           | <i>Genape</i>                                              | _____ |                                             |
|                    |           | <i>Nivelle</i>                                             | _____ |                                             |

## § 2. The Circle of Westphalia.

Divided into { N. E. between the *Wefer* and *Elm*. } T. { *Osnabrug*  
Middle between the *Elm* and the *Rhine*. } Ch. { *Munster*,  
S. W. between the *Rhine* and *Cir. Belg.* } { *Liege*.

More particularly,

|                             |                                   |                    |       |               |             |       |                                                           |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------|---------------|-------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| N. East<br>compre-<br>hends | the Coun-<br>ty of                | <i>Oldenburg</i>   | _____ | } Chief Towns | <i>Idem</i> | _____ | } On the <i>We-</i><br><i>ser</i> , from<br>N. to S.      |
|                             |                                   | <i>Hoya</i>        | _____ |               | <i>Idem</i> | _____ |                                                           |
|                             | the Principality of <i>Minden</i> | <i>Diepholt</i>    | _____ |               | <i>Idem</i> | _____ |                                                           |
|                             |                                   | <i>Schomberg</i>   | _____ |               | <i>Idem</i> | _____ |                                                           |
|                             | the Coun-<br>ty of                | <i>Emden</i> or    | _____ |               | <i>Idem</i> | _____ | } <i>Emden</i> .                                          |
|                             |                                   | <i>E. Friesld.</i> | _____ |               | <i>Idem</i> | _____ |                                                           |
|                             | the Bishopr. of <i>Osnabrug</i>   | <i>Linge</i>       | _____ | } Chief Towns | <i>Idem</i> | _____ | } nigh unto, or<br>upon the <i>Elm</i> ,<br>from N. to S. |
|                             |                                   | <i>Tecklenburg</i> | _____ |               | <i>Idem</i> | _____ |                                                           |
|                             | the Coun-<br>ty of                | <i>Ravensburg</i>  | _____ |               | <i>Idem</i> | _____ |                                                           |
|                             |                                   |                    |       |               | <i>Idem</i> | _____ |                                                           |

Middle

|                                |   |                                                                                                             |   |            |   |                                   |   |                                                  |
|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------------------|
| Middle<br>compre-<br>hends     | { | the County of <i>Bensheim</i> —                                                                             | } | Chief Town | { | idem                              | } | from N.W.<br>to S. E.                            |
|                                |   | the Bishoprick of <i>Munster</i> —                                                                          |   |            |   | idem                              |   |                                                  |
|                                | { | the County of <i>Lip</i> —                                                                                  | } |            | { | idem                              | } |                                                  |
|                                |   | the Bishoprick of <i>Paderborne</i> —                                                                       |   |            |   | idem                              |   |                                                  |
|                                | { | the Dutchy of <i>Westphalia</i> —                                                                           | } |            | { | <i>Arensburg</i>                  | } | from<br>E. to<br>W.                              |
|                                |   | the County of { <i>Marke</i> —<br><i>Berge</i> —                                                            |   |            |   | <i>Ham</i> —<br><i>Dusseldorf</i> |   |                                                  |
| South-West<br>compre-<br>hends | { | the Succession of { <i>Cleves</i> —<br>the Dutchies of { <i>Juliers</i> —<br>the Bishoprick of <i>Liege</i> | } |            | { | <i>Cleves</i> —                   | } | N. to<br>S.<br><i>Liege</i> W. of <i>Juliers</i> |
|                                |   |                                                                                                             |   |            |   |                                   |   |                                                  |
|                                |   |                                                                                                             |   |            |   |                                   |   |                                                  |

## § 3. The Circle of Lower Saxony.

|                 |   |          |   |            |   |                    |   |
|-----------------|---|----------|---|------------|---|--------------------|---|
| Divided<br>into | { | North —  | } | Chief Town | { | <i>Hamburg.</i>    | } |
|                 |   | Middle — |   |            |   | <i>Lunenbourg.</i> |   |
|                 |   | South —  |   |            |   | <i>Magdeburg.</i>  |   |

More particularly,

|                       |   |                                 |   |            |   |                                     |   |               |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------------|---|------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|---------------|
| North<br>the<br>D. of | { | <i>Holstein</i>                 | } | Chief Town | { | <i>Meldorp</i>                      | } | From W. to E. |
|                       |   | <i>Ditmarsh</i>                 |   |            |   | <i>Kiel</i> —                       |   |               |
|                       | { | compre-<br>hending              | } |            | { | <i>Gelucstat</i>                    | } | Hamburg —     |
|                       |   | the D. of                       |   |            |   | <i>Lubeck</i>                       |   |               |
|                       | { | <i>Wagerland</i>                | } |            | { | are those                           | } | From W. to E. |
|                       |   | <i>Laewenburg</i> —             |   |            |   | of                                  |   |               |
|                       | { | <i>Mecklenburg</i> —            | } |            | { | <i>Laewenburg</i>                   | } | From W. to E. |
|                       |   |                                 |   |            |   | <i>Wisnar</i> —                     |   |               |
| Mid.<br>the<br>D. of  | { | <i>Bremen</i> —                 | } |            | { | are those                           | } | W. to E.      |
|                       |   | <i>Verden</i> —                 |   |            |   | of                                  |   |               |
|                       | { | <i>Lunenbourg</i> —             | } |            | { | <i>Bremen</i> —                     | } | W. to E.      |
|                       |   |                                 |   |            |   | <i>Verden</i> —                     |   |               |
| South                 | { | <i>Hildersheim</i> , a Bishopr. | } |            | { | is that of <i>Hildersheim</i>       | } | W. to E.]     |
|                       |   | <i>Brunswick</i> , a Dutchy     |   |            |   | <i>Brunswick &amp; Wolfenbuttel</i> |   |               |
|                       | { | <i>Halberstat</i> , a Princip.  | } |            | { | is that of <i>Halberstat</i> —      | } | W. to E.]     |
|                       |   | <i>Magdeburg</i> , an Archb.    |   |            |   | is that of <i>Magdeburg</i> —       |   |               |

Before these are,

|           |                                              |             |                                                                                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The D. of | { Hanover —<br>Gruppenbagen —<br>Göttingen — | Chief Town. | { Idem, 16 m. N. W. } of Helder-<br>Idem, 37 m. S. } sheim.<br>Idem, 14 m. S. of Gruppenbagen. |
| The D. of | { Reinsteine —<br>Worringen —                | Chief Town. | { Blackenburg, 10 m. } S. W. of<br>Elbengeroda, 12 m. } Halberstat.                            |

#### § 4. The Circle of the Upper Saxony.

Divided { South — } Chief Town { Wittenburg.  
into { North — } Stetin.

More particularly,

|   |                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                    |                                      |                                                   |                                  |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| { | South con-<br>tains the | { D. of Saxony, pro-<br>perly so called<br>Marquis. of Misnia<br>Landg. of Thuring. | Ch. To                                                                             | { Wittenburg — } N. to S.            |                                                   |                                  |
|   |                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                    | { Dresden — }<br>{ Erfurt, Westward. |                                                   |                                  |
| { | North con-<br>tains the | { Mar. of<br>Branden-<br>burg<br>D. of Po-<br>merania                               | { Alt-mark. West.<br>Middlemark —<br>Newmark East.<br>Ducal, East.<br>Royal, West. | Chief Town                           | { Stendal<br>Berlin<br>Gustrin<br>Camin<br>Stetin | { Stetin Berlin<br>from S. to N. |
|   |                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                    |                                      |                                                   |                                  |

Besides these are many little Principalities of the House of Saxony scattered up and down (or nigh unto) the Landgraviate of Thuringia, particularly these following :

The Princip. of Anhalt, [South to Magdeburg] Ch. T. Bernburg.

|                        |                                                    |            |                                                                                           |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The D. of              | { Weimer —<br>Gotha —<br>Eisenack —<br>Schwarzburg | Chief Town | { Idem, 13 Miles E.<br>Idem, 14 Miles W.<br>Idem, 26 Miles W. } of Erfurt.                |
| The E. of              | { Belchlingen<br>Mansfield —                       |            | { Idem, 24 Miles S.<br>Idem, 20 Miles N. E.<br>Idem, 55 Miles S. W. } of Witten-<br>burg. |
| The Bishoprick of Hall |                                                    |            | { Idem, 36 Miles S. W. }                                                                  |



§ 5. *The Circle of the Lower Rhine.*

Divided { East ——— } Chief Town { *Heidelberg,*  
 into { West ——— } { *Cologne,*

More particularly,

|                |   |                              |   |            |   |                |   |                                                         |
|----------------|---|------------------------------|---|------------|---|----------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------|
| It comprehends | { | Archbishopr. of Co-          | { | Chief Town | { | <i>Cologne</i> | { | <i>Juliers</i>                                          |
|                |   | <i>lagne,</i>                |   |            |   |                |   | <i>The Rhine</i>                                        |
|                |   | The Pal. of <i>Rhine.</i>    |   |            |   |                |   | <i>Heidelberg</i> upon the <i>Neckar.</i>               |
|                |   | Archbishop-                  |   |            |   |                |   | <i>Idem</i> upon the <i>Moselle.</i>                    |
|                |   | ricks of { <i>Triers</i>     |   |            |   |                |   | <i>Idem</i> upon the <i>Rhine.</i>                      |
|                |   | { <i>Mentz</i>               |   |            |   |                |   | <i>Idem</i> upon the <i>Rhine.</i>                      |
|                |   | Bishopricks of <i>Worms.</i> |   |            |   |                |   | <i>Idem</i> 33 m. W. of <i>Mentz.</i>                   |
|                |   | D. of <i>Simmeren.</i>       |   |            |   |                |   | <i>Kirn</i> 2 m. S. of <i>Simmeren.</i>                 |
|                |   | <i>Rhinegrave</i>            |   |            |   |                |   | <i>Id.</i> 28 m. S. E. of <i>Cleves</i> in <i>West.</i> |
|                |   | Counties { <i>Meurs</i>      |   |            |   |                |   | <i>Creutznach</i> 20 m. S. W. of <i>Mentz.</i>          |
|                |   | of { <i>Sponheim</i>         |   |            |   |                |   | <i>Idem</i> 27 m. N. E. of <i>Triers.</i>               |
|                |   | { <i>Veldenz</i>             |   |            |   |                |   | <i>Idem</i> 12 m. S. W. of <i>Worms.</i>                |
|                |   | { <i>Leyningen</i>           |   |            |   |                |   |                                                         |

§ 6. *The Circle of the Upper Rhine:*

Divided { North ——— } Chief Town { *Cassel,*  
 into { South ——— } { *Francfort.*

More particularly,

|             |   |                              |   |            |   |                                                      |
|-------------|---|------------------------------|---|------------|---|------------------------------------------------------|
| It contains | { | D. of <i>Zueybruck, or</i>   | { | Chief Town | { | <i>Idem</i> 44 m. al. W. of <i>Worms.</i>            |
|             |   | <i>Deux-Ponts</i>            |   |            |   |                                                      |
|             |   | Landg. { <i>Hesse Cassel</i> |   |            |   | <i>Cassel</i> farther North.                         |
|             |   | of { <i>Darmstadt.</i>       |   |            |   | <i>Idem</i> betw. the <i>Rhine</i> and <i>Maine.</i> |
|             |   | Territ. of <i>Francfort</i>  |   |            |   | <i>Idem</i> upon the <i>Maine.</i>                   |
|             |   | { <i>Valdeck</i>             |   |            |   | <i>Idem</i> upon the <i>Maine.</i>                   |
|             |   | { <i>Solms</i>               |   |            |   | <i>Idem</i> } from N. to S. on the W.                |
|             |   | { <i>Isenburg</i>            |   |            |   | <i>Idem</i> } of the Landg. <i>Hesse-Cassel</i>      |
|             |   | { <i>Nassau</i>              |   |            |   | <i>Idem</i> }                                        |
|             |   | { <i>Catzenelberg</i>        |   |            |   | <i>Idem</i> } from W. to S. E. on the                |
|             |   | { <i>Hanau</i>               |   |            |   | <i>Idem</i> } N. of the <i>Rhine.</i>                |
|             |   | { <i>Erpach</i>              |   |            |   | <i>Idem</i> }                                        |

§ 7. *The*

§ 7. *The Circle of Franconia.*

Divided into { South ——— } Chief Town { *Nuremberg.*  
                   { North ——— }                   { *Coburg.*

More particularly,

|               |                                                  |                |                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| It contains { | the Territ. of <i>Nuremberg</i>                  | } Chief Town { | <i>idem</i> on a Branch of the <i>Maine.</i> |
|               | Marq. of { <i>Obnsbach</i><br><i>Culenbach</i>   |                | <i>idem</i> 23 m. W. of <i>Nuremberg.</i>    |
|               |                                                  |                | <i>idem</i>                                  |
|               | Bishopr. of { <i>Bamberg</i><br><i>Wurtzburg</i> |                | <i>idem</i> } from E. to W.                  |
|               |                                                  |                | <i>Aichstat</i>                              |

Besides these are

The Senate of the great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, chief Town *Margentheim*, 35 Miles W. of *Nuremberg*.

As also several Counties, but chiefly those of

|                                                                                                                                          |                |                                              |                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Reineck</i> ———<br><i>Wertheim</i> ———<br><i>Holach</i> ———<br><i>Papenheim</i> ———<br><i>Schwartzenberg</i> ———<br><i>Cassel</i> ——— | } Chief Town { | <i>idem</i>                                  | } from N. to S. in the W. part of<br>this Circle.        |
|                                                                                                                                          |                | <i>idem</i>                                  |                                                          |
|                                                                                                                                          |                | <i>Oringen</i>                               | <i>idem</i> 12 m. W. of the Bishopr. of <i>Aichstat.</i> |
|                                                                                                                                          |                | <i>idem</i> 32 m. N. W. of <i>Nuremberg.</i> |                                                          |
|                                                                                                                                          |                | <i>idem</i> 23 m. S. W. of <i>Bamberg.</i>   |                                                          |

## § 8. The Circle of Suabia.

Divided { East — } Chief Town { *Ausburg*,  
into { West — } { *Stutgard*.

More particularly,

|                            |                          |                        |                                                  |                                       |                                               |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Suabia comprehends the     | D. of <i>Wirtzburg</i> — |                        | Chief Town                                       | are { <i>Stutgard</i> } nigh or upon  |                                               |
|                            | Bishopr. of              | { <i>Constance</i> —   |                                                  | { <i>Tubingen</i> }                   | the <i>Neckar</i> .                           |
|                            |                          | { <i>Ausburg</i> —     |                                                  |                                       | idem upon the Lake <i>Constance</i> .         |
|                            |                          | { <i>Baden</i> —       |                                                  |                                       | idem upon the <i>Lech</i> .                   |
|                            | Marq. of                 | { <i>Burgaw</i> —      |                                                  |                                       | idem 38 m. W. from <i>Stutgard</i> .          |
|                            |                          | { <i>Ortnaw</i> —      |                                                  |                                       | idem 10 m. W. from <i>Ausburg</i> .           |
|                            | Princip. of              | { <i>Furstenburg</i> — |                                                  |                                       | <i>Offenburg</i> 20 m. S. from <i>Baden</i> . |
|                            |                          | { <i>Hoenzellern</i> — |                                                  |                                       | idem 36 m. N.W fr. <i>Constance</i> .         |
|                            | Count. of                | { <i>Otting</i> —      |                                                  |                                       | idem 2 m. S. from <i>Tubingen</i> .           |
|                            |                          | { <i>Reckberry</i> —   |                                                  |                                       | idem 38 m. N.W. fr. <i>Ausburg</i> .          |
|                            | Baron. of                | { <i>Koniseck</i> —    |                                                  |                                       | <i>Gemuna</i> 43 m. W. fr. <i>Otting</i> .    |
| { <i>Walburg</i> —         |                          |                        | idem 18 m. N. from <i>Constance</i> .            |                                       |                                               |
| Territ. of                 | { <i>Limpurg</i> —       |                        | id. on <i>Wald</i> 30 m. N.E. fr. <i>Const</i> . |                                       |                                               |
|                            | { <i>Justingen</i> —     |                        | idem 37 m. W. from <i>Otting</i> .               |                                       |                                               |
|                            | { <i>Fuggers</i> —       |                        | idem 28 m. S. E. fr. <i>Stutgard</i> .           |                                       |                                               |
|                            | { <i>Ulm</i> —           |                        | <i>Babenhausen</i> 30 m. SW. fr. <i>Aus</i> .    |                                       |                                               |
| Abbacy of <i>Kempton</i> — |                          |                        | idem 38 m. W. from <i>Ausburg</i> .              |                                       |                                               |
|                            |                          |                        |                                                  | idem 50 m. S.W. from <i>Ausburg</i> . |                                               |

[To the Circle of *Suabia* we add *Alsatia*, chief Town is *Strasburg*.

It is divided into { *Higher*, Southward.  
                                  { *Lower*, Northward.

*Higher*, contains the Towns of { *Friburg* — } From E. to W,  
                                                  { *Brisach* — }  
                                                  { *Colmar* — }

*Lower*, contains the Towns of { *Strasburg* — } From S. to N.  
                                                  { *Hagenaw* — }  
                                                  { *Zabern* — }

§ 9. The



§ 9. *The Circle of Bavaria.*

Divided into { North } Chief Town { *Leuchenberg.*  
                   { South } { *Munich or Munchen.*

More particularly.

Comprehending { Landg. of *Leuchenberg* } Chief Town { Idem }  
                       { Territ. of *Sultzbath* } { Idem } N. to S.W.  
                       { of *Amberg* } { Idem }  
                       { Abbey of *Walthausen* } { Idem } N. to S.  
                       { County of *Chambe* } { Idem }

South contains { D. and Elef. } higher, Southw. } T. { *Munich or Munch.*  
                       { of *Bavaria.* } lower, Northw. } Ch. { *Ratisb. or Regensp.*  
                       { Archbishoprick of *Salzburg.* } { Idem, Southward.

Besides these, are several other Dominions, as particularly,

{ The Dutchy of *Newburg*, [chief Town Idem] 10 Miles S. of the  
   Bishoprick of *Aichstat* in *Frantonia.*  
   { The Bishopr. of { *Passaw* } Idem, 68 m. E. of *Ratisbone*  
                       { *Freisingen* } Idem, 10 m. N. of *Munich.*

§ 10. *The*

## § 10. The Circle of Austria.

Divided into { Lower, Eastward— } Chief Town { Vienna,  
                   { Higher, Westward }                 { Inspruck.

More particularly,

|                |          |                 |         |            |   |                   |   |                  |          |
|----------------|----------|-----------------|---------|------------|---|-------------------|---|------------------|----------|
| Lower contains | {        | Arch D. of Au-  | {       | East       | { | Vienna —          | { | Vienna, chief of |          |
|                |          | stria.          |         | West       |   | Lintz —           |   | the whole        |          |
|                |          | {               |         | Stiria —   |   | high W.           |   | Judenburg —      | Judenbug |
|                |          |                 |         | {          |   | low E.            |   | Gratz —          | {        |
|                |          | Dukedom of      |         | Carinthia  |   | { high W.         |   | Willach —        |          |
| {              | low E.   |                 |         | Clagenfu   | { |                   |   |                  |          |
|                | high N.  | Laubach —       | Laubach |            |   |                   |   |                  |          |
| Carniola       | { low S. | Loes —          |         |            |   |                   |   |                  |          |
|                |          |                 |         | Chief Town |   |                   |   | from N. to S.    |          |
| Higher con-    | {        | County of Tyrol | {       | {          | { | Inspruck —        | { | from N. to S.    |          |
|                |          |                 |         |            |   | Bishop. of Brixen |   |                  | Idem —   |
| tains the      |          |                 |         |            |   |                   |   |                  |          |

Besides these are some other petty Sovereignities, especially these two following ;

The D. { Goritia } in Carniola { 40 Miles W. } of Laubach.  
       of { Cille } { 36 Miles E. }

Under this Circle is ordinarily comprehended Bohemia, containing

|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------|---|--------------------|---|------------|---|----------|
| The K. of Bohemia prop. so called | { | Lusatia | { | higher, Northward  | { | Prague —   | { | Pantzen  |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
| Mora-                             | { | via     | { | Eastern —          | { | Weiskirk — | { | Olmutz   |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
| Duke of                           | { | Silesia | { | higher, Southward  | { | Troppaw —  | { | Breslaw  |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
| Silesia                           | { |         | { | lower, Northward — | { | Breslaw —  | { | S. to N. |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |
|                                   |   |         |   |                    |   |            |   |          |

After the Ten Circles of Germany, followeth Switzerland, comprehending Thirteen Cantons, with several Confederate Cities and Prefectures.

## 1. The Thirteen Cantons are those of

|         |           |          |               |
|---------|-----------|----------|---------------|
| Zurich, | Switz,    | Glaris,  | Solothurn,    |
| Bern,   | Underwald | Basil,   | Schaffhausen, |
| Lucern, | Zug,      | Friburg, | Appenzel,     |
| Uri.    |           |          |               |

These

These Cantons are set down according to their Votes in the general Diets; each of them hath a Capital City of his own Name, except *Uri* (chief Town of *Altorf*) and *Underwald* (chief Town of *Stant*) and are reduced to three Classes,

|      |                       |                                                                                                                                                                 |               |
|------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Viz. | West comprehending—   | <i>Bafil</i> _____<br><i>Solothurn</i> _____<br><i>Bern</i> _____<br><i>Friburg</i> _____                                                                       | From N. to S. |
|      | Middle comprehending— | <i>Schaf-hausen</i> _____<br><i>Zueich</i> _____<br><i>Zug</i> _____<br><i>Lucern</i> _____<br><i>Switz</i> _____<br><i>Underwald</i> _____<br><i>Uri</i> _____ | From N. to S. |
|      | East comprehending—   | <i>Appenzel</i> _____<br><i>Glaris</i> _____                                                                                                                    | From N. to S. |

(2.) the chief Confederates of the *Switzers* are the { *Grisons* ch. T. *Coire* } W. of { *County of Tirol.*  
 { *City of Geneva* — } the { *Lake of Geneva.*

(3.) the chief Prefectures of the *Switzers* are { *Baden* — } on the { W. } of *Zurich.*  
 { *Bremgarten* — } { N. W. }  
 { *Mellinghen* — }  
 { *Sargantz*, N. of the *Grisons*.

To the German Empire we might here annex the Kingdom of *Hungary*, it being almost entirely under the Emperor: But of it when we come to *Turkey* in *Europe*.

THIS



**T**HIS great Body being divided (as aforesaid) into ten Circles, and the first of these, (*viz.* *Belgium* or the *Netherlands*) being most observable upon several Accounts, we shall take a particular View of the same, as it consists of *Holland* and *Flanders*, and then treat of all the rest conjunctly, under the General Title of *Upper Germany*. Therefore,

### § 1. HOLLAND.

**Name.]** **H**OLLAND [of old *Batavia* or Part of ancient *Belgium*, and now bounded on the East by *Upper Germany*, on the West and North by Part of the *German Ocean*, and on the South by *Flanders*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Hollandia*; so called (as many imagine) from *Hol* and *Land*, two *Teutonic* Words, signifying a low or hollow Part of Land: But others chuse rather to derive the Name from *Oeland* (an Island in the *Baltick Sea*) whose Inhabitants, being great Pirates, and frequently ranging these Seas, at last did seize upon, and settle themselves in this Part of the Continent.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is generally thick and moist, by reason of the frequent Fogs which arise from the many Lakes and Canals with which this Country abounds. And to this Moistness of the Air it is, that we may impute the Cause of the Frequency of Agues, to which the Inhabitants are so subject. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Holland* is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean* between 184 and 188 Degrees of Longitude, with 51 and 54 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Country lying very low, and in the tenth North Climate, its Soil is naturally wet and fenny; but the industrious Inhabitants do so drain it by a vast Multitude of artificial Canals, that the Ground is made very fit both for Pasture and Tillage, especially the former, they employing the greatest Part of their Land in Grazing vast Herds of Kine. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same as in *England*, South of the *Humber*.

**Commodities.]** Although the Commodities of this Country, proceeding from its natural Growth, may (strictly speaking) be reckoned only Butter and Cheese; yet by reason of the many useful Manufactures which this People encourage at Home, (the very Materials of which are brought from other Nations) and that wonderful Trade which they manage abroad in most Parts of the known World, we may reckon it as a publick Warehouse of the richest and best Commodities of all Nations.

*Rarities.]*

*Rarities.*] The chief Remarkables in *Holland* are these following; viz. 1. The vast Multitude of artificial Sluices and Canals, being a Work of prodigious Expence and great Convenience both for Traffick and Travelling. 2. The first Book that ever was printed in *Europe*, to wit, a Copy of *Tully's Offices*, carefully preserved, and now to be seen at *Harlem*, where that useful Art of Printing was at first invented, or at least improved. 3. The curious Fountains, (especially that called the *Bason of Venus*) and the two great Cascades, or Water-falls, in the pleasant Gardens belonging to *Loo*. 4. The Brazen Font in *St. Peter's Church* in *Zutphen*, remarkable for its admirable Workmanship. 5. The two brazen Dishes in the Village of *Loisdun*, in which were baptized, *Anno 1276*, by *Don William* Suffragan Bishop of *Treves*, 365 Children [whereof 182 were said to be Males; and as many Females, and the odd one an Hermaphrodite] all born at one Birth of the Countess of *Heneberg*, Daughter to *Florent IV.* Earl of *Holland*: One of which Children (at least an Abortive given out for one of them, the whole Matter of Fact being called in Question) is to be seen in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*. 6. The remarkable Stone Quarry near *Maesricht*, which looks like a vast Subterraneous Palace, it reaching under a large Hill, supported by some thousands of square Pillars [commonly 20 Foot high] between which are spacious Walks, and many private Retirements of great Use in Time of War, they serving as a sure Refuge to the neighbouring Country People, who commonly resort thither with their Goods, alarmed by an approaching Enemy. 7. The Room where the Synod of *Dort* was held *Anno 1619*, with the Seats as they then stood, is shewn to Strangers as another Curiosity of this Country. 8. The Stadt-house of *Amsterdam* is such a stately Edifice, founded upon some thousands of large Piles drove into the Ground, that the same deserves the particular View of every curious Traveller. 9. The brazen Statue of the famous *Desid. Erasmus* in the City of *Rotterdam*, is likewise observable, with the little obscure House where that great and eminent Man was born; which is signified to Strangers by a Distich over its Door in *Latin*, *Dutch* and *Spanish*. Lastly, Among the principal Rarities of *Holland* we may reckon that noted Piece of Antiquity the *Burg* in *Leyden*, with many rare Curiosities in the famous University there; the most remarkable of which are these following: 1. The Horn and Skin of a *Rhinoceros*. 2. The Head and Back of another, with the Vertebrae of its Neck. 3. The prodigious Oyster-shell weighing one hundred and thirty Pounds. 4. Two human Skins, one a Man's, the other a Woman's, purely tanned and prepared like Leather, with a Pair of Shoes made of such Leather. 5. Another human Skin dressed as Parchment. 6. The Effigies of a Peasant of *Prussia*, who swallowed a Knife of ten Inches Length, and is said to have lived eight Years after the same was cut out of his Stomach. 7. A Shirt made of the Entrails of a Man.

8. A curious Shield made of a Sea Tortoise-shell. 9. A Stomach and Bladder of a wonderful Shape, taken out of a monstrous Fish brought from *Scheveling*. 10. Two *Egyptian* Mummies, being the Bodies of two Princes, of great Antiquity. 11. Two subterranean *Roman* Lamps, with divers *Roman* and *Egyptian* Urns of great Antiquity. 12. The Limbs of several Sea-Monsters. 13. All the Muscles and Tendons of the human Body curiously set up by Professor *Stalpert Vander Weil*. 14. A wooden Effigies of the celebrated *Egyptian* God *Osiris*, now almost consumed with Age. 15. Another of Brass, with three *Egyptian* Idols of Stone. 16. An Image of *Isis* giving suck to her Son *Or*. 17. Another Effigies of *Isis* upon a little *Egyptian* Coffer, containing the Heart of an *Egyptian* Prince embalmed. 18. A Piece of Rhubarb that grew in Form of a Dog's Head. 19. A Cup made of a double Brain-pan. 20. A Loaf of Bread petrefied. 21. The monstrous Skeleton of a Man with crooked Hands and Legs.

*Archbishopricks.*] Here is but one Archbishoprick in this Country, (viz. *Utrecht*) and that only Titularly.

*Bishopricks.*] Under the Archbishoprick of *Utrecht* are five titular Suffragans, viz. those of

*Deventer,* *Harlem,* *Middleburg,*  
*Groningen,* *Lewwarden.*

*Universities.*] Universities in this Country are those of

*Leyden,* *Groningen,*  
*Utrecht,* *Harderwick,*  
*Franker.*]

*Manners.*] The Natives of this Country are reckoned none of the politest Sort of People either in Thought or Behaviour, especially the latter; in which they so little endeavour to follow the various Modes, and nice Punctilio's of Ceremony in use among their Neighbours the *French*, that they chuse rather to run into the other Extreme. The chief Quality of this People, (besides the singular Neatness of their Houses) is that wonderful Genius to a laudable Industry, wherewith they seem to be universally inspired; Persons of all Ages, Sexes, and Stations, being some Way or other usefully employed. So industrious are the *Dutch* both at Home and Abroad, that *Holland* may be fitly resembled to a large Bee-hive, whereof the City of *Amsterdam* we will reckon the Entry; where the Multitude of Ships, that one sees daily going out and in, doth lively represent the Swarm of Bees thronging out and in at the Door of the Hive, when busy at work in a hot Summer's Day. By which industrious



industrious Hands, in carrying on several profitable Manufactures at home, and managing a prodigious Trade abroad, they have of late advanced themselves to such a Height of Power and Treasure, as to become even terrible to crowned Heads.

*Language.*] The Language here spoken is the *Low Dutch* (a Dialect of the *Germans*) having several corrected *French* and *Latin* Words intermixed; a Language that hath nothing to recommend it to Strangers. How it differs from the *High German*, will best appear by their *Pater-Noster*, which runs thus; *Onse Vader die in de hemelen* [*Zeit*] *Uwen Naem werde geheylicht; Uw' koninckrijcke kome; Uwen wille geschiede gelijck in den hemel* [*al soo*] *oock op den aerden; Ons dagelicks broot goef ont haden. Ende vergeeft ons onse schulden gelijck ook wy vergeven onse schuldenaren. Ende en leyt ons neit in verfoerkinge maer verlost ons van den boosen. Amen.*

*Government.*] The seven Provinces of *Holland* being under a Democratical Government, are (as it were) several Commonwealths; each Province being a distinct State, yea, and every City having an independent Power within itself to judge of all Causes, whether civil or criminal, and to inflict even capital Punishments: But all joined together, make up one Republick the most considerable in the World: which Republick is governed by the Assembly of the States General, consisting of seven Voices, each Province having One. To this Assembly (whose Place of Meeting is ordinarily at the *Hague*) belongeth the Power of making War or Peace; receiving and dispatching of Ambassadors; inspecting into the Condition of Frontier Towns, and assigning what Sums of Money must be levied for the publick Service. Matters are not determined here in this Assembly by plurality of Voices, but all the Provinces must come to an unanimous Consent; and each Representative returning to his respective Province, must propose the Matter in a Provincial Assembly, consisting of Deputies from all Cities of that Province; which Deputies must also return and receive the Consent of their Principals; otherwise nothing can be concluded. In this Assembly of the States-General, the Seven Provinces have still given their Voices in Order following; viz. *Guelders* and *Zutphen* first (because *Guelders* is the eldest, and her Plenipotentiaries did first propose the Union) then *Holland*; 3dly, *Zealand*; 4thly, *Utrecht*; 5thly, *Friesland*; 6thly, *Over-Yssel*; and lastly *Groningen*. Assistant to the Assembly is the Council of State, (composed of 12 Persons, whereof *Guelderland* sends 2; *Holland* 3; *Zealand* 2; *Utrecht* 2; *Friesland* 1; *Over-Yssel* 1; and *Groningen* 1) whose Business is to deliberate previously upon those Matters which are to be brought before the States General; as also to state the Expence for the succeeding Year; and to propose Ways and Means how to levy the same.

Subservient

Subservient to this Council is the *Chamber of Accounts* (composed of two Deputies from each Province) whose Office it is to examine the publick Accounts, and dispose of the Finances. And whensoever the States do order the fitting out a Fleet, the Care of the same, and ordering of all Marine Affairs do rely upon the Council of the *Admiralty*; to which are subordinate five Colleges in the three Maritime Provinces; *viz.* *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friesland*, who take care to execute all Orders of that Council, according as they are sent to them from Time to Time.

*Arms.*] The Ensigns Armorial of the seven united Provinces or the States of *Holland* are, Or, a Lion Gules, holding with one Paw a Cutlass, and with the other a Bundle of seven Arrows closely bound together, in allusion to the seven confederate Provinces, with the following Motto, *Concordiâ res parvæ crescunt*.

*Religion.*] No Country in *Europe* can boast of more Religions, and yet perhaps no part of *Christendom* may be truly said to be less Religious than this is. Here indeed we may see all Sects and Parties in the open Profession of their respective Tenets (all Professions being tolerated for Trading sake) and yet that which the Apostle *St. James* (Chap. i. v. 27.) calls the *pure and undefiled Religion before God and the Father*, is as little (if not less) known here than in any Christian Country whatsoever. That publicly professed and generally received is the Reformed Religion according to the Tenets of the Judicious *Calvin*. Christianity was first planted in this Country about the same Time with the *Upper-Germany*; of which afterwards,

## § 2. FLANDERS.

*Name.*] **F**LANDERS [the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and now bounded on the East by part of *Upper Germany*; on the West by part of the *German Ocean*; on the North by *Holland*; and on the South by *France*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Flandra*; by the *Spaniards*, *Flandre*; by the *French*, *Flanders*; by the *Germans*, *Flandern*; and by the *English*, *Flanders*, so called (as some imagine) from *Flandebert*, Nephew to *Clodian* the 2d King of *France*, who flourished about the beginning of the fifth Century. But others are willing rather to derive it from *Flandrina*, Wife of *Lyderick* the 2d, who was Prince of *Buc*, and Grand Forester of *Flanders*: and governed it according to the Orders of *Charlemagne* and *Debonnaire*.

*Air.*] The *Air* of these various Provinces is generally esteemed indifferently healthful, yet the Moistness of the Soil doth frequently occasion thick Fogs in the Winter, which would prove very prejudicial to the Inhabitants, did not dry Easterly Winds from

the main Continent purify the Air, and occasion hard Frosts for several Months. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Flanders*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 183 and 187 Degrees of Longitude, with 49 and 52 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 9th Northern Climate) is not the same in all Parts, being in some considerably better than others, but yet good in all; so fertile is it in Grain, Roots, and many Sorts of Fruits, that 'tis hardly to be paralleled by any Spot of Ground in the same Climate. In the Counties of *Haynault* and *Namur*, as likewise in the Bishoprick of *Liege*, are found some Mines of Iron and Lead, with Quarries of Marble, and several Pits of excellent Coal. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same as the North of *France* and South of *England*.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country, being the Product of their Manufactures, are Tapestries, worsted Stuffs, Linen-Cloth, wrought Silks, Camblets, Lace, &c.

*Rarities.*] Near to *St. Omer's* is a large Lake in which are divers floating Islands, most of them inhabited, and moveable by Ropes tyed to strong Poles fixed fast in the Ground; and in one of them is a Church with a Monastery of the Order of *St. Bernard*. 2. At *Tongres* (10 Miles North-West from *Liege*) are to be seen some Monuments of ancient Temples, and other Buildings, erected by the *Romans*. 3. In the stately Cathedral of *Antwerp* (dedicated to the Blessed Virgin) are no less than 66 different Chapels. 4. At *Ghent* is a Tower called *Belfart*, in which hangs a Bell named *Roland*, which weighs 11000 Pound. 5. Remarkable is the Sounding Gallery in *Brussels*, which repeats an Eccho 15 Times; and *Spa* or *Sparw* (a Village in the Bishoprick of *Liege*) is famous all the World over, for its curious Springs of Medicinal Waters.

*Archbishopricks.*] Archbishopricks in this Country are those of

*Malines,*

*Cambray.*

*Bishopricks.*] Bishopricks in this Country are those of

*Liege,*

*Bois le Duc,*

*Antwerp,*

*Arras,*

*Ghent,*

*Tournay,*

*Bruges,*

*St. Omer's*

*Ypres,*

*Namur.*

*Ruremond,*

*Univer-*



*Universities.*] Universities in this Country are those of

*Louvaine,*

*Doway,*

*Liege.*

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of those various Provinces being (for the most part) a mixture of *Spanish*, *French*, and *Dutch*, their Character in general will best be learned by considering the respective Characters of these three Nations (which may be seen in their proper Places) and comparing them one with another.

*Language.*] The Language vulgarly used in *Flanders* is that called the *Walloon* (except those Provinces which border on *Holland*, where the *Dutch* prevails) which is a corrupt *French*, with an Intermixture of several *Dutch* and many *Spanish* Words. How it differeth from the pure *French*, will best appear by their *Pater Noster*, which runs thus: *Nos peär qui èt au Cieux, Sanctifie sei te Nom; Adveen ton Rejam; Ta Volonte je fait eu terre comme es Cieux. Donne nay ajerhuy no pain quotidien; Et purdonne no det comme no pardonnon a nos detteux; Et ne no indu en tentation, mais delivre nos des maux; Anse soit il. Amen.*

*Government.*] This Country (*viz.* all those Provinces belonging to the *Spaniards* before the late War, and since restored by the Peace of *Ryswick*) doth acknowledge his Catholick Majesty as supreme Lord, who used hitherto to rule the same by his Substitute, stiled *Governor General* of the *Netherlands*: For whose Assistance were allowed three Councils, *viz.* 1. The *Council of State*, in which were transacted the weightiest of the publick Affairs; such as those that relate to Peace and War, Leagues and Alliances. 2. The *Privy Council*, which determined the Limits of Provinces, published Edicts, and decided Matters brought thither by Appeal from other Courts of Judicature. 3. The *Council of Finances*, to which belonged the Care and Management of the Publick Revenue and Taxes, supervising the Accounts of Receivers; and proportioning the Expence and Charge of the War. As for Levying of Money and enacting of new Laws, that was the Business of the Convention of the Estates (consisting of the Nobility, principal Persons of the Clergy, and Deputies of the chief Cities) who ordinarily assembled at *Brussels*, when called by the Governor General. For the better maintaining the Peace through all the Provinces, and taking due care of the standing Forces, each Province had its particular Governor appointed in Subordination to the Governor General. And for an universal Administration of Justice, every Province had its peculiar Provost, whose Power in criminal Matters was reckoned very great. This was the settled Form of Civil Government in these Provinces, and thus have they been ruled for many Years; but what mighty Alterations are lately made, and how publick Affairs are now managed in them, since the Accession of the Duke of *Anjou* to the Crown of *Spain*, I need not say.

*Arms.*] See *Spain*.

*Religion.*] The Religion predominant in all the Provinces of the *Netherlands*, before the dawning of that happy Day of our Reformation, was entirely the Doctrine of the *Roman Church*: But the Errors and Absurdities of that Doctrine being openly exposed to the World by our wise Reformers, the King of *Spain* (to hinder a farther Progress in that Matter) set up the most severe and barbarous Court of Inquisition, which occasioned no small Disturbance, and at last a bloody War, that ended in a total Alienation of the seven united Provinces, the other ten still remaining in the Profession of the *Romish* Religion (as at this Day) and that in the grossest Error. *Christianity* was planted in this Country about the same Time with the United Provinces.

### § 3. UPPER GERMANY.

*Name.*] **U**PPER GERMANY [containing only a Part of antient *Germany*, as also a little of *Gaul* and *Illyricum*, with some of old *Italy*; and now bounded on the East by *Poland*; on the West by *France*; on the North by *Denmark*, with a Part of the *Baltick Sea*; and on the South by *Italy*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Alta Alemagna*; by the *Spaniards*, *Alemania Alta*; by the *French*, *Haute Allomagne*; by the *Germans*, *Ober-Teuchland*; and by the *English*, *Germany*: Why so called, is much controverted by our modern Criticks, some *German* Authors being willing to derive its Etymology from Words in their own Language, as *Gaer mennen*, i. e. *very much Men*. Others from *Gere*, signifying to *gather*, because the *Germans* seemed to be an Assemblage of many Nations; others from *Gar* and *Man*, to denote that they were a warlike People. Some (tho' with little ground) would fain allow it an *Hebrew* Derivation. But the most probable Opinion of all is, that the Inhabitants of this Country were called *Germani* by the *Romans*, either because they were a sincere and honest sort of People, or thereby to denote that they were Brothers to their Neighbours the *Gauls*.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country differeth considerably according to the Situation of the various Parts of this large Continent. Towards the North it is generally very cold, but in the Southmost Provinces it is of the same Temper as in those Places of *France* which lie under the same Parallels. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Germany*, is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean* betwixt 186 and 198 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 55 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 8th, 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climates) is very different according to the Situation of its different Parts. In the Southern Circles, as also those in the middle

middle Part of the Continent, particularly the upper and lower *Rhine*, there is hardly any Country in the World can excel them for plenty of Fruits, Corn and Wine: But towards the North, namely, the two *Saxonies* and *Westphalia*, the Soil is not near so fertile, especially in Wine (Grapes never coming to full Perfection there); however, as for Corn and Pasturage, they are abundantly furnished with them; and the whole Country in the main is tolerably pleasant, healthful and profitable, abounding not only with all Things necessary, but also with many of the Comforts of human Life. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about 17 Hours and half. The shortest in the Southmost 8 Hours and half, and the Nights proportionable.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Corn, Metals, Allom, Salt, Wine, Flesh, Linen, Quicksilver, Armour and Iron Works, &c.

*Rarities.*] What Things do mostly merit the Epithet of Rare and Curious in this vast Country, are reducible to these following Heads, viz. 1. Some very observable Springs; as that near *Geesbach* in *Alsace*, whose Top is covered with a foul, fat, oily Substance, ordinarily used by the Peasants thereabouts, as common Wheel Grease: Another near *Paderborn* in *Westphalia*, called *Methorn*, which hath three Streams very different from one another, both in Colour, Taste and Qualities; and a third in the Diocese of *Paderborn*, observable in that it loseth itself twice every 24 Hours, returning always back at the Interval of six Hours, and that with such Violence as to drive three Mills not far from its Source. Here are also many Salt Springs, particularly that near *Lunenburg*, in the D. of *Lunenburg*, another at *Hall* in *Upper Saxony*, and a third at *Salzwedel* in the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*. To these we may add a vast Multitude of Springs whose Waters are highly prized both for Purging and Bathing, especially the latter; as particularly those at *Stutgard* in *Wirtemberg*; those at *Aix la Chapelle* in *Westphalia*, and those in the Marquisate of *Baden*, from whence the whole Country derives its Name. 2. Some strange kind of Lakes, particularly that in *Carniola*, called the *Zirchnitzer Sea*, in Length about two German Miles, and one broad; observable for its many subterraneous Caves and Passages, in which both the Water and Fishes of the Lake do yearly retire in the Month of *June*, and return again about *September*. As also another in *Suabia*: the Nature of whose Waters is such, that they actually singe Fishing-nets, when sunk to the Bottom. 3. Remarkable Caves, particularly that near *Blackenburg* in *Lower Saxony*, commonly called *Buman's Hole*, of which none have yet found the End, tho' many have travelled a vast way into it, on purpose to come at the same. Another called *Grotto Propetichio*, with many other subterraneous Caves in *Carniola*, near the *Zirchnitzer Sea* abovementioned. And finally, that near *Hamelen*, about 30 Miles from *Hanover*, at whose Mouth stands a Monument, expressing the Loss of 130 Children, who were swallowed



lowed up alive in that very Place above 400 Years ago. But according to a certain Tradition in *Transylvania*, those Children were transported thither, there being many Persons in that Country, who, to this very Day, do own themselves for their Posterity. 4. Stately Edifices, especially some famous Cathedrals, as particularly those of *Straßburg* and *Magdeburg*, in the latter of which are 49 Altars, as also that of *Ulm*, remarkable for its curious Organ, so much talked of, it being 93 Feet high, and 28 broad; being likewise furnished with 16 Pair of Bellows, and having Pipes of such a prodigious Bigness that the largest of them is 13 Inches Diameter. 5. Some observable Rocks and Stones, particularly those two Rocks high to *Blackenburg* before-mentioned, which naturally represent two Monks in their proper Habits, and that as exactly as if designed for such; and near to *Blackenburg* are several Stones dug out of the Ground, having on them the Representation of divers Animals, especially Fishes, in a neighbouring Lake, and sometimes the Resemblance of a Man. In another Lake, in the Earldom of *Manfield*, are Stones exactly shaped like Frogs and various Sorts of Fishes. Add to these the remarkable Stones commonly found upon Mount *Calenburg*, about two German Miles from *Vienna*, having the lively Impression of Trees and Leaves of Trees upon them: As also a Quarry in those Parts, out of which are dug some Stones equally transparent with refined Sugar-candy. 6. Many choice Cabinets of Rarities, especially that in the Palace of *Innsbruck*, with another at *Dresden*; but the chief of all is that in the Emperor's Palace at *Vienna*, whose Curiosities are so vastly numerous, that a bare Catalogue of them makes a complete Volume in Folio. 7. At *Mentz* is a modern Curiosity, which is carefully kept and commonly shewn to Strangers, *viz.* a Leaf of Parchment, on which are fairly written twelve different Sorts of Hands, with variety of Miniatures and Draughts curiously done with a Pen, and that by one *Thob. Schuwiher*, who was born without Hands, and performed the same with his Feet. As for the famous Tun of *Heidelberg*, being 31 Foot long and 21 high, before it was destroyed by the *French* in the late War, the same was so well known that I should hardly have said any thing of it. Lastly, to these Remarkables in *Germany* we may here add the *Dominicans* Chapel in the City of *Bern*, tho' belonging to *Switzerland*, in which is still to be seen an artificial Hole, or a narrow Passage between that Chapel and one of the *Dominicans* Cells, which Hole is still shewn to Strangers as a lasting Monument of one of the greatest Cheats that was ever yet discovered in the Church of *Rome*: I mean that notorious pretended Miracle which the *Dominicans* imposed upon the World towards the Beginning of the 15th Century, to confirm their Part of that Controversy which was hotly tossed between them and the *Franciscans* concerning the Immaculate Conception of the blessed Virgin. The Passage is so well known, that I should hardly descend to Particulars, even supposing this were a proper Place for such a Narrative.

Arch-

*Archbifhopricks.]* Archbifhopricks in this Country are thofe of

|                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| <i>Mentz,</i>     | <i>Salzburg,</i> |
| <i>Triers,</i>    | <i>Bremen,</i>   |
| <i>Cologne,</i>   | <i>Prague.</i>   |
| <i>Magdeburg,</i> |                  |

*Bifhopricks.]* Bifhopricks in this Country are thofe of

|                  |                     |                     |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Metz,</i>     | <i>Brandenburg,</i> | <i>Paderborn,</i>   | <i>Brixien,</i>     |
| <i>Toul,</i>     | <i>Harvelberg,</i>  | <i>Conftance,</i>   | <i>Gurk,</i>        |
| <i>Verdun,</i>   | <i>Spire,</i>       | <i>Halberftadt,</i> | <i>Vienna,</i>      |
| <i>Liege,</i>    | <i>Worms,</i>       | <i>Bamberg.</i>     | <i>Newftadt,</i>    |
| <i>Munfter,</i>  | <i>Strasburg,</i>   | <i>Freifenghen,</i> | <i>Lubeck,</i>      |
| <i>Minden,</i>   | <i>Wurtsburg,</i>   | <i>Ratisbon,</i>    | <i>Ratsburg,</i>    |
| <i>Osnabrug,</i> | <i>Aichftat,</i>    | <i>Passaw,</i>      | <i>Schwerin,</i>    |
| <i>Meiffen,</i>  | <i>Verden,</i>      | <i>Chiemfe,</i>     | <i>Olmütz.</i>      |
| <i>Maesburg,</i> | <i>Ghur,</i>        | <i>Seckaw,</i>      | <i>Leutmeritz,</i>  |
| <i>Naumberg,</i> | <i>Hildesheim,</i>  | <i>Lavant,</i>      | <i>Koninsgratz.</i> |

*Univerfities.]* Univerfities in this Country are thofe of

|                    |                    |                         |                   |
|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Vienna,</i>     | <i>Leipfick,</i>   | <i>FrancfortonOder,</i> | <i>Helmftadt,</i> |
| <i>Prague,</i>     | <i>Erfurt,</i>     | <i>Martpur,</i>         | <i>Sigen,</i>     |
| <i>Mentz,</i>      | <i>Friburg,</i>    | <i>Strasburg,</i>       | <i>Paderborn,</i> |
| <i>Cologne,</i>    | <i>Ingolftat,</i>  | <i>Gipfwald,</i>        | <i>Altorf,</i>    |
| <i>Triers,</i>     | <i>Tubingen,</i>   | <i>Dillinghen,</i>      | <i>Olmütz,</i>    |
| <i>Liege,</i>      | <i>Roftock,</i>    | <i>Jena,</i>            | <i>Keil,</i>      |
| <i>Heidelberg,</i> | <i>Wittenburg,</i> | <i>Lewenghen,</i>       | <i>Gratz,</i>     |

*Manners.]* The *High Germans* are generally reputed a very folid and honeft fort of People. The trading Part of them are found to be extremely fair in their Dealings, and ambitious to keep up the fo much renowned Sincerity of their Forefathers. Thofe who betake themfelves either to *Mars* or *Minerva*, efpecially the former, prove commonly very worthy Difciples. This People hath likewife a mighty Genius for mechanical fort of Learning; and feveral of them are famous for fome fingular Inventions, particularly that of the fatal Inftrument the Gun, accidentally difcovered by one *Bartholdus Swart*, a Friar, when making a chymical Experiment with a Crucible fet over the Fire, having Salt-petre and Sulpher, and fuch other like Ingredients, intermixed. They are alfo fuid to have found out that moft ufeul Art of Printing; but the *Hollanders* do eagerly deny them the Honour of that Invention, afcribing the fame to one *Lawrence Caftor* of *Harlem*; and, upon ftrict Enquiry, it appears, that the *Germans* had indeed the firft Hint of this Art from *Holland*; and that they only improved and perfected the fame at *Mentz*. The moft noted of the many mechanical Operations of this People of late,

late, is that curious Watch of the Emperor *Charles the Fifth*, set in the Jewel of his Ring; as also that Clock of the Elector of *Saxony*, fixt in the Pomel of his Saddle. As for the Iron Fly and Wooden Eagle of *Regiomontanus*, they are so well known, that 'tis superfluous even to name them; only this I may add, that the first Invention and Contrivance of the latter, tho' commonly attributed to *Regiomontanus*, as well as the former, is denyed him by *A. Gellius*, who ascribes the Honour of that curious Piece of Mechanism to the Ingenuity of *Archytas*.

*Language.*] The Language here used is that called the *High Dutch*, a Language very ancient, and generally esteemed both noble and manly in the Pronunciation; more becoming a General than a Courtier. None of the Western European Tongues hath less Affinity with the *Latin* than it has. The Maternal Languages of several Kingdoms, and different Sates in *Europe*, are originally from the *Germans*. It is now divided into a great many Dialects, very different from one another. The purest of which is generally esteemed that spoken in *Misnia*. *Pater Noster* in the *High German* runs thus, *Unser Vatter der du bist in himmel, gebeyliget werde dei Nahim: Zukomm uns deins Riich: Dein wille geschene uferden, wie in himmel: Unser taglich brodt gibbuns heut: Unde Vergebuns, nuser sculdt, ais wir vergonen unsem sculdigern und suchr uns nicht in Versuchung; sonder erlase uns vom ubel, Amen.*

*Government.*] This great Body comprehends above three hundred different Sovereignties, but all, or most of them, are Homagers to one Head, owned as supreme, viz. the Emperor of *Germany*. The Empire is elective, and governed by Dyets, almost like the General Estates of *France*. The standing Law of the Empire, which bindeth all the several States as the various Members of one Body, is the Civil or *Roman*, mixed with the Canon; to which add the ancient Customs of the *Germans*, and the various Statutes of the Dyets made from time to time. The several States have their peculiar Laws obligatory within themselves. The whole Empire being divided into ten Circles, each of them (excepting *Belgium*, or the Circle of *Burgundy*, which is now allowed no Vote in the Dyet) hath one or more Directors, who preside at their Assemblies, viz. for *Westphalia*, the Bishop of *Munster* and Duke of *Newberg* are Directors. For *Lower Saxony* are the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, now King of *Prussia*, and Duke of *Brunswick* by turns. For *Upper Saxony*, is the Elector of *Saxony*, now King of *Poland*. For the *Lower Rhine*, is the Archbishop of *Mentz*. For the *Upper Rhine*, are the Elector Palatine and Bishop of *Worms*. For *Franconia*, are the Bishop of *Bamburg* and Marquis of *Culembach*. For *Swabia*, are the Duke of *Wittenberg* and Bishop of *Constance*. For *Bavaria*, are the Elector of *Bavaria* and Archbishop of *Salzburg*. And lastly, *Austria*, its Director is the Arch-duke of *Austria*, or his Imperial Majesty.

Two



Two or three Circles may meet when one of them, is attacked from without, or in any Confusion within. The general Dyets consist of three Bodies ; viz. Electoral Princes, other Princes, and Imperial Cities. But more particularly, in this great Body we may reduce all Sovereignties to these five ; namely,

The Emperor,

The Ecclesiastick Princes,

The Electors,

The Secular Princes.

The Free Cities.

I. The Emperor, who (being of the House of *Austria* doth claim three Sorts of Dominion ; viz. that of *Austria* as Hereditary, *Bohemia* as his Right, and *Hungary* by Election. In his Life-time he causeth his own Son or Brother, or (failing of these) one of his nearest Kinsmen to be crowned King of *Hungary* ; afterwards King of *Bohemia* ; and then, if the Electors are willing, he is chosen King of the *Romans* ; whereby he is Successor Presumptive to the Empire. The Power of the Emperor is much impaired by several Capitulations betwixt him and the several Princes of the Empire. It is true, that only he can confer Honours, create Princes, enfranchise Cities, institute Universities, and such like : Yet as to the Legislative Power, and that of levying Taxes upon the whole Empire, that is wholly lodged in the General Dyet conjunctly with him, and by a late Capitulation, he is not to enter into Alliance, or make War with any foreign Prince, without Consent of the Electors. However, if we consider only his Hereditary Dominions, he is a powerful Prince ; and, to support the Grandeur of the Imperial Dignity, he is served by the greatest Princes of the Empire ; is addressed unto by the August Title of *Cæsar* ; and the Ambassadors of all crowned Heads and Free States of *Europe*, Give Place to those sent by him, at what foreign Court soever it be.

II. Electors, who are now nine in Number, viz. these following :

1. The Archbishop of *Mentz*, who is great Chancellor of the Empire in *Germany* ; sits on the Emperor's Right-hand in the Dyet, and did formerly crown the King of *Bohemia*.
2. The Archbishop of *Triers* or *Trevers*, who is great Chancellor of the Empire in *France* ; claims the first Vote in Electing the Emperor ; and sits over-against him in the Dyet.
3. The Archbishop of *Cologne*, who is Great Chancellor of the Empire in *Italy* ; claims the first Vote in chusing the King of the *Romans* ; sets the Crown upon his Head, and sits next the Emperor.
4. The King of *Bohemia* (who hath only a Seat in the Election) is Cup-bearer, and in the publick Procession walks next the Emperor or King of the *Romans*.
5. The Duke of *Bavaria*, who is great Steward ; and in Time of the publick Procession carrieth the Globe before the Emperor.
6. The Duke of *Saxony*, who is Great Marshal of the Empire ; and at the publick Procession carrieth the Naked Sword before the Emperor.
7. The Marquis of *Brandenburg* (now King of *Prussia*), who is great Chamberlain, and

at the publick Proceſſion carrieth the Scepter before the Emperor. 8. The Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, who is great Treasurer; and in the Proceſſion at Coronations ſcattereth Medals among the People. 9. The ninth Elector is Duke of *Brunſwick, Lunenburg, Hanover, Georgi-Lewis*, and King of *Great Britain*, &c. Son of *Erneſtus Auguſtus*, who was added to the Electoral College in the Year 1693. Theſe Princes have much greater Authority and enjoy more ample Privileges than the other Princes of the Empire. To them belongeth not only a Right of electing the Emperor and King of the *Romans* (as aforeſaid) but alſo ſome allow them even a depoſing Power. When the Emperor calls a Dyet, he is obliged to aſk their Advice; and during an Interreign, two of them, *viz.* The Electors of *Saxony* and *Bavaria* have Power to govern the Empire; the Jurisdiction of the former extending over the Northern, and that of the other over the Southern Circles of the Empire.

III. Eccleſiaſtick Princes, who (beſides the firſt three Electors) are chiefly theſe following, *viz.* Archbiſhop of *Salzburg* [Great Maſter of the *Teutonic Order*] the Biſhops of *Liege, Munſter, Spire, Worms, Wurtzburg, Straſburg, Oſnabrug, Bamberg, Paderborn*, &c. and many Abbots and Abbeſſes who are abſolute over the Temporality of their Benefices. The Election to their various Dignities belongs wholly to their ſeveral Chapters, and they govern the People in ſubjection to them as ſovereign Princes, without any Cognizance of a higher Power.

IV. Secular Princes, who are chiefly the Dukes of *Lunenburg, Wirtemberg, Mecklenburg, Sax Lauenburg*, &c. Marquis of *Baden, Culembach*, &c. The Langrave of *Heſſe*, Prince of *East-Frieland, Naſſau, Anhalt*, &c. Counts of *Solms, Aversburg*, &c. and many other Dukes, Marqueſſes and Landgraves; as alſo ſome Earls and Barons, who exerciſe a Sovereign Power over thoſe in their own Dominions.

V. Free Cities; which are either Imperial or Hans-Towns. Imperial Cities are thoſe which bear the Eagle of the Empire in their Arms, and have right to ſend their Deputies to the Dyet of the Empire. Hans-Towns are thoſe, which, about the End of the 13th Century, entered into a firm League of mutually aſſiſting one another in Time of Diſtreſs; as alſo in carrying on ſuch a regular Commerce as might univerſally tend to their Advantage, and the publick good of the Empire. Which Society increaſed to the Number of eighty Cities, who enjoyed great Privileges, and exerciſed a peculiar Jurisdiction among themſelves. For the better Adminiſtration of which they were divided into four Circles, diſtinguiſhed by the Names of four principal Cities, in which were eſtabliſhed their Courts of Judicature; *viz.* *Lubeck, Colagn, Brunſwick, and Dantzick*. But this Society hath been on the declining hand almoſt two hundred Years, and is now become very inconfiderable.

Chief Courts in *Germany*, for hearing and determining the Great Cauſes of the Empire, are two, *viz.* The Imperial Chamber, and Chamber

Chamber of *Vienna*. 1. The Imperial Chamber (consisting of fifty Judges, called Assessors, whereof the Emperor appointeth the President, and four of the Principal Officers; each of the Electors chusing one; and the rest being nominated by the other Princes and States of the Empire) whose Business is to determine all Disputes which arise from time to time between the Princes; as also other Causes brought hither by Appeal from Inferior Courts. The Seat of this Judicature was formerly at *Spire*, but now at *Weslar* in *Hesse*. 2. The Chamber of *Vienna*, whose Office it is also to decide all Causes brought to it by Appeals from inferior Courts, and claims the same Authority with the Chamber of *Spire*. The Seat of this Court is the Emperor's Palace, and either he himself, or his Deputy sits as Chief, being assisted by a competent number of Judges, whereof several are Professors of the *Protestant* Religion. In both these Courts the Emperor (as Sovereign Judge and President) pronounceth Sentence when there in Person; and in his Absence those deputed by him, who representing himself, are allowed to carry the Imperial Sceptre as a Mark of their Dignity. In particular Courts they follow the Laws of the Empire, which consist in many ancient Constitutions, the Golden Bull; the Pacification of *Passaw*; as also the Treaties of *Westphalia*; in the *Saxon* Law established by *Charlemain*; and the *Roman* by the Emperor *Justinian*; which last they observe wheresoever the *Saxon* has not been received. All Princes, States, and Members of the Empire have (and actually exercise) a Sovereign Power, within their own Territories; except in some particular Cases wherein People may appeal either to the Imperial Chamber of *Spire*, or that at *Vienna*, commonly called the *Aulick* Council.

After the Government of *Germany*, we may add that of *Switzerland* and *Geneva*.

I. *Switzerland*, a large Commonwealth, consisting of several little ones, *viz.* Thirteen Cantons, every one of them being absolute within their own Jurisdiction, is under a popular Government in the main; yet not strictly so in respect to every particular Canton, those of *Bern*, *Zurich*, and *Lucern*, being more properly under an *Aristocracy* than any other; since the Authority of the Gentry doth most prevail in them. However the whole Body of the State, considered as one complex Republick, consisteth of three distinct Parts, *viz.* The *Swissers* themselves, distributed (as aforesaid) into Thirteen Cantons. Secondly, Those States Confederate with them for their common Liberty and Protection. And Thirdly, the Prefecture, subjected to them, whether by Gift, Purchase, or Chance. 1. the Body of the Cantons is governed by each Canton, having its particular Magistrate of their own choosing; by whom (with a standing Council, consisting of Persons elected out of the People) all



all particular Controversies of the Canton are heard and determined But, when any publick Cause occurs, which relates to all the Cantons, then each of them sends its Commissioner to the General Dyet, which ordinarily meets at *Baden*, where every Canton hath one Vote, and Matters are determined by the major Part. 2. Confederate States; the chief of which, besides *Geneva*, are the *Grisons*, an adjacent Commonwealth, governed in like manner as the *Switzers*. Of all the Allies of the *Switzers*, there is none more potent than these. They entered first into a League one with another, *Anno* 1471. and afterwards with the *Switzers* 1491. Their Country lies among inaccessible Mountains, and hideous Precipices, and they divide themselves into six Parts *viz.* The Grey League, the League of the House of God; The League of the Ten Jurisdictions; The *Valtelline*; and lastly, the Countries of *Chiavenna* and *Bormio*. Some believe they derive the Title of *Grisons* from the Custom of wearing Grey Scarfs, when first they entered into the League together. 3. Prefectures of the *Switzers*, particularly those Countries and Cities of *Baden* and *Sargantz*, with many other Towns and Villages situated nigh unto or among the *Alps*.

II. *Geneva*, being a free Republick, is governed by its own Magistrates, and is in Confederacy with the Cantons of *Switzerland* whom it resembles very much in the Constitution of its Government. The Sovereignty of the State is lodged in a Council of two Hundred, out of which a lesser Council consisting of twenty five is chosen (both which being for Life, serve for Checks one to another), and finally, out of these twenty-five are elected four principal Officers, whom they call the *Syndicks*, who have the sole Management of the Commonwealth; except it be in some great Matter, as making of Peace or War; Offensive or Defensive Leagues; hearing Appeals, and such like general Concerns, which is the Business of the Great Council to consider and determine.

*Arms.*] The Emperor of Germany for Armorial Ensigns bears Quarterly, 1. Barwise, *Argent* and *Gules* of eight Pieces, for *Hungary*. 2. *Argent*, a Lion, *Gules*, the Tail moved, and passed in Saltier, Crowned, Languid, and Armed, *Or*, for *Bohemia*. 3. *Gules*, a Fesse *Argent*, for *Austria*. Party and Bendwise, *Argent* and *Azure*, a Border *Gules*, for Ancient *Burgundy*. 4. Quarterly in the first and last *Gules*, a Castle triple towered, *Or*, pursled *Sable* for *Castile*. In the second and third *Argent*, a Lion purple for *Leon*. The Shield crested with an Imperial Crown, closed and raised in shape of a Mitre, having betwixt the two Points a Diadem surmounted with a Globe and Cross, *Or*. This Shield envirned with a Collar of the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, is placed on the Breast of an Eagle displayed *Sable* in a Field, *Or*, Diadem, membered and beaked *Gules*, holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Scepter in the left. The two Heads signify the Eastern and Western Empire; and for the

the Motto are these Words, *Uno avulso non deficit alter*. But the Emperor's peculiar Device is, *Pax & Salus Europæ*.

*Religion.*] The Laws of the Empire give free Toleration to the publick Exercise of three Religions, viz. the *Lutheran*, *Calvinist*, and *Popish*, and in some Places all three Parties celebrate Divine Worship in one and the same Church, at Different Times of the Day; as among others, at *Manheim* in the *Palatinate*, before it was ruined by the *French*. The Reformation of Religion was begun here by *Martin Luther* about 1517. and embraced by the Electors of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, *Landgrave* of *Hesse*, the Duke of *Brunswick*, and most of the free Cities. Whereupon followed continual Wars and Troubles about Religion and the Lands of the Church, till the Year 1525, when a Peace was concluded at *Passaw*; where the Protestant Religion was secured, till Matters could be better settled at the next ensuing Dyet. At length the Religious Peace in *Germany* was established at the Dyet at *Augsburg* in 1555; where it was provided that neither Party should annoy one another, upon the Account of Religion; and that such of the Church Lands and Revenues, as the Protestants had possessed themselves of, before the Peace of *Passaw*, should from thenceforth remain in their Possession. The Protestant Religion was likewise established by the *Westphalian Treaty* in the Year 1648. And much in this Posture did Things continue till of late, that the *French King* broke in upon the Empire, and took so many Towns and Cities of it: In all which he dispossessed the Protestants of their Rights, and established the Exercise of the Roman Religion. And this he hath endeavoured to confirm by the last Treaty at *Ryswick*, where his Plenipotentiaries, in Conjunction with the Emperor's, prevailed to insert into the said Treaty a Clause, whereby it is agreed That the Roman Catholick Religion shall remain within the Places restored by *France* to the Emperor and Empire, in the same Condition as it is exercised at present. And tho' the Protestants long contested, and at last signed the Treaty, with a Protestation, that the Clause in dispute should not be drawn into Precedent for the future; yet there is too great Reason to fear that the Popish Party hath gained a considerable Advantage in this Point. The various Parts of this Country received the Light of the blessed Gospel at various Times, and that by the Preaching of various Apostles, especially, *St. Thomas*, surnamed *Didymus*, one of the Twelve.

## S E C T. V.

## Concerning P O L A N D.

|        |           | D. M. |            |          |          | Miles.               |                       |
|--------|-----------|-------|------------|----------|----------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Situat | { between | 19 00 | } of Long. | {        | Greatest | Length is about 660. |                       |
|        |           | 32 00 |            |          |          |                      |                       |
|        |           | 47 00 | } of Lat.  |          | }        | }                    | Breadth is about 600. |
|        |           | 59 00 |            |          |          |                      |                       |
|        |           |       |            | Greatest |          |                      |                       |

Being divided into three Classes, viz. { East  
Middle  
West

|                             |   |               |               |           |            |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| East Class com-<br>prehends | { | Lithuania     | } Chief Towns | Wilna     | } N. to S. |
|                             |   | Volbinia      |               | Kiow      |            |
|                             |   | Podolia       |               | Caminieck |            |
| Middle Class<br>comprehends | { | Courland      | } Chief Towns | Mittaw    | } N. to E. |
|                             |   | Samogitia     |               | Rosienie  |            |
|                             |   | Polachia      |               | Bielsk    |            |
|                             |   | Little Russia |               | Lemberg   |            |
| West Class com-<br>prehends | { | Prussia       | } Chief Towns | Dantzick  | } N. to S. |
|                             |   | Warsowia      |               | Idem      |            |
|                             |   | Polonia prop. |               | Cracow    |            |
|                             |   |               |               |           |            |

Of all these in Order.

## § 1. Lithuania, a Dukedom.

|               |   |             |               |           |             |
|---------------|---|-------------|---------------|-----------|-------------|
| Palatinate of | { | Troki       | } Chief Towns | Idem      | } W. to E.  |
|               |   | Wilna       |               | Idem      |             |
|               |   | Braslawen   |               | Braslaw   |             |
|               |   | Polockien   |               | Polockx   |             |
|               |   | Witepskien  |               | Witepsk   | } W. to E.  |
|               |   | Novogrodeck |               | Idem      |             |
|               |   | Minskien    |               | Minski    |             |
|               |   | Miscislawen |               | Miscislaw |             |
|               |   | D. of Slutx |               | Idem      | } W. to E.  |
|               |   | Territ. of  |               | Idem      |             |
| Contains the  | { | Robaczow    | } Chief Towns | Idem      | } Southward |
|               |   | Rzezica     |               |           |             |



§ 2. *Volbinia*, a Province.

Contains } Palatinate of *Lucco*, W. } Chief Town { *Idem* } W.  
 the } Territory of *Kiow*, E. } } *Idem* } to E.

§ 3. *Podolia*, a Province,

Contains the Pala- } *Kaminieck* } Chief Town { *Idem* } W. to E.  
 tinate of } *Bracklarw* } } *Idem* }

§ 4. *Courland*, a Dukedom:

Contains } D. of *Courland* } Chief Town { *Goldengen* } W. to E.  
 } *Semgellen* — } } *Mittaw*, }

§ 5. *Samogitia*, a Dukedom.

Contains the Ter. of { *Rosfenie* — } Chief Town { *Idem* }  
 { *Midneck* — } } *Idem* } S. to N.  
 { *Schwenden* } } *Idem* }

§ 6. *Polachia*, a Province.

Contains the Pala- } *Bressiti* — } Chief Town { *Bresse* } S. to N.  
 tinate of } *Bielskien* } } *Bielsk* }

§ 7. *Little Russia*, a Province.

Contains the } *Chelm* — } { *Idem* ————— }  
 Palatinate } *Belz* — } { *Idem* ————— } N. to S.  
 of } *Lemberg* } { *Idem*, or *Lwom*, or *Leap* }

§ 8. *Prussia*, a Dukedom.

Divided } *Royal*, Westward } Chief Town { *Dantzick* — } W.  
 into } *Ducal*, Eastward } } *Koningsberg* } to E.

§ 9. *War-*

§ 9. *Warsovia*, a Dukedom not divided:

Its chief Town is *Warsaw* upon the *Weisel*.

§ 10. *Polonia*, properly so called:

Divided into { *Lower*, Northward.  
                  { *Upper*, Southward.

|                                  |   |                  |   |                                                                           |            |   |                                                                                       |   |                                       |
|----------------------------------|---|------------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Lower contains the               | { | Palat. of        | { | Posna<br>Kaliskie<br>Debrizen<br>Plokskien<br>Siradia<br>Lancicia<br>Rawa | Chief Town | { | Idem ———<br>Gnesna ———<br>Idem ———<br>Ploczko ———<br>Idem ———<br>Idem ———<br>Idem ——— | { | W. to<br>N- E.<br><br><br>W. to E.    |
|                                  |   |                  |   |                                                                           |            |   |                                                                                       |   |                                       |
| Upper contains the Palatinate of | { | Prov. of Cujavia | { | Lubin ———<br>Sandomiria ———<br>Cracow ———                                 |            | { | Uladyfaw N. of Lancicia<br><br>Idem ———<br>Sandomierz ———<br>Cracow ———               | { | N. to S.<br>on the<br><i>Weisel</i> . |
|                                  |   |                  |   |                                                                           |            |   |                                                                                       |   |                                       |

*Names.*]

*Name.]* **P**OLAND [a considerable Part of ancient *Sarmatia Europea*; and now bounded on the East by *Little Tarry*, and Part of *Moscovia*; on the West by *Upper Germany*; on the North by Part of *Moscovia*, *Livonia*, and the *Baltick Sea*; and on the South by *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, and *Moldavia*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Polonia*; by the *French* *Pologne*; by the *Germans*, *Polen*; and by the *English*, *Poland*: So called (according to the best Conjectures) from *Polu* or *Pole*, which in the *Sclawonick* Language signifies a Plain or Champion Country fit for Hunting, there being none of old more esteemed for that than this.

*Air.]* The Air of this Country is of a different Nature according to the Nature and Situation of the different Parts of the Kingdom; for in the Provinces towards the North West it is very cold, yet withal very pure and wholesome; but towards the North-East, particularly *Lithuania*, it is not only cold, but also very gross and unwholesome; which chiefly rises from the vast Number of Lakes in that Part of the Country, whose standing Waters send up infectious Vapours, which, intermixing with the Air, do easily corrupt the whole Mass thereof. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Poland* is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean* lying between 199 and 212 Degrees of Longitude, with 47 and 59 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.]* The Nature of the Air having still a great Influence on the Soil, the North-West Provinces of this Kingdom (it lying in the 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climates) are abundantly fertile, affording many Sorts of Grain and Fruits, not only enough for the Inhabitants, but also to supply the Wants of their Neighbours. In the middle part of this Kingdom are some Mountains, and those well stored with several Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron and Lead. The Provinces towards the North and North East are very barren in Fruits and Corn, being full of Woods, Lakes and Rivers. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Kingdom is 17 Hours and an half, the shortest in the Southmost is 8 Hours and a Quarter, and the Nights proportionable.

*Commodities.]* The chief Commodities of this Country are Wax, Linen, Boards, Masts for Ships, Pitch, rich Furs, Salt, Amber, Pot-Ashes, Corn, Soap, Butter, Cheese, Rosin, Flax, Cordage, Brimstone, &c.

*Rarities.]* In the Cathedral of *Gnesna* is kept an inestimable Treasure of Gold, Silver and enamelled Vessels, given by divers Kings of *Poland*, and Prelates of that See. Under the Mountains adjacent to *Kiow* are divers Grotto's, wherein are preserved a great Number of



human Bodies, still entire, although buried many Years ago, being neither so black nor hard as the *Egyptian* Mummies; among these are two Princes, arrayed in the same Habit they usually wore when alive, who are shewn to Travellers by the *Russian* Monks. The place where those Bodies are preserved is a dry sandy Ground, much of the same Nature with the Catacombs at *Rome*. In the Southern parts of *Poland* are divers Mountains, out of which is dug Salt in large Masses, as Stones out of a Quarry; and out of others they dig natural Earthen Cups, which being exposed for some Time in the open Air, become as hard as a Stone. In the Deserts of *Podolia* is a Lake, whose Waters condense into solid Salt, and that purely by the Heat of the Sun. Near to *Cracow* are the Mines of *Sal Gemme*, which, being 200 Fathoms deep, do constantly employ 1000 Men, and yield a vast Revenue to the King. Near to *Culm*, in the D. of *Prussia*, is a Fountain which constantly sends forth a mighty sulphureous Steam, and yet its Waters are never hot.

*Archbishopsricks.*] Archbishopsricks in this Kingdom are Two, viz. those of

*Gnesna,*

*Leopol.*

*Bishopsricks.*] Bishopsricks in this Kingdom are these following :

*Cracow*

*Posna,*

*Ploczow*

*Fausenberg*

*Culm,*

*Vilna,*

*Colmensee,*

*Premislaw,*

*Caminiec,*

*Windoro,*

*Letzko,*

*Kiow.*

*Kranoslaw,*

*Mednick.*

*Universities.*] Universities in this Kingdom are those of

*Cracow,*

*Koningsberg,*

*Posna,*

*Vilna,*

*Manners.*] The *Polanders* are generally Men of handsome, tall and well-proportioned Bodies; Men of a good and durable Complexion, and of so strong and vigorous Constitutions, that many of them prove the best of Soldiers, being able to endure all the Fatigues of a Military Life. The Nobility and Gentry mightily affect the greatest Pomp and Grandeur they can, whether in Diet, Apparel or Equipage. Many of them are of such a generous Temper, that we may reckon them more profuse than liberal. The Art of Dissimulation is of no great vogue among them, most of the better sort being of a fair and downright Conversation. They expect a great deal of Respect, and, where that is given, they never fail to make a suitable Return. They are generally reckoned very affable and courteous to Strangers, extremely jealous of their Liberties and Privileges, but most tyrannical towards the meaner sort of their own People, treating the Peasants no better than mere Slaves; and in some Places they exercise a Power of Life and

and Death upon their Domestick Servants: Which absolute Power, and severe Usage of the Nobles towards the Commonalty, together with the many Feuds between one another, have produced not only many lamentable Disorders in this Kingdom, but also occasioned the final Revolt of the *Cossacks*. One remarkable Quality of this People is their singular Care in instructing of Youth in the *Latin Tongue*, which Persons of most Ranks do usually speak very fluently; yea, and even many of the Female Sex are also good Proficients therein.

*Language.*] The *Poles* being originally descended from the *Slavians*, do still speak a Dialect of the *Slavonian Tongue*; but the Poverty and Barrenness of their Language has obliged them to borrow many Words from the *Germans*, especially Terms of Art. It is hard for Strangers to learn the same to Perfection, the Pronunciation being extremely harsh, by reason of the vast Multitude of Consonants they use. The *Lithuanians* have a particular Language of their own, which mightily abounds with corrupted *Latin Words*. In *Livonia* they have a Language peculiar to themselves, which is a Dialect of the *Lithuanian*; however the *German Tongue* doth mostly prevail in several Cities, and the *Russian* in others. *Pater-Noster* in the *Polish Tongue* runs thus: *Oycza nasz kt ry testes wniebisch sweitzszie imie twoje: Prydz krol stow twoie, bacz wola twa jak won bie, tak y waziemy. Chleba naszego pows redale day nam dz fciay. Vedpasc nam naszweiby, jacksomy odposzozamy naszym winowayzom, Ynie awioutx nat nai na pokuszenie; a le nas zabw ods zlego. Amen.*

*Government.*] The large Body of *Poland* is subject unto, and governed by, its own King, who is Elective, and that by the Clergy and Nobility alone, the Commons having no Hand in it. The *Poles* in Electing their King, ever since the Days of *Jagello a Lithuanian* (who united *Lithuania* to *Poland*) have commonly observed this Maxim, viz. not to chuse a King from among their own Nobility, but rather out of some Foreign Princely Family; thereby to preserve the better an Equality among the Nobles, and prevent Domestick Broils. However, of all the Foreign Princes, they industriously avoid the House of *Austria*, lest a King from thence should find out Ways to treat them in the same Manner as that House has already done the *Hungarians* and *Bohemians*. The *Polish Government* is termed Monarchical, but (if rightly considered) we may reckon it rather a Real Aristocracy: The Nobility in their Elections having so limited the King's Power, that without the Consent of the *States General* he may neither make War nor Peace, nor do any thing of Importance that concerns the Publick. Considering the true Nature and Constitution of this Government, we may easily imagine that it is frequently liable to Inter-Reigns, whether by Death, Deposition or Resignation; as also intestine Broils and Commotions (witness the

late Election) when the Parties electing jar in their Choice. During an Inter-Reign, or when the King is absent from his Kingdom (as sometimes in the Field against the *Turks*) the Archbishop of *Gnesna* doth ordinarily officiate as King; but if no Archbishop of *Gnesna*, then the Bishop of *Plocko* exerciseth that Power; and, in case that See be also vacant, then the Bishop of *Posna* undertakes the same. The whole State is commonly considered as divided into two principal Parts, *viz.* the Kingdom of *Poland*, and *Grand Dutchy of Lithuania*. The great Wheels of Government in both of these are the Senate and General Dyet. The Senate is composed of Archbishops, Bishops, Palatines, Principal Castellans, and chief Officers of the Kingdom. The General Dyet consists of the same Members, together with Delegates from each Province and City, both of the Kingdom and Dutchy; which Dyet is either Ordinary, as when summoned according to Law, once every two Years; or Extraordinary, as when called by the King upon some emergent Occasion. The calling of this Dyet is always performed by the Chancellor's Letters, termed *Litteræ Instructionis* to the Palatines, acquainting them with what the King designs to propose to them, and the Time he would have them come to Court. Having received the King's Proposal, each of them hath full Liberty to examine the same in its own Nature and Consequences, and to return their Thoughts about it with all the Freedom they can desire. The King's Letters are likewise sent to the Gentry of each Palatinate, to chuse a Nuncio to be their Representative in the Dyet, in which Election the Candidate must be unanimously pitched upon; for, if the Suffrage of only one private Gentleman be wanting, the Election is void, and the Province is deprived of its Vote in the approaching Dyet. The Elections being over, and the various Senators and Nuncios come to Court, the King attired in his Royal Robes, and attended by the Chancellor, renews the Proposal in their publick Assembly. The Proposal having been duly weighed by each of them aforehand, they come to a speedy Resolution in the Matter, either *Pro* or *Con*. As the aforesaid Election of the various Nuncio's requires an unanimous Assent in all Persons electing, or else the Election is void; even so the Thing proposed by the King, in the General Diet, must be assented to by all, otherwise the Proposal was made in vain; for, if they differ, (which frequently happens) then the Dyet breaks up, without doing any thing, and each Member returns to his own Home. Subordinate to the Senate and Dyet are a great many Courts of Judicature, whether Ecclesiastical, Civil or Military, for determining all Causes in the various Parts of this Kingdom, which Courts are much the same with the like subordinate Judicatories in other civilized Countries in *Europe*, particularly those here in *England*.

*Arms.*] The *Arms* of the Crown of *Poland* are quarterly. In the first and fourth *Gules*, an Eagle *Argent*, crowned and armed, Or,  
for



for *Poland*. In the second and third *Gules*, a Cavalier armed Cap-a-pee *Argent*, in the Dexter, a naked Sword of the same ; in the Sinister a Shield *Azure*, charged with a double bearing Cross, *Or*, mounted on a Courser of the second, barbed of the third, and nailed of the fourth for *Lithuania*. For the Crest, a Crown heightened with eight Flurets, and closed with four Demi-circles, ending in a Monde, *Or*, which is the Crest of *Poland*. For the Motto are these Words, *Habent sua fidera Reges*.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most part) Professors of the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome* ; yet, all Religions being tolerated, here are many of the *Greek Church*, as also *Armenians*, *Lutherans*, *Socinians*, *Calvinists*, *Jews*, *Quakers*, &c. Those of the Church of *Rome* are dispersed over all Parts of the Kingdom, but most numerous in the Provinces of *Cujavia* and *Warsavia* : the *Lutherans* are mostly to be found in *Prussia* ; the *Armenians* in *Russia*, and all the rest appear in great Numbers thro' the various Parts of *Lithuania*. Besides, in *Samogitia* is a sort of People who differ little or nothing from mere Heathens. The Reformation of Religion began in this Country, *Anno 1535*, but did not meet with due Encouragement. The Christian Faith was planted in the various Parts of *Poland*, at several Times and by several Persons ; it being established in *Poland*, properly so called, *Anno 963*. in the time of their Prince *Miscisslaus*, son of *Memomisslaus*. In *Livonia*, *Anno 1290*. by the preaching of one *Meinardus*. In *Lithuania*, not until the Year 1386, at the Admission of *Jagello* to the Crown of *Poland*, and then done (as some affirm) by *Thomas Waldensis*, an *Englishman*. In *Samogitia* and *Volbinia*, at the same time with *Livonia*. In the rest, at other times, and upon other Occasions,

## S E C T. VI.

## Concerning SPAIN with PORTUGAL.

|            | D.        | M. |    | Miles.       |            |                       |
|------------|-----------|----|----|--------------|------------|-----------------------|
| Situated { | between { | 35 | 02 | } of Long. { | Greatest { | Length is about 660.  |
|            |           | 3  | 00 |              |            |                       |
|            |           | 35 | 30 | } of Lat. {  |            | Breadth is about 590. |
|            |           | 44 | 00 |              |            |                       |

It being divided into Classes, { 1. Towards the N. and W. Ocean.  
 viz. { 2. Towards the Mediterranean Sea.  
 { 3. Towards the Midland Parts.

|                     |   |               |              |   |                      |              |
|---------------------|---|---------------|--------------|---|----------------------|--------------|
| 1 Class comprehends | { | Biscay —      | } Chief Town | { | Bilbo, and Bilboa —  | } N. to W.   |
|                     |   | Asturia —     |              |   | Oviedo —             |              |
|                     |   | Gallitia —    |              |   | Compostella —        | } E. to S.   |
|                     |   | Portugal —    |              |   | Lisbon —             |              |
|                     |   | Andalusia —   |              |   | Seville —            |              |
| 2 Class comprehends | { | Granada —     | } Chief Town | { | Idem —               | } W. to E.   |
|                     |   | Murcia —      |              |   | Idem —               |              |
|                     |   | Valencia —    |              |   | Idem —               |              |
|                     |   | Catalonia —   |              |   | Barcelona —          | } E. to N.W. |
| 3 Class comprehends | { | Arragon —     | } Chief Town | { | Saragossa —          |              |
|                     |   | Navarre —     |              |   | Pampeluna —          | } N. to S.   |
|                     |   | Old Castile — |              |   | Burgos —             |              |
|                     |   | New Castile — |              |   | Madrid —             |              |
|                     |   | Leon —        |              |   | Idem S. of Asturia — |              |
|                     |   |               |              |   |                      |              |

Of all these in Order.

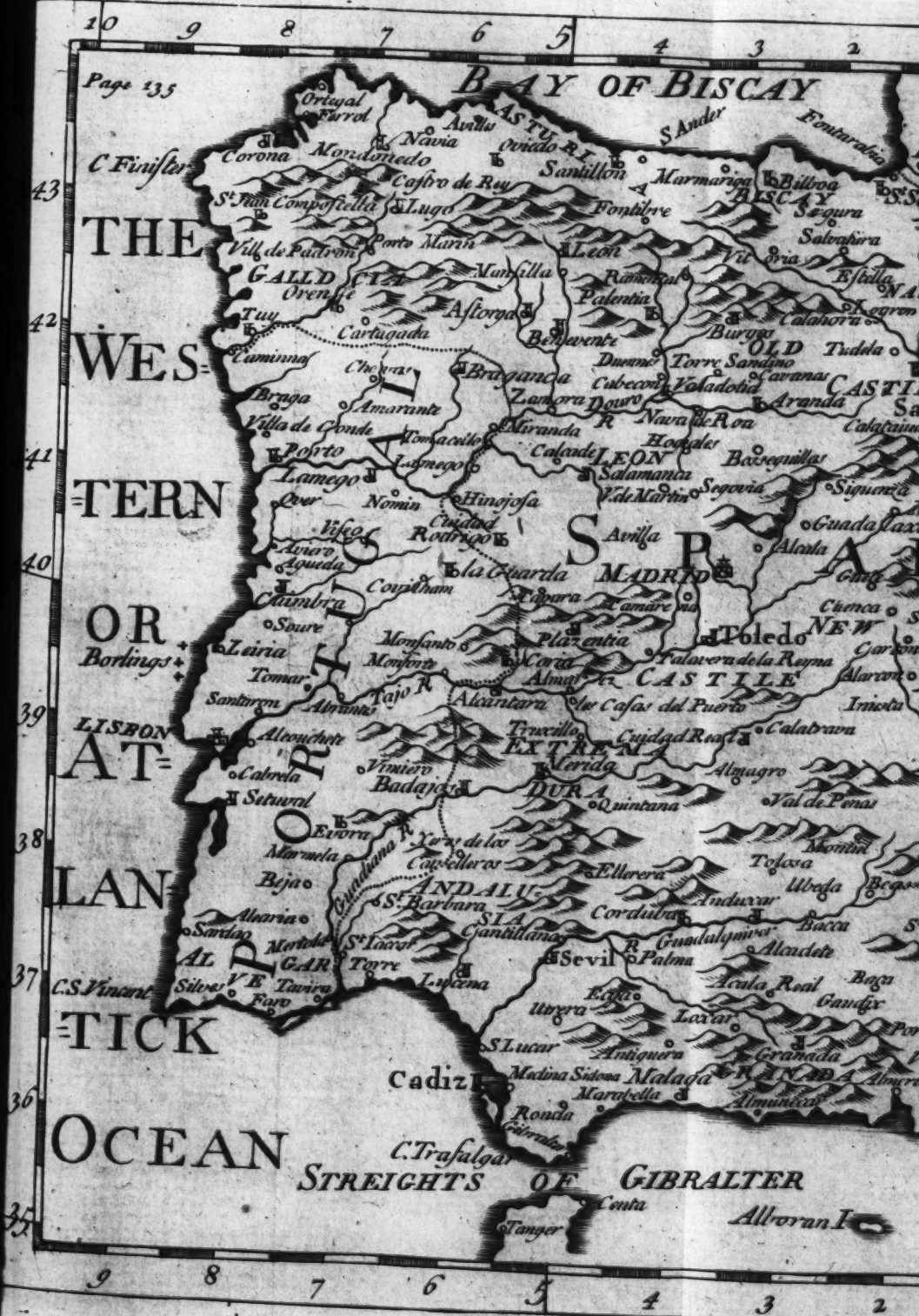
## § 1. Biscay, a Lordship.

|          |   |                             |          |   |                     |            |
|----------|---|-----------------------------|----------|---|---------------------|------------|
| Contains | { | Guipuscoa —                 | } Ch. T. | { | Tolosa —            | } E. to W. |
|          |   | Biscay properly so called — |          |   | Bilboa —            |            |
|          |   | Alava —                     |          |   | Vittoria Southward. |            |

## § 2. Asturia













§ 2. *Asturia*, a Principality.

Contains { *Asturia de Oviedo* } Chief { *Oviedo*, Westward.  
 { *Asturia de Santillano* } Town { *Santillano*, Eastward.

§ 3. *Gallicia*, a Kingdom.

Contains the { Archbishop. of *Compostella* } Chief Town { *Idem* } S. W. to N.  
 { Bishop. of { *Mondonedo* — } *Idem* } E.  
 { *Lugo* — } *Idem* } N. E. to. S.  
 { *Orense* — } *Idem* } W. upon the  
 { Territory of *Tuy* — } *Idem* } *Minh.*

§ 4. *Portugal*, a Kingdom.

Contains { The Provin. of { *Entre Minha Douro* } Chief Town { *Braga* — } W.  
 { *Tralos Montes* — } *Miranda* } to E.  
 { *Beira* — } *Coimbra* } N.  
 { *Estremadura* — } *Lisbon* } to S.  
 { The Kingdom of *Algarve* } *Evora* }  
 { } *Tavira* }

§ 5. *Andalusia*, a Province.

Contains this { Bishop. of { *Jaen* — } Chief Town { *Idem* }  
 { *Cordova* } *Idem* } E. to S. W. upon the Gua-  
 { Archbishop. of *Seville* } *Idem* } dalquivir, or nigh to it.  
 { Bishoprick of *Granada* } *Idem* }  
 { D. of *Medina Sidonia*. } *Idem*, Southward.

§ 6. *Grenada*, a Kingdom.

Cont. the { Bishoprick of { *Almeria* } Ch. Town { *Idem*, Southw. upon the Sea-  
 { *Guadix* } *Idem* } [coast  
 { Archbishop. of *Granada* } *Idem* } E. to S. W.  
 { Bishoprick of *Malaga* — } *Idem* }

§. 7. *Murcia*, a Kingdom.

Cont. { *Murcia*, properly so called } { *Murcia* } East to W. [Coast.  
 { Territory } *Lorca* — } { Idem }  
 of { *Carthagena* } { Idem, Southward upon the Sea.

§ 8. *Valencia*, a Kingdom.

Contains the { *Millares* } Chief Town { *Villa Hermosa* }  
 Provinces { *Xucar* } { *Valencia* — } N. to S.  
 of { *Segura* } { *Origuella* — }

§ 9. *Catalinia*, a Principality.

Contains the Territ. of { *Puicerda* — } Chief Towns { Idem }  
 { *Urgel* — } { Idem } N. E. to S. W. upon  
 { *Belaguer* — } { Idem } the *Ebro*.  
 { *Lerida* — } { Idem }  
 { *Tortosa* — } { Idem }  
 { *Girona* — } { Idem }  
 { *Barcelona* — } { Idem } E. to W. nigh unto or  
 { *Villa Franca de Panades* } { Idem } upon the Sea-Coast.  
 { *Terragona* — } { Idem }

To these add the Country of *Roussillon* (chief Town *Perpignan*)  
 S. of *Narbonne* in *Lower Languedoc*.

§ 10. *Arragon*, a Kingdom.

Contains the { Bishoprick of { *Jaca* — } Chief Towns { Idem }  
 { *Huesca* — } { Idem } N. W. to S. E.  
 { *Balbastro* } { Idem }  
 { Archbishoprick of *Sara-* } { Idem, upon the *Ebro*.  
 { *gossa*, or *Caragoca*. } { Idem }  
 { Bishoprick of { *Tarazona* } { Idem }  
 { *Alberazin* } { Idem } N. to S.  
 { *Tervel* — } { Idem }

§ 11. *Navarre*, a Kingdom.

|                            |                    |            |               |          |
|----------------------------|--------------------|------------|---------------|----------|
| Contains the Majorships of | <i>Pampeluna</i> — | Chief Town | <i>Idem</i> — | N. to S. |
|                            | <i>Olita</i> —     |            | <i>Idem</i> — |          |
|                            | <i>Tudela</i> —    |            | <i>Idem</i> — |          |
|                            | <i>Estella</i> —   |            | <i>Idem</i> — | W. to E. |
|                            | <i>Sanguesa</i> —  |            | <i>Idem</i> — |          |

§ 12. *Old Castile*, a Province.

|                             |                     |                           |                                |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Contains the Territories of | <i>Burgos</i> —     | <i>Idem</i> —             | W. to S. E.                    |
|                             | <i>Roja</i> —       | <i>Logronno</i> —         |                                |
|                             | <i>Calahorra</i> —  | <i>Idem</i> —             |                                |
|                             | <i>Soria</i> —      | <i>Idem</i> —             | E. to W. on the <i>Deure</i> . |
|                             | <i>Osma</i> —       | <i>Idem</i> —             |                                |
|                             | <i>Valladolid</i> — | <i>Idem</i> —             |                                |
|                             | <i>Segovia</i> —    | <i>Idem</i> , 56 m. S. E. | of <i>Valladolid</i> .         |
|                             | <i>Avila</i> —      | <i>Idem</i> , 63 m. S.    |                                |

§ 13. *New-Castile*, comprehending *Estremadura*.

Being divided into { North, the *Tago*.  
Middle, between the *Tago* and *Guadiana*.]  
South of the *Guadiana*.

|                             |                            |                                   |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| North contains the Towns of | <i>Coira</i> —             | W. to E.                          |
|                             | <i>Placentia</i> —         |                                   |
|                             | <i>Toledo</i> —            |                                   |
|                             | <i>Madrid</i> —            | All three N.E. of <i>Toledo</i> . |
|                             | <i>Alcala de Henares</i> — |                                   |
|                             | <i>Guadalaxara</i> —       |                                   |

Middle contains the Towns of { *Alcantara* upon the *Tago*.  
*Merida* upon the *Guadiana*.  
*Truxillo*, 36 m. N. E. of *Merida*.  
*Cuenca* upon the *Xucar*.

|                             |                      |               |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| South contains the Towns of | <i>Badajoz</i> —     | From W. to E. |
|                             | <i>Ellerena</i> —    |               |
|                             | <i>Ciudad Real</i> — |               |
|                             | <i>Alcares</i> —     |               |

§ 14. *Leon*,



§ 14. *Leon, a Kingdom.*

|                          |                    |                  |                     |                                        |                                           |
|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Being<br>divided<br>into | { North<br>South } | the <i>Douro</i> | { C.T. in<br>N. are | Palencia                               | { E. to S. W.<br>on the<br><i>Douro</i> . |
|                          |                    |                  |                     | Toro —                                 |                                           |
|                          |                    |                  | { C.T. in<br>S. are | Zamora —                               | { N. to S. W.                             |
|                          |                    |                  |                     | Leon —                                 |                                           |
|                          |                    |                  |                     | Astorga —                              | { N. to S. W.                             |
|                          |                    |                  |                     | Salamanca —                            |                                           |
|                          |                    |                  |                     | Alva —                                 | { N. to S. W.                             |
|                          |                    |                  |                     | Ciudad Rodrigo. S. W. of<br>Salamanca. |                                           |

**T**HIS large Continent being now subjected to two distinct Sovereigns, viz. His Catholick Majesty, and the King of Portugal, I shall separately consider these two Sovereignties. Therefore.

## S P A I N.

*Name.*] **S** P A I N [formerly *Iberia*, *Hesperia*, by some *Spania*; and now bounded on the East by part of the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the West by *Portugal* and part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North by the Bay of *Biscay*; and the South by the Streights of *Gibraltar*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Spagna*; by its Natives, *Espana*; by the *French*, *Espagne*; by the *Germans*, *Spanien*; and by the *English*, *Spain*; so called, as some say, from a certain King named *Hispanus*; others from *Σπανία*, (*raritas vel penuria*) because of its Scarcity of Inhabitants. But the most received Opinion is, that it came from *Hispalis*, now *Seville*, the chief City of the whole Country in former Times.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is generally very pure and calm, being seldom infested with Mists and Vapours; but in the Summer so extremely hot, especially in the Southmost Provinces; that it is both dangerous and Inconvenient for the Inhabitants to stir abroad about Noon, from the middle of *May* to the last of *August*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Spain* is that part of *Zelandia Nova* (or some of the ill known Continent) lying between 177 and 183 Degrees of Longitude with 35, 30, and 44 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (lying in the 6th and 7th North Climates) is in many places very dry and barren, several of the Inland

land Provinces being either overgrown with Woods, or cumbered with sand and rocky Mountains, and others (whose Soil is naturally fertile) are for the most part wholly neglected, lying waste and uncultivated for many Years, and that by reason of the Fewness (or rather the detestable Laziness) of its Inhabitants. But this Defect of Corn, and other Grain, (which ariseth partly from the Nature of the Country, but more from the Temper of the People) is sufficiently supplied by various Sorts of excellent Fruits and Wines, which with little Art and Labour are here produced in great Plenty. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about 15 Hours and a Quarter, the Shortest in the South is 9 Hours and a Quarter, and the Nights proportionable.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country, are Wines, Oil, Sugar, Metals, Rice, Silk, Liquorish, Honey, Flax, Saffron, Anniseed, Raisins, Almonds, Oranges, Lemons, Cork, Soap, Anchovies, Sumach, Wool, Lamb-skins, Tobacco, &c.

*Rarities.*] Nigh to the City of *Cadix*, is an old ruinous Building (now converted into a Watch-Tower) which some would fain persuade themselves to be the Remains of *Hercules's* Pillars, so much talked of by the Ancients. 2. In the City of *Granada* is the large sumptuous Palace of the *Moorish* Kings, whose Inside is beautified with Jasper and Porphyry, and adorned with divers *Arabick* and *Mosaick* Inscriptions. 3. At *Terragona* in *Catalonia* are to be seen the Ruins of an ancient *Circus*, in the Street called *La Placa de la Fuente*, and at *Segovia* in *Old Castile*, are the Remains of a noble Aqueduct, built by the Emperor *Trajan*, and supported by 177 Arches in double Rows, reaching from one Hill to another. 4. Without the Walls of *Toledo* was an ancient large Theatre, some part whereof is yet standing. Here is also an admirable modern Aqueduct, contrived by *Jannelus Thurrianus* (a *Frenchman*) according to the Order of *Philip II.* 5. At *Orense* in *Gallicia* are several Springs of Medicinal hot Waters, wonderfully esteemed by the ablest Physicians. 6. At the City of *Toledo*, is a Fountain, whose Waters near the Bottom are of an acid Taste, but towards the Surface extremely sweet. 7. Near *Guadalaxara* in *New Castile*, is a Lake which never fails to send forth dreadful Howlings before a Storm. 8. The Cathedral Church of *Mutcia*, containing above 400 Chapels, is remarkable for its curious Steeple, which is so built, that a Chariot may easily ascend to the Top thereof. 9. Many talk of a Ship of Stone, with Masts, Sails and Tackling, to be seen in the Sort of *Mangia* in *Gallicia*. As to the River *Guadiana*, its diving under Ground, from whence it was formerly called *Anas*, the same is so notorious that we need say nothing of it.

*Archbishopsricks.*] Archbishopsricks in this Kingdom are those of

|                     |                  |                   |                |
|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| <i>Compostella,</i> | <i>Granada,</i>  | <i>Tarragona,</i> | <i>Burgos,</i> |
| <i>Seville,</i>     | <i>Valencia,</i> | <i>Saragossa,</i> | <i>Toledo.</i> |

*Bishopsricks.*] Bishopsricks in this Kingdom are those of

|                   |                    |                    |                      |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Oviedo,</i>    | <i>Malaga,</i>     | <i>Jaca,</i>       | <i>Segovia,</i>      |
| <i>Lugo,</i>      | <i>Carthagenæ,</i> | <i>Balbastro,</i>  | <i>Cuenza,</i>       |
| <i>Mondonedo,</i> | <i>Segorba,</i>    | <i>Teruel,</i>     | <i>Cividaa Real,</i> |
| <i>Corunna,</i>   | <i>Origuella,</i>  | <i>Albarazin,</i>  | <i>Siguenza,</i>     |
| <i>Tuy,</i>       | <i>Barcelona,</i>  | <i>Pampeluna,</i>  | <i>Leon,</i>         |
| <i>Orense,</i>    | <i>Tortosa,</i>    | <i>Valladolid,</i> | <i>Salamanca,</i>    |
| <i>Cordova,</i>   | <i>Lerida,</i>     | <i>Calaborra,</i>  | <i>Toro,</i>         |
| <i>Cadiz,</i>     | <i>Solsona,</i>    | <i>Placentia,</i>  | <i>Astorga,</i>      |
| <i>Jaen,</i>      | <i>Vich,</i>       | <i>Coria,</i>      | <i>Palencia,</i>     |
| <i>Guadix,</i>    | <i>Tarazona,</i>   | <i>Avila,</i>      | <i>Zamora.</i>       |
| <i>Almeria,</i>   | <i>Huesca.</i>     |                    |                      |

*Universities.*] Universities in this Kingdom are those of

|                  |                          |                   |                     |
|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Sevil</i>     | <i>Alcala de Henares</i> | <i>Huesca,</i>    | <i>Guadix,</i>      |
| <i>Granada</i>   | <i>Saragossa,</i>        | <i>Barcelona,</i> | <i>Compostella,</i> |
| <i>Siguenza,</i> | <i>Tudela</i>            | <i>Murcia,</i>    | <i>Toledo,</i>      |
| <i>Valencia,</i> | <i>Ossuna,</i>           | <i>Tarragona,</i> | <i>Valladolid,</i>  |
| <i>Lerida,</i>   | <i>Ona,</i>              | <i>Baza,</i>      | <i>Salamanca.</i>   |

*Manners.*] The truest Character of the *Spaniards*, I any where find, is that of Dr. *Heylin's*, which in the main runs thus: The *Spaniards* (says he) are a sort of People of swarthy Complexion, Black Hair, and of good proportion; of a majestick Gate and Deportment, grave and serious in their Carriages, in Offices of piety very Devout, not to say Superstitious; Obedient and Faithful to their King, patient in Adversity, very temperate in Eating and Drinking, not prone to alter their Resolutions or Apparel; in War too deliberate; Arts they esteem dishonourable, universally given to Laziness, much addicted to Women, unreasonably jealous of their Wives, and by Nature extremely proud.

*Language.*] Of all the living Tongues derived from the *Latin*, the *Spanish* comes nearest to the Original, tho' no Country has been more harrassed by the Irruption of barbarous Nations than it has, Yet they have borrowed several Words from the *Goths* and *Moors*, especially the latter. The best *Spanish* is generally esteemed that spoken in *New-Castile*; and in *Valencia* and *Catalonia* it is most corrupted. Their *Pater-Noster* runs thus; *Padre nuestro, que estas en los Cielos, Sanctificade sea tu Nombre; Vengata nos tu Regno; ha-*  
ga/s



*gase tu Voluntad, assien la tierra, como en le cielo ; El pan nuestro de cada dia da nes looy ; y perdona nos nuestras deudas, assi como nos otros perdonamos a'ne ustros deudores ; y no dos dexes caer in tentation ; mas libra nos del mal. Amen.*

*Government.*] This great Body did formerly comprehend no less than fourteen different Kingdoms, which being at length reduced to three, viz. those of *Arragon*, *Castile*, and *Portugal*, the two former were united, anno 1474, by the Marriage of *Ferdinand of Arragon* with *Isabel*, Heiress of *Castile* ; and *Portugal* afterwards added by Conquest, anno 1578. But it revolting (of which afterwards) the whole Continent of *Spain*, excluding *Portugal*, is at present subjected to one Sovereign, termed his *Catholic Majesty*, whose Government is monarchical and Crown hereditary. The Dominions of which Prince are so far extended, that the Sun never sets upon them all ; and, as his Territories are very numerous, so also are the Titles which he commonly assumeth, being stiled King of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Jerusalem*, *Portugal*, *Navarre*, *Granada*, *Toledo*, *Valencia*, *Gallicia*, *Majorca*, *Seville*, *Sardinia*, *Cordova*, *Corfica*, *Murcia*, *Jaen*, *Algarve*, *Algazire*, *Gibraltar*, the *Canaries*, *East and West Indies* ; Archduke of *Austria* ; Duke of *Burgundy*, *Brabant* and *Milan* ; Count of *Flanders*, *Tirol* and *Barcelona* ; Lord of *Biscay* and *Mechlin*, &c. The numerous Cities and Provinces of *Spain* are ruled by particular Governors appointed by his Catholic Majesty, as also the Dutchy of *Milan*, the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, &c. and the various Parts of his vast Possessions in the *East and West Indies* are governed by their respective Vice-roys, who are generally very severe in exacting of the Subject what possibly they can during their short Regency, which is commonly limited to three Years ; the King appointing others in their Room, that he may gratify as many of his Grantees as may be with all Conveniency, there being still a great Number of them at Court, as Candidates for a Government. For the better Management of publick Affairs in all the *Spanish* Dominions, there are established in this Kingdom no less than fifteen different Councils, viz. that called The Council of State. 2. The Council Royal, or that of *Castile*. 3. That of War. 4. The Council of *Arragon*. 5. That of *Italy*. 6. The Council of the *Indies*. 7. That of the Orders. 8. The Council of the Treasury. 9. That of the Chamber. 10. The Council of the Croisade. 11. That of Discharges. 12. The Council of Inquisition. 13. That of *Navarre*. 14. The Council of Conscience. And lastly, that called, The Council of Policy.

*Arms.*] The King of *Spain* bears quarterly ; the first Quarter counter-quartered ; in the first and fourth *Gules*, a Castle triple-towered, *azure*, each with three Battlements, *Or*, pursled *Sable*, for *Castile*. In the second and third *argent*, a Lion passant *Gules* crowned langued, and armed, *Or*, for *Leon*. In the second greater Quarter, *Or*,

Or, four Pallets, *Gules* for *Arragon*. Party, Or, four Pallets, also *Gules*, betwixt two Flanches *argent*, charged with as many Eagles *Sable*, membered, beaked and crowned *azure*, for *Sicily*. These two great Quarters grafted in Base *argent*, a Pomegranate *verte*, stalked and leaved of the same, open and seeded *Gules*, for *Granada*. Over all *argent*, five Escutcheons *azure*, placed cross-wise, each charged with as many Beants in Saltier, of the first of *Portugal*. The Shield bordered *Gules*, with seven Towers, Or, for *Algarve*. In the third Quarter *Gules*, a Fesse *argent* for *Austria*, Coupie and supported by ancient *Burgundy*, which is Bendy of six Pieces, Or, and *Azure* bordered *Gules*. In the fourth great Quarter, *azure* Seme of Flower-de-Luces, Or with a Border *Compony argent* and *Gules*, for modern *Burgundy*; Coupie, Or, supported *Sable*, a Lion, Or, for *Brabant*. These two great Quarters charged with an Escutcheon, Or, a Lion *Sable* and langued *Gules*, for *Flanders*. Party, Or, an Eagle *Sable*, for *Antwerp*, the capital City of the Marquisate of the Holy Empire. For *Crest*, a Crown, Or, raised with eight Diadems or Semi-circles terminating in a *Mond*, Or. The Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece encompasses the Shield, on the Sides of which stand the two Pillars of *Hercules*, on each Side with this Motto, *Plus ultra*.

*Religion.*] The *Spaniards* are very punctual Followers of, and close Adherers to, the Church of *Rome*, and that in her grossest Errors and Corruptions, taking up their Religion on the Pope's Authority: and are therein so tenacious, that the King suffers none to live in his Dominions, who profess not their Belief of the Doctrine of the *Roman* Church, for whose Care, or rather Bigotry, in this Matter, the Pope hath conferred upon him the Title of his *Catholic Majesty*. All other Professions are expelled by that Antichristian Tyranny of the bloody *Inquisition*, at first advised and set up by *Pedro Gonzales de Mendoza*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and that against such converted *Jews* and *Moors* as returned again to their Superstition; but of late it hath been chiefly returned upon those, and others, of the Protestant Communion. So industrious are the Ecclesiasticks in this Country to keep up the whole Body of the People in the thickest Mist of Ignorance, and so little is this Nation inclined of themselves to make any Enquiries after Knowledge, that considering these Things upon one Hand, and the Terror of the *Inquisition* on the other, in case of such Enquiries (especially if they have the least Tendency to Innovation in Points of Faith) we cannot reasonably expect a Reformation of Religion in this Country, unless the Hand of Providence shall interpose in a wonderful Manner. Christianity was planted here, according to the old *Spanish* Tradition, by St. *James* the Apostle, within four Years after the Crucifixion of our Blessed Redeemer.

## P O R T U G A L:

*Name.*] **P O R T U G A L** [containing a great Part of old *Lusitania*, with some of ancient *Gallicia* and *Bætica*; and now bounded on the East by *Spain*, on the North by *Gallicia*, on the West and South by Part of the vast *Atlantick Ocean*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Porto Gallo*; by the *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans* and *English*, *Portugal*; so called by some from *Porto* and *Gale*, (the first a Haven Town, and the other a small Village at the Mouth of the *Douro*) but by others from *Portus Gallorum*, that Haven, now *O Porto*, being the Place where the *Gauls* usually landed, when most of the Sea-port Towns in *Spain* were in the Hands of the *Moors*.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is much more temperate, especially in the maritime Places, than in those Provinces of *Spain* which lie under the same Parallel, it being frequently qualified by Westerly Winds, and cool Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Places of the Globe to *Portugal*, is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 172 and 174 Degrees of Longitude, with 36 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 5th and 6th North Climates) is none of the best for Grain, it being very dry and mountainous, but yet very plentiful of Grapes, Oranges, Citrons, Almonds, Pomegranates, Olives, and such like. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Kingdom, is about 15 Hours, the shortest in the Southmost is about 9 Hours three Quarters, and the Nights proportionable.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Wine, Honey, Oil, Allom, White Marble, Salt, as also Variety of Fruits, as Oranges, Almonds, Citrons, Pomegranates, &c.

*Rarities.*] In a Lake on the Top of the Hill *Stella* in *Portugal*, are found Pieces of Ships, though it be distant from the Sea more than twelve Leagues. Near to *Roja* is a Lake observable for its hideous rumbling Noise, which is ordinarily heard before a Storm, and that at the Distance of five or six Leagues. About eight Leagues from *Coimbra* is a remarkable Fountain, which swallows up, or draws in, whatsoever Thing only touches the Surface of its Waters; an Experiment of which is frequently made with the Trunks of Trees. The Town of *Bethlem*, nigh to *Lisbon*, is noted for the sumptuous Tombs of the Kings of *Portugal*.



*Archbishopsricks.]* Archbishopsricks in this Kingdom are those of

*Lisbon,*

*Braga,*

*Evora,*

*Bishopsricks.]* Bishopsricks in this Kingdom are those of

*Miranda,*

*Coimbra,*

*Elvas,*

*Leira,*

*Lamego,*

*Portalegre,*

*O Porto,*

*Viseu,*

*Faro.*

*Universities.]* Universities in this Kingdom are those of

*Lisbon,*

*Evora,*

*Coimbra.*

*Manners.]* The *Portuguese* (formerly much noted for their Skill in Navigation, and vast Discoveries which the World owes to them) are wonderfully degenerated from their Forefathers, being now a People whom some are pleased to characterize thus: That take one of their Neighbours, a native *Spaniard*, and strip him of all his good Qualities, which may be quickly done, That Person then remaining will make a complete *Portuguese*. They are generally esteemed a People very treacherous to one another, but more especially to Strangers; extraordinary cunning in their Dealings, mightily addicted to Covetousness and Usury; barbarously cruel where they have the upper Hand; and the meaner Sort are universally given to Thieving. Besides all these, some will have this People to be very malicious, which they say is the Remnant of the *Jewish* Blood intermixed with that of the *Portuguese* Nation.

*Language.]* The Language used in this Kingdom is a Compound of *French* and *Spanish*, especially the latter. The Difference between it and the true *Spanish*, will best appear by the *Pater Noster* in that Tongue, which runs thus: *Padre nosso que esta nos Ceos, Sanctificado seja o teu nome: Vem a nos o te u reyno: Seia feita a tua vontade, assi nos ceos, como na terra. O paonosso de cadatio dano lo oie n'ostodia. E perdoa nos senhor as nossas dividas, assi comi nos perdoamos a os nossos devedores. E nao nos dexes cahir em tentatio, mas libra nos do mal. Amen.*

*Government.]* This Kingdom, after many Revolutions of Fortune, was unjustly seized upon by *Philip II.* of *Spain*, and detained by him and his two Successors from the Dukes of *Braganza*, the lawful Heir, till the Year 1640, that the *Portuguese* being unable to bear up any longer under the tyrannical Sovereignty of the *Spaniards*, threw off that intolerable Yoke, and set the Crown upon the Head of *John VI.* Duke of *Braganza* (afterwards *John IV.* surnamed *The Fortunate*) notwithstanding all that *Philip* could do to the contrary. Which Enterprize

terprize of theirs was happily brought about by the Assistance of some *French* Forces sent into this Country: And it is very remarkable how close this their Design of Revolting was carried on, though known to above three hundred Persons at once, and in Agitation for the space of a whole Year. Ever since which Revolt of *Portugal*, it hath continued an independent Kingdom, subject unto and governed by its own King, being of the Family of *Braganza*, whose Government is truly Monarchical, and Crown Hereditary.

*Arms.*] He bears *Argent*, five Escutcheons *Azure*, placed cross-wise, each charged with as many Besants of the first placed in *Saltier*, and pointed *Sable*, for *Portugal*. The Shield bordered *Gules*, charged with seven Towers *Or*, three in Chief, and two in each Flanch; the Crest is a Crown *Or*. Under the two Flanches, and the Base of the Shield, appear the Ends of two Crosses, the first Flower-de-luced *Verte*, which is for the Order of *Avis*; and the second *Patte Gules*, which is for the Order of *Christ*. The Motto is very changeable, each King assuming a new one, but frequently these Words, *Pro Rege et Grege*.

*Religion.*] What was said of *Religion* in *Spain*, the same almost may be affirmed of that in this Kingdom; the Tenets of the Church of *Rome* being here universally embraced by the *Portuguese*, only with this Difference, that they tolerate *Jews*, and allow several Strangers the publick Exercise of their Religion, particularly the *English* Factory at *Lisbon*. This Country received the Blessed Gospel much about the same Time with *Spain*.

## S E C T. VI.

## Concerning I T A L Y.

Situated { between {  $\begin{matrix} \text{D. M.} \\ 7 \text{ } 00 \\ 19 \text{ } 00 \\ 39 \text{ } 00 \\ 46 \text{ } 30 \end{matrix}$  } of Long. } Greatest { Length from N. W. to S. E. is about 760 Miles. Breadth from S. W. to N. E. is about 134 Miles.

Being divided into three Clafles, viz.

Upper,  
Middle,  
Lower,

|                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>The Upper [or<br/>Lombardy]<br/>contains the</p> | <p>Dukedom of Savoy<br/>Princip. of Piedmont<br/>D. of {<br/> <i>Montferrat</i><br/> <i>Milan</i> —<br/> <i>Parma</i> —<br/> <i>Modena</i> —<br/> <i>Mantua</i> —<br/> Rep. of {<br/> <i>Venice</i><br/> <i>Genova</i><br/> Bishopricks of Trent</p> | <p>Chief Town</p> | <p><i>Chambery</i><br/> <i>Turin</i> —<br/> <i>Casal</i> —<br/> <i>Idem</i> —<br/> <i>Idem</i> —<br/> <i>Idem</i> —<br/> <i>Idem</i>, N. to <i>Modena</i><br/> <i>Idem</i>, on the bottom of<br/> the <i>Adriatick</i> Gulf.<br/> <i>Idem</i>, S. to <i>Milan</i>.<br/> <i>Idem</i>, S. to <i>Tyrol</i> in<br/> [<i>Austria</i>.]</p> |
| <p>The Middle<br/>contains the</p>                  | <p>Land of the Church<br/>Dukedom of <i>Tuscany</i><br/>Rep. of {<br/> <i>Luca</i> —<br/> <i>S. Marino</i></p>                                                                                                                                       |                   | <p><i>Rome</i><br/> <i>Florence</i> } S. to N.<br/> <i>Idem</i>, S. to <i>Modena</i>.<br/> <i>Idem</i>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <p>The Lower con-<br/>tains the</p>                 | <p>Kingdom of <i>Naples</i></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   | <p><i>Idem</i>, Southward</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

Of all these in Order,







A New Map of  
ITALY  
from the latest Observations







## § 1. In the Upper Part of Lombardy.

## S A V O Y.

Containing several remarkable Towns situated upon, or nigh unto  
Four small Rivers that water this Country.

Viz. { The *Iser* ——— } running { Westward in the Main,  
The *Arc* ——— } W. turning N. W.  
The *Seran* ——— } N. W. in the Main.  
The *Arve* ——— } N. W.

Nigh unto, or upon the {  
*Iser*, are those of { *S. Maurice* ——— } from E. to W.  
                               { *Monstier* ——— }  
                               { *Beaufort* ——— }  
                               { *Conflans* ——— }  
                               { *M. Melian* ——— }  
                               { *Chambery* ——— }  
*Arc*, are those of { *S. Michael* ——— } from E. to W.  
                               { *S. Jean de Maurienne* }  
*Seran*, are those of { *Rumilly* ——— } from S. to N.  
                               { *Annecy* ——— }  
*Arve*, are those of { *Salanches* ——— } from E. to W.  
                               { *Cluse* ——— }  
                               { *Bonne Ville* ——— }  
                               { *La Roche* ——— }

## P I E D M O N T.

Comprehends the { Dukedom of *Aouste* ——— }  
                               { Marquisate of { *Jurea* }  
                                                       { *Susa* }  
                               { County of *Asti* ——— }  
                               { Seignory of *Vercelli* ——— }  
                               { Territories of *Nizza* ——— }  
                               { Principality of *Piedmont* }  
                                                       properly so called }  
                               Chief Town { *Aouste*, 44 m. N. }  
                                                       { *Jurea*, 22 m. N. }  
                                                       { *Susa*, 24 m. N. W. } of *Turin*.  
                                                       { *Asti*, 26 m. E. }  
                                                       { Idem, 12 m. N. of *Casal*. }  
                                                       { Idem, upon the Sea Coast. }  
                                                       { *Turin*, upon the River *Po*. }

# PIEDMONT, properly so called.

|                                        |            |            |      |                              |
|----------------------------------------|------------|------------|------|------------------------------|
| Comprehends<br>the Terri-<br>tories of | Turnio     | Chief Town | Idem | N. to S. upon the<br>Po.     |
|                                        | Ghiori     |            | Idem |                              |
|                                        | Charignan  |            | Idem |                              |
|                                        | Carmagnola |            | Idem |                              |
|                                        | Saluzzo    |            | Idem |                              |
|                                        | Cavigliano |            | Idem | Idem 5 m. S. of Pignerol.    |
|                                        | Lucerna    |            | Idem |                              |
|                                        | Cherasco   |            | Idem |                              |
|                                        | Mondovi    |            | Idem | N. to S. upon the<br>Tanaro. |
|                                        | Ceva       |            | Idem |                              |
|                                        | Tossano    |            | Idem | N. to S. upon the<br>Stura.  |
|                                        | Coni       |            | Idem |                              |

# MONTFERRAT.

|                                        |       |            |                             |          |
|----------------------------------------|-------|------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| Comprehends<br>the Terri-<br>tories of | Trino | Chief Town | Idem                        | N. to S. |
|                                        | Casal |            | Idem                        |          |
|                                        | Alba  |            | Idem                        |          |
|                                        | Acqui |            | Idem                        |          |
|                                        | Spin  |            | Idem 8 Miles S. W. of Acqui |          |

# MILAN.

|                                        |                |            |             |                     |
|----------------------------------------|----------------|------------|-------------|---------------------|
| Comprehends<br>the Terri-<br>tories of | Angiera        | Chief Town | Idem        | from W. to<br>S. E. |
|                                        | Novarese       |            | Novara      |                     |
|                                        | Nigevanasco    |            | Vigevano    |                     |
|                                        | Pavese         |            | Pavia       |                     |
|                                        | Lodegiano      |            | Lodi        | S. to N.            |
|                                        | Cremonese      |            | Cremona     |                     |
|                                        | Milanese       |            | Milan       |                     |
|                                        | Comese         |            | Como        | W. to E.            |
|                                        | Alessandrinese |            | Alessandria |                     |
|                                        | Laumelline     |            | Valenza     |                     |
|                                        | Tortonese      |            | Tortona     |                     |
|                                        | Bobbiese       |            | Bobbio      |                     |

# PARMA.



## P A R M A.

|                      |         |                         |          |                      |          |          |
|----------------------|---------|-------------------------|----------|----------------------|----------|----------|
| Compre-<br>hends the | D. of   | { Parma prop. so called | Ch. Town | { Idem               | E. to W. | N. to S. |
|                      | Ter. of | { Piacenza              |          | { Idem               |          |          |
|                      |         | { Buffeto               |          | { Burgo S. Domino    |          |          |
|                      |         | { Val di Taro           |          | { Bar di Val di Taro |          |          |

## M O D E N A.

|                      |                       |                          |            |                   |          |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|------------|-------------------|----------|
| Compre-<br>hends the | D. of                 | { Modena prop. so called | Chief Town | { Idem Eastward.  | N. E. of |
|                      |                       | { Regio                  |            | { Idem Westward.  |          |
|                      |                       | { Mirandola              |            | { Idem Northward. |          |
|                      |                       | { Corregio               |            | { Idem 11 m.      |          |
|                      | Principality of Carpi |                          |            | { Idem 14 m.      | { Regio. |

## M A N T U A.

|                      |                           |                          |            |                           |              |
|----------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| Compre-<br>hends the | D. of                     | { Mantua prop. so called | Chief Town | { Mantua Northward        | of           |
|                      |                           | { Sabionetta             |            | { Id. 8m. S. W.           |              |
|                      |                           | { Guastalla              |            | { Id. 18m. S.             | Man-<br>tua. |
|                      | Principality of Bozzolo   |                          |            | { Id. 18m. S. W.          |              |
|                      | Marquisate of Castiglione |                          |            | { Castellan de Silver 6m. |              |
|                      |                           |                          |            | { N. E. of Mantua.        |              |

## V E N I C E.

|                                                   |                     |                     |            |                             |              |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| Compre-<br>hends the                              | Territo-<br>ries of | { Dogado            | Chief Town | { Venice                    | fm. E. to W. |
|                                                   |                     | { Paduano           |            | { Padua                     |              |
|                                                   |                     | { Vicentino         |            | { Vicenza                   |              |
|                                                   |                     | { Veronese          |            | { Verona                    |              |
|                                                   |                     | { Bresciano         |            | { Brescia                   |              |
|                                                   |                     | { Bergamasco        |            | { Bergamo                   |              |
|                                                   |                     | { Friuli            |            | { Uddin                     | W. to E.     |
|                                                   |                     | { Istria            |            | { Capod Istria              |              |
|                                                   |                     | { Aquileia          |            | { Id. Friuli 22m. SE. Uddin |              |
|                                                   |                     | { Cremafco          |            | { Crema 24m. S. Bergamo     |              |
|                                                   |                     | { Polosin de Rovigo |            | { Rovigo 22m. S Padua       |              |
|                                                   |                     | { Marca Trevigiano  |            | { Trevigio 12m. NW Ven.     |              |
| Trevigiano<br>contains<br>the Ter-<br>ritories of |                     | { Trevigiana prop.  |            | { Trevigio                  | S. to N.     |
|                                                   |                     | { Feltrino          |            | { Feltri                    |              |
|                                                   |                     | { Bellunese         |            | { Belluno                   |              |
|                                                   |                     | { Codrino           |            | { Codore                    |              |

## G E N O U A

|                         |   |                                   |                    |            |
|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| Compre-<br>hends<br>the | { | Principality of <i>Monaco</i> —   | Idem               | } W. to E. |
|                         |   | Territory of <i>Ventimiglia</i> — | Idem               |            |
|                         |   | Principality of <i>Oneglia</i> —  | Idem               |            |
|                         |   | Marquisate of <i>Finale</i> —     | Idem               |            |
|                         |   | Territories<br>of {               | <i>Noli</i> —      |            |
|                         |   |                                   | <i>Savona</i> —    |            |
|                         |   |                                   | <i>Genoua</i> —    |            |
|                         |   |                                   | <i>Brugnetto</i> — |            |
|                         |   |                                   | Idem               |            |

## T R E N T.

|                         |   |                               |   |            |   |                                 |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------------------|---|------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Comprehends<br>only the | { | Bishoprick of<br><i>Trent</i> | { | Chief Town | { | Idem upon the<br><i>Adige</i> . |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------------------|---|------------|---|---------------------------------|

## § 2. In the Middle Part.

## The Land of the Church, or P A P A C Y.

|                 |   |                                |              |   |                                               |                  |
|-----------------|---|--------------------------------|--------------|---|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Comprehends the | { | D. of { <i>Ferrara</i> —       | } Chief Town | { | <i>Ferrara</i> —                              | } N. W. to S. E. |
|                 |   | { <i>Bolognese</i> —           |              |   | <i>Bologna</i> —                              |                  |
|                 |   | Prov. of <i>Romagna</i> —      |              |   | <i>Ravenna</i> —                              |                  |
|                 |   | D. of <i>Urbine</i> —          |              |   | <i>Urbino</i> —                               |                  |
|                 |   | Marq. of <i>Ancona</i> —       |              |   | <i>Ancona</i> —                               | } N. to S.       |
|                 |   | C. of <i>Citta di Castello</i> |              |   | <i>Citta di Castello</i>                      |                  |
|                 |   | Terr. of { <i>Perugiano</i> —  |              |   | <i>Perugia</i> —                              |                  |
|                 |   | { <i>Orvietano</i> —           |              |   | <i>Orvieto</i> —                              |                  |
|                 |   | D. of <i>Castro</i> —          |              |   | <i>Castro</i> —                               |                  |
|                 |   | St. Peter's Patrimony          |              |   | <i>Viterbo</i> 14m. S. E. of <i>Orvieto</i> . | } N. S.          |
|                 |   | <i>Campagna di Roma</i>        |              |   | <i>Rome</i> —                                 |                  |
|                 |   | <i>Sabino</i> —                |              |   | <i>Magliana</i> 20m. N. of <i>Rome</i>        |                  |
|                 |   | D. of <i>Spoletto</i> —        |              |   | <i>Spoletto</i> —                             | } S.             |

T U S.

## T U S C A N Y.

|                 |   |            |                           |                |                                  |                  |
|-----------------|---|------------|---------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|------------------|
| Comprehends the | { | Terr. of { | Florence —                | } Chief Town { | Idem —                           | } N. E. to S. W. |
|                 |   |            | Pisa —                    |                | Idem —                           |                  |
|                 |   |            | Sienna —                  |                | Idem —                           |                  |
|                 |   |            | Princip. of Piombino —    |                | Idem —                           | } N. E. to S. W. |
|                 |   |            | Isle of Elbai —           |                | Cosmopoli —                      |                  |
|                 |   |            | D. of Carrara and Massa — |                | Massa 24 m. N. W. of Pisa.       |                  |
|                 |   |            | State of Presidii —       |                | Orbitello 55 m. E. of Cosmopoli. |                  |

The Republick of { *Luca*,  
                                  *S. Marino*.

|                                                                    |   |                    |              |                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------------------|--------------|------------------------------|
| Comprehends only the<br>Territories of these<br>two free Cities of | { | <i>Luca</i> —      | } Situated { | 8 m. N. E. of <i>Pisa</i> .  |
|                                                                    |   | <i>S. Marino</i> — |              | 17 m. N. W. of <i>Urbino</i> |

## § 3. In the Lower PART.

## The Kingdom of N A P L E S.

|                             |   |                       |                |                |                                                       |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Comprehends the Province of | { | Abruzzo the farther   | } Chief Town { | Aquila         | } From N. W. to<br>S. E. upon the<br>Adriatick Gulph. |
|                             |   | Abruzzo the nigher    |                | Civita di Chie |                                                       |
|                             |   | Molossa               |                | Bojano         |                                                       |
|                             |   | Capitanate, or Puglia |                | Manfredonia    |                                                       |
|                             |   | Terra di Bari         |                | Bari           |                                                       |
|                             |   | Terra di Otranto      |                | Otranto        | } From N. W. to<br>S. E. upon the<br>Tyrrhenian Sea.  |
|                             |   | Terra di Lavaro       |                | Naples         |                                                       |
|                             |   | Further Principate    |                | Benevento      |                                                       |
|                             |   | Nigher Principate     |                | Salerno        |                                                       |
|                             |   | Basilicate            |                | Cirenza        |                                                       |
|                             |   | Calabria the nigher   |                | Cosenze        |                                                       |
|                             |   | Calabria the farther  |                | Regio          |                                                       |



*Name.*] **I**TALY [known of old by the Names of *Hesperia*; *Saturnia*, *Latium*, *Aufonia*, *Oenotria*, and *Janicula*; and now bounded on all Sides by the *Mediterranean Sea*, except the N. W. where it joins to part of *France* and *Germany*] is termed by its Natives and *Spaniards*, *Italia*; by the *French*, *Italie*; by the *Germans*, *Italien*; and by the *English*, *Italy*; so called (as most Authors conjecture) from *Italus* an ancient King of the *Siculi*, who leaving their Island, came into this Country, and possessing themselves of the middle Part thereof, called the whole *Italia*, from the Name of their Prince.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is generally pure, temperate, and healthful to breathe in, except the Land of the Church, where it is ordinarily reckoned more gross and unwholesome, as also the Southern Parts of *Naples*, where, for several Months in the Summer, it is scorching hot, being of the like Quality with the Air of those Provinces in *Spain*, which lie under the same Parallels of Latitude. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Italy*, is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, lying between 187 and 199 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 and 46 Degrees 30 Minutes of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 6th and 7th North Climates) is very fertile, generally yielding in great abundance the choicest of Corn, Wines, and Fruit. Its Woods are (for the most part) continually green, and well stored with the best of wild and tame Beasts. Its Mountains do afford several Kinds of Metal, particularly those in *Tuscany* and *Naples*, which are said to yield some rich Mines of Silver and Gold. Here is also a great Quantity of true Alabaster, and the purest of Marble. In short, this Country is generally esteemed the Garden of *Europe*; and so stately and magnificent are its numerous Cities, that I cannot omit the following Epithets commonly bestowed on divers of them; as *Rome*, the Sacred; *Naples*, the Noble; *Florence*, the Fair; *Venice*, the Rich; *Genoa*, the Stately; *Milan*, the Great; *Ravenna*, the Ancient; *Padua*, the Learned; *Bononia*, the Fat; *Leghorn*, the Merchandizing; *Verona*, the Charming; *Luca*, the Jolly; and *Casal*, the Strong.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Wines, Corn, Rice, Silks, Velvets, Taffaties, Sattins, Grograms, Eustians, Gold Wire, Allom, Armour, Glasses, and such like.

*Rarities.*] To reckon up all those Things in *Italy* that truly deserve the Epithet of Rare and Curious, would far surpass our designed Brevity; I shall therefore confine myself to one Sort of Rarities, namely, The most noted Remains or Monuments of Reverend Antiquity, which in effect are most worthy of our Regard, they being very useful in giving some Light to several Parts of the *Roman History*.

In

In viewing of which Antiquities, I shall reduce them all to three Classes; *viz.* Those that are to be seen in the City of *Rome* itself. *edly*, In the Kingdom of *Naples*. And lastly, In all other Parts of *Italy* besides.

The most remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in *Rome* itself, are these following: 1. Amphitheatres, particularly that called the Old Amphitheatre (now termed the *Colosso*, because of the *Colossean* Statue that stood therein) begun by *Vespasian*, and finished by *Domitian*. 2. Triumphal Arches, as that of *Constantine the Great* (nigh to the Old Amphitheatre) erected to him in the Memory of his Victory obtained over the Tyrant *Maxentius*, with this Inscription *Liberatori Urbis, Fundatori Pacis*. That of *T. Vespasian* (the antientest of all the Triumphal Arches in *Rome*) erected to him upon his taking the City, and spoiling the Temple of *Jerusalem*. That of *Septimius Severus*, to be seen nigh the Church of *St. Martinus*. Add to these, the Triumphal Bridge, whose Ruins are still visible nigh *Port Angelo*, so much reputed of old, that by a Decree of the Senate, none of the meaner Sort of People were suffered to tread upon the same. 3. *Thermae*, or Baths; as those of the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*, which were of a prodigious Bigness, according to that of *Ammianus Marcellinus*, who speaking of them says, *Lavacra in modum Provinciarum exstructa*. Those of *Alex. Severus*, the goodly Ruins whereof are to be seen nigh the Church of *St. Eustachio*. And lastly, the Ruins of *Thermae Constantinianæ*, still visible in *Monte Cavallo*, formerly *Mons Quirinalis*. 4. Several remarkable Pillars, particularly that called *Colonna d'Antonino*, erected by *M. Aurelius Antoninus*, the Emperor, in Honour of his Father, *Antoninus Pius*, and still to be seen in the *Corso*, being as yet 175 Foot high. That called *Colonna Trajana*, set up in Honour of *Trajan*, and now to be found in *Monte Cavallo*. That called *Colonna Rostrata* (still extant in the Capital) erected in Honour of *Duilius*, and decked with Stems of Ships, upon his Victory over the *Carthaginians*, the same being the first Naval Victory obtained by the *Romans*. To these we may add the two great Obelisks (one before *Porto del Popolo*, and the other before the Church of *St. John de Lateran*) formerly belonging to, and now the chief Reminders of the famous *Circus Maximus*, which was begun by *Tarquinius Priscus*, augmented by *J. Caesar* and *Augustus*, and at last adorned with Pillars and Statues by *Trajan* and *Heliogabalus*. We may also add those three Pillars of admirable Structure (now to be seen in *Campo Vaccino*) which formerly belonged to the Temple of *Jupiter Stator*, built by *Romulus* upon his Victory over the *Sabines*; together with six others on the Side of the Hill mounting up to the Capital, three of which belonged once to the Temple of *Concord*, built by *Camillus*; and the other three to the Temple of *Jupiter Tonans*, built by *Augustus* upon a narrow Escape from a Thunderbolt. And finally, in the Rank of Pillars we may place the famous *Millarium* (still reserved in the Capital) which is a little Pillar of Stone with a round brazen Ball on

its Top, erected at first by *Augustus Caesar* in *Foro Romano*, from whence the *Romans* reckoned their Miles to all Parts of *Italy*. Other noted Pieces of Antiquity in *Rome*, and not reducible to any of the former Classes, are chiefly these; 1. The stately Ruins of *Palazzo Maggiore*, or the great Palace of the *Roman Emperors*, once extended over the greatest Part of the *Palatine Hill*. 2. The Ruins of *Templum pacis* (which are nigh the Church of *St. Francesca Romana* in *Campo Vaccino*) built by *Titus Vespasian*, who adorned the same with some of the Spoils of the Temple of *Jerusalem*. 3. The *Rotonda*, or *Pantheon*, built by *Agrippa*, and dedicated to all Gods, many of whose Statues are still extant in the Palace of *Justiniani*, reserved there as a *Palladium* of that Family. 4. The *Mausoleum Augusti*, near *St. Rock's Church*, but now extremely decayed. And lastly, The very Plate of Brass on which the Laws of the Ten Tables were written, is still to be seen in the Capitol.

Remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in the Kingdom of *Naples*, are these following: 1. The *Grotte of Pausilippus*; being a large Cart-way about a Mile long, cut under Ground, quite through a Mountain, near the City of *Naples*, and made (as some imagine) by *Lucullus*; but according to others, *Cocceius Nerva*. 2. Some Remains of a fair Amphitheatre, and *Cicero's Academy*, nigh *Puzzuolo*; as also the Arches and Ruins of that prodigious Bridge (being three Miles long) built by *Caligula* between *Puzzuolo* and *Baia*; to which Building *Suetonius* the Historian seems to allude, when he taxeth that Emperor with his *Substructiones insanæ*. 3. The Foundations of *Baia* itself, and some Arches with the Pavement of the very Streets, all visible under Water in a clear Sun-shine Day. 4. The *Elysian Fields*, so famous among the Poets, and extremely beholden to them for their Fame; being only an ordinary Plot of Ground still to be seen nigh the Place where the City *Baia* stood. 5. The *Piscina Mirabilis*; which is a vast subterranean Building nigh the *Elysian Fields*; designed to keep fresh Water for the *Roman Gallies*, who used to harbour thereabout. 6. The Ruins of *Nero's Palace*, with the Tomb of *Agrippina* his Mother, nigh to the aforesaid *Piscina*, as also the Baths of *Cicero* and *Tritola*, and the *Lacus Avernus*, so noted of old for its infectious Air. 7. The Grotto of the famous *Sibylla Cumæa*, nigh to the Place where *Cumæ* stood; as also the sulphureous *Grotte del Cane*, nigh to the *Grotte of Pausilippus* abovementioned. Lastly, The obscure Tomb of that well known Poet *P. Virgilius Maro*, in the Gardens of *S. Severino*, nigh to the Entrance of the *Grotte of Pausilippus*. To all these we may here subjoin that noted and most remarkable Prodigy of Nature, the terrible *Vulcano Vesuvius*, about 7 Miles from the City of *Naples*.

Remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in all other Parts of *Italy*, are chiefly these; 1. The *Via Appia*, a prodigious long Causeway of five days Journey, reaching from *Rome* to *Brundisum*, and made at the sole Charges of *Appius Claudius* during his Consulate. 2. *Via Flaminia*,



*nia*, another Causeway of the same Length, reaching from *Rome* to *Rimini*; and made by the Consul *Flaminius*, who employed the Soldiers therein during the time of Peace. 3. *Via Emilia*, reaching from *Rimini* to *Bologna*, and paved by *Emilius Lepidus* Collegue of *Flaminius*. 4. The old Temple and House of *Sibylla Tyburtina*, to be seen at *Tivoli*, a Town about 15 Miles from *Rome*. 5. An ancient Triumphal Arch yet standing near *Fano*, a Town in the Dutchy of *Urbine*. 6. The very Stone upon which *Julius Caesar* stood when he made an Oration to his Men, persuading them to pass the *Rubicon*, and advance straight to *Rome*. The same to be seen upon a Pedestal in the Market-place of *Rimini*. 7. A rare Amphitheatre in *Verona*, erected at first by the Consul *Flaminius*, and repaired since by the Citizens, and now the entirest of any in *Europe*; as also another entire at *Pola* in *Istria*, being of two Orders of *Tuscan* Pillars placed one above another. 8. The Ruins of an Amphitheatre in *Padua*, part of whose Court (being of an oval Form) doth still retain the Name of *Arena*. 9. Many stately Tombs of famous Men; particularly that of *Antenor's* in *Padua*; *St. Peter's* in *Rome*; with that of *St. Ambrose* in *Milan*, and many others, together with vast Multitudes of Statues, both of Brass and Marble, in most Parts of *Italy*.

These are the most remarkable Remains of the *Roman* Antiquities now extant throughout all this Country. As for Modern Curiosities, and other sorts of Rarities (which are obvious to the Eye of every ordinary Traveller) a bare Catalogue of them would swell up a considerable Volume. 'Twere endless to discourse of magnificent Buildings, (particularly Churches) ancient Inscriptions, rare Water-works, and many bold Pieces of Painting and Statuary, to be seen almost in every Corner of *Italy*. Every one is apt to talk of the bending Tower at *Pisa*, the whispering Chamber of *Caparola*, the renowned House of *Loretto*, with the rich Treasure of *St. Mark* in *Venice*; not to mention the famous *Vatican Palace* and Library, with the glorious and splendid Furniture of the *Roman Churches*. To these I may add the several Magazines, or large Collections of all sorts of Rarities kept in several Parts of *Italy*; particularly those in *Villa Ludovisa*, belonging to Prince *Ludovisa*; as also those in the famous Gallery of *Canonico Secali* in *Milan*: But above all, are divers Rooms and Cabinets of exotick Curiosities and precious Stones, among which is the famous Diamond that weighs 138 Carats, all belonging to the great Duke of *Tuscany*, and much admired and talked of in all Parts of the civilized World.

Ecclesiasticks of the highest Order in this Country, are his Holiness the Pope, and the Patriarchs of *Venice* and *Aquileia*.

*Archbishopsricks.*] Next to these are the *Archbishopsricks* of

|             |           |              |               |
|-------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|
| Milan,      | Fermo,    | Benevento,   | Frani,        |
| Turin,      | Ravenna,  | Thieti,      | Tarento,      |
| Tarantaise, | Naples,   | Lanciano,    | Brindisi,     |
| Bologne,    | Capua,    | Manfredonia, | Otranto,      |
| Genoa,      | Salerno,  | Bari,        | Roffano,      |
| Florence,   | Amalfi,   | Circenza,    | Consenza,     |
| Pisa,       | Sorrento, | Nazareth, or | San Severino, |
| Urbino,     | Conzo,    | Barletta,    | Reggio.       |

The respective *Suffragans* of these *Ecclesiasticks* are as follow :

*Bishopsricks.*] § 1. Immediately subject to the Pope, are the *Bishops* of

|             |                  |                    |                 |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Ostia,      | Alatro,          | Perusa,            | Poligni,        |
| Porto,      | Ferentino,       | Citta di Castello, | Affisi,         |
| Sabina,     | Velitri,         | Citta di Siewe,    | Ancona,         |
| Palestrina, | Sutri,           | Castro,            | Humana,         |
| Frescati,   | Nepi,            | Arezzo,            | Loretto,        |
| Albano,     | Citta Castellana | Spoletto,          | Reganali,       |
| Tivoli,     | Horta,           | Norcia,            | Ascoli,         |
| Anagni,     | Viterbi,         | Ferni,             | Fefi,           |
| Veroli,     | Tuscanella,      | Narni,             | Osimo,          |
| Tarracini,  | Civita Vecchia,  | Amelia,            | Camerin,        |
| Sezza,      | Bagnarea,        | Todi,              | Cometo,         |
| Segni,      | Orvieto,         | Rieti,             | Monte Fiascono. |

As also these following, being exempt from the Jurisdiction of the respective *Metropolitans*.

|              |          |            |               |
|--------------|----------|------------|---------------|
| Mantua,      | Cortona, | Atella,    | Rapolla,      |
| Trent,       | Sarzana, | Cava,      | Monte peloso, |
| Pavia,       | Fano,    | Scala and  | Trivento,     |
| Saluzzes,    | Ferrara, | Ravello,   | Aquila,       |
| Mon Pulcian, | Aversa,  | Melfi,     | Marfica,      |
| Feramo,      | Cassano, | San Marco, | Montellone.   |
| Basingano,   |          |            |               |

§. 2. *Suffragans* to the Patriarch of Venice, are only those of

Torzel,

Chioza.

§. 3.

§ 3. To the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, are those of

|                  |                        |                     |                 |
|------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Trevifo,</i>  | <i>Trieste,</i>        | <i>Petin,</i>       | <i>Vicenza,</i> |
| <i>Feltri,</i>   | <i>Cabo d' Istria,</i> | <i>Citta Nuova,</i> | <i>Verona,</i>  |
| <i>Belluno,</i>  | <i>Pola,</i>           | <i>Padua,</i>       | <i>Como.</i>    |
| <i>Concorde,</i> | <i>Parento,</i>        |                     |                 |

§ 4. To the Archbishop of *Milan* are those of

|                    |                  |                   |                     |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Cremona,</i>    | <i>Tortona,</i>  | <i>Vercellis,</i> | <i>Acqui,</i>       |
| <i>Novara,</i>     | <i>Vigevano,</i> | <i>Alba,</i>      | <i>Savona,</i>      |
| <i>Lodi,</i>       | <i>Bergamo,</i>  | <i>Asti,</i>      | <i>Vintemiglia.</i> |
| <i>Alexandria,</i> | <i>Brescia,</i>  | <i>Casal,</i>     |                     |

§ 5. To the Archbishop of *Turin*, are those of

|              |                 |                |
|--------------|-----------------|----------------|
| <i>Toree</i> | <i>Mondovi.</i> | <i>Fossano</i> |
|--------------|-----------------|----------------|

§ 6. To the Archbishop of *Tarantaise*, are those of

|               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| <i>Aosto,</i> | <i>Sion,</i> |
|---------------|--------------|

§ 7. To the Archbishop of *Bologna*, are those of

|                  |                |               |                   |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------|
| <i>Parma,</i>    | <i>Reggio,</i> | <i>Carpi,</i> | <i>Borgo,</i>     |
| <i>Placenza,</i> | <i>Modena,</i> | <i>Crema,</i> | <i>S. Domino.</i> |

§ 8. To the Archbishop of *Genoa*, are those of

|                 |                  |                 |               |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| <i>Albenga,</i> | <i>Brugnato,</i> | <i>Mariana,</i> | <i>Nebio.</i> |
| <i>Noli,</i>    | <i>Bobbio,</i>   | <i>Accia,</i>   |               |

§ 9. To the Archbishop of *Florence*, are those of

|                 |                  |                             |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Pistoia,</i> | <i>Colle,</i>    | <i>Borgo san Sepulchro,</i> |
| <i>Fiepoli,</i> | <i>Volterra,</i> | <i>Citta di Sole.</i>       |

§ 10. To the Archbishop of *Pisa*, are those of

|                   |                  |                     |                |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| <i>Scana,</i>     | <i>Piombino,</i> | <i>Mont-alcino,</i> | <i>Alazzo,</i> |
| <i>Chiuffi,</i>   | <i>Massa,</i>    | <i>Livorno,</i>     | <i>Sagona,</i> |
| <i>Groffette,</i> | <i>Pienza,</i>   | <i>Luca,</i>        | <i>Aleria.</i> |

§ 11. To the Archbishop of *Urbino*, are those of

|                     |                 |                 |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <i>Senigalia,</i>   | <i>Engubio,</i> | <i>Pesaro,</i>  |
| <i>Fossombrona,</i> | <i>Cagli,</i>   | <i>S. Leon.</i> |

## § 12.



§ 12. To the Archbishop of *Fermo*, are those of

|                      |                  |                       |
|----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>San Severino,</i> | <i>Macerati,</i> | <i>Ripa Tranfona.</i> |
| <i>Tolentin,</i>     | <i>Montali,</i>  |                       |

§ 13. To the Archbishop of *Ravenna*, are those of

|                   |                   |                 |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <i>Rovigo,</i>    | <i>Britinoro,</i> | <i>Sarfini,</i> | <i>Cervia,</i>    |
| <i>Commachio,</i> | <i>Forlì,</i>     | <i>Rimini,</i>  | <i>Fanestria,</i> |
| <i>Faenza,</i>    | <i>Cosena,</i>    | <i>Immola,</i>  |                   |

§ 14. To the Archbishop of *Naples*, are those of

|              |                  |               |                |
|--------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| <i>Nola,</i> | <i>Pozzuolo,</i> | <i>Cerra,</i> | <i>Ischia.</i> |
|--------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|

§ 15. To the Archbishop of *Capua*, are those of

|                 |                  |                 |                     |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| <i>Tiano,</i>   | <i>Caiazzo,</i>  | <i>Sessa,</i>   | <i>Mont-cassin,</i> |
| <i>Calvi,</i>   | <i>Corniola,</i> | <i>Venafre,</i> | <i>Fondi,</i>       |
| <i>Caserta,</i> | <i>Isernia,</i>  | <i>Aquin,</i>   | <i>Gaieta.</i>      |

§ 16. To the Archbishop of *Salerno*, are those of

|                  |                    |                        |                          |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Campagna,</i> | <i>Policastre,</i> | <i>Sarno,</i>          | <i>Nocera di pagani,</i> |
| <i>Capaccio,</i> | <i>Nusco,</i>      | <i>Marfisco nuovo,</i> | <i>Acerno.</i>           |

§ 17. To the Archbishop of *Amalfi*, are those of

|                 |               |                |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <i>Litteri,</i> | <i>Capri,</i> | <i>Minori.</i> |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|

§ 18. To the Archbishop of *Conza*, are those of

|              |               |                                  |
|--------------|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Vico,</i> | <i>Massa,</i> | <i>Castel a Mare di Stabbia.</i> |
|--------------|---------------|----------------------------------|

§ 19. To the Archbishop of *Sorrento*, are those of

|                 |                  |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| <i>Muro,</i>    | <i>Satriano,</i> | <i>Bisaccia.</i> |
| <i>Cangiano</i> | <i>Codegna,</i>  |                  |

§ 20. To the Archbishop of *Benevento*, are those of

|                         |                      |                     |                   |
|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Ascoli,</i>          | <i>Monte Marano,</i> | <i>Bovino,</i>      | <i>Tremoli,</i>   |
| <i>Fiorenzuola,</i>     | <i>Avellino,</i>     | <i>Toribolenza,</i> | <i>Lesnia,</i>    |
| <i>Telesì,</i>          | <i>Fricenti,</i>     | <i>Dragonara,</i>   | <i>Guardia,</i>   |
| <i>S. Agatha di Go-</i> | <i>Ariano,</i>       | <i>Volturata,</i>   | <i>D'alsieres</i> |
| <i>thi,</i>             | <i>Boiano,</i>       | <i>Larina,</i>      |                   |

§ 21.

§ 21. To the Archbishop of *Thieti*, are those of

|                        |                         |              |
|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| <i>Ortona di Mare,</i> | <i>Civita di penna,</i> | <i>Call.</i> |
| <i>Campiti,</i>        | <i>Sermon,</i>          |              |

§ 22. To the Archbishop of *Lanciano*, are none.

§ 23. To the Archbishop of *Manfredonia*, are those of

|               |                |                   |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------|
| <i>Troia,</i> | <i>Vieste,</i> | <i>San-Severo</i> |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------|

§ 24. To the Archbishop of *Bari*, are those of

|                    |                    |                   |
|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Canosa,</i>     | <i>Conversano,</i> | <i>Bitteto,</i>   |
| <i>Giovenazzo,</i> | <i>Poligano,</i>   | <i>Libello,</i>   |
| <i>Bitonto,</i>    | <i>Ruvo,</i>       | <i>Monerwino.</i> |
| <i>Molfetta,</i>   |                    |                   |

§ 25. To the Archbishop of *Cirezza*, are those of

|                  |                 |                   |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <i>Malerano,</i> | <i>Turfi,</i>   | <i>Grovina,</i>   |
| <i>Venosa,</i>   | <i>Potenza,</i> | <i>Tricarico.</i> |

§ 26. To the Archbishop of *Nazareth*, are none.

§ 27. To the Archbishop of *Frani*, are those of

|               |                |                  |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| <i>Salpi,</i> | <i>Andria,</i> | <i>Biseglia.</i> |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|

§ 28. To the Archbishop of *Tarento*, are those of

|                 |                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Montula,</i> | <i>Castellanetta.</i> |
|-----------------|-----------------------|

§ 29. To the Archbishop of *Brindisi*, are those of

|               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| <i>Ofuni,</i> | <i>Orsa.</i> |
|---------------|--------------|

§ 30. To the Archbishop of *Otranto*, are those of

|                  |                |                          |
|------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Galipoli,</i> | <i>Castro,</i> | <i>Alessano,</i>         |
| <i>Leeche,</i>   | <i>Nardo,</i>  | <i>S. Maria de Luca.</i> |
| <i>Ugento,</i>   |                |                          |

§ 31. To the Archbishop of *Rossano*, none.

§ 32. To the Archbishop of *Consenza*, are those of

|                  |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Montalto,</i> | <i>Mortorano.</i> |
|------------------|-------------------|

§ 33. To the Archbishop of *Sanseverino*, are those of

|                    |                   |                 |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Balcastro,</i>  | <i>Strongoli,</i> | <i>Cariati,</i> |
| <i>Umbriatigo.</i> | <i>Insola,</i>    | <i>Cerenza.</i> |

§ 34. To the Archbishop of *Reggio*, are those of

|                  |                 |                   |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Amantea,</i>  | <i>Cortona,</i> | <i>Squillace,</i> | <i>Bova,</i>    |
| <i>Nicastro,</i> | <i>Oppido,</i>  | <i>Nicotera,</i>  | <i>Taverna.</i> |
| <i>Tropea,</i>   | <i>Gieraci,</i> |                   |                 |

*Universities.*] Universities in this Country are those established at the Cities following.

|                 |                  |                 |                |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| <i>Rome,</i>    | <i>Florence,</i> | <i>Mantua,</i>  | <i>Venice,</i> |
| <i>Bononia,</i> | <i>Pisa,</i>     | <i>Pavia,</i>   | <i>Padua,</i>  |
| <i>Ferrara,</i> | <i>Sienna,</i>   | <i>Naples,</i>  | <i>Verona,</i> |
| <i>Perusia,</i> | <i>Milan,</i>    | <i>Salerno,</i> | <i>Parma.</i>  |

*Manners.*] The Natives of this Country, once the triumphant Lords and Conquerors of the World, are now less given to the Art of War, and military Exploits, than most other Nations of *Europe*. However, the modern *Italians* are generally reputed a grave, respectful and ingenious Sort of People; especially in those Things to which they chiefly apply themselves now-a-days, *viz.* Statuary Work, Architecture, and the Art of Painting. They are also reckoned obedient to their Superiors, courteous to Inferiors, civil to Equals, and very affable to Strangers. They are likewise in Apparel very modest; in Furniture of Houses sumptuous; and at their Tables extraordinary neat and decent. But these good Qualities of this People are mightily stained by many notorious Vices which reign among them, particularly those of Revenge and Lust, Jealousy and Swearing; to all of which they are so excessively given, that even a modest Narrative would seem incredible. As for the Female Sex, a vulgar Saying goes of them, That they are Magpies at the Doors, Saints in the Church, Goats in the Garden, Devils in the House, Angels in the Streets, and Sirens at the Windows.

*Language.*] The present Language of *Italy* is a Dialect of the *Latin*, which was the ancient Language of this Country. Almost every Province and City hath its peculiar Idiom, but that of *Tuscany* is reckoned the purest and best polished of all others, and is that which Persons of Quality and Learning usually speak. *Pater Noster* in *Italian* runs thus: *Padre nostro, che sei in Cielo, si santifica to il tuo nome: Venga il tuo regno; sia fatta la volonta, si come in cielo, cosi ancora in terra. Dacci hogi il nostro pane cotidiano; e re-*  
*mettis*



*meticis nostri debiti, si come encor ne igli remettiano, ai nostri debitori: E non ci en durre in tentationi, ma liberacy dal male. Amen.*

**Government.]** The Government of *Italy* cannot be duly considered without looking back unto the chief Divisions of this Country above-mentioned: there being so many different Sovereignties therein, dependent on one another, and not subjected to one Head. The whole being therefore divided into Upper, Middle, and Lower, according to the aforesaid Analysis.

I. The Upper, or *Lombardy*, being again divided into one Principality, five Dutchies, two Republicks, and one Bishoprick. That one Principality, *viz. Piedmont*, is under the Duke of *Savoy*. The five Dutchies, *viz. those of Montferrat, Milan, Parma, Modena and Mantua*, are under several Sovereigns: For *Montferrat* is partly under the *French King*, and partly under the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*. *Milan* is under the King of *Spain*, for which he is dependent on the Emperor. *Parma* is mostly under its own Duke, who is feudatory to the Pope, paying yearly 1000 Crowns. *Modena* is under its own Duke, who is dependent on the Emperor. And *Mantua* is mostly under its own Duke, who is feudatory to the Emperor. The two Republicks being those of *Venice* and *Genoa*, (of whom particularly afterwards) are governed by their Senate and Magistrates. The one Bishoprick, being that of *Trent*, is subject to the House of *Austria*.

II. The Middle Part being divided into the Land of the Church, the Dukedom of *Tuscany*, and the Republick of *Luca* and *St. Marino*. The Land of the Church, or *St. Peter's Patrimony*, is, for the most Part, in the Hands of the Pope, and ruled by several Governors set over its various Divisions, who are generally not a little severe upon the Subjects. His Holiness the Pope, by Virtue of the Jurisdiction of the Roman See, is both temporal and spiritual Sovereign thereof; and is commonly stiled by the *Roman Catholics*, the chief Ecclesiastick of all *Christendom*; the Patriarch of *Rome* and the West; the Primate and supreme Governor of *Italy*; the Metropolitan of those Bishops Suffragan to the See of *Rome*, and Bishop of the most famous *St. John of Lateran*. The Dukedom of *Tuscany* is, for the most Part, under its own Duke, except the Towns of *Sienna*, for which he is tributary to *Spain*, and *Orbitello*, which belongeth to the *Spaniards*. This Duke is esteemed the richest and most powerful of all the *Italian* Princes, but his Manner of Government is generally reckoned too pressing and uneasy to the Subject. The Towns and Republicks of *Luca* and *Marino* are governed by their own Magistrates as free States. But of them afterwards.

III. The lower Part of *Italy*, being the Kingdom of *Naples*, is subject to the *Spaniards*, for which he is Homager to the Pope, and

accordingly sends his Holiness, yearly, a White Horse and 7000 Ducats by Way of Acknowledgment. It is governed by a Vice-roy, appointed and sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, who is usually one of the chief Grandees of *Spain*, and is commonly renewed every third Year. These Vice-roys, as in most other of the *Spanish* Governments, during their short Regency, do industriously endeavour to lose no Time in filling their own Coffers, and that by most grievous Exactions on the poor Subject. So severe indeed are the *Spaniards* upon the *Neapolitans*, that the King's Officers are commonly said to suck the Dutchy of *Milan*, and to fleece the Island of *Sicily*, but to flea off the very Skin in the Kingdom of *Naples*; so that the People of this Country, which is one of the best in *Europe*, are most miserably harrassed by these hungry and rapacious Vultures. Besides the Places in *Italy* abovementioned, there are several others, who are under the Protection of some higher Power, particularly that of the Emperor, the Pope, or the King of *Spain*.

To the Government of *Italy*, we may add the four following Republicks, viz. those of

*Venice,*  
*Genoa,*

*Luca,*  
*S. Marino.*

I. *Venice*. This Republick is under an Aristocratical Government, the Sovereignty of the State being lodged in the Nobility, or certain Number of Families enrolled in the Golden Book, called the Register of the *Venetian* Nobles. Their chief Officer is the Duke or Doge, whose Authority is a mere Chimera, and he no better than a Sovereign Shadow; Precedency being all he can justly claim above the other Magistrates. Here are established five principal Councils, viz. 1. That termed the Grand Council, comprehending the whole Body of the Nobility, by whom are elected all Magistrates, and enacted all Laws, which they judge convenient for the publick Good. 2. That termed the Pregadi, commonly called the Senate of *Venice*, consisting of above One hundred Persons, who determine Matters of the highest Importance; as those relating to Peace or War, Leagues and Alliances. 3. The College, consisting of twenty-four Lords, whose Office is to give Audience to Ambassadors, and to report their Demands to the Senate, which alone hath Power to return Answers. 4. The Council of Ten, consisting of ten Noblemen, whose Office is to hear and decide all Criminal Matters: This Court, whose Jurisdiction is extraordinary great, is yearly renewed, and three of those Noblemen, called the *Capi*, or Inquisitors of State, are chosen monthly; to which Triumvirate is assigned such a Power in judging of Criminals, that their definitive Sentence reacheth the chiefeft Nobleman of the State, as well as the meanest Artificer,

tificer, if they are unanimous in their Voices; otherwise all the ten are consulted with.

II. *Genoa* is under an Aristocratical Government, very like to that of *Venice*; for its principal Magistrate hath the Name or Title of Duke, but continueth only for two Years, to whom there are assistant eight principal Officers, who with the Duke are called the Seignior, which, in Matters of the greatest Importance, is also subordinate to the Grand Council, consisting of 400 Persons, all Gentlemen of the City; which Council, with the Seignior, do constitute the whole Body of the Commonwealth. This State is much more famous for what it hath been than for what it is, being now on the decaying Hand. At present it is subject unto several Sovereigns; various Places within its Territories belonging to the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Tuscany*, some free, and others lately taken by the *French*.

III. *Luca*, being a small free Commonwealth, enclosed within the Territories of the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, is under the Government of one principal Magistrate, called the *Gonfalonier*, changeable every second Month, assisted by nine Counsellors, named *Anziani*, whom they also change every six Months, during which Time they live in the Palace or Common Hall; and superior to them is the Grand Council, which consisteth of about 240 Noblemen, who being equally divided into two Bodies, take their Turns every half Year. This State is under the Protection of the Emperor of *Germany*, and payeth him yearly Homage accordingly.

IV. *St. Marino*, a little but flourishing Republick, in the Dukedom of *Urbine*, which still maintains its Privileges, and is governed by its own Magistrates, who are still under the Protection of the Pope. The whole Territory of this small Commonwealth is but one Mountain about three Miles long, and ten round, consisting of about 5000 Inhabitants, who boast of their State being a free Republick about 1000 Years.

*Arms.*] It being too tedious to express the Ensigns Armorial of all the sovereign Princes and States in this Country, and too superficial to mention those of one only; we shall therefore, as a due Medium, nominate the chief Sovereignities of *Italy*, viz. the Papedom, the Dukedom of *Tuscany*, and the Republicks of *Venice* and *Genoa*, and affix to each of these their peculiar Arms. Therefore, 1. The Pope, as sovereign Prince over the Land of the Church or Papal Dominions, bears for his Escutcheon, *Gules*, consisting of a long Cape, or Head piece, *Or*, surmounted with a Cross pearly and garnished with three Royal Crowns, together with the two Keys of *St. Peter* placed in Saltier. 2. The Arms of *Tuscany* are, *Or*, five Roundles, *Gules*, two, two and one, and one in chief, *azure*, charged with three Flower-de-Luces, *Or*. 3. Those of *Venice* are



*azure*, a Lion winged, *Sejant*, *Or*, holding under one of his Paws a Book covered, *argent*, Lastly, those of *Genoa* are, *argent*, a Cross *Gules*, with a Crown closed by reason of the Island of *Corfica* belonging to it; which bears the Title of Kingdom, and for Supporters are two Griffins, *Or*.

*Religion.* The *Italians* as to their Religion, are zealous Professors of the Doctrine of the *Roman Church*, even in her grossest Errors and Superstitions; and that either out of Fear of the barbarous Inquisition, or in Reverence to their Ghostly Father the Pope; or chiefly, by being industriously kept in woful Ignorance of the Protestant Doctrine, of which they are taught many false and monstrous Things. The *Jews* are here tolerated the publick Exercise of their Religion; and at *Rome* there is a weekly Sermon for their Conversion; at which one of each Family is bound to be present. The Christian Faith was first preached here by *St. Peter*, who went thither in or about the Beginning of the Reign of the Emperor *Claudius*, as is generally testified by some ancient Writers of good account. But whereas this Country is the Seat of the pretended infallible Head of the Church, no Place can be more proper to discourse of the Doctrine of that Church than this is. And whereas the Tenets of the *Romish Church*, whereby she differs from all other Christian Churches, especially those of the Reformation, are such as she, by her pretended General Councils [particularly that of *Trent*] has superadded to the Christian Faith, and endeavoured to impose the Belief of them, as so many new Articles of Faith, upon the rest of the Christian World. The best Summary of her Doctrine, as a true and unquestionable Body of Popery, may be fitly reckoned that noted Creed of Pope *Pius IV.* the various Articles of which are these following.

ART. I. 'I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth, and of all Things visible and invisible:

II. 'And in one Lord *Jesus Christ*, the only begotten Son of God, begotten of his Father before all Worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one Substance with the Father, by whom all Things were made:

III. Who for us Men and for our Salvation came down from Heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin *Mary*, and was made Man:

IV. And was crucified also for us under *Pontius Pilate*, suffered and was buried:

V. And

- V. ' And the third Day rose again according to the Scriptures:
- VI. ' And ascended into Heaven, and sitteth on the Right-hand of  
' the Father:
- VII. ' And he shall come again with Glory to judge both the quick  
' and the dead; whose Kingdom shall have no end.
- VIII. ' And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of  
' Life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son, who with  
' the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified,  
' who spake by the Prophets.
- IX. ' And I believe one Catholick and Apostolick Church.
- X. ' I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of Sins.
- XI. ' And I look for the Resurrection of the Dead,
- XII. ' And the Life of the World to come. *Amen.*
- XIII. ' I most firmly admit and embrace the Apostolical and Eccle-  
' siastical Traditions, and all other Observations and Constitutions  
' of the same Church.
- XIV. ' I do admit the Holy Scriptures in the same Sense that holy  
' Mother-Church doth, whose Business it is to judge of the true  
' Sense and Interpretation of them; and I will interpret them ac-  
' cording to the unanimous Consent of the Fathers.
- XV. ' I do profess and believe that there are seven Sacraments of  
' the Law, truly and properly so called, instituted by Jesus Christ  
' our Lord, and necessary to the Salvation of Mankind, though  
' not all of them to every one, *viz.* Baptism, Confirmation, Eu-  
' charist, Penance, Extreme Unction, Orders and Marriage, and  
' that they do confer Grace; and that of these, Baptism, Confir-  
' mation and Orders, may not be repealed without Sacrilege. I  
' do also receive and admit the received and approved Rites of the  
' Catholick Church in her solemn Administration of the abovesaid  
' Sacraments.
- XVI. ' I do embrace and receive all and every Thing that hath been  
' defined and declared by the holy Council of *Trent*, concerning  
' Original Sin and Justification.
- XVII. ' I do also profess that in the Mass there is offered unto God  
' a true, proper, and propitiatory Sacrifice for the quick and the  
' dead; and that in the most holy Sacrament of the Eucharist there

‘ is truly, really and substantially the Body and Blood, together  
 ‘ with the Soul and Divinity of our Lord Jesus Christ ; and that  
 ‘ there is a Conversion made of the whole Substance of the Bread  
 ‘ into the Body, and of the whole Substance of the Wine into the  
 ‘ Blood ; which Conversion the Catholick Church calls *Transub-*  
 ‘ *stantiation*.

XVIII. ‘ I confess that under one Kind only, whole and entire,  
 ‘ Christ and a true Sacrament is taken and received.

XIX. ‘ I do firmly believe that there is a Purgatory, and that the  
 ‘ Souls kept Prisoners there do receive Help by the Suffrages of  
 ‘ the Faithful.

XX. ‘ I do likewise believe that the Saints reigning together with  
 ‘ Christ are to be worshipped and prayed unto ; and that they do  
 ‘ offer Prayers unto God for us, and that their Relicks are to be  
 ‘ had in Veneration.

XXI. ‘ I do most firmly assert, that the Images of Christ, of the  
 ‘ Blessed Virgin the Mother of God, and of other Saints, ought  
 ‘ to be had and retained, and that due Honour and Veneration  
 ‘ ought to be given them.

XXII. ‘ I do affirm that the Power of Indulgences was left by  
 ‘ Christ in the Church, and that the Use of them is very benefi-  
 ‘ cial to Christian People.

XXIII. ‘ I do acknowledge the Holy, Catholick, and Apostolick  
 ‘ Roman Church, to be the Mother and Mistres of all Churches ;  
 ‘ and I do promise and swear true Obedience to the Bishop of  
 ‘ Rome, the Successor of Saint Peter, the Prince of the Apostles,  
 ‘ and Vicar of Jesus Christ.

XXIV. ‘ I do undoubtedly receive and profess all other Things  
 ‘ which have been delivered, defined, and declared by the sacred  
 ‘ Canons and Oecumenical Councils, and especially by the holy  
 ‘ Synod of *Trent* ; and all other Things contrary thereunto, and  
 ‘ all Heresies condemned, rejected, and anathematized by the  
 ‘ Church, I do likewise condemn, reject, and anathematize.

SECT.













## S E C T. VII.

Concerning *TURKEY* in *Europe*.

|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|---------------------|---|---------|---|-------|--------------|---------------------|
|                     |   | D. M.   |   |       | Miles.       |                     |
| Situat <sup>d</sup> | { | between | { | 14 00 | } of Long. { | Length is about 660 |
|                     |   |         |   | 31 00 |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   | 36 30 |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   | 49 20 |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |
|                     |   |         |   |       |              |                     |

*Turkey in Europe* being divided into 2 Classes, viz. { North } the Danube.  
 { South }

|                        |                |              |                |              |
|------------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| North com-<br>prehends | Hungary        | } Chief Town | Buda           | } W. to E.   |
|                        | Transylvania   |              | Hermanstat     |              |
|                        | Walachia       |              | Tergowisch     |              |
|                        | Moldavia       |              | Sackzow        |              |
|                        | Lesser Tartary |              | Crim           |              |
| South com-<br>prehends | Romania        | } Chief Town | Constantinople | } W. to E.   |
|                        | Bulgaria       |              | Sophia         |              |
|                        | Seraja         |              | Belgrade       |              |
|                        | Bosnia         |              | Bosna Saraio   |              |
|                        | Sclavonia      |              | Passega        | } W. to S.E. |
|                        | Croacia        |              | Whitz          |              |
|                        | Dalmatia       |              | Spalatro       |              |
|                        | Greece         |              | Salonichi      |              |

## Hungary divided into

|                |             |                 |                                                         |                                   |
|----------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Upper<br>North | Chief Towns | In Upper<br>are | Presburg                                                | } W. to S. E. upon the<br>Danube. |
|                |             |                 | Newhawfel                                               |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Pest                                                    |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Colocza                                                 |                                   |
| Lower<br>South | Chief Towns | In Lower<br>are | Esperies                                                | } N. to S. upon the Teyffe.       |
|                |             |                 | Calchaw                                                 |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Tockay                                                  |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Agria                                                   |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Zolnock                                                 |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Segedin                                                 | } N. to S. on the E. of Teyffe.   |
|                |             |                 | Zatmar                                                  |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Deboreoxen                                              |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Great Waradin                                           |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Gyulla                                                  |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Temefwaer                                               |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Raab                                                    | } W. to S. E. on the Danube.      |
|                |             |                 | Gran                                                    |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Buda                                                    |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Ramischba                                               | } W. to E. upon the Drave         |
|                |             |                 | Siget                                                   |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Quingue Ecclesæ                                         |                                   |
|                |             |                 | Stul Weiffenburg, aliter Alba Regalis upon<br>Zarwitzza |                                   |

## In Transilvania:

|                     |   |             |                              |
|---------------------|---|-------------|------------------------------|
| The Chief Towns are | { | Clausenburg | } S. to N. upon the Samos    |
|                     |   | Purgles     |                              |
|                     |   | Newmark     | } N. to S. upon the Marosch, |
|                     |   | Weiffenburg |                              |
|                     |   | Hermanstat  |                              |

## In Valachia.

|                     |   |           |                 |
|---------------------|---|-----------|-----------------|
| The Chief Towns are | { | Tergowick | } From N. to S. |
|                     |   | Bucharest |                 |



In *Moldavia*.

The chief Towns are { *Soczow* \_\_\_\_\_ } From W. to S.  
                                   { *Jazay* \_\_\_\_\_ }  
                                   { *Romani Wiwar* Southward.

In *Little Tartary*.

The Chief Towns are { *Nigropoli* \_\_\_\_\_ } From N. to S.  
                                   { *Kaffa* \_\_\_\_\_ }

In *Romania*.

The Chief Towns are { *Constantinople* \_\_\_\_\_ } From E. to W.  
                                   { *Adrianople* \_\_\_\_\_ }  
                                   { *Philippopoli* aliter \_\_\_\_\_ }  
                                   { *Philiba* \_\_\_\_\_ }

In *Bulgaria*.

The Chief Towns are { *Sophia* \_\_\_\_\_ } From S. to N.  
                                   { *Silistria* \_\_\_\_\_ }  
                                   { *Nigropoli* \_\_\_\_\_ }

In *Servia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Scopia* \_\_\_\_\_ } From S. to N.  
                                   { *Gustandel* \_\_\_\_\_ }  
                                   { *Viddin* \_\_\_\_\_ }  
                                   { *Nissa* \_\_\_\_\_ } From S. to N. W.  
                                   { *Jagdon* \_\_\_\_\_ } upon the *Marowa*,  
                                   { *Belgrade* \_\_\_\_\_ }  
                                   { *Bracco* \_\_\_\_\_ } From N. to S.  
                                   { *Prisren* \_\_\_\_\_ }

In *Bosnia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Bosna Seraio* ——— } From E. to W.  
                                   { *Jaicza* ——— }  
                                   { *Bagniabach*, Southward

In *Sclavonia*.

The chief Towns are { *Posséga* ——— } From W. to E.  
                                   { *Peter Waradin* ——— }  
                                   { *Esseck* upon the *Drave*

In *Croatia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Whitzé* ——— } From S. to N.  
                                   { *Dubiza* ——— }  
                                   { *Carelsfat*, Westward

In *Dalmatia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Nona* ——— }  
                                   { *Zara* ——— }  
                                   { *Sibenica* ——— }  
                                   { *Spalatro* ——— } From W. to S. E.  
                                   { *Narenza* ——— }  
                                   { *Ragusa* ——— }  
                                   { *Scodrani* ——— }  
                                   { *Catara* ——— }

Lastly, *Greece* (by the Turks *Rumelia*) comprehends the following Divisions.

Viz. { *Macedonia* ——— }  
       { *Albania* ——— }  
       { *Theffalia* ——— }  
       { *Epirus* ——— }  
       { *Achaia* ——— }  
       { *Peloponnesus* ——— }

By the Moderns { *Idem* ——— } Northward.  
                                   { *Arnaut* ——— }  
                                   { *Fanna* ——— }  
                                   { *Idem* ——— } In the Middle.  
                                   { *Livadia* ——— }  
                                   { *Morea*, lying Southward of all.

*Macedonia* are — { *Contessa* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Salonicchi* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Reucra* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Florina* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Cogni* \_\_\_\_\_ } N. E. to S.W.

*Albania* are — { *Scutari* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Alessio* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Croia* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Durazzo* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Valona* \_\_\_\_\_ } N. to S.

*Theffalia* are — { *Larissa* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Tricala* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Janna* \_\_\_\_\_ } E. to W.

*Epirus* are — { *Canina* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Chimera* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Butrinto* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Prevesa* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Larta* \_\_\_\_\_ } N. to S.

*Achaia* — { *Lepanto* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Castri* (olim *Delphi*) \_\_\_\_\_  
*Atinos* (olim *Athene*) \_\_\_\_\_  
*Maraton* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Stives* (olim *Theba*) \_\_\_\_\_ } W. to E.

*Morea* are — { *Corinto* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Napoli di Romania* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Malvasia* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Colochina* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Coron* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Navarine* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Chiarenza* \_\_\_\_\_  
*Patrassa* \_\_\_\_\_ } Nigh to the Sea-Ceast  
all round the *Peninsula*;



**T**HIS vast complex Body, comprehending these various Countries above-mentioned, and the most remarkable of them being *Hungary, Greece, and Little Hungary*, we shall first treat of these three separately, and then conjunctly of all the rest, under the general Title of the *Danubian Provinces*. Therefore,

### § 1. HUNGARY.

*Name.]* **H**UNGARY, which, for Method's Sake, we still continue under the general Head of *European Turkey*, though almost entirely under the Emperor of *Germany*, contains a Part of *Pannonia*, with some of ancient *Germany* and *Dacia*; is now bounded on the East by *Transylvania*, on the West by *Austria*, on the North by *Polonia propria*, on the South by *Sclavonia*; and termed by the *Italians* *Ungharia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Hungaria*; by the *French*, *Hungrie*; by the *Germans*, *Ungern*: and by the *English*, *Hungary*; so called from the ancient Inhabitants the *Hunni*, or *Hunns*.

*Air.]* The Air of this Country is generally esteemed very unwholesome to breathe in; which is chiefly occasioned from the much moorish Ground, and many Lakes wherewith this Country abounds. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Hungary*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 194 and 211 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 53 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.]* The Soil of this Country, it lying in the 7th and 8th North Climates, is very fruitful in Corn and Roots, and various Sorts of pleasant Fruit, affording also excellent Pasturage; and several of its Mountains produce some valuable Mines of Copper, Iron, Quick-silver, Antimony and Salt. Yea, so noted is this Country for Mines, that no less than seven remarkable Towns go by the Name of *Mine Towns*, the chief of which is *Chemnitz*, whose Mine hath been wrought in about 900 Years. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Hungary*, is much the same as in the Southern Circles of *Germany*.

*Commodities.]* This being an inland Country, and thereby having no settled Trade with foreign Parts, we may reckon the Product of the Soil the chief Commodities with which the Inhabitants deal with their Neighbours.

*Rarities.]* Here are many natural Baths, especially those at *Buda*, which are reckoned the noblest in *Europe*, not only for their Variety of hot Springs, but also the Magnificence of their Buildings. There are likewise two hot Bagnio's near *Tranchin*, upon the Confines of *Moravia*; and others at *Schemnitz*, in *Upper Hungary*. Besides which there

there are Waters in several Parts of this Country of a petrifying Nature, and others that corrode Iron to such a Degree, that they will consume a Horse shoe in 24 Hours. Near *Esperies* in *Upper Hungary*, are two deadly Fountains, whose Waters send forth such an infectious Steam, that it kills either Beast or Bird approaching the same; for the preventing of which they are walled round, and kept always covered.

*Archbishopsricks.*] Archbishopsricks in this Country, are those of

*Gran,*

*Colocza,*

*Bishopsricks.*] Bishopsricks in this Country, are those of

*Agria,*

*Quinque Ecclesiæ,*

*Vesprin,*

*Meytracht,*

*Raab,*

*Great Waradin.*

*Universities.*] What Universities are established in this Country, since the re-taking it from the Infidels, is uncertain.

*Manners.*] The *Hungarians* (more addicted to *Mars* than *Minerva*) are generally looked upon as good Soldiers, being Men, for the most part, of a strong and well-proportioned Body, valiant and daring in their Undertakings, but reputed cruel and insulting when Conquerors.

*Language.*] The *Hungarians* have a peculiar Language of their own, which hath little or no Affinity with those of the Neighbouring Nations, save only the *Sclavonic*, from which it hath borrowed several Words, and which is also spoken in some Parts of this Country, as the *German* in other. *Pater-Noster* in the *Hungarian* Tongue runs thus, *My atyanc ki-vagy az menniekben, szentelteszac mega te neved jojon el az te ofragod; legvon megate akar atod, mint az meyben, ugy ite ez feldonois; Az mimindennapi kenyirunket ad meg nekunc ma; Es boczasd meg mine cunc az mi vet kinket, mikeppem miis megboczatunc azocknac, az hic mi ellenunt vet keztenec; Es ne vigi minket az kiseretetbe, De szabaditxmeg minket az gonoszol. Amen.*

*Government.*] This Kingdom being almost wholly recovered from the *Ottoman* Slavery by the late successful Progress of the Imperial Arms, is now dependent on the Jurisdiction of the Emperor, who is stiled King thereof. The Assembly of the States consist of the Clergy, Barons, Noblemen, and Free Citizens, who usually meet once every three Years; which Assembly hath Power to elect a *Palatine*, who by the Constitution of the Realm ought to be a Native of *Hungary*; and to him belongs the Management of all Military Concerns, as also the Administration of Justice in Affairs both Civil and Criminal.

*Arms.*]

*Arms.*] See Germany.

*Religion.*] The prevailing Religion of this Country, is that of the Church of *Rome*, especially since the late Conquests made by the Imperial Arms. Next to it is the Doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*, which is zealously maintained by great Multitudes of People, and many of them are Persons of considerable Note. Besides these, are to be found most Sorts and Sects of Christians, as also many *Jews* and *Mahometans* not a few. This Kingdom received the Knowledge of the blessed Gospel in the Beginning of the Eleventh Century, and that by the industrious Preaching of *Albert*, Archbishop of *Prague*.

## § 2. G R E E C E.

*Nams.*] **G** R E E C E [formerly *Græcia* and *Hellis*; and now bounded on the East by the *Archipelago*, or *Ægean* Sea; on the North by the *Danubian* Provinces; on the West and South by Part of the *Mediterranean* Sea] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Græcia*; by the *French*, *la Grèce*; by the *Germans*, *Griecherland*; and by the *English*, *Greece*: Why so called, is variously conjectured by our modern Criticks; but the most received Opinion is, that the Name derived its Original from an ancient Prince of that Country, called *Græcus*.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country being generally pure and temperate, is reckoned very pleasant and healthful to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Greece*, is that Part of the vast *Pacifick* Ocean between 201 and 203 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 Degrees 30 Minutes, and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (it lying under the 6th North Climate) is not only very fit for Pasture, there being much fertile *Champaign* Ground, but also it affords good Store of Grain, when duly manured; and abounds with excellent Grapes, and other delicious Fruits. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of *Greece*, is about 15 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost, nine Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionable.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are reckoned *Raw Silks*, *Pernocochi*, *Oil*, *Turkey-Leather*, *Cake-Soap*, *Honey*, *Wax*, &c.

*Rarities.*]



*Rarities.*] At *Castri* (a little Village on the South of *M. Parnassus*, now called *Liacura* by the *Turks*) are some Inscriptions, which evince it to have been the ancient *Delpbi*, so famous all the World over for the Oracle of *Apolla*. 2. On the aforesaid Mountain is a pleasant Spring, which having several Marble Steps descending to it, and many Niches made in the Rocks for Statues, gives Occasion to think that this was the renowned *Fons Castalius*, or *Caballinus*, which inspired (as People then imagined) the ancient Poets. 3. In *Livadia* (the ancient *Achaia*) is a hideous Cavern in a Hill, which was very famous of old for the Oracles of *Trophonius*. 4. Between the large Lake of *Livadia* and the *Eubean Sea* (whose shortest Distance is four Miles) are upwards of forty wonderful subterraneous Passages hewn out of the firm Rock, and that quite under the huge Mountain, to let the Water have a Vent; otherwise the Lake, being surrounded with Hills, and constantly supplied by several Rivulets from these Hills, would still overflow the adjacent Country. 5. On *M. Oncius*, in the Isthmus of *Corinth*, are the Remains of the Isthmian Theatre, being the Place where the Isthmian Games were formerly celebrated. 6. Here are also some *Vestigia* of that Wall built by the *Lacedaemonians*, from one sea to the other, for securing the Peninsula from the Incurfions of the Enemy. 7. Thro' most Parts of *Greece* are still extant the Ruins of many Heathen Temples, especially that of the Goddess *Ceres* at *Eleufis* (about Four Hours from *Athens*) a Part of whose Statue is yet to be feen. And at *Salonichi* are several stately Christian Churches (particularly those of *S. Sophia*, *Gabriel*, and the Virgin *Mary*) now converted into *Mahometan Mosques*; the last of which is a noble Structure, environed on each Side with twelve Pillars of Jasper Stone, and as many Crosses upon their Chapiters remaining as yet undefaced by the *Turks*. But the chief *Rarities* of *Greece* may be reckoned those various Monuments of Antiquity to be feen at *Athens*: The chief of which are these following; 1. The *Acropolis*, or Citadel, the most ancient and eminent Part of the City. 2. The Foundation of the Walls round the City, supposed to be those erected by *Theseus*, who enlarged the same, 3. The Temple of *Minerva* (now a *Turkish Mosque*) as entire; as yet, as the *Rotonda* at *Rome*, and is one of the most beautiful Pieces of Antiquity that is extant this Day in the World. 4. The *Panagia Spiliotiffa*, or Church of our Lady of the Grotto. 5. Some magnificent Pillars, particularly those commonly reckoned the Remains of *Adrian's Palace*, of which there were formerly fix Rows, and 20 in each Row, but now only 17 stand upright, and are 52 Foot high, and 17 in Circumference at the Base. Here likewise is a Gate and an Aqueduct of the said Emperor. 6. The *Stadium*, or Place where the Citizens used to run Races, encounter wild Beasts, and celebrate the famous Games, termed *Panathenea*. 7. The Hill *Museum* (now called *To Seggio* by the Inhabitants) so named from the Poet *Museus*, the Disciple of *Orpheus*, who was wont there to recite

recite his Verses. 8. Some Remains, conjectured to be those of the *Areopagus* and *Odeum*, or Theatre of Musick. 9. The Ruins of many Temples, especially that of *Augustus*, whose Front is still entire, consisting of four Dorick Pillars; as also those of *Theseus*, *Hercules*, *Jupiter Olympius*, *Castor* and *Pollux*, &c. 10. The Tower of *Andronicus Cyrrhastes*, or Temple of the Eight Winds still entire. 11. The *Phanari*, or Lanthorn of *Demosthenes*, being a little Edifice of white Marble, in Form of a Lanthorn, which is also entire. For a particular Description of all these Rarities both at *Athens*, and other Parts of *Greece*, with many remarkable Inscriptions, both in *Greek* and *Latin*. Vide *Wheeler's Travels*.

*Archbishopsricks*] Archbishopsricks in this Country, are chiefly those of

|                   |                           |                    |
|-------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Amphipoli,</i> | <i>Malvasia,</i>          | <i>Salonichi,</i>  |
| <i>Larissa,</i>   | <i>Patras,</i>            | <i>Adrianople,</i> |
| <i>Tarsa,</i>     | <i>Napoli di Romania,</i> | <i>Janna.</i>      |
| <i>Athens,</i>    | <i>Corinth,</i>           |                    |

*Bishopsricks.*] Bishopsricks in this Country, are chiefly those of

|                   |                       |                 |                  |
|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>Scotusa,</i>   | <i>Mistra,</i>        | <i>Clykæon,</i> | <i>Granitza,</i> |
| <i>Modon,</i>     | <i>Argito Castro,</i> | <i>Salona,</i>  | <i>Thalanta,</i> |
| <i>Caminitza,</i> | <i>Delvino,</i>       | <i>Livadia,</i> | <i>Amphissa.</i> |
| <i>Argos,</i>     | <i>Butrinto,</i>      |                 |                  |

*Universities.*] No Universities in this Country, though once the Seat of the Muses; but in Lieu of them are 24 Monasteries of *Caloyers* or *Greek Monks*, of the Order of *St. Basil*, who live in a Collegiate Manner on the famous Mount *Athos*, (now termed *ὅρος ἁγίων*) or the *Holy Mountain*, and employ their leisure Time in reading the Holy Scriptures, and the various Rites of the *Greek Church*, and out of these Colleges, are usually chosen those Bishops who are subject to the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

*Manners.*] The *Greeks* (most famous of old, both for Arms and Arts, and every Thing else that is truly valuable) are so wonderfully degenerated from their Forefathers, that instead of those excellent Qualities which did shine in 'em, particularly, Knowledge, Prudence, and Valour; there is dothing now to be seen among them, but the Reverse or Contrary of these, and that in the highest Degree. Such is the Pressure of the *Ottoman Yoke*, under which they groan at present, that their Spirits are quite sunk within them, and their very Aspect doth plainly declare a disconsolate and dejected Mind. However, the unthinking Part of them do so little consider their present slavish Subjection, that there is no People more jovial and merrily disposed, being so much given to singing and dancing, that it is now become a Proverbial Saying, *As merry as a Greek*. The Trading

Trading Part of them are generally very cunning, and so inclined to over-reach (if they can) in their Dealings, that Strangers do not only meet with much more Candour among the Turks, but if one *Turk* seem in the least to discredit another's Word or Promise, his Reply is still at hand, *I hope you don't take me for a Christian*: Such is that Blot, which these imprudent Professors of Christianity have cast upon our most Holy Religion, in the Eyes of its numerous and most implacable Adversaries.

*Language.*] The Languages here in Use, are the *Turkish* and *Vulgar Greek* (the first being peculiar to the Turks, and the other to the *Christians*) a Specimen of the former shall be given in the last Paragraph of this Section. As for the other, I cannot omit to mention the mighty Difference there is betwixt it and the ancient *Greek*, not only in respect of the many *Turkish* Words now intermixt, but also in the very Pronunciation of those which yet remain unaltered; as I particularly observed by conversing with several of the *Greek* Clergy in the Island of *Cyprus*, and elsewhere; and being present at some of their publick Prayers. Yea, the Knowledge of the ancient *Greek* in its former Purity, is not only lost among the vulgar sort of People, but also almost extinguished even among those of the highest Rank, few or none of their Ecclesiasticks themselves pretending to be Masters of it. And at *Athens* (once so renowned for Learning and Eloquence) their Tongue is now more corrupt and barbarous, than in any other Part of *Greece*. *Pater-noster* in the best Dialect of the modern *Greek* runs thus; 'Pater hemas, opios ise ees tos Ouranous, Hagiasithito to Onoma sou; Na erti he basilia sou; To thel ma sou na ginetez itzon en te Ge; os iston Ouranon: To psomi hemas doze hemas simeron; Ka si chorase hemos ta crimata hemon itzon, ka hemas sichora fomen ekinous opou; Mas adikounka men ternes hemas is to pirasmo, Alla soston hemas Apo to kako.' *Amen*.

*Government.*] So many brave and valiant Generals did *Greece* formerly breed, that Strangers usually resorted thither to learn the Art of War; and such were the Military Achievements of this People, both at home and abroad, and so far did the Force of their Arms extend, that under their *Great Alexander* was erected the third Potent Monarchy of the World. But alas! such hath been the sad Catastrophe of Affairs in this Country, and so low and lamentable is its Condition at present, that nothing of its former Glory and Grandeur is now to seen: For its poor and miserable Natives are now strangely cowed and dispirited; its (once) numerous and flourishing Cities are now depopulated, and mere Heaps of Ruins; its large and fertile Provinces are now laid waste, and lie uncultivated. And lately the whole, and still a great Part of the Country doth now groan under the heavy Burden of the *Turkish* Yoke; and its various Divisions are ruled by their respective *Sangiacks*, in Subordination to the Grand Seignior.



*Arms.*] See the last Paragraph of this Section.

*Religion.*] The established Religion in this Country, is that of *Mahometism*; but Christianity (for its number of Professors) doth far more prevail. The chief Tenets of the *Mahometan Religion* may be seen Sect. 4. of this Section, to which I remit the Reader. As for Christianity, it is professed in this Country, according to the Doctrine of the *Greek Church*, the principal Points of which, as it differs from the *Western Christian Churches* (whether *Protestant* or *Roman*) are these following, viz. 1. The *Greeks* deny the Procession of the Holy Ghost from the Son; asserting that he proceedeth only from the Father through the Son. 2. They also deny the Doctrine of *Purgatory*, yet usually pray for the dead. 3. They believe that the Souls of the Faithful departed this Life, are not admitted into the Beatifick Vision till after the Resurrection. 4. They celebrate the Blessed Sacrament of the Eucharist in both Kinds, but make the Communicant take three Morsels of Leavened Bread, and three Sips of Wine, in Honour of the three Persons of the Adorable Trinity. 5. They admit Children to participate of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, when only seven Years of Age, because then it is (say they) that they begin to Sin. 6. They allow not of *Extreme Unction* and *Confirmation*, and disapprove of fourth Marriages. 7. They admit none into Holy Orders but such as are married, and inhibit all second Marriages being once in Orders. 8. They reject all carved Images, but admit of Pictures, wherewith they adorn their Churches. Lastly, they observe four *Lents* in the Year, and esteem it unlawful to fast upon *Saturdays*. In their publick Worship they use four Liturgies, viz. That commonly called *St. James's*, *St. Chrysostom's*, *St. Basil's*, and *St. Gregory's the Great's*, together with Lessons out of their Lives of the Saints; which makes their Service to be of such a tedious indiscreet Length, that it commonly lasts five or six Hours together. The Fasts and Festivals yearly observed in the *Greek Church* are very numerous; and were it not for them, it is probable that Christianity had been quite extirpated out of this Country long e're now: For by means of the Solemnities (which are yet celebrated with a multitude of ridiculous and superstitious Ceremonies) they still preserve a Face of Religion under a Patriarch [who resides at *Constantinople*] and several Archbishops and Bishops, particularly those above-mentioned. But did we view those Ecclesiasticks in their Intellectuals, as also the lamentable State of all Persons committed to their Charge, we should find both Priest and People labouring under such gross and woful Ignorance, that we could not refrain from wishing, that the *Western Churches* of *Christendom* [by their Divisions, Impieties, and Abuse of Knowledge] may not provoke the Almighty at last to plague them likewise with the same Darkness and Desolation. This Country was watered with the Blessed Gospel in the very Infancy of Christianity, and that by the powerful preaching of *St. Paul*, the Apostle of the Gentiles.

§ 3. *Little Tartary.*

*Name.*] **L**ITTLE TARTARY, [anciently *Taurica Chersonesus*, *Tartaria Procopensis*, being the Lesser *Scythia*, and a Part of Old *Sarmatia*, and now bounded on the East by *Georgia* and the River *Tanais*; on the West by *Podolia*; on the North by Part of *Moscovia*; and on the South by the *Black Sea*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Tartaria Minor*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tartaria Menor*; by the *French*, *La Petite Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *Kleine Tartary*; and by the *English* *Little Tartary*; so called to distinguish it from *Great Tartary* in *Asia*; as also *Crim-Tartary* from *Crim*, the principal City in the Country.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is generally granted to be of a very temperate Nature, but yet unhealthful to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Little Tartary*, is that Part of *Terra Australis incognita*, between 213 and 225 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 49 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 8th North Climate) is very different in different Parts, some Places abounding with Grain and Fruits, and others pestered with undrainable Marshes, and barren Mountains. The Length of the Days and Nights here, is the same as in the Northern Parts of *France*.

*Commodities*] The Commodities of this Country are reckoned Slaves, Leather, Chalcal Skins, and several sorts of Furs, which they exchange with the adjacent *Turks* for other Commodities they want.

*Rarities.*] Some Travellers relate of this wild and barbarous Part of the World, that few, or no ravenous Beasts are found therein. And others tell us, That many of its Fens and Marshes abound mightily with Salt, which is naturally there produced in prodigious Quantities.

*Archbishopricks.*] Archbishopricks in this Country, none.

*Bishopricks.*] Bishopricks in this Country, are those of

*Cassa,*

*Gothia.*

*Universities.*] Universities in this Country, none.

*Manners.*] The *Crim-Tartars* are generally Men of vigorous and robust Bodies, able to endure all the Hardships of a Military Life, and many of them (being endued with Courage and Vigour of Mind, conformable to their Strength of Body) prove the best of Soldiers. They are reputed to be very just in their Dealings with one another,

ther, but far otherwise with Strangers. Many of them are much addicted to pillage, and they usually feed upon Horse flesh.

*Language.*] The Language of the *Crim-Tartars* is the *Scythian* or pure *Tartaresque*, which hath such a Resemblance to the *Turkish*, as the *Spanish* to the *Italian*; these *Tartars* and *Turks* understanding one another, as those of *Italy* and *Spain*. The *Arabick* is here learned at School, as in most Parts of *Turkey*. *Pater noster* in the *Tartaresque*, runs thus; 'At scha wyzom Chyhokta sem algusch, ludor 'senug adoukel suom, chauluchong bel fun senung arkchneg, aleigier 'da ukarhtaver visum gundaluch ot mak chu musen vougou kai visum 'jasuchen, den bisdacha hajelberin bisum jasoch namafin, datcha 'koima visa sumanacha, illa garta visenu, gemandam.' *Amen*.

*Government.*] This Country is governed by its own Prince, commonly termed the *Cham* of *Tartary*, who is under the Protection of the Great *Turk*, whose Sovereignty he acknowledgeth by the usual Ceremony of receiving a Standard. The *Grand Seignior* actually possesseth some Part of this Country, and maintains one *Begkerbeg* and two *Sangiacks* in the Places of greatest Importance: As also, he detains as Hostage, the apparent Successor of the *Cham*, who is ordinarily either his Son or Brother. To all which the *Tartars* readily yield upon the account of an ancient Compact; whereby the *Turkish* Empire is said to descend to them, whenever the Heirs Male of the *Ottoman* Line shall fail.

*Arms.*] The *Cham* of *Tartary* bears for his Ensigns Armorial, Or, three Griffins Sable, armed Gule.

*Religion.*] The *Crim Tartars* (for the most part) are zealous Professors of the *Mahometan* Doctrine, except some who continue still *Pagan*; and intermixt with them are many *Christians*, especially *Greeks* and *Armenians*, besides a considerable number of *Roman* *Catholicks*. When this Country was first watered with the Blessed Gospel, is not very certain.

#### § 4. Danubian Provinces.

*Name.*] **T**HE remaining Part of *Turkey* in *Europe* [bounded on the East by *Pontus Euxinus* and the *Propontis*; on the West by *Hungary*; on the North by *Poland*; and on the South by *Greece*] is here considered under the assumed Title of *Danubian* Provinces. This we chuse to do upon the Account of their Situation, being near unto, or upon the Banks of the *Danube*. But since each of these Provinces require a peculiar Etymology, take the same as followeth. 1. *Transilvania* (the ancient *Dacia Mediterranea*) so called by the *Romans*, quasi *trans sylvas*, it being formerly encompassed with mighty Forests. 2. *Valachia*, (part of old *Dacia*)  
cor-



corruptly so called for *Flaccia*, which Title came from one *Flaccus*, an ancient General, who made that Part of the Country a Roman Colony. 3. *Moldavia* (the Seat of the ancient *Getae*) so called from a little River of the same Name. 4. *Romania* (the chiefest Part of old *Thrace*) so called from *Roma Nova*, viz. *Constantinople*. 5. *Bulgaria*, or rather *Wolgaria*, the old *Mæsia Inferior*, so called from *Volga*, it being formerly subdued and possessed by a People which came from the Banks of that River. 6. *Servia* (of old *Mæsia Superior*) why so called is not very certain. 7. *Bosnia* (Part of the ancient *Pannonia*) so called from a River of the same Name. 8. *Sclavonia*, another Part of *Pannonia*, so called from its ancient Inhabitants, the *Sclavi*. 9. *Croatia*, heretofore known by the Name of *Liburnia*) so called from its Inhabitants the *Croats*. Lastly, *Dalmatia*, much of the ancient *Illyricum*; but as for the Etymology of that Name, it is not agreed upon among Criticks.

*Air.*] The Air of these various Provinces doth mightily vary, according to their Situation, and Nature of the Soil. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 220 and 235 Degrees of Longitude, with 42 and 48 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of these various Provinces (they lying in the 7th and 8th North Climates) cannot reasonably be expected to be the same in all. *Croatia* is cold and mountainous, yet producing all Necessaries for the Life of Man. *Servia* much more pleasant and fertile. *Bulgaria* unpleasant and barren, being full of Deserts, and ill inhabited. *Moldavia* more temperate and fertile, but the greatest part of it uncultivated. *Romania* affords great Quantities of Corn and Fruits, and several of its Mountains produce some Mines of Silver, Lead, and Allom. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about 16 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours and the Nights proportionable.

*Commodities.*] Most of these Provinces being Inland barren Countries, except *Romania*, and therefore little frequented by Strangers, the Number of their Commodities cannot be very great, save only those exported from *Stamboul*, which are chiefly Grograms, Camblets, Mohair, Carpets, Anniseeds, Cottons, Galls, and most other rich *Turkish* Commodities.

*Rarities.*] In one of the Mines of *Transilvania*, viz. that of *Rimili Dominurdz*, are found sometimes large Lumps of Virgin Gold, fit for the Mint without any purifying. 2. Other parts of this Country afford such vast Quantities of Stone Salt, as to supply all the Neighbouring Nations with that useful Mineral. 3. Near to *Enguedine*, in the same Principality, the ancient *Annum*, are several Monuments of Antiquities, especially the Remains of a large Military Way. or

long Causeway made by one *Annus*, a Captain of a *Roman* Cohort.

4. At *Spalatro* in *Dalmatia*, are the Ruins of *Dioclesian's* Palace, in which he took up his Residence when he retired from the Empire.

5. Here is also an entire Temple consecrated to *Jupiter*, which is of an Octagonal Form, and adorned with several stately Pillars of *Porphyry*. 6. At *Zara* in the same Province are many Ruins of *Roman* Architecture, and several Heathen Altars, still to be seen. But what

most deserves our Regard, are these Monuments of Antiquity, as yet extant, in or near to *Constantinople*, the chief of which are these following, viz. 1. The *Hippodrome*, now called *Atmidan*, a Word of like

Signification, in which remain some stately Hieroglyphical Pillars, particularly one of *Egyptian* Granite, 50 Foot long, and yet but one Stone; and another of Brass, only 14 Foot high, and in Form of three Serpents wreathed together up to the Top, where their Heads separate and look three different Ways. 2. South of the *Hippodrome* is that

Column commonly called the Historical Pillar, curiously carved from Top to Bottom, expressing variety of Warlike Actions. 3. West of the *Hippodrome* is another Column of *Porphyry*, brought hither from

*Rome* by *Constantine* the Great, which having suffered much Damage by Fire, is now called the Burnt Pillar. 4. Nigh the Mouth of the *Black Sea*, is a Pillar of the *Corinthian* Order, about 10 Foot high, with an imperfect Inscription on its Base, vulgarly called *Pompey's* Pillar, which hath been probably erected for a Sea-Mark by

*Day*, as the *Lanthorn* at *Phanari* is by Night. 5. From the *Black Sea* to the City of *Constantinople*, reacheth the noble Aqueduct, made by the Emperor *Valentinian*, whose Name it retaineth, and repaired by *Solyman* the Great. To these we may add that noble Pile of Building *Santa Sophia*, formerly a Christian Temple, but now a *Mahometan* Mosque; for a particular Description of which, with the other Remarkables abovementioned, see *Sandys*, *Wheeler*, *Spon*, with other modern Travellers.

*Archbishopsricks.*] Here is one Patriarchate, viz. that of *Constantinople*, as also several Archbishopsricks, especially those of

|                           |                  |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| <i>Chalcedon,</i>         | <i>Sophia,</i>   |
| <i>Trajanopoli.</i>       | <i>Antivari.</i> |
| <i>Ragusa, or Ragusi.</i> |                  |

*Bishopsricks.*] Chief Bishopsricks in these Provinces, are those of

|                  |                  |                 |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Posogar,</i>  | <i>Zagrabé,</i>  | <i>Farenza,</i> |
| <i>Belgrade,</i> | <i>Scardona,</i> | <i>Cattaro.</i> |

*Universities.*] Universities in these Provinces, none.

*Manners.*] These various Provinces are inhabited by various Sorts of People, particularly the *Sclavonians*, who are generally Men of a robust

robust and strong Constitution, and very fit to be Soldiers. Next the *Croats*, who are esteemed to be Persons so Valiant and Faithful, that they are entertained by many *German* Princes as their Guards. Lastly, the *Servians* and *Bulgarians*, who are reckoned very cruel, and universally given to Robbery. But as for the natural *Turks*, they are thus characterized, viz. Men of a swarthy Complexion, robust Bodies, of a good Stature, and proportionably compacted: Men, who tho' generally addicted to some horrid Vices (not to be named among Christians) are yet Persons of great Integrity in their Dealings, strict Observers of their Word; abundantly civil to Strangers, extraordinarily charitable after their own way; and so zealous Observers of the various Duties enjoined by their Religion, especially that of Prayer, that their Frequency in the same may justly reproach the general Practice of Christians now-a-days. In their ordinary Salutations they lay their Hand on their Bosoms, and a little incline their Bodies, but accosting a Person of Quality, they bow almost to the Ground, and kiss the Hem of his Garment. They account it an opprobrious thing to uncover their Heads; and as they walk in the Streets, they prefer the left Hand before the right, as being thereby Master of his Cymitar with whom they walk. Walking up and down they never rise, and much wonder at that Custom of Christians. Their chief Recreations are Shooting with the Bow, and throwing of Lances, at both of which they are very dexterous.

*Language.*] The *Sclavonian* Language, being of a vast Extent, is used not only in all these Provinces, tho' with some Variations of Dialect, but also in a great part of *Europe* besides; the purest Dialect of which Tongue is generally esteemed that peculiar to *Dalmatia*. As for the *Turkish* (which is originally *Sclavonian*, and now the prevailing Language of these Provinces) *Pater-noster* in the same runs thus: *Bahamuz hanghe guigleffon. Chudufs olffum ffenungb adun; Gelfon ffenung memlechetun, Olffum ffenung iftegunq ni effe gugthaule gyrd, Echame gumoxi bergunon vera hize begun, zem bassa hize bo fhygo-moxi, Nyefe hize basfaruz borfetiglero mofi; Hem jedma hize ge beneme, De churtule bixjaramazdan. Amen.*

*Government.*] These various Countries considered under the Title of *Danubian Provinces*, do acknowledge subjection to several Sovereigns, particularly as followeth; *Transilvania* is subject to its own Prince or *Waywode*, formerly tributary to the *Turks*, but now under the Protection of the Emperor since the Year 1690. *Valachia* being subject to its *Waywode*, sometimes stiled *Hospodar*, signifying Chief General of the *Militia*, is tributary to the *Turk*. *Moldavia* is subject to its *Waywode*, who is under the Protection of the Emperor since Anno 1688. *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, and *Servia*, are wholly under the *Turk*, and governed by their respective *Bezlerbegs*. *Sclavonia* and *Bosnia* do own the Emperor. And lastly, *Dalmatia* is partly under the *Venetians*, and partly under the *Turk*. To the



Government of those Provinces we may subjoin the Republick of *Ragusi*, whose Inhabitants are so afraid of losing their Rights and Liberty, that every Month they change their Rector or supreme Magistrate, and every Night the Governor of their Castle, who entereth into his Command blind-fold ; and all Military Officers whatsoever, are not to keep the same Posts above six Weeks, lest, if long continued, they should either gradually, or treacherously bereave them of their Privileges, or make the Republick it self a Prey either to the *Turks* or *Venetians*, whom they equally dread ; however it payeth Tribute to both of them at present, as also certain Acknowledgment to the Emperor, his Catholick Majesty, and the *Pope*, by virtue of a mutual Compact ratified between them.

*Arms.*] The Grand Seignior, as supreme Sovereign over all the *Turkish* Dominions, and absolute Emperor over the *Ottoman* Empire, bears, *Verte*, a Crescent *argent*, crested with a Turbant, charged with three black Plumes of Herons Quills, with this Motto, *Donc totum impleat Orbem*. As for the ancient Arms of the Eastern Emperors, before the Rise of the *Ottoman* Family, they were *Mars*, a Cross *Sol* betwixt four *Greek Betas*, of the second : The four *Betas* signifying *Βασιλες Βασιλέων, Βασιλεῶν Βασιλεύς*, i. e. *Rex Regum, Regnans Regibus*.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of these different Provinces are very different in Point of Religion, but reducible to three Classes, viz. *Christians*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans*. The *Christians*, for the greatest part, adhere to the Tenets of the *Greek Church*, (already mentioned, § 2.) some to the Church of *Rome*, and others profess the Reformed Religion both according to the Doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*. The *Jews*, as in all other Countries, are zealous Maintainers of the *Mosaic Law*, and the *Mahometans* stick close to their Alcoran ; by which they are taught the Acknowledgment of one God, and that *Mahomet* is his great Prophet. It also commandeth Children to be obedient to their Parents, and approveth of Love to our Neighbour. It enjoins Abstinence from Swine's Flesh and Blood, and such Animals as die of themselves. It promiseth to Mussulmans, or true Believers, all manner of sensual Pleasures in a future State. It allows of an unavoidable Fatality in every thing, and favours the Opinion of Tutelar Angels. But to be more particular. The Followers of *Mahomet* do readily grant, that the Writings both of the Prophets and Apostles were divinely inspired, but alledge, that they are so corrupted by *Jews* and *Christians*, that they cannot be admitted for the Rule of Faith. They further believe and assert, that of all the Revealed Institutions in the World, those in the Alcoran are only divine and perfect. That God is both Essentially, and Personally One ; and that the Son of God was a mere Creature, yet without Sin, and miraculously born of a Virgin.

That

That *Jesus Christ* was a great Prophet, and that having ended his Prophetical Office upon Earth, he acquainted his Followers of the coming of *Mahomet*. That *Christ* ascended into Heaven without suffering Death, another being substituted in his Place to die. That Man is not justified by Faith in *Christ*, but by Works enjoined in the *Mosaick Law*, and in the *Alcoran*. That Polygamy (according to the Example of the ancient Patriarchs) is still to be allowed of; as also to divorce the Wife upon any Occasion. In short, *Mahometism* is a Medley of *Paganism*, *Judaism*, and *Christianity*; by which means the grand Impostor (its Founder) did cunningly imagine to gain Profelytes of all Professions. But whereas the *Alcoran* is the *Turkish* Rule of Faith and Manners, let us more particularly consider its Precepts, and that chiefly as they relate to the principal Heads thereof, *viz.* Circumcision, Fasting, Prayer, Alms, Pilgrimage, and Abstinence from Wine. 1. Circumcision. Of the various Sacraments of the Old and New Testament, they admit only of Circumcision. This they reckon absolutely necessary to every Mussulman, esteeming it impossible to obtain Salvation without it; whereupon they are very careful to perform the same, and do celebrate the Performance thereof with great Solemnity. 2. Fasting, particularly that extraordinary Fast, or yearly Lent, called *Ramadan*, observed every ninth Month, and of a whole Month's Continuance; during which Time, they neither eat nor drink till the Sun goes down; they also abstain from all worldly Business, and from smoking their beloved Tobacco, yea, even from innocent Recreations, and living reserved austere Lives, do spend most of their Time in the Mosques, frequenting them both Day and Night. They believe that during this Month the Gates of Heaven stand open, and that those of Hell are shut. 3. Prayer. This Duty is of mighty Request among them, their Prophet having termed the same the Key of Paradise, and the very Pillar of Religion, whereupon they are frequent and fervent at their Devotions. They are obliged to pray five Times every Day, and never fail of that Number, let their worldly Business be never so urgent. 4. Alms. Every *Turk* is bound to contribute the hundredth part of his Wealth towards the *Zugat* or Alms, for Maintenance of the Poor. Besides which, they frequently make large, voluntary Contributions; yea, their Charity doth not only extend itself towards their Fellow-Rational Creatures, but even the Irrational, as Dogs, Horses, Camels, &c. whom they carefully maintain in a kind of publick Hospitals, when through Age they become useless to their Masters. 5. Pilgrimage, *viz.* That to *Mecca*, which every Mussulman is bound to perform once in his Life-time, or, at least, to send Deputies for him. Thither they resort in vast Multitudes, being commonly 40 or 50,000 in Number, over whom the Sultan appoints a Commander in Chief to redress Disorders that may happen on the Road. This Officer is followed by a Camel carrying the *Alcoran* covered with Cloth of Gold, which sanctified Animal, upon his return, is adorned with Garlands of Flowers, and exempt from any

any further Labour during the remaining Part of its Life. The *Turks* do likewise visit the City of *Jerusalem*, but that more out of Curiosity than Devotion. They have also a great Veneration for the Valley of *Jehosaphat*, believing it shall be the particular Place of the General Judgment. Lastly, Abstinence from Wine is likewise a Precept of the *Alcoran*; but of this they are less observant than any of the former, for many of the richest Sort of *Turks* are great Admirers of the Juice of the Grape, and will liberally taste of the same in their private Cabals. These various Provinces were at first instructed in the Christian Faith at different Times, and upon different Occasions.

## S E C T. IX.

Concerning the *European* ISLANDS.

**H**AVING hitherto travelled through the various Countries on the Continent of *Europe*, let us now leave the Continent, and set sail for its Islands. And whereas the chief of such Islands, are those termed the *Britannick*, let us first take a particular Survey of them, and then a more general View of all the rest. Therefore,

I. Of the *Britannick* Islands.

**T**HESE Islands being always considered as divided into *Greater*, [*viz.* those of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*], and *Lesser* [namely, those many little ones surrounding *Britain*] I shall begin with the former, comprehending in them three distinct Kingdoms, and one Principality. And since our manner of travelling through the various Countries on the Continent of *Europe*, hath been still to proceed from *North* to *South*, I shall therefore continue the afore-said Method in surveying the Isle of *Great Britain*, having no other Regard to the Two Grand Sovereignties therein, than the bare Situation of them. Begin we therefore with the Northern Part of the Island, *viz.*



## SCOTLAND.

|        |   |         |    |    |            |          |                                                                                              |
|--------|---|---------|----|----|------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Situat | { | between | D. | M. | } of Long. | {        | Length from N. to S.<br>is about 240. Miles.<br>Breadth from E. to W.<br>is about 180 Miles. |
|        |   |         | 01 | 00 |            |          |                                                                                              |
|        |   |         | 08 | 00 |            |          |                                                                                              |
|        |   |         | 55 | 00 |            |          |                                                                                              |
| }      | { | of Lat. | 59 | 00 | }          | Greatest |                                                                                              |
|        |   |         |    |    |            |          |                                                                                              |

Being divided into two { *South, the Frith* } { *Edinburgh.*  
*Classes, viz.* { *North, the Frith* } { *Aberdeen.*

|                         |                      |          |            |   |               |   |          |
|-------------------------|----------------------|----------|------------|---|---------------|---|----------|
| South comprehends       | Galloway             | }        | Chief Town | } | Kirkcudbright | } | W. to E. |
|                         | Nithisdale           |          |            |   | Dumfries      |   |          |
|                         | Annandale            |          |            |   | Annand        |   |          |
|                         | Ebsdale with Eusdale |          |            |   | Hermitage     |   |          |
|                         | Lidisdale            |          |            |   | Jedburgh      |   | E. to W. |
|                         | Tiwiotdale           |          |            |   | Duns          |   |          |
|                         | The Mers             |          |            |   | Lauder        |   |          |
|                         | Lauderdale           |          |            |   | Peebles       |   |          |
|                         | Tweeddale            |          |            |   | Glasgow       |   | E. to W. |
|                         | Clydisdale           |          |            |   | Aire          |   |          |
|                         | Kyle                 |          |            |   | Burgenne      |   |          |
|                         | Carrick              |          |            |   | Edinburgh     |   |          |
| Lothian                 | Idem                 | E. to W. |            |   |               |   |          |
| Sterling                | Idem                 |          |            |   |               |   |          |
| Renfrew                 | Irwin                |          |            |   |               |   |          |
| Cunningham              | Rothsfay             |          |            |   |               |   |          |
| Isles of { Boot         | }                    | }        | }          | } | }             | } |          |
| { Arran                 |                      |          |            |   |               |   |          |
| Peninsula of Cantyre    | Kilzeran             |          |            |   |               |   |          |
| North Clafs comprehends | Fife                 | }        | }          | } | St. Andrews   | } | E. to W. |
|                         | Menteith             |          |            |   | Dumblain      |   |          |
|                         | Lenox                |          |            |   | Dumbarton     |   |          |
|                         | Argile               |          |            |   | Inverary      |   |          |
|                         | Perth                |          |            |   | Idem          |   | E. to W. |
|                         | Strathern            |          |            |   | Abernethy     |   |          |
|                         | Broad-Albin          |          |            |   | Dunstaffage   |   |          |
|                         | Lorn                 |          |            |   | Bervay        |   |          |
|                         | Merns                |          |            |   | Dundee        |   | E. to W. |
|                         | Angus                |          |            |   |               |   |          |
|                         | Gaury                |          |            |   |               |   |          |
|                         | Athol                |          |            |   | Blair         |   |          |

North

|                         |             |            |                                  |          |
|-------------------------|-------------|------------|----------------------------------|----------|
| North Clafs compreenen. | Mar         | Chief Town | Aberdeen                         | E. to W. |
|                         | Badenoch    |            | Ruthven                          |          |
|                         | Lochaber    |            | Inverlochy                       |          |
|                         | Buchan      |            | Peterhead                        | E. to W. |
|                         | Bamfe       |            | Idem                             |          |
|                         | Murray      |            | Elgin                            |          |
|                         | Rofs        |            | Taine                            | S. to N. |
|                         | Sutherland  |            | Dornock                          |          |
|                         | Strathnaver |            | Strathby                         |          |
|                         | Caithnefs   |            | Wick, lying N. E. of Strathnaver |          |

These are the various Divisions of *Scotland*, according to the best Maps, and the Manner how they are found. But since that Kingdom is ordinarily divided into Sheriffdoms, Stewarties, Bailiaries, and one Constabulary, we shall also consider it in that Respect; and seeing each of these Sheriffdoms and Stewarties, &c. comprehend either a Part, or one, or more of the aforesaid Divisions, we shall here subjoin all the Sheriffdoms, and Stewarties, &c. of the whole Kingdom, and annex to each of them their whole Content, whether more or less. Therefore,

|                                       |              |            |                                            |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Sheriffdoms of Scotland are, those of | Edinburgh —  | Containing | Middle Lothian                             |
|                                       | Berwick —    |            | The Mers and Bailiary of Lauderdale.       |
|                                       | Peebles —    |            | Tweeddale.                                 |
|                                       | Selkirk —    |            | The Forest of Etorrick.                    |
|                                       | Wigton —     |            | The N. and W. Parts of Galloway.           |
|                                       | Renfrew —    |            | The Barony of Renfrew.                     |
|                                       | Lanerick —   |            | Clydisdale.                                |
|                                       | Dumbritton — |            | Lenox.                                     |
|                                       | Bute         |            | Isles of } Bute                            |
|                                       | Stirling —   |            | Arran                                      |
|                                       | Linlithgow — |            | Stirling, on both sides the River Forth.   |
|                                       | Clackmannan  |            | West-Lothian.                              |
|                                       | Kinrose —    |            | A little of the E. Parts of Stirlingshire. |
|                                       | Cooper —     |            | A little of the W. Parts of Fife.          |
|                                       | Forfar —     |            | The rest of Fife.                          |
|                                       | Kinkardin —  |            | Angus, with its Pertinents.                |
|                                       | Elgin —      |            | Merns.                                     |
|                                       | Nairn —      |            | The Eastern Parts } of Murray.             |
|                                       | Wick —       |            | The Western Parts }                        |
|                                       | Orkney —     |            | Caithness.                                 |
|                                       |              |            | Isles of } Orkney.                         |
|                                       |              |            | Schotland.                                 |

Sheriffdoms

Sherifdoms of Scotland are those of

|                                        |                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Aberdeen</i> containing             | {<br><i>Marr</i> , with its Pertinents.<br><i>Buchan</i> ,<br><i>Strathbogie</i> .                                                        |
| <i>Perth</i> containing                | {<br><i>Perth</i> —<br><i>Athol</i> —<br><i>Gawry</i> —<br><i>Broad-Albin</i> —<br><i>Menteith</i> —<br><i>Strathern</i> —                |
|                                        | As also {<br><i>Glenshee</i> .<br><i>Strathandel</i> ,<br><i>Ramach</i> ,<br><i>Balbider</i> ,<br><i>Glenorchy</i> ,<br><i>Stormont</i> . |
| <i>Innerara</i> containing             | {<br><i>Argile</i> ,<br><i>Lorn</i> ,<br><i>Kantire</i> ,<br>Isles W. of {<br><i>Lorn</i> .<br><i>Kantire</i> .                           |
| <i>Bamfe</i> containing                | {<br><i>Bamfe</i> ,<br><i>Strathdovern</i> ,<br><i>Boyn</i> ,<br><i>Enzy</i> ,<br><i>Strathawin</i> ,<br><i>Balveny</i> .                 |
| <i>Inverness</i> containing            | {<br><i>Badenoch</i><br><i>Lochaber</i> ,<br>The South Part of <i>Ross</i> ,<br>APart of <i>Murray</i> beyond <i>Nairn</i> , Westw.       |
| <i>Tayne</i> containing                | {<br><i>Southerland</i> ,<br><i>Stratnaver</i> .                                                                                          |
| <i>Roxburgh</i> containing             | {<br><i>Tiviotdale</i> ,<br><i>Lidisdale</i> ,<br><i>Esisdale</i> with <i>Eusdale</i> .                                                   |
| <i>Aire</i> containing                 | {<br><i>Kyle</i> ,<br><i>Carrick</i> ,<br><i>Cunningham</i> .                                                                             |
| <i>Dumfreis</i> }<br><i>Cremarty</i> } | containing {<br>all <i>Nithisdale</i> ,<br>a little of <i>Ross</i> , South of <i>Cremarty</i> .                                           |

Besides



Besides these Sheriffdoms, there are {  
Stewarties,  
Bailiaries,  
one Constabulary.

Stewarties are {  
Strathern—  
Menteith—  
Annandale—  
Kirkcudbright } Contain {  
Strathern,  
Menteith,  
Annandale,  
E. and S. Parts of Galloway.

As also {  
St. Andrews  
Killemure  
Abernethy } in {  
Fife,  
Angus,  
Perth.

Bailiaries are {  
Kyle  
Carrick  
Cunningham  
Lauderdale } Contain {  
Kyle,  
Carrick,  
Cunningham,  
Lauderdale.

The one Constabulary is that of *Haddington*, containing *East-Lothian*.

Name.]

*Name.]* SCOTLAND [the famous ancient *Caledonia*; and bounded on the East by Part of the *German Ocean*; on the West and North by the *British Sea*; and on the South by *England*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Scotia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Escotia*; by the *French*, *Escosse*; by the *Germans*, *Scotland*; by the *English* and its own Natives, *Scotland*; so called, as some fondly imagine, from *Scota*, Daughter to an *Egyptian Pharaoh*, but more probably from *Scoti*, *Schytti*, or *Scythi*, a People of *Germany*, over the Northern Parts of which the Name of *Scythia* did once prevail, who seized on a Part of *Spain*, next to *Ireland*, and from thence came into the Western Parts of this Country.

*Air.]* The Air of this Country is generally very pure, and so extraordinary wholesome to breathe in, that several Persons in the Northmost Parts of that Kingdom do frequently arrive to greater Ages than is usual in other Nations of *Europe*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Scotland* is that Part of the *Pacifick Ocean*, between 172 and 181 Degrees of Longitude, with 56 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.]* Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably Northern (it lying in the 11th, 12th, and Beginning of the 13th North Climates) yet it produceth all Necessaries, and many of the Comforts of human Life. Its Seas are wonderfully stored with most Kinds of excellent Fish; its Rivers do mightily abound with the choicest of *Salmons*; its Plains do sufficiently produce most Kinds of Grain, Herbs and Fruits; and many of its Mountains are not only lined with valuable Mines, and the best of Coals, but also several of them are so covered over with numerous Flocks, that great Drovers of Cattle do yearly pass into the North of *England*. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about eighteen Hours and an half, the shortest in the Southmost six Hours and an half; and the Nights proportionable.

*Commodities.]* The chief Commodities of this Country are, most Sorts of Fish in great Abundance, much Linen Cloth and Tallow, vast Numbers of Cattle and Hides; as also excellent Honey, Lead, Oar, Iron, Train Oil, coarse Cloths, Frizes, &c.

*Rarities.]* In *Clydisdale* are yet to be seen, for several Miles, the Remains of a large *Roman Causeway*, or Military Way, which commonly goes now by the Name of *Watling-street*. And in *Tiviotdale* are some *Vestigia* of *Roman* Encampments, and another military Way, vulgarly termed the *Rugged Causeway*. 2. In the *Stewarty of Strathern*, are visible Tracts of several *Roman* Camps, especially that at *Ardoch*. 3. In *Sterlingshire* are divers Marks of the

the same Roman Wall, now commonly called *Graham's Dyke*, which was extended over the *Isthmus*, between the Rivers of *Forth* and *Clyde*: Its Form and Manner of Building will best appear by a Draught thereof; for which, Vid. *Cambden's Britannia*, late Edition, p. 959. 4. In *Sterlingshire* were likewise found some Inscriptions upon Stones relating to the Roman Wall; particularly two, one whereof is now at *Calder*, and informs us, that the *Legio secunda Augusta* built the said Wall upwards of three Miles; and another in the Earl Marshal's House at *Dunnotyr*, which hints, that a Party of the *Legio vicesima Victrix*, continued it for three Miles more. As for the Inscriptions themselves, Vid. *Cambd.* p. 920 and 1101. 5. Hard by the Tract of the aforesaid Wall in *Sterlingshire*, are yet to be seen two pretty Mounts, termed by the Ancients *Duni pacis*; as also the Remains of an ancient Building in Form of a Pyramid, now called by the Vulgar *Arthur's Oven*, which many reckon to have been a Temple of the God *Terminus*. 6. Near *Paisly* and *Renfrew* are the *Vestigia* of a large Roman Camp; the Fosses and Dykes about the *Prætorium* being still visible. Here is also to be seen a remarkable Spring, which regularly ebbs and flows with the Sea. 7. Nigh to the City of *Edinburgh* is a noted Spring, commonly called the *Oily Well*. The Surface of its Waters being covered with a Kind of Oil or Bitumen, which is frequently used, with good Success, in curing Scabs, and Pains proceeding from Cold. 8. Near the same City is another Fountain, which goes by the Name of the *Rowting Well*, because it usually makes a Noise before a Storm. 9. Near *Brechin* in *Angus*, where the *Danes* received a mighty Overthrow, is a high Stone, erected over their General's Grave, called *Camus Cross*; with another about ten Miles distance, both of them having antique Letters and Figures upon them. 10. At *Slains* in *Aberdeenshire*, is a remarkable petrifying Cave, commonly called the *Dropping Cave*, where Water, ouzing through a spongy porous Rock on the Top, doth quickly consolidate after it falls in Drops to the Bottom. 11. Near *Kinross* in *Murray*, is to be seen an Obelisk of one Stone, set up as a Monument of a Fight between King *Malcolm*, Son of *Keneth*, and *Sueno* the Dane. 12. On the Lord *Lovat's* Lands in *Stratherrick*, is a Lake which never freezeth all over before the Month of *February*; but after that Time, one Night's Frost will do it. There is also another called *Lough-monar*, belonging to the late Sir *George Mackenzie*, just of the same Nature with the former; and a third at *Glencanig* in *Strathglass*, which never wants Ice upon the Middle Part of it, even in the hottest Day of Summer. 13. Towards the North West Part of *Murray*, is the famous *Lough Ness*, which never freezeth, but retaineth its natural Heat, even in the extremest Cold of Winter; and in many Places this Lake hath been sounded with a Line of 500 Fathoms, but no Bottom found. 14. Nigh to *Lough Ness* is a large round Mountain, called *Meal-sior wouny*, about two Miles perpendicular Height from the Surface of the *Ness*; upon the very Top of



of which Mountain is a Lake of cold fresh Water, often sounded with Lines of many Fathoms, but never could they reach the Bottom. This Lake having no visible Current running either to it or from it, is equally full all Seasons of the Year ; and it never freezeth. 15. On the Top of a Mountain in *Ross*, called *Scurein Lappich*, is a vast Heap of large white Stones, most of them clear like Crystal ; as also great plenty of Oyster Shells, and Shells of other Sea Animals, yet twenty Miles from any Sea. 16. In *Lenox* is *Lough-Lomond*, which is every whit as famous among the Vulgar, not only for its floating Island, but also as having Fish without Fins, and being frequently tempestuous in a Calm. 17. In divers parts of *Scotland* are some noted Mineral Springs, particularly those at *Kinghorn* and *Balgrigy* in *Fife* ; as also *Aberdeen* and *Peterhead* in *Aberdeenshire* ; several of which come little short of the famous Spaw-water in the Bishoprick of *Liege*. 18. In most Counties of this Kingdom are many circular Stone Monuments, being a Company of prodigious long Stones set on End, in the Ground, and that commonly in Form of a Circle, which are probably conjectured to have been either Funeral Monuments, or Places of publick Worship, in Times of the ancient *Druids*, or both. Lastly, South West of *Swinna*, one of the *Orcades*, are two dreadful Whirlpools in the Sea, commonly termed the Wells of *Swinna*, with another between *Illa* and *Jura*, two of the Western Islands, during the first three Hours of Flood, all of them are very terrible to Passengers, and probably occasioned by some subterranean *Hiatus*.

*Archbishopricks.*] Archbishopricks in this Kingdom are two, viz. those of

*St. Andrew's,*

*Glasgow.*

*Bishopricks.*] Bishopricks in this Kingdom are twelve, viz. those of

*Edinburg,*  
*Dunkeld,*  
*Aberdeen,*

*Murray,*  
*Brichen,*  
*Dumblain,*

*Ross,*  
*Caithness,*  
*Orkney,*

*Galloway,*  
*Argile,*  
*Isles.*

*Universities.*] Universities of this Kingdom are four, viz. those of

*St. Andrews,*  
*Aberdeen,*

*Edinburgh,*  
*Glasgow.*

*Manners.*] The *Scots*, for the most Part, are an active, prudent and religious sort of People ; many abominable Vices, too common in other Countries, are not so much as speculatively known among them. They generally abhor all kinds of Excess in Drinking,

ing, and effeminate Delicacy in Diet, chusing rather to improve the Mind than pamper the Body. Many of them make as great Advances in all Parts of ingenious and solid Learning as any Nation in *Europe*. And as for their singular Fidelity, although slanderously spoken of by some, 'tis abundantly well known and experienced abroad; for an undoubted Demonstration thereof is publickly given to the whole World, in that a neighbouring Prince, and his Predecessors, for almost 300 Years, did commit the immediate Care of their Royal Persons to them, without ever having the least Cause to repent, or real Ground to change.

*Language.*] The Language commonly spoken in the North and North West of this Country, is a Dialect of the *Irish*, corruptly called *Erse*, a Specimen of which shall be given when we come to *Ireland*, in all other Parts of the Kingdom they use the *English* Tongue, but that with considerable Difference of Pronunciation in different Counties; and all disagreeing with that in *England*, except the Town of *Inverness*, whose Inhabitants are the only People who come nearest to the true *English*: However, the Gentry and Persons of good Education usually speak *English*, though not with the same Accent as in *England*, yet according to its true Propriety, and their Manner of Writing is much the same. The vulgar Language, commonly called *Broad Scotch*, is indeed a very corrupt Sort of *English*, and hath a great Tincture of several foreign Tongues, particularly the *High German*, *Low Dutch* and *French*; especially the last, a great many Words still in use among the Commonalty, being originally from that Language. For a Specimen of which Tongue, *Pater Noster* in it runs thus: 'Ure Fader whilk art in Heven; hallued be  
' thy Neme; thy Kingdoom cumm, thy Wull be doon in Earth az  
' its doon in Heven. Gee us this Day ure daily Bread, and forgee  
' us ure Sinns, az we forgee them that finn against us; and leed us  
' nat intoo Temptation, batt delyver us frae Evil. Ameen.'

*Government.*] This Kingdom hath hitherto had the good Fortune to enjoy an hereditary limited Monarchy; though many Times the immediate Heir, or next in Blood, hath been set aside, and another more remote hath mounted the Throne. Since its Union with *England*, both Kingdoms are under one King, who is stiled the Monarch of *Great Britain*. The Government of this Kingdom is chiefly managed by a Council of State, or Privy Council consisting of those called properly Officers of State, and others of the Nobility and Gentry, whom the King pleaseth to appoint. The Officers of State are eight in Number, viz. the Lord High Chancellor, Lord High Treasurer, Lord President of the Council, Lord Secretary of State, Lord Treasurer Deputy, Lord Register, Lord Advocate, and Lord Justice Clerk. The Administration of Justice in Civil Affairs is lodged in the Lords of the Session, who are 15 in Number, where-

of

of one is President, and to these are joined some Noblemen, under the Name of Extraordinary Lords of the Session. This Court is esteemed one of the most august and learned Judicatories in *Europe*: From it there lies no Appeal but to the Parliament, which is now made up of the Peers, the Commissioners of Counties, and those of Free Boroughs. The King's Person is always represented in Parliament by some Nobleman, who bears the Title of Lord High Commissioner. The Distribution of Justice in Criminal Matters is committed to the Court of Justice, which is composed of the Lord Justice General, the Lord Justice Clerk, and five or six other Lords of the Session, who in this Bench are called Commissioners of Judicatory. Over and above these two supreme Courts of Justice, there are a great many subordinate Judicatories, both for Civil and Criminal Affairs through the Kingdom, as Sheriffs-Courts, Courts of Legality, and the like.

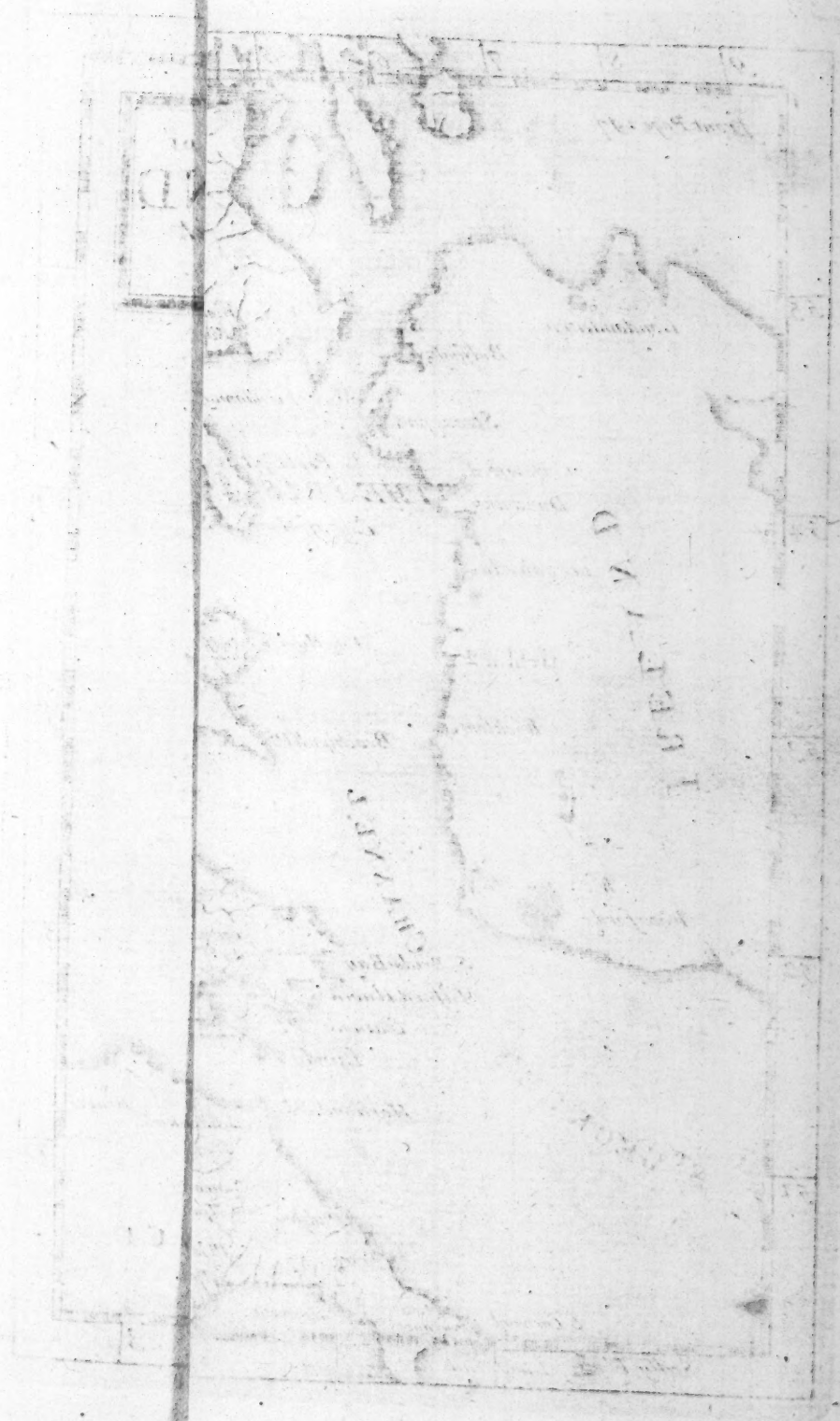
*Arms.*] The Royal Arms of this Kingdom, together with those of *England* and *Ireland*, as they compose the Ensigns armorial of the Monarch of *Great-Britain*, shall be particularly expressed when we come to *England*.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Country, excepting a few who still adhere to the Church of *Rome*, and an inconsiderable Number of *Quakers*, are all of the reformed Religion, yet with considerable Variation among themselves in some private Opinions, and various Points of Church Discipline: However, the numerous Professors thereof are very sincere in their Principles, and do generally practise conformable to their Professions. No Christian Society in the World excels them for their exact Observation of the Sabbath-day; and few can equal them for their singular Strictness and Impartiality, in punishing Scandals: But lamentable are their Distractions of late, in Matters relating to Ecclesiastical Polity; and how fatal such Heats and Divisions, both in this and the neighbouring Kingdom, may prove at last, is, alas! but too well known to all thinking Persons among us. The smallest Privateer belonging either to *Brest* or *St. Malo's*, may easily attack, board and sink the *Royal Britannia* herself, if she chance only to spring a Leak under Water, when her whole Crew are at Blows between Decks. The Christian Faith, according to the best Accounts, was planted in this Country during the Reign of *Dioclesian*; for by reason of that violent Persecution he raised in the Church, many Christians are said to have fled from the Continent into the Isle of *Great-Britain*; and particularly, as an ancient Author expressly testifieth, into that Part thereof, *In Quam Romana Arma nunquam penetrârunt*; which, without all Doubt, is *Scotland*, especially the Northern Parts of that Country, they being still possessed by the *Scots*, and never subject to the *Roman* Power. *St. Rule*, or



*Regulus*, is said to have brought over with him the Arm, or, as some affirm, the Leg of St. *Andrew* the Apostle, and to have buried it in the Place where now the City of St. *Andrew* stands. These first Propagators of Christianity seem to have been a kind of Monks, who afterwards, by the Beneficence of the first Christian Kings of *Scotland*, came into the Seats and Possessions of the *Pagan Druids*, a Sort of religious Votaries to the Heathen Gods, and had their principal Residence, or rather Monasteries, in the Islands of *Man* and *Jona*, and passed under the Name of *Culdees*.

E N G-









A New Map of  
**ENGLAND**  
from the latest  
Observations.

THE GERMAN

OR

NORTH SEA

THE CHANNEL

FRANCE



## ENGLAND.

|        |           |       |    |           |          |                            |
|--------|-----------|-------|----|-----------|----------|----------------------------|
| Situat | { between | D. M. |    | { of Lon. | Greatest | { Length from N. to S. is  |
|        |           | 6     | W  |           |          |                            |
|        | { between | 2     | E  | { of Lat. |          | { Breadth from E. to W. is |
|        |           | 50    | 00 |           |          |                            |
|        |           | 55    | 50 |           |          |                            |

|                                          |         |         |            |             |
|------------------------------------------|---------|---------|------------|-------------|
| Being divided into<br>Six Circuits, viz. | Western | Circuit | Chief Town | Salisbury,  |
|                                          | Oxford  | Circuit |            | Oxford,     |
|                                          | Home    | Circuit |            | Canterbury, |
|                                          | Norfolk | Circuit |            | Norwich,    |
|                                          | Midland | Circuit |            | Lincoln,    |
|                                          | North   | Circuit |            | York.       |

|                             |                 |            |                                 |                    |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| Western Circuit<br>contains | Cornwall        | Chief Town | Launceston                      | W. to E.           |
|                             | Devonshire      |            | Exeter                          |                    |
|                             | Dorsetshire     |            | Dorchester                      |                    |
|                             | Hampshire       |            | Winchester                      |                    |
|                             | Somersetshire   |            | Bristol                         | N. of Dorsetshire. |
|                             | Wiltshire       |            | Salisbury                       |                    |
| Oxford Circuit<br>contains  | Barkshire       | Chief Town | Reading N. of Hampshire.        | E. to W.           |
|                             | Oxfordshire     |            | Oxford                          |                    |
|                             | Gloucestershire |            | Gloucester                      |                    |
|                             | Monmouthshire   |            | Monmouth                        |                    |
|                             | Herefordshire   |            | Hereford                        | S. to N. E.        |
|                             | Worcestershire  |            | Worcester                       |                    |
| Home Circuit<br>contains    | Staffordshire   | Chief Town | Stafford                        | E. to W.           |
|                             | Shropshire      |            | Shrewsbury W. of Staffordshire. |                    |
|                             | Essex           |            | Colchester                      |                    |
|                             | Hertfordshire   |            | Hartford                        |                    |
|                             | Kent            |            | Canterbury                      | E. to W.           |
|                             | Surrey          |            | Southwark                       |                    |
| Norfolk Circuit<br>contains | Suffex          | Chief Town | Chichester S. of                | Surrey.            |
|                             | Norfolk         |            |                                 | Kent.              |
|                             | Suffolk         |            | Norwich                         | E. to S. W.        |
|                             | Cambridgeshire  |            | Ipswich                         |                    |
|                             | Huntingdonshire |            | Cambridge                       |                    |
|                             | Bedfordshire    |            | Huntingdon                      |                    |
| Midland                     | Buckinghamshire | Chief Town | Bedford                         |                    |
|                             |                 |            | Buckingham                      |                    |



|                             |                                                                                                                                 |            |                                                                                                             |                                                          |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Midland Circuit<br>contains | Lincolnshire —<br>Nottinghamshire —<br>Derbyshire —<br>Rutlandshire —<br>Leicestershire —<br>Warwickshire —<br>Northamptonsh. — | Chief Town | Lincoln —<br>Nottingham —<br>Derby —<br>Okeham —<br>Leicester —<br>Warwick —<br>Northampton —<br>South of — | E. to W.<br>E. to W.<br>Leicestershire.<br>Warwickshire. |
|                             |                                                                                                                                 |            |                                                                                                             |                                                          |
| North Circuit<br>contains   | Yorkshire —<br>Durham —<br>Northumberland —<br>Lancashire —<br>Westmorland —<br>Cumberland —                                    | Chief Town | York —<br>Idem —<br>Newcastle —<br>Lancaster —<br>Appleby —<br>Carlisle —                                   | S. to N.<br>S. to N.                                     |
|                             |                                                                                                                                 |            |                                                                                                             |                                                          |

To *England* we here subjoin the Principality of *Wales*, divided into Four Circuits: Each Circuit comprehending three Counties, viz.

|             |                                                        |            |                                          |             |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Those of | Denbighshire —<br>Flintshire —<br>Montgomeryshire —    | Chief Town | Denbigh —<br>St. Asaph —<br>Montgomery — | N. to S.    |
| 2. Those of | Anglesey —<br>Carnarvonshire —<br>Merionethshire —     |            | Beaumaris —<br>Carnarvon —<br>Harlech —  | N. to S. E. |
| 3. Those of | Cardiganshire —<br>Carmarthenshire —<br>Pembrokehire — |            | Cardigan —<br>Carmarthen —<br>Pembroke — | N. to S.    |
| 4. Those of | Radnorshire —<br>Brecknockshire —<br>Glamorganshire —  |            | Radnor —<br>Brecknock —<br>Cardiff —     | N. to S. W. |

Besides the Six Circuits of *England* (containing thirty-eight Counties) and those four of *Wales*, comprehending twelve; there remain yet two Counties unmentioned, and which are not ordinarily reduced to any of these Circuits, viz. *Middlesex* and *Cheshire*; the first because of its Vicinity to *London*, and the other as being a County Palatine, having its own Judges and Counsellors peculiar to itself. These two Counties, with the thirty-eight above-mentioned in *England*, and twelve in *Wales*, make fifty-two in all. But since *England* and *Wales* are two distinct Sovereignties, one being a Kingdom, and the other a Principality, we shall separately treat of them both. Therefore,

## E N G L A N D.

*Name.*] **E**ngland [the Ancient *Anglia*, which with the rest of the Island, made up the renowned *Britannia* or *Albion*, and now bounded on the East by Part of the *German Ocean*; on the West by *St. George's Channel*; on the North by *Scotland*; and on the South by the *English Channel*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Ing-hilterra*; by the *Spaniards*, *Inglatierra*; by the *French*, *Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Engelland*; and by the *Natives*, *England*; which Name is derived from the *Angles*, a People of *Lower Saxony*, who conquered the greatest Part of this Country, and divided the same into seven different Kingdoms. But *Egbert*, descended from the *Angles*, having united this divided Nation, and being the first Monarch of *England*, after the *Saxon Heptarchy*, ordered, by special Edict, above 800 Years after the Incarnation, that the whole Kingdom should be termed *Englelond*; which Title, in Process of Time, hath turned into the present Name of *England*.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is far more mild, sweet, and temperate, than in any Part of the Continent under the same Parallel. The Cold during the *Winter* is not so piercing, nor the Heat in the *Summer* so scorching, as to recommend, much less to inforce, the Use of Stoves in the one, or Grottos in the other. The opposite Place of the Globe to *England*, is that Part of the *Pacifick Ocean* between 174 and 182 Degrees of Longitude, with 50 and 56 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] This Country, lying in the 9<sup>th</sup>, 10<sup>th</sup>, and 11<sup>th</sup> North Climates, is generally so fertile, and produceth such Plenty of Grain, Fruits, Roots, Herbs, &c. that the Excellency of its Soil is best declared by those transcendent Elogies deservedly bestowed on her, both by Ancient and Modern Writers, who call *England* the *Granary of the Western World*, the *Seat of Ceres*, &c. that her Vallies are like *Eden*, her Hills like *Lebanon*, her Springs as *Pisgah*, and her Rivers as *Jordan*; that she's a *Paradise of Pleasure*, and the *Garden of God*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about 17 Hours and a half, the shortest in the Southmost is almost 8 Hours; and the Nights proportionable.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country, are Corn, Cattle, Tin, Copper, Lead, Iron, Timber, Coals, abundance of Wool, Cloth, Stuffs, Linen, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Beer, &c.

*Rarities.*]

*Rarities.*] In most Counties of this Kingdom are still extant some noted Circular Stone Monuments, like those in *Scotland* above-mentioned, p. 193. particularly the Seventy-seven Stones at *Saleeds* in *Cumberland*, commonly termed *Long Meg and her Daughters*; those called *Rollrich Stones* in *Oxfordshire*, those near *Enisham* in *Northumberland*, those upon the River *Loder* in *Westmorland*, those near *Burroughbridge* in *Yorkshire*, those near *Exmore* in *Devonshire*, those at *Stanton Drew* in *Somersetshire*; and finally the *Hurlers*, and those at *Biscawwoun* in *Cornwall*, &c. but most observable of all is *Stone-henge*, the *Chorea Gigantum* of the Ancients, on *Salisbury Plain*; which Monuments are thought by some to consist of natural Stones, by others of Stones artificially compounded of pure Sand, Lime, Vitriol, and other unctuous Matter. But if the Reader desire to see the various Conjectures of the Curious, concerning the Nature and Design of all such Monuments, together with the Draught of *Stone-henge* in particular, let him consult the late Edition of *Cambden's Britannia*, p. 23, 95, 108, 269. 2. In many Parts of *England* are yet to be seen the *Vestigia*, and the Remains of divers *Roman Military Ways*; the principal of which is that mentioned in *Leland's MS.* beginning at *Dover*, and passing through *Kent* to *London*, from thence to *St. Albans*, *Dunstable*, *Stratford*, *Toucester*, *Littlebourn*, *St. Gilbert's Hill* near *Shrewsbury*, then by *Stratton*, and so through the Middle of *Wales* to *Cardigan*. 3. In this Country are abundance of Medicinal Waters; whether for Bathing, as those especially in *Somersetshire*, called the *Baths*, *κατ' ἔκχυν*, or *Purging*; particularly those of the Spaws in *Yorkshire*; *Tunbridge* in *Kent*, *Ebisham* and *Dullege* in *Surrey*; *Northall*, *Aston*, and *Islington* in *Middlesex*. Here also are many other very remarkable Springs; whereof some are mightily impregnated either with Salt, as that at *Durtwich* in *Worcestershire*; or Sulphur, as the famous Well at *Wiggan* in *Lancashire*, of which afterwards; or Bituminous Matter, as that at *Pitchford* in *Shropshire*. Others have a Petrefying Quality, as particularly that near *Lutterworth* in *Leicestershire*, and the remarkable *Dropping-Well*, in the *West-Riding* of *Yorkshire*. And finally, some ebb and flow, but that generally in a very irregular Manner; as those of *Peak Forrest* in *Derbyshire*, and *Laywell* near *Torbay*, whose Waters rise and fall several Times in an Hour. To these we may add that remarkable Fountain near *Richard's Castle* in *Herefordshire*, commonly called *Bone-Well*, which is always full of small Fish or Frog-bones, or such Resemblances, tho' frequently emptied and cleared of them. 4. Many are the *Roman Altars*, which from time to time are dug up in this Kingdom, especially the Northern Parts thereof. As for their particular Shapes and remarkable Inscriptions, with the Places where now to be seen, *Vid. Cambden's late Edit.* p. 568, 570, 734, 782, 783, 826, 830, 844; and from 848 to 852, inclusively. 5. In several Places between *Carlisle* and *Newcastle*, are some Remains of the famous *Picts Wall*



(so much talked of by our *English* Historians) which did run through *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*, beginning at *Tinmouth-Bar*, and ending at *Solway-Firth*. 6. Crossing the Middle of *Wiltshire* from East to West, is a mighty Ditch, commonly termed *Wansdike* or *Wodensdike* (so called from the *Saxon* God *Woden*) and designed, it seems, either as a Boundary to distinguish Territories, or as a Fence to guard against a neighbouring Enemy. There are also in *Cambridgeshire*, plain Tracts of those large Ditches, thrown up by the *East-Angles*, to prevent the Incurfions of the *Mercians*, who frequently ruined all before them. And nigh to the Town of *Cambridge* are some *Vestigia* of two spacious *Camps*, one *Roman*, at *Arborough* (a Mile North of *Cambridge*) and the other at *Gogmagog-Hills* on the other Side of the Town. 7. Near *Wiggin* in *Lancashire*, is the remarkable Well above mentioned, which being emptied, there presently breaks out a sulphureous Vapour, which makes the Water bubble up as if it boiled, and a Candle being put thereto, it instantly takes Fire and burns like Brandy. During a Calm, the Flame will continue a whole Day, and by its Heat they can boil Eggs, Meat, &c. and yet the Water it self is cold. 8. In *Winsfeld-Park* in *Westmoreland*, is the *Three-Brother Tree*, so called, because there were three of them (the least whereof is this) which a good Way from the Root is 13 Yards and a half in Circumference. 9. At *Brojely*, *Bently* and *Pitchford*, with other Places adjacent in *Shropshire*, is found, over most of the Coal-Pits, a *Stratum* of Blackish porous Stone, much impregnated with bituminous Matter; which Stone being pulverized and boiled in Water, the bituminous Substance riseth to the Top, and being gathered off it comes to the Consistency of Pitch, and is used for such with good Effect. 10. In *Derbyshire* is the famous *Peak*, and some hideous Cavities, as those called *Pool's-Hole*, *Elden-Hole*, and another which goes by the indecent Name of the *Devil's-Arse*. In the first of these is dropping Water of a petrefying Nature, and at a small Distance from it a little clear Brook, remarkable for consisting of both hot and cold Water, so joined in the same Stream, that a Man may at once put the Finger and Thumb of the same Hand, one in hot, and the other in cold. For a full and satisfactory Account of the *Peak*, and the many *Wonders* thereof, see (besides the last Edit. of *Cambd.*) such Authors as have particularly treated on that Subject, especially *Cotton* and *Hobbs*, with the late Book of *Dr. Leigh*. 11. Near *Whitby*, in the *North Riding* of *Yorkshire*, are found certain Stones resembling the Folds and Wreaths of a Serpent. And at *Huntley-Nabb*, in the same *Riding*, are other Stones of several Sizes, and so exactly round, as if artificially made for Cannon Balls; which being broken, do commonly contain divers stony Serpents, wreathed in Circles, but generally without Heads. 12. Near *Alderley* in *Gloucestershire*, and on the Tops of Mountains not far from *Richmond*, with several other Parts of *England*, are Stones resembling Cockles, Oysters, and divers other Water Animals; which

if

if once living Creatures, or the ludicrous Fancy of Nature, is not now my Business to enquire. 13. in *Mendippe-Hills* in *Somersetshire*, is a prodigious Cave, called *Ochy-Hole*, which being of a considerable Length, in it are discovered some Wells and Rivulets. 14. At *Glassenbury* in *Somersetshire*, are several ancient Pyramids, mentioned by *William of Malmesbury*, with imperfect Inscriptions; but why, when, and by whom erected, is merely conjectural. 15. In the Cathedral of *Exeter* is an *Organ*, which is reckoned the largest of any in *England*, the greatest Pipe belonging to it being 15 Inches Diameter, which is more by two than the celebrated Organ of *Ulm*. 16. In *Dover-Castle* is an old Table hung up, which imports, that *Julius Cæsar* landed upon that Part of the *English Coast*. 17. Near to *Feverham* in *Kent*, and *Tilbury* in *Essex*, are vast artificial Fits, some of them narrow at the Top, but very large within; and thought to be divers of those out of which the ancient *Britains* commonly used to dig Chalk to mix with their Grounds. 18. About *Belvoir Castle* in *Lincolnshire*, and *Shugburn* in *Warwickshire*, is found the *Astroites*, or *Star-Stone*, resembling little Stars with five Rays. 19. In *Shropshire* is that large Hill termed *Caer-Caradock*, famous in former Times for being the Scene of that memorable Action between *Ostorius the Roman*, and *Caradacus the Briton*, whereof *C. Tacitus* has given us a particular Account. 20. Near to the City of *Winchester*, as also in the North of *Westmorland*, is a round Entrenchment, with a plain Piece of Ground in the Middle, commonly termed *King Arthur's Round Table*, and much talked of by the Vulgar; but for their Original and Design we need go no farther than those Ages when Tilting was in vogue in *England*. Lastly, In the County of *Surrey*, is the *English Amas*, or the River *Mole*, which loseth itself under Ground, and ariseth again at some considerable Distance; as doth also *Recall* in the North Riding of *Yorkshire*, *Cambden*, p. 155, and 754. To these Rarities above-mentioned, I might here add some stupendous Fabricks in this Kingdom, which may be fitly termed *Art's Master-Pieces*; but to descend to Particulars, would swell this Paragraph to a disproportionable Bigness.

*Archbishopricks.]* Archbishopricks in this Kingdom are Two, viz. those of

#### Canterbury and York.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath the Precedency of *York*, and is stiled *Primate* of all *England*, the other being also *Primate* of *England*, but not of all *England*; a Controversy hotly debated between these two Archiepiscopal Sees, but at last determined in favour of the former.

*Bishopricks.]*

*Bishopricks.*] Bishopricks in this Kingdom, (including *Wales*) are those of

|                       |                      |                                   |
|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>London,</i>        | <i>Chichester,</i>   | <i>Carlisle,</i>                  |
| <i>Durham,</i>        | <i>Salisbury,</i>    | <i>Exeter,</i>                    |
| <i>Winchester,</i>    | <i>Worcester,</i>    | <i>Chester,</i>                   |
| <i>Bath and Wells</i> | <i>Lincoln,</i>      | <i>Bristol,</i>                   |
| <i>Oxford,</i>        | <i>St. Asaph,</i>    | <i>Norwich,</i>                   |
| <i>Bangor,</i>        | <i>St. David's,</i>  | <i>Gloucester,</i>                |
| <i>Rochester,</i>     | <i>Peterborough,</i> | <i>Hereford,</i>                  |
| <i>Ely,</i>           | <i>Landaff,</i>      | <i>Litchfield &amp; Coventry.</i> |

In point of Place, after the two Archbishops followeth the Bishop of *London*, next to him the Bishop of *Durham*, 3dly, the Bishop of *Winchester*, and then all the rest according to the Seniority of their Consecration.

*Universities.*] Universities of this Kingdom are those famous Seats of the Muses, or *Two Eyes of England*, termed *Oxford* and *Cambridge*; which for magnificent Buildings, rich Endowments, ample Privileges, as also number of Students, Libraries and learned Men, are inferior to none, or rather not to be paralleled by any in the World. The Names of the respective Colleges and Halls in each of these Universities (the most of which do surpass many of our foreign Universities) are as follow :

In OXFORD are

|                     |                        |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| <i>University,</i>  | <i>Magdalen,</i>       |
| <i>Baliol,</i>      | <i>Brazen-Nose,</i>    |
| <i>Merton,</i>      | <i>Corpus Christi,</i> |
| <i>Oriel,</i>       | <i>Christ-Church,</i>  |
| <i>Exeter,</i>      | <i>Trinity,</i>        |
| <i>Queen's,</i>     | <i>St. John's,</i>     |
| <i>New College,</i> | <i>Jesus,</i>          |
| <i>Lincoln,</i>     | <i>Wadham,</i>         |
| <i>All Souls,</i>   | <i>Pembroke,</i>       |

HALLS are seven, viz.

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| <i>Gloucester,</i> | <i>Alban,</i>    |
| <i>St. Edmund,</i> | <i>St. Mary,</i> |
| <i>Magdalen,</i>   | <i>New Inn,</i>  |
| <i>Hart.</i>       |                  |

In CAMBRIDGE are

|                                   |
|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Peter-House,</i>               |
| <i>Clare House,</i>               |
| <i>Bennet, or Corpus-Christi,</i> |
| <i>Pembroke Hall,</i>             |
| <i>Trinity-Hall,</i>              |
| <i>Gonvil and Caius,</i>          |
| <i>King's College,</i>            |
| <i>Queen's College,</i>           |
| <i>Catherine-Hall,</i>            |
| <i>Jesus-College,</i>             |
| <i>Christ's College,</i>          |
| <i>St. John's College,</i>        |
| <i>Magdalen-College,</i>          |
| <i>Trinity-College,</i>           |
| <i>Emanuel-College,</i>           |
| <i>Sidney-Sussex.</i>             |

*Manners.*]



*Manners.*] The *English*, being originally a Mixture of divers Northern and Southern Nations, do still retain in their Humour, a just Mean betwixt those two Extrems; for the dull Saturnine Genius of the one, and the hot Mercurial Temper of the other, meeting in their Constitutions, render them ingenious and active, yet solid, and persevering; which nourished under a suitable Liberty, inspires a Courage both generous and lasting. This happy Temperament of Spirit, wherewith this People is endued, doth eminently appear to the World, by that mighty Inclination they always had, and still have, both to Arms and Arts, and that wonderful Progress they have hitherto made in each of them: For the matchless Valour and Bravery, the singular Prudence and Conduct of the *English* Nation both by Sea and Land, is so universally known, and hath been so frequently manifested in most Parts of the World, that many potent States and Kingdoms have felt the Dint of their Sword, and been constrained to yield to the Force of their Arms. They have also so effectually applied themselves to all Sorts of ingenious Literature, since the happy Days of our Reformation, and are advanced to such a Pitch of true and solid Learning, that they may justly claim a true Title to the Empire of Human Knowledge. Finally, their Manner of Writing (whether for Solidity of Matter, Force of Argument or Elegancy of Style) is indeed so transcendently excellent, that no Nation hath yet surpassed the *English*, and none can justly pretend to equal them.

*Language.*] The *English* Language being a Mixture of the old *Saxon* and *Norman* (one a Dialect of the *Teutonic*, and the other, of the *French*) having also some Tincture of the ancient *British*, *Roman*, and *Danish* Tongues, is much refined of late, and now deservedly reckoned as copious expressive, and manly a Tongue, as any in *Europe*. Harangues in this Language are capable of all the delightful Flowers of Rhetorick, and lively Strains of the truest Eloquence, nothing inferior to the most fluent Orations pronounced of old by the best of the *Roman* Orators: In a Word, it is a Language that is rightly calculated for the Masculine Genius of those who own it. *Pater-Noster* in the *English* Tongue runs thus: *Our Father, which art in Heaven, &c.*

*Government.*] The Kingdom of *England* is a famous, ancient, and hereditary Monarchy; a Monarchy which can seldom admit of any *Interregnum*, and therefore is free from many Misfortunes to which elective Kingdoms are subject; yea, such a Monarchy (in the Words of that worthy Gentleman, Dr. *Chamberlain*, Author of the *Present State of England*) as that by the necessary subordinate Concurrence of the Lords and Commons, in making and repealing of Statutes or Acts of Parliament, it hath the main Advantages of an  
*Aristocracy*

*Aristocracy* and *Democracy*, and yet free from the Disadvantages and Evils of either. In short, 'tis a Monarchy (continues the aforesaid Author) as by most admirable Temperament, affords very much to the Industry, Liberty and Happiness of the Subject, and reserves enough for the Majesty and Prerogative of any King, who will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves. Chief Persons of this Realm after the King and Princes of the Blood, are the great Officers of the Crown, who are commonly reckoned Nine in Number, *viz.* 1. The Lord High Steward of *England*; an Officer indeed so great, and whose Power was esteemed so exorbitant, that it hath been discontinued ever since the Days of *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster* (his Son *Henry of Bullinbrook* being the last who had a State of Inheritance in that high Office) and is now conferred by the King upon some of the chief Peers only, *pro illa vice*, as upon Occasion of the crowning of a new King, or the Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm for Treason, Felony, or such like. 2. The Lord High Chancellor, whose Office is to keep the King's Great Seal, and to moderate the Rigor of the Law in judging according to Equity, and not according to the Common Law. He also disposeth of all Ecclesiastical Benefices in the King's Gift, if valued under 20 *l.* a Year in the King's Book. In case there be no Chancellor, then the Lord Keeper is the same in Authority, Power, and Precedence, only different in Patent. 3. The Lord High Treasurer, whose Office (as being *Præfectus Aerarii*) is to take Charge of all the King's Revenue kept in the Exchequer, as also to check all Officers employed in collecting the same, and such like. This Office is frequently executed by several Persons conjunctly in Commission (termed Lords of the Treasury.) 4. The Lord President of the Council, whose Office is to attend upon the King, and summon the Council, to propose Business at the Council Table, and report the several Transactions of the Board. 5. The Lord Privy-Seal, whose Office is to pass all Charters and Grants of the King, and Pardons signed by the King, before they come to the Great Seal of *England*; as also divers other Matters of smaller Moment, which do not pass the Great Seal. But this Seal is not to be affixed to any Grant without good Warrant under the King's Privy Signet; nor even with such Warrant, if the Thing granted be against Law or Custom, until the King be first acquainted therewith. 6. The Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, whose Office is to bring the King's Shirt, Coif, and wearing Clothes, on the Coronation-Day; to put on the King's Apparel that Morning; to carry at the Coronation the Coif, Gloves, and Linnen, which are to be used by the King on that Occasion; likewise the Sword and Scabbard, as also the Gold to be offered by the King, together with the Robe-Royal and Crown; to undress and attire the King with his Royal Robes; to serve the King that Day with Water to wash his Hands before and after Dinner. 7. The Lord High Constable of *England*, an Officer whose Power is so great, and

that 'twas thought inconvenient to lodge the same in any Subject since the Year 1521; and now conferred on some of the chiefest Peer, *pro re natâ*, as upon occasion of Coronations, or Solemn Trials by Combat. (8.) The Earl Marshal of *England*, whose Office is to take Cognizance of all Matters of War and Arms; to determine Contracts concerning Deeds of Arms out of the Realm upon Land, and Matters touching Wars within the Realm, which the Common Law cannot determine. (9.) The Lord High Admiral of *England*, whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath been usually given either to some of the King's younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or one of the chiefest Peers of the Realm: To him is committed the Management of all Maritime Affairs; the Government of the King's Navy; a decisive Power in all Causes Maritime, as well Civil as Criminal. He also commissions Vice-Admirals, Rear-Admirals, Sea-Captains, &c. and enjoys a number of Privileges, too many here to be mentioned. This Office is commonly executed by several Persons conjunctly in Commission (termed Lords of the Admiralty.)

After the Officers of the Crown, we might here subjoin the various Courts of Judicature established in this Kingdom, especially the High Court of Parliament, which is supreme to all others, and to whom all last Appeals are made. I might here likewise mention all the Subordinate Courts of this Realm, particularly that of the King's Bench, the Court of Common-Pleas, the High Court of Chancery, the Exchequer, and the Court of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, &c. as also the Ecclesiastical Courts in Subordination to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*; as the Court of Arches; the Court of Audience; the Prerogative Court; the Court of Faculties, and that of Peculiars. But to declare the Nature and Constitution, the ample Privileges, and manner of Procedure in each of them, would far exceed the narrow Bounds of an Abstract. I shall not therefore descend to Particulars, only adding to this Paragraph, that besides these various Courts above-mentioned, the King, consulting the Ease and Welfare of the Subject, administers Justice by his itinerant Judges, and that in their yearly Circuits thro' the Kingdom; and for the better governing of, and keeping the King's Peace in particular Counties, Hundreds, Cities, Boroughs, and Villages of this Realm, Counties have their respective Lord-Lieutenants, Sheriffs, and Justices of the Peace; Hundreds, their Bailiffs, High Constables, and Petty-Constables; Cities, their Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, &c. Boroughs and Towns incorporate, have either a Mayor, or two Bailiffs, or a Port-Reeve, who in Power are the same with Mayor and Sheriffs; and during their Offices, are Justices of the Peace within their own Liberties. And lastly, Villages are in Subjection to the Lord of the Manor, under whom is the Constable or Headborough, to keep the Peace, apprehend Offenders, and bring them before the Justice. Of such an admirable Constitution is the *English* Government,



Government, that no Nation whatsoever can justly pretend to such a Model, and no People in the World may live more happy, if they please ; so that it may be justly affirmed of them, what the Poet saith in another Case, only with Change of Persons,

*O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona nôrint,  
Anglicanos !*

*Arms.*] The Ensigns Imperial of the Monarch of *Great Britain*, are in the first Place, *Azure*, Three-Flower-de-Luces, *Or*, the Royal Arms of *France* quartered with the Imperial Ensigns of *England*, which are, *Gules*, Three Lions Passant Gardant in Pale, *Or*. In the second Place, within a double tressure Counter flowered de lys : *Or*, a Lion Rampant *Gules*, for the Royal Arms of *Scotland*. In the third Place, *Azure*, an *Irish* Harp, *Or*, stringed *Argent*, for the Royal Ensigns of *Ireland*. In the fourth Place, as in the first. These Ensigns Armorial are placed after a new Manner since the late Revolution and Union, the Arms of *England* and *Scotland* being quartered together ; and since King *George's* Accession to the Throne, are added the Arms of the House of *Brunswick Lunenburgh*, which are *Azure*, an Horse, at full Liberty, *Argent*, charged with *Charlemaign's* Crown, answerable to his being Arch-Treasurer of the Empire ; all within the Garter, the chief Ensign of that most noble Order ; upon the same, a rich Mantle of Cloth of Gold, doubled Ermin, adorned with an Imperial Crown, and surmounted for a Crest by a Lion Passant Gardant. *Or*, crowned, as the former, and an Unicorn *Argent* gorged with a Crown, thereto a Chain affixed, passing between his Fore-legs, and reflexed over his Back : *Or*, both standing upon a *Compartment*, placed underneath ; and in the Table of that *Compartment* is expressed the King of *Great Britain's* Motto, which is, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Country are, (for the most Part) of the true reformed Religion, publickly professed, and carefully taught in its choicest Purity. In reforming of which, they were not so hurried by popular Fury and Faction (as in other Nations) but proceeded in a more prudent, regular, and Christian Method ; resolving to separate no farther from the Church of *Rome*, than she had separated from the Truth, embracing that excellent Advice of the Prophet (*Jer. vi. 16.*) *Stand ye in the Ways, and see, and ask for the old Paths, where is the good Way, and walk therein*. So that the Reformed Church of *England* is a true Mean, or middle Way betwixt those two Extreams of Superstition and Fanaticism, both equally to be avoided. The Doctrine of which Church thus refined, is briefly summed up in the Thirty-nine Articles, and Book of Homilies ; and her Discipline and Worship are to be seen in the Liturgy and Book of Canons. All which being seriously weighed and considered by

by a judicious and impartial Mind, it may be found that this national Church is, for certain, the exactest of all the reformed Churches, and comes nearest to the primitive Pattern of any in *Christendom* : For her Doctrine is entirely built upon the Prophets and Apostles. According to the Explication of the ancient Fathers, her Government rightly considered, is truly Apostolical ; her Liturgy is a notable Extract of the best of the primitive Forms, her Ceremonies are few in Number, but such as tend to Decency and true Devotion. In a Word, the Church of *England* doth firmly hold and maintain the whole Body of the true Catholick Faith, and none other, according to the holy Scripture, and the four first general Councils ; so that her Sons may truly say, in the Words of an eminent Luminary of the ancient Church, *In ea regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli à Christo, & Christus à Deo accepit.* At present all Sects and Parties are tolerated ; and it is truly as melancholy to consider, as 'tis hard to determine, whether our Heats and Divisions on one Hand, or open Profaneness and Irreligion on the other, be most predominant. In the mean time, this is most certain, that they are both equally to be lamented, the necessary Consequence of them both being most dismal and dangerous in the End. But, ' That it may please the Almighty to grant to all Nations, Unity, Peace and Concord ; to bring into the Way of Truth all such as have erred and are deceived ; to strengthen such as do stand ; to comfort and help the Weak-hearted ; to raise up them that fall ; and finally to beat down Satan under our Feet,' is the daily and fervent Prayer of the Church of *Christ* ; and the hearty Wish and Desire of every Son thereof. The Christian Faith is thought to have been planted in *England*, *tempore (ut scimus) summo Tiberii Caesaris*, according to ancient *Gildas* ; but afterwards more universally received, *anno 180*, it being then openly professed by publick Authority, under King *Lucius* ; who is said to have been the first Christian King in the World ; yet several doubt whether there was ever such a Man in the World. In general, this is certain, that Christianity was propagated here in the earliest Ages of the Church.

## W A L E S.

*Name.*] **W** A L E S [the Seat of the ancient *Britons*, and bounded on the East by a Part of *England* ; on the West, North and South by St. George's Channel] is termed by the *Italians*, *Wallia* ; by the *Spaniards*, *Gales* ; by the *French*, *Galles* ; by the *Germans*, *Wallis* ; and by the *English*, *Wales* ; so called, as some imagine, from *Idwallo*, Son to *Cadwallader*, who retired into this Country with the remaining *Britons*. But others rather think, that as the *Britons* derive their Pedigree from the *Gauls*, so they also retain the Name ; this Country being still termed by the *French*, *Galles* ; which

which, using *W* for *G* (according to the *Saxon* Custom) agrees pretty well with the present Title.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is much the same as, in those Counties of *England*, which lie under the same Parallel of Latitude. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Wales*, is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 190 and 200 Degrees of Longitude, with 56 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 50th North Climate) is generally very Mountainous, yet some of its Vallies are abundantly fertile, producing great Plenty of Corn, and others are very fit for Pasturage. It is likewise well stored with large Quarries of Free-Stone, as also several Mines of Lead-Oar and Coals. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about 16 Hours and a Half, the shortest in the Southmost 7 Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country, are Cattle, Butter, Cheese, Welch-Frizes, Cottons, Bays, Herrings, Hides, Calve-Skins, Honey, Wax, and such like.

*Rarities.*] In several Parts of this Principality, especially *Denbighshire*, are still to be seen the Remains of that famous Wall, commonly called *King Offa's Dyke*, made by *Offa the Mercian*, as a Boundary between the *Saxons* and *Britons*. (2) At a small Village, called *Newton* in *Glamorganshire*, is a remarkable Spring nigh the Sea, which ebbs and flows contrary to the Sea. (3) In the same County, as also *Caermarthenshire*, are several ancient Sepulchral Monuments, and divers noted Stone Pillars, with observable Inscriptions on them. (4) In *Brecknockshire* are some other remarkable Pillars, particularly that called *Mayen y Marynnion* (or the Maiden Stone) near the Town of *Brecknock*. Another at *Pentre Ysbythrog* in *Llan S. Aled* Parish. And a third in Form of a Cross, in *Vanor* Parish. (5) In *Glamorganshire* are the Remains of *Caer Phyll Castle* (taken by some for the *Bullaum Silurum*) which are generally reckoned the noblest Ruins of ancient Architecture of any in *Britain*. (6) In *Merionethshire* is *Kader Idris*, a Mountain remarkable for its prodigious Height, being commonly reckoned the highest of any in *Britain*; as an Argument for which, it is urged by some, that the same Mountain affords Variety of *Alpine* Plants. (7) In *Caernarvonshire* is a perpendicular Rock of a great Height, through which the publick Road lies, and occasions no small Terror to many Travellers; for on one Hand the lofty impending Rock threatens (as it were) every Minute to crush them to Pieces, and the prodigious Precipice below is so very hideous and full of Danger, that one false Step is of dismal Consequence. (8) Near *Basingwerk* in *Flintshire*, is that remarkable Fountain commonly called Holy Well, which sends forth so considerable a Stream, as to be able immediately almost to turn a Mill:



But more observable for its pretended Sanctity of old (and that derived from the fabulous Story of S. *Winefrid*) as also the wonderful Virtues of its Waters; and those were chiefly owing to the Forgery of the Monks of *Basingwerk*. (9.) In *Pembrokeshire* is *Milford Haven*, which, for Largeness and Security can, perhaps, be outdone by none in *Europe*, it having 16 Creeks, 5 Bays, and 13 Roads; And may thereupon be deservedly reckoned among the Rarities of this Country. Lastly, In *Monmouthshire* are many Roman Altars dug up with Variety of Inscriptions upon them: For which, and many others, Vide *Cambden's Britannia*, late Edition, from Page 612, to 620, as also from 623, to 628, with Page 593, 594, 600, 601, 605. But if the curious Reader would see the chief Rarities of *Wales* at one View, let him consult the aforesaid Author Page 697, where he will find the Remarkables of this Principality represented in Sculpture: particularly these following, viz. a curious carved Pillar, called *Maen y Chwyar*, on *Mossyn Mountain* in *Flintshire*. Two remarkable Pillars at *Caer Phylli Castle* in *Glamorganshire*. An Alabaster Statue, found near *Porth-ſhini Kran* in *Monmouthshire*. And finally, some Roman Armour and Medals, with Variety of Coins, both Roman and British, dug up at several Times in several Parts of *Wales*.

*Archbishopsricks.*] Archbishopsricks in this Principality. None.

*Bishopsricks.*] Bishopsricks, Four, viz. those of

*Bangor,* *Landaff,*  
*S. Asaph,* *S. David's* } already mentioned.

*Universities.*] None.

*Manners.*] The *Welsh* are a People generally reputed very faithful and loving to one another in a strange Country, as also to Strangers in their own. The Common (for the most Part) are extraordinary simple and ignorant, but their Gentry are esteemed both brave and hospitable. They are universally inclined to a choleric Temper, and extravagantly value themselves on their Pedigrees and Families.

*Language.*] The *Welsh* (being the Offspring of the ancient *Britains*) do still retain their primitive Language, which yet remains more free from a Mixture of exotic Words, than any modern Tongue in *Europe*; a Language which hath nothing to recommend it to Strangers, it being both hard to pronounce, and unpleasant to the Ear, by Reason of its vast Multitude of Consonants. Their *Pater Noster* runs thus: 'Ein Tad yr hwn wyt yn y nefoedd, sanctiedier dy 'enw: Dued dy derymas; bid dy ewyllys ar yddaiar megis y mac yn 'nefoedd dyre i ni hed dyw ein bara beunyddiol: A madden i ni ein 'dyledion,

‘ dyledion, fell y maddewn ny i’n dyledwry : Ac nar arwain mi brofe  
 ‘ diageth, either gwared in rhag-erwg.’ Amen.

*Government.*] This Principality was anciently governed by its own King or Kings (there being frequently one for South, and another for North Wales, and sometimes no less than five did claim a regal Power) but was fully conquered Anno 1282. by Edward I. who having then a Son brought forth by his Queen at Caernarvan Castle, in Wales, and finding the Welsh extremely averse against a foreign Governor, proffered them the young Child (a Native of their own) to be their Lord and Master, to which they readily yielded, and accordingly swore Obedience to him; since which Time, the King of England’s eldest Son is stiled *Prince of Wales*, and all Writs in that Principality are issued out in his Name.

*Arms.*] The Arms of the Prince of Wales differ from those of England, only by the Addition of a Label of three Points. But the proper and peculiar Device, commonly (tho’ corruptly) called the Prince’s Arms, is a Coronet beautified with three Orfrits Peaches, with this Inscription round, *Dieu et mon droit*; i. e. I serve; alluding to that of the Apostle, *The Hair, while he is a Child, differeth not from a Servant.*

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Country (at least the most intelligent of them) are of the Reformed Religion, according to the Platform of the Church of England; but many of the meanest Sort are so grossly ignorant in religious Matters, that they differ nothing from mere Heathens. For the remedying of which, the late incomparable Mr. Gouge was at no small Pains and Charge, in preaching the blessed Gospel to them, and procuring and distributing among them a considerable Number of Bibles, and Books of Devotion, in their Language. Which noble Design was afterwards revived and furthered by the famous Robert Boyle, Esq; and several other well disposed Persons, (particularly that much lamented eminent Divine, Dr. Anthony Harnack) and we are willing to hope, that the same will be kept still on Foot, and happily promoted by the Aid and Encouragement of some serious Christians amongst us. The Christian Faith is said to have been planted in this Country towards the End of the second Century.

## IRELAND.

Situated { D. M. Miles  
 between { 06 00 } W. Long. { Length from S. to N. is  
 10 40 } of Lat. { about 265 Miles.  
 51 00 } { Breadth from E. to W. is  
 55 25 } { about 150 Miles.

Divided into the { Leinster ——— } { Dublin.  
 Provinces of { Ulster ——— } { Londonderry.  
 { Connaught ——— } { Galway.  
 { Munster ——— } { Limerick.

|                   |                         |                                       |                 |                    |
|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Leinster contains | Louth County —          | Chief Town                            | Drogheda —      | } From N. to S.    |
|                   | Dublin —                |                                       | Idem —          |                    |
|                   | Wicklow —               |                                       | Idem —          |                    |
|                   | Wexford —               |                                       | Idem —          |                    |
|                   | Longford —              |                                       | Idem —          | } From N. to S.    |
|                   | Meath County —          |                                       | Mullingar —     |                    |
|                   | King's County —         |                                       | Philipstown —   |                    |
|                   | Queen's County —        |                                       | Maryborough —   |                    |
| Kilkenny —        | Idem —                  | } E. of { King's County.<br>Kilkenny. |                 |                    |
| Kildare —         | Idem —                  |                                       |                 |                    |
| Catherlagh —      |                         |                                       |                 |                    |
| Ulster contains   | Down County —           | Chief Town                            | Down —          | } From E. to S. W. |
|                   | Armagh —                |                                       | Idem —          |                    |
|                   | Monaghan —              |                                       | Idem —          |                    |
|                   | Cavan —                 |                                       | Idem —          |                    |
|                   | Antrim —                |                                       | Carrickfergus — | } From E. to S. W. |
|                   | Londonderry —           |                                       | Idem —          |                    |
|                   | Tirane County —         |                                       | Dungannon —     |                    |
|                   | Fermanagh —             |                                       | Inniskilling —  |                    |
| Donnegal —        | Idem W. of Londonderry. |                                       |                 |                    |
| Conna. cont.      | Leitrim —               | Chief Town                            | Idem —          | } From N. to S.    |
|                   | Roscommon —             |                                       | Athlone —       |                    |
|                   | Galway —                |                                       | Idem —          |                    |
|                   | Mayo County —           |                                       | Mayo —          |                    |
|                   | Sligo —                 |                                       | Idem —          | Westward.          |

Munster



|               |              |            |                 |          |
|---------------|--------------|------------|-----------------|----------|
| Munster cont. | Tipperary    | Chief Town | Clonmel         | N. to S. |
|               | Waterford    |            | Idem            |          |
|               | Clare County |            | Idem            |          |
|               | Limerick     |            | Idem            |          |
|               | Cork County  |            | Idem            |          |
|               | Kerry        |            | Dingle Westward |          |

**Name.]** THIS Island [surrounded by the British Ocean, and reckoned the *Britannia Parva* of Ptolemy; mentioned also by other ancient Writers under the Names of *Ferna*, *Juvena*, *Iris*, &c. and by modern Authors, *Hibernia*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Irlando*; by the *Spaniards*, *Irlanda*; by the *French*, *Irlande*; by the *Germans*, *Yrland*; and by the *English*, *Ireland*; so called (as some imagine) *ab hiberno aere*, from the Winter-like Air: But rather (according to others) from *Erinland*, which in the *Irish* Tongue signifieth a *Western Land*, it being so in respect of *Great Britain*.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is almost of the same Nature with that of those Parts of *Britain*, which lie under the same Parallel; only different in this, that in several Places of this Kingdom, it is of a more gross and impure Temper; by reason of the many Lakes and Marshes, which send up such a Quantity of Vapours, and thereby so corrupt the whole Mass of the Air, as to occasion Fluxes, Rheums, and such like Distempers, to which the Inhabitants are frequently subject. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ireland*, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean, lying between 170 and 174 Degrees of Longitude, with 53, and 56 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 9th and 10th North Climates) is abundantly fertile; but naturally more fit for Grass and Pasturage, than Tillage. Much of this Kingdom is still overgrown with Woods, or incumbered with vast Bogs and unwholesome Marshes, yielding neither Profit nor Pleasure to the Inhabitants, but not near so much as formerly: There being a great deal of Wood cut down, and many large Marshes drained in this Age, and the Ground employed for various Sorts of Grain, which it produceth in great Plenty. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about 17 Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost, 7 Hours three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief Commodities of this Country, are Cattle, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Honey, Wax, Salt, Hemp, Linen-Cloth, Pipe-Staves, Wool, Friezes, &c.

**Rarities.]** About eight Miles North-East from *Colerain*, in the County of *Antrim*, is that Miracle (whether of Art or Nature, I shall



*Language.*] The Language here used by the Natives being the *Irish*, seems to be of a *British* Extraction, by comparing the same with the *Welsh*. The *English* and *Scots* here residing retain their own. *Pater Noster* in the *Irish* Tongue runs thus; 'Air nathir  
' ataigh air nin, nabz fer haminiti; tegiuh da natiatche: deantur  
' da hoilam hieoil air nimh agis air thalamni. Air naran laidthull  
' tabhair dhuin a' niombh; agis math duin dair fbiaca ammil agis  
' mathum vidda: fentchunnim; agis na trilaic astoch fay anausen;  
' ac sarfano ole. Amen.'

*Government.*] The Government of this Country is by one Supreme Officer, who is commonly termed the Lord Lieutenant, or Lord Deputy of *Ireland*. No Vice-Roy in *Europe* is invested with greater Power, nor cometh nearer the Majesty of a King in his Train and State, than he. For his Assistance he's allowed a Privy-Council to advise with upon all Occasions. As for the Laws of the Kingdom (which are the standing Rule of all Civil Government) they owe their Beginning and Original to the *English* Parliament and Council, and must first pass the Great Seal of *England*. In Absence of the Lieutenant, the Supreme Power is lodged in Lords-Justices, who have the same Authority with a Lieutenant. The various Courts of Judicature, both for civil and criminal Affairs, and their Manner of proceeding in each of them, are much the same here as in *England*.

*Arms.*] See *England*, Page 209.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Protestants*, partly *Papists*. The best civilized Parts of the Kingdom are of the Reformed Religion, according to the Platform of the Church of *England*. But the far greater Part of the old native *Irish*, do still adhere to *Popish* Superstitions, and are as credulous of many ridiculous Legends as in former Times. The Christian Faith was first preached in this Country by St. Patrick, (Anno 435.) who is generally affirmed to be the Nephew of St. Martin of *Tours*.

Having thus travelled through *Britain* and *Ireland* [the Greater of the *Britannick* Islands] proceed we next to the Lesser, which in respect of *Great Britain*, are situated on the East, West, North and South.



|                  |                                                |  |                       |                                              |  |                             |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| On the East are  | { The Holy Island ————— }                      |  | Remarkable Places are | { The Old Fort ————— }                       |  | All East of Northumberland. |
|                  | { Fearn Islands ————— }                        |  |                       | { The Old Tower ————— }                      |  |                             |
|                  | { Cocket Island ————— }                        |  |                       | { Quinborough ————— }                        |  | On the Kentish Coast        |
|                  | { Sheppy Island ————— }                        |  |                       | { Sowardil ————— }                           |  |                             |
|                  | { Thanet Island ————— }                        |  |                       | { Kilfaarick ————— }                         |  |                             |
| On the West are  | { The Lewes ————— }                            |  |                       | { Kilwarie ————— }                           |  | found from N. to S.         |
|                  | { Wjff ————— }                                 |  |                       | { Dowart Castle ————— }                      |  |                             |
|                  | { Sky ————— }                                  |  |                       | { Kildaril ————— }                           |  |                             |
|                  | { Mul ————— }                                  |  |                       | { Kilconan ————— }                           |  |                             |
|                  | { Fura ————— }                                 |  |                       | { Arran ————— }                              |  |                             |
|                  | { Islay ————— }                                |  |                       | { Ruffin ————— }                             |  |                             |
|                  | { Arran ————— }                                |  |                       | { Newburgh ————— }                           |  |                             |
|                  | { Man ————— }                                  |  |                       | { Castel-Hugh ————— }                        |  |                             |
|                  | { Anglesey ————— }                             |  |                       | { None ————— }                               |  |                             |
|                  | { Scilly Islands ————— }                       |  |                       | { Kirkwall ————— }                           |  |                             |
| On the North are | { The Orkneys, of which the Chief are ————— }  |  |                       | { Elwick ————— }                             |  | from S. to N. N. E.         |
|                  | { The Shetland, of which the Chief are ————— } |  |                       | { Periawa ————— }                            |  |                             |
|                  | { Hoy ————— }                                  |  |                       | { Ylesburg ————— }                           |  |                             |
|                  | { Mainland ————— }                             |  |                       | { Gravelland ————— }                         |  |                             |
|                  | { Sapinsha ————— }                             |  |                       | { Portland Castle, S. of Dorsetshire ————— } |  |                             |
| On the South are | { Westra ————— }                               |  |                       | { Newwport ————— }                           |  | S. of Hampshire.            |
|                  | { Mainland ————— }                             |  |                       | { Portsmouth ————— }                         |  |                             |
|                  | { Yell ————— }                                 |  |                       | { St. Hillary ————— }                        |  |                             |
|                  | { Portland Island ————— }                      |  |                       | { St. Peter's Town ————— }                   |  |                             |
|                  | { Isle of Wight ————— }                        |  |                       | { Alderney ————— }                           |  |                             |
|                  | { Port Sea Island ————— }                      |  |                       | { Jersey ————— }                             |  | W. of Normandy.             |
|                  | { Isles of { Jersey ————— }                    |  |                       | { Guernsey ————— }                           |  |                             |
|                  | { Guernsey ————— }                             |  |                       | { Alderney ————— }                           |  |                             |
|                  | { Alderney ————— }                             |  |                       | { The Isles of { Jersey ————— }              |  |                             |
|                  | { Jersey ————— }                               |  |                       | { Guernsey ————— }                           |  |                             |

The chief of which Lesser Islands being these following, viz.

The Orcades, The Shetland, The Hebrides, The Isles of { Man, Anglesey, Wight, Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney.

Somewhat of all these, and in their Order. Therefore,

### § 3. The Orcades, or Orkney Islands.

THE Number of these Islands is indeed very great, and of them 26 are actually inhabited; the rest being called *Holms*, are used only for Pasturage. Most of them are blessed with a very pure

pure and healthful Air to breathe in, but their Soil is very different, being in some extremely dry and sandy, in others wet and marshy; however, they are indifferently fruitful in Oats and Barley, but destitute of Wheat, Rye and Pease. Many useful Commodities are yearly exported from them to divers foreign Parts. In these Islands are several Footsteps of the *Pictish* Nation, from whom *Pictland Frith* is commonly thought to derive its Name. The Inhabitants do still retain many *Gothick* and *Teutonic* Terms in their Language; and some ancient *German* Surnames, as yet in Use, do plainly evidence their Extraction. Being as yet great Strangers to that effeminacy of Living in the Southern Parts of *Britain*, they commonly arrive to very considerable Ages; and seldom it is that they die of the Physician. These Islands have been visited by the *Romans*, possessed by the *Picts*, and subject to the *Danes*; but *Christian IV.* of *Denmark* having quitted all his Pretensions to 'em, in favour of King *James VI.* upon the Marriage of that Prince with his Sister, they have ever since acknowledged Allegiance to the *Scotish* Crown, and are immediately governed by the Steward of *Orkney*, or his Deputy.

### § 2. The Shetland.

UNDER the Name of *Shetland*, are commonly comprehended no less than 46 Islands, with 40 Holms, besides many Rocks. Of these Islands, about 25 are inhabited, the rest being used only for feeding of Cattle. They enjoy a very healthful Air, and the Inhabitants do generally arrive to a great Age. In several of them are some Obelisks still standing, with divers old Fabricks, made, as is commonly believed, by the *Picts*. The Gentry, who removed hither from the Continent, usually speak as in the North of *Scotland*; but the common Sort of People, who are descended from the *Norwegians*, do still retain a corrupt Norse Tongue, called *Norn*. All these Islands belong now to the Crown of *Scotland*, and are reckoned a Part of the Stewarty of *Orkney*.

### § 3. The Hebrides.

THIS mighty Cluster of Islands, the *Ebudes* of *Ptolemy*, *Solinus* and *Pliny*, are commonly termed the Western Isles, from their Situation in respect of *Scotland*, to which Crown they belong. In Soil they are very different, but generally blest with a pure and healthful Air. They surpass three hundred in Number, though reckoned by some but forty-four. Their Inhabitants use the *Irish* Tongue, yet with Difference of Dialect from that in *Ireland*; and are much the same with the *Highlanders* on the Continent of *Scotland*, both in Habit, Customs, and Manner of living. The most remarkable

remarkable of all these Islands are two, *viz.* *Jona* and *St. Kilda*. The former, now called *Columbkil*, nigh the Isle of *Mull*, is noted for being of old the Burying-place of the Kings of *Scotland*; and the chief Residence of the ancient *Culdees*. The other, termed by the Islanders, *Hirt*, by *Buchanan*, *Hirta*, and afterwards *St. Kilda*, or *Kilder*, is the remotest of all the *Hebrides*; and so observable for some Remarkables therein, and several uncommon Customs peculiar to its Inhabitants, that a Description thereof was of late thought worthy of a particular Treatise, entitled, *A Voyage to St. Kilda*, to which I remit the Reader.

### § 3. The Isle of Man.

THIS Island (called *Monoeda* by *Ptolemy*, and by *Pliny*, *Mona-bia*) enjoys a very cold and sharp Air, being exposed on every Side to the bleak piercing Winds from the Sea. Its Soil oweth much of its Fertility to the Care and Industry of the Husbandman. The Inhabitants (a Mixture of *English*, *Scots* and *Irish*, commonly called *Manksmen*) have in general a very good Character. The ordinary Sort of People retain much of the *Irish* in their Language and Way of Living; but those of better Rank strive to imitate the *English*. In this they are peculiarly happy, that all litigious Proceedings are banished from among them, all Differences being speedily determined by certain Judges, called *Deemsters*, and that without Writings or Fees: If the Case be found very intricate, then it is referred to 12 Men, whom they term the *Keys* of the Island. This Island belonged once to the *Scots*, and in it the Bishop of the Isles had his Cathedral; but now the whole, together with the Advowson of the Bishoprick, belongs to the Earls of *Derby*, who are commonly stiled *Lords of Man*, though Kings in effect; they having all Kind of civil Power and Jurisdiction over the Inhabitants, but still under the Fief and Sovereignty of the Crown of *England*.

### § 5. Anglesey.

THIS Island, the celebrated *Mona* of the *Romans*, and ancient Seat of the *Druids*, is blessed with a very fruitful Soil, producing most Sorts of Grain, especially Wheat, in such Abundance, that the *Welsh* commonly term it, *Môn mam Gymry*; i. e. *Môn*, the Nursery of *Wales*, because that Principality is frequently supplied from thence in unseasonable Years. 'Tis commonly reckoned as one of the Counties of *North Wales*, and acknowledgeth Subjection to the Crown of *England*.

### § 6. The



## § 6. The Isle of Wight.

**T**HIS Island, termed by *Ptolemy*, *Oniturnis*; and by the *Romans*, *Veſta*, *Veſis*, or *Veſeſis*, enjoys a pure healthful Air, and is generally reckoned a very pleasant and fruitful Spot of Ground. 'Twas once honoured, as the *Isle of Man*, with the Title of Kingdom; for *Henry Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, was crowned King of *Wight* by *Henry VI.* anno 1445, but that Title died with himself about two Years after, and 'tis now reckoned only a Part of *Hampshire*, and is governed in like Manner as other of the lesser Islands.

## § 7. Jersey, Guernsey, and Alderney.

**T**HESE Islands, with *Sark*, another small adjacent Isle, are all of *William the Conqueror's* Inheritance, and Dukedom of *Normandy*, that now remains in the Possession of the *English Crown*. Their Soil is sufficiently rich, producing, in great Abundance, both Corn and Fruits, especially Apples, of which they make plenty of Cyder; and the Air is so healthful to breathe in, that the Inhabitants have little or no Use for Physicians among them. They chiefly employ themselves in Agriculture and knitting of Stockings; and during War with *France*, they are much given to privateering. It is observable of *Guernsey*, that no venomous Creature can live in it; and that the Natives generally look younger by ten Years than they really are. These Islands being annexed to the *English Crown*, anno 1180, by *Henry I.* have, to their great Honour, continued firm in their Allegiance to *England*, ever since that Time, notwithstanding of several Attempts made upon them by the *French*. And so much for the lesser *Britannick* Islands. But if the Reader desires a larger Account of them, let him consult the late Edition of *Cambden's Britannia*, from Page 1049, to 1116, inclusive.

Having thus particularly surveyed the *Britannick* Islands, both greater and lesser, proceed we now, according to our proposed Method, to the second Part of this Section, which is to take a View of all other Islands belonging to *Europe*, whether they lie on the North, West, or South of the main Continent. Therefore,

II. Of all the other *European Islands*.

*European Islands* are situated on the { North  
West } of Europe.  
South }

On the { North are the *Scandinavian Islands*.  
West, are { The Isle of Ice land.  
The Britannick [of which already.]  
The Azores.  
South, are those in the *Mediterranean Sea*.

Of which in their Order.

§ 1. The *Scandinavian Islands*.

Such Islands are those belonging to { Sweden,  
Denmark,  
Norway.

|                                       |          |            |                             |                             |          |
|---------------------------------------|----------|------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| To Sweden<br>are chiefly<br>those of  | Rugen    | Chief Town | Bergen                      | W. to N. E.                 |          |
|                                       | Bornholm |            | Rottomby                    |                             |          |
|                                       | Oeland   |            | Borkholm                    |                             |          |
|                                       | Gothland |            | Wisby                       |                             |          |
|                                       | Oesal    |            | Arnsberg                    |                             |          |
|                                       | Dago     |            | Dageroot                    |                             |          |
|                                       | Aland    |            | Castleholm, Northward.      |                             |          |
|                                       |          |            |                             |                             |          |
| To Denmark<br>are chiefly<br>those of | Ween     | Chief Town | Zealand,                    | W. to E.                    |          |
|                                       |          |            | Schu.                       |                             | Schonen. |
|                                       | Zealand  |            | Copenhagen, Capital of all. |                             |          |
|                                       | Funen    |            | Odenfee                     |                             |          |
|                                       | Langland |            | Ruthcoping                  |                             |          |
|                                       | Laland   |            | Naxkow                      |                             |          |
|                                       | Falster  |            | Nykoping                    |                             |          |
|                                       | Mona     |            | Stego                       | S. W. of } Laland<br>Funen. |          |
|                                       | Femerer  |            | Borge                       |                             |          |
|                                       | Alsen    |            | Senderborg                  |                             |          |
| To Norway<br>are chiefly<br>those of  | Carmen   | Lying      | W. of Stavanger             | N. to S.                    |          |
|                                       | Hiteren  |            | W. of Dronthem              |                             |          |
|                                       | Sanien   |            | Adjacent                    |                             |          |
|                                       | Suroy    |            | Adjacent                    |                             |          |
|                                       |          |            | to Wardus                   |                             |          |

Name.]

**Name.]** These Islands are termed *Scandinavian*, from the vast Peninsula, of *Scandia*, or *Scandinavia*, nigh unto whose Coasts those Islands do generally lie. The Peninsula it self, mentioned both by *Pliny* and *Solinus* under the same Name, is probably taken from the small Province of *Sweden*, called *Scania*, now more commonly *Schonen*. As for the chiefest of the *Scandinavian* Islands, viz. *Zealand* [the ancient *Codanonia* of *Pomponius Mela*], our modern *Danish* Geographers would fain derive its Name from the great Plenty of Corn it produceth; alledging that *Zealand* or *Seeland*, is only a Corruption of *Sedland* or *Seedland*. But others, with greater Shew of Probability, will have its modern Denomination to denote only a Plat of Ground or Island surrounded with the Sea.

**Air.]** The *Scandinavian* Islands being strangely scattered up and down the *Baltique* Sea, and the main Western Ocean, and of a very different Make, some being high and rocky, others low and plain, the Temperature of the Air can't be expected to be the same in all of 'em, especially as to Moisture and Dryness. As touching Heat and Cold, it's much the same with the Air of those Places on the adjacent Continent that lie under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of the *Scandinavian* Islands is wonderfully different, some of them being very fertile, and others extremely barren. The fertile Islands are those of *Zealand*, *Gotthland*, *Bornholm*, *Funen*, *Falster*, *Laland*, and the *Ween*. In all, or most of them, is good Plenty of Corn, not only enough for their Inhabitants, but also a considerable Quantity for Transportation. They likewise abound with good Pasturage, and breed vast Numbers of Cattle. The Length of the Days and Nights in the *Scandinavian* Islands, is the very same with those Parts of *Scandinavia* it self, that lie under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The chief Commodities exported from the best of those Islands, are Fish, Ox-Hides, Buck-Skins, and Corn, particularly Wheat, Barley, and Oats.

**Rarities.]** In the Island *Ween*, are yet to be seen the Ruins of an ancient Observatory, erected by *Tycho Brahe*, that famous *Danish* Astronomer; one Part whereof being formerly an high Tower, was termed *Uraniburg*; and the other a deep Dungeon, beset with Looking-Glasses, was named his *Stalliburg*. How neat this Observatory was, when intire, and how well stocked with Mathematical Instruments, is now uncertain; but this, methinks, is pretty certain, that the Island *Ween* (with Submission to better Judgments) was none of the fittest for Astronomical Observations of all Sorts (such as the taking the exact Time of the Rising and Setting of Celestial Bodies, together with their Amplitudes) because the Island lies low, and is Land-



Land-locked on all Points of the Compass, save three; being hemmed in by the *Swedish* and *Danish* Coasts from S. by E. quite round to S. S. W. as I particularly took notice of *Anno 1700.* (having then occasion to be upon the Island) besides the sensible Land-Horizon of the *Ween* is extremely uneven and rugged; the North and Eastern Parts thereof being some rising Hills in the Province of *Schonen*, and the Western Part is mostly over-spread with Trees on the Island *Zealand*, from the remotest of whose Coasts the *Ween* is not distant above three Leagues. Nigh to the Isle of *Hitteren*, on the *Norwegian* Coast, is that dreadful Whirl-pool, commonly called the Navel of the Sea: But of it already, when treating of *Norway.* As for the Rarities of the Island *Zealand* (particularly those in the *Museum Regium*, at *Copenhagen*) Vid. *Denmark.*

*Archbishops, &c.*] Vid. *Sweden, Denmark, and Norway.*

*Manners.*] The *Scandinavian* Islands that are actually inhabited, are generally peopled from the nearest Part of the Continent, and are therefore stocked either with *Swedes, Danes, or Norwegians.* What the particular Genius of each of those Nations is, has been already declared, when treating of the various Kingdoms of *Scandinavia*, to which I remit the Reader.

*Language.*] What hath been just now said of the Inhabitants of the *Scandinavian* Islands, in Reference to their Manners, the same may be affirmed of them in relation to their Language.

*Government.*] The *Scandinavian* Islands belonging to *Sweden, Denmark, or Norway,* do own Subjection either to his *Swedish or Danish* Majesty; and the most considerable of 'em are accordingly ruled by particular Governors, either appointed in, or sent to them by the two Northern Courts of *Sweden* and *Denmark.*

*Arms.*] Vid. *Scandinavia.*

*Religion.*] Those of the *Scandinavian* Islands that are actually inhabited, being peopled (as aforesaid) either from *Sweden, Denmark, or Norway;* and *Lutheranism* being the only established Religion in those Kingdoms, the Inhabitants of those Islands may be generally reckoned to profess the same Religion. The particular Time when each of them received the Light of the blessed Gospel is uncertain.

## § 2. The Isle of Ice-land.

*Name.*] **T**HIS Island, taken by some for the much controverted *Tbule* of the Ancients, is termed by the *Italians* *Ilanda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra elada*; by the *French*, *Ilands*; by the *Germans*, *Island*; and by the *English*, *Ice-land*; so called from

from the Abundance of Ice wherewith it is environed for the greatest Part of the Year.

*Air.*] By reason of the frozen Ocean surrounding this Island, and the great Quantity of Snow wherewith it is mostly covered, the Air must of Necessity be very sharp and piercing, yet abundantly healthful to breathe in, especially to those who are accustomed with that cold Climate. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ice-land*, is that Part of the vast Antarctic Ocean, lying between 162, and 172 Degrees of Longitude, with 60 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] Considering only the Situation of *Ice-land*, it lying in the 18<sup>th</sup>, 19<sup>th</sup>, 20<sup>th</sup>, and 21<sup>st</sup> North Climates) we may easily imagine the Soil is none of the best. In some Parts where the Ground is level, there are indeed several Meadows very good for Pasture, but elsewhere the Island is incumbered either with vast Deserts, barren Mountains, or formidable Rocks. So destitute of Grain is it, that the poor Inhabitants grind and make Bread of dried Fish-bones. In the Northern Parts they have the Sun for one Month without Setting, and want him intirely another, according as he approacheth the two Tropicks.

*Commodities.*] From this cold and barren Island, are yearly exported Fish, Whale-Oil, Tallow, Hides, Brimstone, and white Foxes Skins, which the Natives barter with Strangers for Necessaries of human Life.

*Rarities.*] Notwithstanding this Island doth lie in so cold a Climate, yet in it are divers hot and scalding Fountains, with *Hecla*, a terrible Volcano, which (though always covered with Snow up to the very Top) doth frequently vomit forth Fire and sulphureous Matter in great Abundance; and that sometimes with such a terrible Roaring, that the loudest Claps of Thunder are hardly so formidable. In the Western Parts of the Island is a Lake of a petrefying Nature; and towards the Middle, another which commonly sends up such a pestilentious Vapour, as frequently kills Birds that endeavour to fly over it. Some also write of Lakes on the Tops of Mountains, and those well stored with Salmon.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] In this Island are two Danish Bishopricks, viz. those of *Schalholt* and *Hola*. Archbishopricks and Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The *Ice-landers*, being Persons of a middle Stature, but of great Strength, are generally reckoned a very ignorant and superstitious Sort of People. They commonly live to a great Age, and

and many value themselves not a little for their Strength of Body. Both Sexes are much the same in Habit, and their chief Employment is Fishing.

*Language.*] The *Danes* here residing do usually speak as in *Denmark*. As for the Natives, they still retain the old *Gothick* Tongue.

*Government*] This Island being subject to the *Danish* Crown, is governed by a particular Vice-Roy, sent thither by the King of *Denmark*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily in *Besode* Castle.

*Arms.*] For Arms. Vid. *Denmark*, p. 69.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Island, who own Allegiance to the *Danish* Crown, are generally the same in Religion with that professed in *Denmark*; as for the uncivilized Natives, who commonly abscond in Dens and Caves, they still adhere to their ancient Idolatry, as in former Times. When Christianity was first introduced into this Island, is not very certain.

### § 3. The *Azores*.

|                                  |                 |   |     |                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| They are in<br>Number 9,<br>viz. | St. Michael     | — | } — | Found from E. to W. Chief<br>Town of all, is <i>Angra</i> in<br><i>Tercera</i> . |
|                                  | St. Maria       | — |     |                                                                                  |
|                                  | <i>Tercera</i>  | — |     |                                                                                  |
|                                  | <i>Gratiosa</i> | — |     |                                                                                  |
|                                  | St. George      | — |     |                                                                                  |
|                                  | <i>Pico</i>     | — |     |                                                                                  |
|                                  | <i>Fyal</i>     | — |     |                                                                                  |
|                                  | <i>Flores</i>   | — | } — |                                                                                  |
|                                  | <i>Cueruo</i>   | — |     |                                                                                  |

*Name.*] THESE Islands taken by some for the *Cassiterides* of *Ptolemy*, are termed by the *Italians*, *Flanderise Isola*; by the *Spaniards*, *Los Azores*; by the *French*, *Les Azores*; by the *Germans*, *Flandersche Insulin*; and by the *English*, the *Azores*; so called by their Discoverers (the *Portuguese*) from the Abundance of Hawks found in them. By others, they are termed the *Terceres*, from the Island *Tercera*, being chief of all the rest.

*Air.*] The Air of these Islands inclining much to Heat, is tolerably good, and very agreeable to the *Portuguese*. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Azores*, is that Part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, lying between 148 and 158 Degrees of Longitude, with 35 and 41 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.]



*Soil.*] These Islands are blessed with a very fertile Soil, producing abundance of Grain, Wine, and Fruit, besides great Plenty of Wood. The Length of the Days and Nights in the *Azores*, is the same as in the Middle Provinces of *Spain*, lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Thing exported from these Islands, is Oad for Dier, and that in great Abundance, together with Variety of choice singing Birds.

*Rarities.*] Here are several Fountains of hot Water, and one in *Tercera* of a petrefying Nature. The Island *Tercera* is also remarkable for being the Place of the first Meridian, according to some modern Geographers. In the Island *Pico* is the *Pic* of *St. George* (from whence the Isle derives its Name) which is a Mountain of a prodigious Height, being commonly esteemed almost as high as the famous *Pic* of *Teneriff*.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Here is one Bishoprick, viz. that of *Angra*, under the Archbishop of *Lisbon*.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese*, are much the same in Manners with those on the Continent.

*Language.*] The *Portuguese* here residing do still retain and speak their own Language.

*Government.*] These Islands being inhabited and possessed by the *Portuguese*, are subject to the Crown of *Portugal*, and ruled by a particular Governor sent thither from that Court, who ordinarily resides at *Angra* in *Tercera*.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese* (as aforesaid) stick close to the *Roman* Religion, and that in its grossest Errors, as universally professed, and by Law established, in the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

Q

§ 4. *Mediterr.*

## § 4. Mediterranean Islands.

ON the South of Europe, are the Islands of the Mediterranean Sea : The chief of which are these following,

|      |          |   |            |           |   |                                                |
|------|----------|---|------------|-----------|---|------------------------------------------------|
| Viz. | Majorca  | — | Chief Town | Idem      | — | Lying E. of Valencia.                          |
|      | Minorca  | — |            | Citadella | — |                                                |
|      | Yvica    | — |            | Idem      | — |                                                |
|      | Corfica  | — |            | Bastia    | — | Lying S. of Genoa.                             |
|      | Sardinia | — |            | Cagliari  | — |                                                |
|      | Sicily   | — |            | Palermo   | — |                                                |
|      | Malta    | — |            | Idem      | — | Lying S. W. of Naples.                         |
|      | Candia   | — |            | Idem      | — |                                                |
|      | Cyprus   | — |            | Nicosia   | — |                                                |
|      |          |   |            |           |   | Lying S. of } The Archipela-<br>Anatolia. [go. |

Of all which in their Order, beginning with

*Majorca, Minorca, and Yvica.*

*Name.]* EACH of these Islands hath almost the same modern Appellation among the *Italians, Spaniards, French, Germans, and English*, and were all known of old by the Name of *Baleares*, which is derived from *βάλλειν*, signifying to Dart or Throw, because their Inhabitants were famous for their Dexterity in throwing Stones with a Sling.

*Air.]* The Air of these Islands is much more temperate to breathe in, than any where on the adjacent Continent, being daily fanned by cool Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Baleares*, is that part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 183 and 188 Degrees of Longitude, with 35 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.]* The two former of these Islands are somewhat mountainous and woody, but the last is more plain, and extremely fertile, both in Corn and Wine, and divers sorts of Fruits : It likewise so aboundeth with Salt, that divers neighbouring Countries are supplied from thence.

*Commodities.]* From these Islands are exported to several Parts of Europe, Salt, Wine, Brandy, Coral, with variety of Fruits, &c.

*Rarities.]* On the Coasts of *Majorca* is found abundance of excellent Coral, for which the Inhabitants frequently fish with good Success. *Yvica* is said to nourish no noxious Animal, and yet *Formentera*

*mentera* (an adjacent Island, and one of the *Baleares*) is so infested with Serpents, that the same is uninhabited.

*Archbishopricks.*] In these Islands is one Bishoprick, viz. that of *Majorca* (under the Archbishop of *Terragon*) where is also a famous University.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Spaniards* are much the same in Manners with these on the Continent.

*Language.*] What was just now said of the *Spaniards* on these Islands in respect of Manners, the same may be affirmed of them in point of Language.

*Government.*] These Islands being annexed to the Crown of *Spain*, are ruled by one or more Governors, sent thither by his Catholic Majesty, and generally renewed every third Year.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Spaniards*, are all of the *Roman* Communion, and as bigotted Zealots for the *Papish Doctrine*, as elsewhere on the Continent. They received the Light of the blessed Gospel much about the same Time with *Spain*.

## CORSICA and SARDINIA.

*Name.*] **T**HE former of these Islands (called first by the *Greeks*, *Tercepne*, and afterwards *Cyrne*, from *Cyrnus*, reckoned by some a Son of *Hercules*) is now termed *Corfica*, from *Corja Bubulca*, a certain Woman of *Liguria*, who is said to have led a Colony out of that Country hither. And the other (according to the Opinion of its Inhabitants) is called *Sardinia*, from *Sardus*, another Son of *Hercules*, who, they say, was the first that settled a Colony therein, and gave it this Name in Memory of himself.

*Air.*] The Air of these Islands is universally reckoned to be very unhealthful, especially that of *Corfica*, which is the Reason of its being so thinly inhabited. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, is that Part of *Nova Zelandia*, or adjacent Ocean, between 192 and 197 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 43 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] These Islands differ mightily in Soil; the former being (for the most part) very stony, full of Woods, and lying uncultivated; but the other very fertile, affording abundance of Corn,



Wine, and Oil, &c. The Length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is the same as in the Middle and Southern Parts of Spain.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities exported from these Islands, are Corn, Wine, Oil, Salt, Iron, and several Sorts of Fruits, especially Figs, Almonds, Chefnuts, &c.

*Rarities.*] In several Parts of *Corfica* is found a Stone (commonly called *Catochite*) which being handled, sticks to the Fingers like Glue. *Sardinia* is said to harbour no venomous Creature, nor any noxious Animal, save Foxes, and a little Creature, named *Solifuga*, which resembles a Frog. Those Animals, called *Mafrons*, or *Mastriones*, are peculiar to this Island.

*Archbishopsricks.*] Archbishopsricks, are *Cagliari*, *Cassari*, and *Oristagni*, all in *Sardinia*.

*Bishopsricks.*] Bishopsricks, are those of *Nebbio*, *Ajazzo*, *Mariana*, *Alteria*, *Sagona*, and *Accia*, all in *Corfica* (whereof the four last are now ruined) together with *Villa d' Iglesia*, *Boja*, and *Algheri*, in *Sardinia*.

*Universities.*] Here is only one University, viz. that of *Cagliari*.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of *Corfica* are reputed (for the generality of them) a cruel, rude, and revengeful Sort of People; a People so given to Piracy in former Times, that many think the Name of Corsairs is derived from them. As for the Inhabitants of *Sardinia*, they being mostly Spaniards, are much the same with those in Spain.

*Language.*] Languages here in Use, are the *Spanish* and *Italian*; the former in *Sardinia*, and the latter in *Corfica*, but mightily blended one with another.

*Government.*] The Isle of *Corfica*, being subject to the *Genoese*, is ruled by a particular Governor (who hath for his Assistance one Lieutenant, and several Commissaries) sent thither by the Republic of *Genoa*, and renewed once in two Years; and *Sardinia* (being in the Possession of the Spaniards) is governed by a Vice-Roy, appointed by his Catholick Majesty, and renewed every third Year.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of both these Islands adhere to the Roman Church in the grossest Errors, and receive with an implicit Faith, whatever she teaches; and correspondent to their Principles is their Practice, especially in *Sardinia*, where the People are so grossly immoral, as usually to dance and sing profane Songs in their Churches

Churches immediately after Divine Worship. The Christian Faith was planted here much about the same Time with the Northern Parts of Italy.

## SICILY.

*Name.*] THIS Island (of old *Sicania*, *Trinacria*, and *Triquetra*) is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Sicilia*, by the *French*, *Sicile*; by the *Germans*, *Sicilien*; and by the *English*, *Sicily*. Its Name is derived from *Siculi* (an antient People in *Latium*) who being driven from their Country by the *Aboigines*, were forced to seek for new Habitations, and accordingly came over to *Sicania*, (headed, as some alledge, by one *Siculus*) which from him acquired a new Name, viz. that of *Sicily*.

*Air.*] No Island in these Parts of the World enjoys a purer and more healthful Air than this does. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Sicily*, is that Part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 197 and 202 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] Fully answerable to the Healthfulness of the Air is the Fertility of the Soil, several of its Mountains being incredibly fruitful, even to the very Tops. The Length of the Days and Nights here are the same as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Island are Silks, Wine, Honey, Sugar, Wax, Oil, Saffron, and many medicinal Drugs, &c.

*Rarities.*] Near to ancient *Syracuse* are some subterranean Cavities, where *Dionysus* the Tyrant shut up his Slaves. Over these Cavities was his Palace; and being anxious to over-hear what his Slaves spoke among themselves, here is still to be seen a Communication between the aforesaid Cavities and his Palace, cut out of the firm Rock, and resembling the interior Frame of a Man's Ear, which makes such a curious Eccho, that the least Noise, yea, articulate Words and Sentences, when only whispered, are clearly heard. Here also is a large Theatre of the same Tyrant, cut out of the firm Rock. Known all the World over is that hideous Volcano of this Island, the famous Mount *Ætna* (now Mount *Gibell*), whose sudden Conflagrations, and sulphureous Eruptions, are sometimes most terrible and destructive, witness those which happened in the Year 1669, and more lately, Anno 1693. For a particular Description of this remarkable Mountain, and all other noted Volcanos in the World, Vide *Boston Leontini's Pyratogia Typographica*.

*Archbishopsricks.*] In this Island are three Archbishopsricks, viz. those of

*Palermo,*

*Messina,*

*Mont-Real.*

*Bishopsricks.*] Here likewise are seven Bishopsricks, viz. those of

*Syracuse,*  
*Catana,*

*Cesale di,*  
*Pati,*

*St. Marco,*  
*Gergenty.*

*Mazara.*

*Universities.*] Here is only one University, viz. that of *Catana*.

*Manners.*] The *Sicilians* being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same in Manners with those in *Spain*, only with this Difference, that they merit (according to some) a blacker Character than a native *Spaniard*.

*Language.*] The ordinary Language of the *Sicilians* is *Spanish*, which is commonly used not only by the *Spaniards*, but also Persons of all other Nations residing in this Island.

*Government.*] This Island belonging to the *Spaniard* (for which he does Homage to the Pope) is ruled by a particular Vice-Roy, appointed and sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, whose Government (as most other of the *Spanish* Vice-roys) is Triennial, and Place of Residence *Palermo*.

*Arms.*] For Arms, Vid. *Spain*, p. 141.

*Religion.*] The Religion here established, and publicly professed, is the same as in *Italy* and *Spain*. This Island received the Light of the blessed Gospel in the earliest Ages of the Church.

## M A L T A.

*Name.*] **T**HIS Island (known formerly by the same Name, or *Melite*) is termed by the *French*, *Malte*; by the *High-Germans*, *Malthe*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *English*, *Malte*; why so called, is not fully agreed upon among Critics; yet most affirm, that it's Name of *Melita* came from *Mel*, upon the Account of a great Plenty of Honey in this Island.

*Air.*] The Air of this Island is extremely hot and stifling; the many high Rocks towards the Sea, obstructing the Benefit of cool Breezes from the surrounding Ocean. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Malta*, is that part of *Newa Zelandia*, between 198 and 202 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 34 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*]



*Soil.*] This Island can lay no just Claim to an Excellency of Soil, it being extremely dry and barren, and much incumbered with Rocks. It affordeth little Corn or Wine, but is supplied from *Sicily* with both. The Length of Days and Nights in *Malta*, is the same as in the Southmost Part of *Spain*.

*Commodities.*] *Malta* being a Place no ways remarkable for Trade, its Commodities are very few; the chief Product of the Island being only Cummin-seed, Anni-seed, and Cotton-wooll.

*Rarities.*] Worthy of Observation, is St. *John's* Church, with its rich and magnificent Vestry; also the Observatory, Treasury, and Palace of the Grand Master. The Inhabitants pretend that *Malta* had entertained no venomous Creature since the Days of St. *Paul*, who (they say) blessed this Island, upon the shaking off the Viper from his Hand into the Fire.

*Bishopricks.*] Here are two Bishopricks, viz. those of *Malta*, and *Citta*, or *Civita Vecchia*. Archbishopricks and Universities none.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Island (not reckoning the Slaves) are for the most Part very civil and courteous to Strangers; and follow the Mode of the *Sicilians* in Habit. They also resemble the *Sicilians* in some of their worst Qualities, being extremely jealous, treacherous, and cruel.

*Language.*] A corrupt *Arabick* doth here mightily prevail, being hitherto preserved by the frequent Supplies of the *Turks* taken and brought in from Time to Time. But the Knights, and People of any Note, understand and speak several *European* Languages, particularly the *Italian*, which is authorized by the Government, and used in publick Writings.

*Government.*] This Island, after many Turns of Fortune, was presented by the Emperor *Charles V.* to the Order of the Knights of St. *John* of *Hierusalem*, whose Place of Residence it hath hitherto been, since the Loss of *Rhodes*; and is now governed by the Patron of that Order, stiled the Grand Master of the Hospital of St. *John* of *Hierusalem*, and Prince of *Malta*, *Gauls*, and *Goxa*. The Knights did formerly consist of eight different Languages or Nations (whereof the *English* was the Sixth) but now they are only seven.

*Arms.*] For Arms the Great Master beareth a white Cross (commonly called the Cross of *Jerusalem*) with four Points. •

*Religion.*] The established Religion in *Malta* is that of the Church of *Rome*, which is made essential to the Order; no Person of a different

ferent Persuasion being capable to enter therein. This Island received the blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Times.

## C A N D I A.

*Name.*] **T**HIS Island (the famous *Crete* of the Antients) is termed by the *French*, *Candie*; by the *Germans*, *Candien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Candia*: So called from its chief Town *Candie*, built by the *Saracens*, who, from their new Town, gave the Island a new Name.

*Air.*] The Air of this Island is generally reckoned very temperate and healthful to breathe in; but the South Winds are sometimes so boisterous, that they much annoy the Inhabitants. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Candia*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 213 and 218 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 37 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.* This Island is blest with a very rich and fertile Soil, producing, in great Abundance, both Corn, Wine, Oil, and most Sorts of excellent Fruits. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Candia*, is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Barbary*; of which afterwards.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Island, are Muscadell Wine, Malmsey, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Honey, Wax, Gum, Olives, Dates, Raisins, &c.

*Rarities.*] North of Mount *Pfilorili* (the famous Mount *Ida*) is a remarkable Grotto dug out of the firm Rock; which divers of our modern Travellers would fain persuade themselves to be some Remains of King *Minos's* Labyrinth, so much talked of by the Ancients.

*Bishopricks, &c.*] Before the *Turkish* Conquest of this Island, there was one Archbishop, who had nine Suffragans; but since they changed their Masters, the Number of such Ecclesiasticks is neither fixed nor certain.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Island were formerly given to Piracy, Debauchery, and Lying, especially the last; and so noted were they for the same, that a notorious Lye was commonly termed, *Mendacium Cretense*. For this detestable Vice they were reproached by one of their own Poets, *Epimenides*, out of whose Writings the Apostle citeth these Words, Κοῦρατος ἂντι ψεύδους *Tit. i. 12.* Their Experience in Maritime Affairs was indeed very great, and they are represented as a very considerable People among

among the Ancients, for their Skill in Navigation. The present Inhabitants being *Turks* and *Greeks*, their respective Characters are already given, page 176, and 182.

*Language.*] Languages here in Use, are the *Vulgar Greek* and *Turkish*, especially the former; the Number of *Greeks* on the Island being far greater than that of the *Turks*. For a Specimen of which Language, *Vid. p. 177*, and 183.

*Government.*] This Island, after a bloody and tedious War of 24 Years between the *Turks* and *Venetians*, was at last constrained to submit to the *Ottoman Yoke*, Anno 1699, under which it hath ever since groaned, and is now governed by a *Turkish* Sangiack, whose Place of Residence is usually at *Candy*, the Capital City of the whole Island.

*Arms.*] See the *Danubian Provinces*, p. 183.

*Religion.*] Christianity, according to the *Greek Church*, is here professed by Toleration; but *Mahometanism* is the Religion established by Authority. This Island received the Light of the blessed Gospel in the Apostolic Age.

## CYPRUS.

*Name.*] **T**HIS Island (known anciently by divers Names besides the present; particularly those of *Acamantis*, *Amatbussa*, *Aspelia*, *Crypto*, *Serastris*, *Macaria*, and *Ærofa*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Isola di Cypro*; by the *Spaniards*, *Chypre*; by the *French*, *Cypre*; and by the *Germans* and *English*, *Cyprus*; so called (as most imagine) from *Κύπρος* (i. e. *Cyprus*) wherewith this Island did mightily abound in former Times.

*Air.*] There being several Lakes, and some natural Salt-pits in *Cyprus*, from which abundance of noxious Vapours daily arise, these intermixing themselves with the Body of the Atmosphere, render the Air very gross and unhealthful to breathe in, especially during the scorching heat of Summer. The opposite Place of the Globe to this Island, is that Part of the Pacific Ocean, between 217 and 223 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 and 35 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] *Cyprus* was formerly blest with so rich and fruitful a Soil, that from its Fertility, and several Mines found therein, the *Greeks* bestowed upon this Island the desirable Epithet of *μυαρία*, i. e. *Beata*. But now it is remarkable for neither of these, especially the former; being in most Parts extremely barren, tho' commonly represented otherwise. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Cyprus*,



is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Barbary* (of which afterwards) they both lying under the same Parallel of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Island are Silk, Cotton, Oil, Honey, Saffron, Rhubarb, Colliquintida, Scammony, Turpentine, black and white Allom, &c.

*Rarities.*] On the Eastern Part of this Island stands the famous *Famagousta*, remarkable at present for its modern Fortifications; and eternized in Fame for the unfortunate Valour of the *Venetians*, *Ann.* 1571, under the Command of Signior *Bragadino*, against the furious Assaults of *Selymus II.* with his numerous Army, conducted by *Piuli* and *Mustapha*. 2. Not far from the famous *Famagousta*, are the Ruins of an ancient City, generally esteemed to have been that called formerly *Salamina*, and afterwards *Constantia*; which was ransacked by the *Jews*, in the Time of the Emperor *Trajan*, and finally destroyed by the *Saracens*, in the Reign of *Heraclitus*. 3. Nigh that *Promontory*, commonly called, *The Cape of Cats* (but formerly *Curias*) are the Ruins of a Monastery of *Greek Caloyers*, which gave the Cape its Name from a remarkable Custom, to which these Monks were obliged, *viz.* Their keeping a certain Number of Cats, for the hunting and destroying of many Serpents that infested those Parts of the Island; to which Exercise those Creatures are said to have been so nicely bred, that at the first Sound of the Bell they would give over their Game, and immediately to the Convent. 4. In the Maritime Village of *Salines*, is a ruinous *Greek Church*, where Strangers are led into a little obscure Tomb, which the modern *Greeks* affirm to be the Place of *Lazarus's* second Interment. 5. Adjacent to *Salines*, is a remarkable Lake, or natural Salt-pit, of a considerable Extent, whose Water congeals into solid white Salt, by the Power of the Sun-beams. Lastly, In this Island is a high Hill, the ancient *Olympus* of *Cyprus*, called by the *Franks*, *The Mountain of the Holy Crose*; remarkable for nothing at present, save several Monasteries of *Greek Caloyers*, of the Order of *St. Basil*.

*Archbishopricks*] Here is one *Greek Archbishop*, who commonly resideth nigh to *Nicosia*; and three Bishops, whose Places of Residence are *Paphos*, *Larnica*, and *Cerines*.

*Manners.*] This Island being inhabited by *Greeks* and *Mahometans*, especially the former, they being far superior in Number to the *Turks*, their respective Characters are already given, *pag.* 175, and 182, to which I remit the Reader.

*Language.*] Languages here in Use, are the *Turkish* and vulgar *Greek*, especially the latter; but *Lingua Franca* is the Tongue they commonly speak with Strangers, it being understood and used by all trading People in the *Levant*.

*Government.*] This Island hath been subject, at different Times, to a great many different Sovereigns, particularly the *Grecians*, *Egyptians*, *Romans*, once the *English* (when conquered by *Richard I.*) and lastly, the *Venetians*, from whom 'twas rest'd by the *Turks*, Anno 1571, under whose heavy Yoke it now groaneth; and ruled by its particular *Bassa*, who ordinarily resideth at *Nicosia*.

*Arm.*] See the *Danubian Provinces*, p. 183.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Greeks* and *Turks*, as aforesaid, the former profess Christianity, according to the Tenets of the *Greek Church* [which may be seen, p. 178.] and the latter *Mahometanism*, according to the *Alcoran*; for the principal Articles of which, *Vid.* p. 184. As for the *Franks* here residing, they make Profession of the respective Religions of the Country from whence they came. This Island received the Light of the blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Age.

Other observable Islands in the Mediterranean Sea, are,

| Those of | Negropont—          | Chief Town | Idem, adjacent to the E. of Greece.                  |   |                            |
|----------|---------------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------------------|
|          |                     |            |                                                      |   |                            |
| {        | <i>Stalimene</i> —  | {          | { Idem — }                                           | { | In the Archipelago,        |
|          | <i>Tenedo</i> —     |            | Idem —                                               |   |                            |
|          | <i>Metelino</i> —   |            | { Idem — }                                           |   |                            |
|          | <i>Scia</i> —       |            | { — — }                                              | { | from N. to S.              |
|          | <i>Sdelle</i> —     |            | Idem —                                               |   |                            |
|          | <i>Samo</i> —       |            | Idem —                                               |   |                            |
|          | <i>Lango</i> —      |            | Idem —                                               |   |                            |
|          | <i>Rhodes</i> —     |            | Id. lying between <i>Candia</i> and the <i>Morea</i> | { | In the <i>Ionian Sea</i> , |
|          | <i>Cerigo</i> —     |            | Idem —                                               |   |                            |
|          | <i>Zant</i> —       |            | <i>Argostoli</i> —                                   |   |                            |
|          | <i>Cephalonia</i> — |            | Idem —                                               |   |                            |
|          | <i>Corfu</i> —      |            |                                                      |   |                            |
|          |                     |            |                                                      |   | from S. to N. W.           |

Somewhat of each of these, and in their Order. Therefore,

I. *Negropont* (formerly *Eubæa* and *Chalcis*) is genera'ly thought to have been annexed to the main Continent, and separated therefrom by an Earthquake. Its Soil is very fruitful, and *M. Carisso* is noted for excellent Marble, and the famous Stone *Amiantos* or *Asbestos*. The whole Island is subject at present to the *Turks*, and ruled by a particular *Bassa*, who has also the Command of *Achaia*, and is Admiral of the *Turkish Fleet*.

II. *Stalimene* (the ancient *Lemnos*, so famous among the Poets) is also subject to the *Great Turk*; and observable only for a kind of medicinal

dicinal Earth, called formerly *Terra Lemnia*, but now *Terra Sigillata*, because yearly gathered, and put up in little Sacks which are sealed with the Grand Seignior's Seal, otherwise not vendible to the Merchant.

III. *Tenedo*, or *Tenedos*, an Island much noted of old, as being dedicated to *Apollo*, and the Place where the *Grecians* hid themselves when they feigned to have lost all Hopes of taking *Troy*. It is now in Possession of the *Turks*, and remarkable for nothing at present, except its excellent Muscadine Wine.

IV. *Metelino*, [now scarcely observable for any Thing, save its ancient Name of *Lesbos*] which was the Birth place of *Sappho*, the Inventress of *Sapphick Verse*. It was for some Time under the *Venetians*, but now the *Turks*, to whom it pays yearly the Sum of 18000 Piasters.

V. *Scio*, alios *Chios*, is an Island of much Request among the *Turks*, for its great Plenty of *Mastick*, which is yearly gathered by the Sultan's *Bestangi's*, or *Gardeners*, for the Use of the *Seraglia*. It was lately taken by the *Venetians*, who possessed it but a short Time.

VI. *Sdelle* is also in the Hands of the *Turk*, and famous for nothing at present, save only its ancient (now corrupted) Name of *Delos*, and some stately Ruins of *Apollo's Temple*, still visible, with those of a large Theatre, and a Marble Portico.

VII. *Samo*. There is scarce any Island in the *Archipelago* more frequently mentioned by the Ancients, than this of *Samo*, formerly *Samos*. It went also by the Names of *Parthenia*, *Anthemosa*, *Melampilis*, *Dryusa*, *Cyparissa*; and several others. It is now subject to the *Turk*, and hath Reason to boast of nothing so much, as having been the Birth-place of the famous Philosopher *Pythagoras*.

VIII. *Lango*, formerly known by the Name of *Co*, *Coa*, or *Cos*, and remarkable of old for the Temple of *Æsculapius*, and being the Birth-place of the renowned *Hippocrates* and *Apelles*. It belonged to the Knights of *Rhodes*, but now to the *Turks*.

IX. *Rhodes*. This Island is famous all the World over, for that huge Brazen Colossus of the Sun, formerly here erected, and deservedly reckoned one of the *World's Wonders*. The Inhabitants were likewise so famous for their Skill in Navigation, that for some Ages they were Sovereigns of these Seas, and made so just and excellent Laws in Maritime Affairs, as were afterwards esteemed worthy of being incorporated in the *Roman Pandects*. This Island (after the Loss of *Jerusalem*, and *St. John d' Acre*) was taken from the *Saracens* by the *Hospitallers*, or Knights of *St. John*, Anno 1309, who continued Masters



Masters of it till 1522, when *Solyman II.* conquered it by the Treachery of *Amurath*, a *Portuguese*. Since which Time it hath owned the Grand Seignior for its Sovereign, and is now ruled by a particular *Bassa*, sent thither from the *Ottoman Porte*.

X. *Cerigo*, the *Cytherea* of the Ancients, being a considerable Island, inhabited by *Greeks*, and subject to the Republick of *Venice*, is governed by a noble *Venetian*, in Quality of a *Proveditor*, who is renewed every two Years. This Isle produceth some excellent Wine, but in no great Quantity. It is also stocked with Store of good Venison, and a Competency of Corn and Oil sufficient for its Number of Inhabitants. The *Greeks* here residing, have the greater Veneration for this Place, upon the Account of a vulgar Opinion now current among them, which is, that *St. John* the Divine began here to write his *Apocalypse*.

XI. *Zapt*, formerly *Zacynthus*, is another Island belonging to the *Venetians*, and one of the richest in the *Streights*, abounding with Wine and Oil, but mostly noted for Currants, of which there is such Plenty, that many Ships are yearly freighted with them for divers Ports of *Europe*. And such Advantage is that Currant Trade to the Republick of *Venice*, that the Profits redounding from thence do serve, according to the Testimony of a late Traveller, to defray the Charges of the *Venetian Fleet*. In this Island are several remarkable Fountains, out of which there bubbles up a pitchy Substance in great Quantity. In the Monastery of *Santa Maria de la Croce*, is the Tomb of *M. T. Cicero*, and *Terentia* his Wife, with two several Inscriptions, one for him and the other for her, found upon a Stone, which some Time ago was dug out of the Ground, nigh the Place of the aforesaid Tomb. The Inhabitants, reckoning both *Greeks* and *Jews*, amount to about 20 or 25,000, and are governed by a noble *Venetian*, sent thither with full Power from the Senate.

XII. *Cephalonia*, of old *Melana*, *Taphos*, or *Teleboa*, is likewise under the State of *Venice*, and chiefly abounds in dry Raisins, which the *Venetians* turn to good Advantage, and excellent Wine, especially Red Muscadine, which many call by the Name of *Luke Sherry*. It hath its particular *Proveditor*, whose Government lasteth thirty-two Months. This Island was bestowed upon the Republick of *Venice*, anno 1224, by *Gaio*, then Lord thereof, but mastered by the *Turks* in 1479, and possessed by them till 1499; when driven thence by the *Venetians*, who re-peopled it with Christians, and afterwards fortifying the same against future Invasions, have hitherto continued Masters thereof.

Lastly, *Corfu*, formerly *Corcyra*, is blessed with a very healthful Air, and fruitful Soil for Wine and Oil, but not for Corn, of which the Inhabitants are supplied from the *Continent*. It belongs to the Republick

Republick of *Venice*, and is deservedly termed, *The Port of the Gulf and Barrier of Italy*. The Government thereof is lodged in six noble *Venetians*, whose Power lasteth for the Space of two Years. The first of these Noblemen hath the Title of Bailly; the second, of Proveditor and Captain; the third and fourth of Counsellors; the fifth, of Great Captain; and the sixth of *Casselan*, or Governor of the Castle *de la Campana* in the old Town. The *Greeks* are very numerous in this Island, and have a Vicar General, whom they stile *Proto-papa*. In the Time of *Solyman II.* no less than 25000 *Turks* did land in *Corfu*, under the Command of the famous *Barbareffa*; yet such was the Conduct of the wise *Venetians*, that they forced him to make a shameful Retreat.

To speak more particularly of each of these Islands, and many others, reducible to the two Classes of *Cyclades* and *Sporades*, would far surpass our designed Brevity. Conclude we therefore this tedious Section with the following Advertisement: That, whereas in treating of Islands, after we took Leave of the Continent of *Europe*, I esteemed it most methodical to bring all those in the *Mediterranean Sea* under the Title of *European Islands*; yet the Reader is hereby desired to take Notice, that all of them are not usually reckoned as such; the Isle of *Malta* being generally accounted an *African*, and *Cyprus* with *Rhodes* among the *Asiatick*; as are also several others on the Coast of *Natolia*.

And so much for *Europe*, and the *European Islands*. Now followeth.

ASIA  
The Eastern  
Part of Asia

PART OF  
THE EAST

THE EAST

THE EAST

THE EAST

THE EAST

THE EAST

THE EAST











## CHAP. II.

### Of A S I A.

|                         |                |              |                   |
|-------------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------------|
| Divided (pag. 43.) into | Tartary        | Capital City | Chambala,         |
|                         | China          |              | Pekin or Xuntien, |
|                         | India          |              | Agra,             |
|                         | Persia         |              | Ispahan,          |
|                         | Turkey in Asia |              | Aleppo.           |

To these add the *Asiatick Islands*.

Of all which in Order: Therefore,

### S E C T. I.

### Concerning TARTARY.

|        |   |         |        |   |       |         |                       |                      |
|--------|---|---------|--------|---|-------|---------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Situat | { | D. M.   |        | } | Great | Miles   |                       |                      |
|        |   | between | 60 00  |   |       | of Lon. | Length from E. to W.  | is about 3000 Miles. |
|        |   |         | 134 00 |   |       |         |                       |                      |
|        |   | between | 35 00  |   |       | of Lat. | Breadth from N. to S. | is about 2250 Miles. |
|        |   |         | 76 00  |   |       |         |                       |                      |

*Tartary* comprehends five great Parts,

|      |   |         |         |                  |                          |            |   |                         |   |               |
|------|---|---------|---------|------------------|--------------------------|------------|---|-------------------------|---|---------------|
| Viz. | { | 3 South | {       | Kathay —————     | }                        | Chief Town | { | Chambalu —————          | } | from E. to W. |
|      |   |         |         |                  |                          |            |   |                         |   |               |
|      |   |         |         | Turkhestan ————— |                          |            |   | Thibet —————            |   |               |
|      |   |         |         | Zagathay —————   |                          |            |   | Samarchand —————        |   |               |
|      |   | {       | 2 North | {                | Tartary propria —————    | }          |   | Mongul, or Tenduc ————— | } | from E. to W. |
|      |   |         |         |                  |                          |            |   |                         |   |               |
|      |   |         |         |                  | Tartary the Desert ————— |            |   | Cumbalich —————         |   |               |

*Name.* **T**ARTARY [the greatest Part whereof is reckoned the *Seythia Asiatica* of the Ancients; and now bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by *Muscovia*; on the North by the *Tartarian* Ocean; and on the South by *China* and *India*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Tartaria*; by the *French*, *la Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *Tartarigen*; and by the *English*, *Tartary*: So called from *Tartar* or *Tatar*, a River of that Country which is said to empty itself into the vast Northern Ocean. But others chuse rather to derive the Name from *Tatar* or *Totar*, which in the *Syriack* Language signifieth a *Remnant*, imagining that the *Tartars* are the Remainder of those *Israelites* who were carried by *Salmanasser* into *Media*. It is termed *Tartary the Great*, to distinguish it from the *Lesser* in *Europe*.

*Air.* The Air of this Country is very different, by reason of its vast Extent from South to North; the Southmost Parts thereof having the same Latitude with the middle Provinces of *Spain*; and the Northmost reaching beyond the arctic Polar Circle. What its real Extent from East to West may be, is not certainly known as yet; only this we will affirm in general, that 'tis much less than commonly supposed, if the Account given us by a late judicious Missionary, who travelled from *Muscovy* to *China*, and marked the several Stages, shall be found afterwards to hold true. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Tartary*, is Part of the vast *Pacifick* Ocean, as also the Countries of *Chili*, *Paraguay*, and *Terra Magellanica*.

*Soil.* This vast Country towards the North, it lying in the sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, &c. North Climates, is extremely barren, being every where incumbered with unwholesome Marshes and uninhabited Mountains; but in the Southern Parts the Soil is indifferently good for Tillage and Grasing, especially the latter; and towards the East, 'tis reported to be abundantly fertile in Corn, where duly manured, and several Sorts of Herbs, especially *Rhubarb*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about two Months, the Sun not setting for that Time when near the Summer Solstice; the shortest in the Southmost is about nine Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

*Com-*

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country, are Sable, Martins, Silks, Camlets, Flax, Musk, Cinnamon, and vast Quantities of Rhubarb, &c.

*Rarities.*] In Lieu of the Rarities of this barbarous and little frequented Country, we may mention that prodigious Wall dividing *Tartary* from *China*, erected by the *Chinese*, to hinder the frequent Incurfions of their unwelcome Neighbours, the *Tartars*; 'twas commonly reckoned 300 *German* Leagues in Length, 30 Cubits high in most places, and 12 in Breadth. The Time of its Building is computed to be about 200 Years before the Incarnation of our blessed Saviour. By our latest Relations of the State and Nature of this Country, we find that some remarkable Volcano's are to be seen in the North and Eastern Parts thereof.

*Archbishopsricks, &c.*] Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities, in this Country, none.

*Manners.*] The *Tartars* are a Peop'e of a swarthy Complexion, strong Bodies, and middle Stature. The Generality of 'em, are Persons of broad Faces, hollow Eyes, thin Beards, thick Lips, flat Noses, and ugly Countenances. In Behaviour they are very rude and barbarous; commonly devouring the Flesh of their Enemies, and drinking their Blood, so soon as they are in their Power. Their ordinary Food is Horse-flesh, which they greedily tear, and eat up like so many ravenous Vultures. Their Manner of Living is commonly in Tents in the open Fields; which they remove from Place to Place, according to the Time of the Year, and Conveniency of Grazing. Many of them make excellent Soldiers, being not only willing and able to endure great Fatigues, but also very dextrous and daring in Time of Engagement. When they seem many Times to fly before their Enemies, they'll unexpectedly send back a dreadful Shower of Arrows in the Face of their Pursuers, and frequently turning about, do give 'em a violent Charge; and all without the least Disorder. When their *Great Cham* dies, 'tis reported, that many of his chief Officers are immediately killed, and interred with him; that they may also attend him (as they imagine) in the other World, according to their respective Posts here.

*Language.*] The Language used by the *Asiatick Tartars*, is not much different from the *Tartarsque*, spoken by those of *Crim Tartary* (a specimen of which is already given in *Europe*) and both have great Affinity with the *Turkish*.

*Government.*] The vast Body of *Tartary* is said to be subject to several Princes, who are wholly accountable (in their Government) to one Sovereign, who is commonly termed the *Great Cham*, whose Go-



vernment is most tyrannical, and Crown hereditary. The Lives and Goods of his People are altogether in his Power. His Subjects stile him the Sun and Shadow of the immortal God, and render him a Kind of Adoration; never speaking unto him Face to Face, but falling down on their Knees, with their Faces towards the Ground. He looks upon himself as the Monarch of the whole World; and from that vain Opinion, is reported to cause his Trumpets to sound every Day after Dinner, pretending thereby to give Leave to all other Kings and Princes of the Earth to dine. For the better Management of publick Affairs, he is said to appoint two Councils, each consisting of twelve Persons (the wisest and best experienced of any that he can pitch upon) of which one doth constantly attend the Affairs of State, and the other *those* which relate to the War. Yet after all there be many Things related of this mighty *Cham*, which (tho' hitherto current) are looked upon by some judicious Persons, as Narratives that have a near Affinity unto the *Legenda Aurea* of the Roman Church.

*Arms.*] The most received Opinion about the Arms of the Great *Cham* is, that, as Emperor of *Tartary*, he bears *Or*, an Owl *Sable*. But what, as King of *China*, see the following Section.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Pagan*, partly *Mahometan*, and partly *Christian*. Paganism doth chiefly prevail in the Northmost Parts, the People being generally gross Idolaters in those Places. In the Southern Provinces they are, for the most Part, Followers of *Mahomet's* Doctrine, especially since the Year 1246. And towards the *Caspian* Sea, are found a considerable Number of *Jews*, thought by some to be the Offspring of the ten Tribes, led away Captive by *Salmanasser*. Those of the Christian Religion, (overgrown of late by *Nestorianism*) are scattered up and down in several Parts of this vast Country, but most numerous in *Cathay*, and the City of *Cambalu*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country, as is generally believed, by the Labours of St. *Andrew* and St. *Philip*, two of the Apostles.

S E C T.

## S E C T. II.

## Concerning C H I N A.

|        |   |           |        |           |              |                            |                          |
|--------|---|-----------|--------|-----------|--------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Situat | { | between { | D. M.  | } of Lon. | } Greatest { | Length from N. E. to S. W. |                          |
|        |   | between { | 98 00  |           |              | is about 1380 Miles.       |                          |
|        | { | between { | 121 00 | } of Lat. |              | {                          | Breadth from N. to S. is |
|        |   | between { | 20 30  |           |              |                            | about 1260 Miles.        |
|        |   | between { | 41 16  |           |              |                            |                          |

China contains Sixteen Provinces.

|          |            |             |                        |            |
|----------|------------|-------------|------------------------|------------|
| 6 North  | Leatung —  | Chief Towns | Leacyang —             | } E. to W. |
|          | Xantung —  |             | Chinan —               |            |
|          | Pekin —    |             | Idem, aliter Xuntien — |            |
|          | Xanfi —    |             | Taiyuan —              |            |
|          | Honau —    |             | Kaiyang —              |            |
| 10 South | Xenfi —    |             | Sigan —                | } E. to W. |
|          | Nanking —  |             | Id. ali. Kiangnan —    |            |
|          | Chekiang — |             | Hangchow —             |            |
|          | Kiangsi —  |             | Nanchang —             |            |
|          | Tokien —   |             | Fochow —               |            |
|          | Huquang —  |             | Unchang —              |            |
|          | Quantung — |             | Quanchen —             |            |
|          | Szechuen — |             | Chingtu —              |            |
|          | Quichou —  |             | Quiyang —              |            |
|          | Quansi —   |             | Quilin —               |            |
|          | Yunnan —   |             | Idem —                 |            |

Name.] **C H I N A** (reckoned by most Geographers the Country of the ancient *Sinae*, mentioned by *Ptolemy*; and now bounded on the East by the *Chinese* Ocean, on the West by Part of *India*, on the North by Part of *Tartary*, and on the South by Part of the *Oriental* Ocean) is termed by the *French*, *la Chine*; and by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *Germans*, and *English*, *China*; so called (according to the best Conjecture) from one of its ancient Monarchs, named *China*, who is said to have lived above fifty Years before the Nativity of our blessed Saviour. Many other Names it hath had since that Time; for when the Government falls from one Family to another, the first Prince of that Name is said to give a new Name to the whole Country; the latest of which modern Names are *Tamin*, signifying the Kingdom of *Brightness*; and *Chingque*, i. e. the Kingdom of the *Middle*; the *Chinese* imagining, that the Earth is square, and that their Country is situated exactly in the Middle of it.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is generally very temperate, save only towards the North, where 'tis sometimes intolerably cold, and that because of several Mountains of a prodigious Height, whose Tops are ordinarily covered with Snow. The opposite Place to *China* is the South Part of *Brazil*, together with the East of *Paraguay*.

*Soil.*] This Country, it lying in the 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup> North Climates, is for the most Part of a very rich and fertile Soil, inasmuch that its Inhabitants, in several Places, are said to have two, and sometimes three Harvests in a Year. It abounds with Corn, Wine, and all Kind of Fruits. Its Lakes and Rivers are very well furnished with Fish, and some afford various Kinds of Pearls and Bezoar of great Value. Its Mountains are richly lined with several Mines of Gold and Silver. Its Plains are extraordinary fit for Pasturage, and its pleasant Forests are every where stored with all Sorts of Venison. In a Word, the whole Country in general is esteemed one of the best in the World. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about fourteen Hours and three Quarters, the shortest in the Southmost, is about ten Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The Commodities of this Country, are Gold, Silver, precious Stones, Quicksilver, Porcelain Dishes, Silks, Cottons, Rhubarb, Sugar, Camphire, Musk, Ginger, *China-wood*, &c.

*Rarities.*] Peculiar to this Country is a short Tree, with a round Head, and very thick, which in respect of its Fruit, may bear the Name of the *Tallow-Trees*; for at a certain Season of the Year 'tis full of Fruit, containing divers Kernels about the Bigness of a Small-Nut, which Kernels have all the Qualities of Tallow, being the very same, both as to Colour, Smell, and Consistency, and by mixing a little Oil with 'em, make as good burning Candles, as *Europeans* usually make of pure Tallow it self. 2. Here is a large Mountain full of terrible Caverns, in one of which is a Lake of such a Nature, that if a Stone be thrown into it, presently there's heard a hideous Noise as of a frightful Clap of Thunder, and sometimes there rises a gross Milt, which immediately dissolves into Water. 3. In the City of *Pekin* is a prodigious big Bell, weighing 120000 Pound, surpassing the noted Bell of *Erfurd*, in *Upper Saxony*, by 94600 Pound; in Dimension its eleven Foot Diameter, and twelve high. 4. In *Nanquin* is another of eleven Foot high, and seven in Diameter, and weighing 50000 Pound, which also surpasseth the Bell of *Erfurd*, weighing only 25400 Pound, yet hitherto supposed the greatest in the World, by almost double its Weight. 5. In *China* are several *Volcano's*, particularly that Mountain called *Linosung*, which vomits out Fire and Ashes so furiously, as frequently to raise some hideous Tempests in the Air. 6. Here are some Rivers whose Waters are cold at the Top, but warm beneath; as also several remarkable Fountains which send forth so hot a Steam, that People usually boil Meat over



over them. 7. In this Country are several Lakes, remarkable for changing Copper into Iron, or making it just of the same Resemblance; as also for causing Storms when any Thing is thrown into them. 8. In the Island *Hainan*, there is said to be Water (uncertain whether in Lake, River, or Fountain) of such a strange Quality, that it petrefies some Sort of Fishes, when they unfortunately chance to enter into it. 9. Many are those Triumphal Arches (to be seen in most of the noted Cities in this Empire) erected in Honour of such Persons as have either done some signal Pieces of Service to the State, or have been conspicuous in their Times for their singular Knowledge. 10. In this Country are several remarkable Bridges, particularly that over a River called *Saffrany*, which reaches from one Mountain to another, being four hundred Cubits long, and five hundred high, and all but one Arch, whence it is called by Travellers, *Pons-volans*. Here likewise is another of six hundred and sixty Perches in Length, and one and half broad, standing upon three hundred Pillars, without any Arches. Lastly, In *China* are many observable Plants, Animals, and Fossils, especially the last, among which is the *Abestos*. But for a particular Account of them, *Vid. Kircherus's China Illustrata.*

*Archbishopricks.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, or Universities, are hardly to be expected here; however, this Country (according to the Testimony of the Popish Missionaries) is furnished with some of these, *Pekin*, *Nanguin*, and *Macao*, having each of them a particular Bishop, nominated by the King of *Portugal*, and the other Provinces are under the Jurisdiction of three Apostolical Vicars. Under which Ecclesiastical Superiors, there are (by their Relations) above two hundred Churches or private Chapels dedicated to the true God.

*Manners.*] The *Chinois* [Persons for the most Part of a fair Complexion, short Nosed, black Eyed, and of very thin Beards] are great Lovers of Sciences, and generally esteemed a very ingenious Sort of People. They are said to have had the Use of Printing, Gun-powder, and the Mariners Compass, long before any of them was known in *Europe*; but for want of due Improvement, these useful Inventions have not turned to near so good an Account among them as in *Europe*. Divers of them are indeed considerable Proficients in several Parts of the Mathematicks, especially Arithmetick, Geometry, and Astronomy; and so conceited are they of their own Knowledge in these Things, and so mean are their Thoughts of others, that it is generally reported of them, that (speaking of themselves) they commonly say, That they have two Eyes, the *Europeans* one, and the rest of the World none at all. They who wholly apply themselves to the Study of Sciences, and make such Proficiency in them, as to become Doctors to others, are distinguished by their long Nails, suffering them sometimes to grow as long as their Fingers; that being esteemed a singular Characteristick of a profound Scholar, and a differencing Mark between them and Mechanicks.

*Language.*] The Language of the *Chinois* is extremely difficult to be acquired by Strangers, and differs from all others, both as to its Nature, Pronunciation, and Way of Writing. 1. Its Nature. They use no Alphabet, as *Europeans* do, and are astonished to hear that by twenty-four Letters we can express our Thoughts, and fill Libraries with Books. In lieu of an Alphabet, they formerly used Hieroglyphicks, setting down the Images of Things, for the Things themselves; but this being extremely tedious, and likewise defective (there being no such Resemblance of pure Abstracts) they then made Characters to signify Words, numbering them according to the Number of Words they needed to express their Ideas; which Characters arise to such a prodigious Multitude, that not only Strangers, but even the Natives themselves find it a very difficult Matter to acquire an intimate Acquaintance with them all. 2. Its Pronunciation. Altho' all the original Terms of this Tongue are only three Hundred and thirty-three; yet such is their peculiar Way of pronouncing them, that the same Term admits of various, and even contrary, Significations, according to the various Accent in pronouncing it. And of these Accents there are five applicable to every Term, which extremely augments the Difficulty of either speaking or understanding this Tongue to Perfection. Besides, the Pronunciation thereof is accompanied with such Variety of Motions of the Hand, that a mute Person can speak almost intelligibly by his Fingers. And as to the Manner of Writing, they differ from all other Nations; for whereas Christians write from the left Hand to the Right, and the *Jews* from the Right to the Left, they usually make their Lines from the Top of the Page down to the Bottom.

*Government.*] This great Kingdom was formerly under its own particular King or Emperor, but of late over-run and conquered by the *Tartars*, to whom it's at present subject, acknowledging due Allegiance to the *Great Cham*, whose Government is as despotical as any of the Oriental Monarchs; for he hath full Power over the Lives of his Subjects, the Princes of the Blood not excepted. His bare Word is the Law, and his Commands admit of no Delay nor Neglect. He is seldom seen, and never spoke with, but upon the Knees. Upon his Death bed he may chuse his Successor out of what Family he pleaseth. For the better managing the great Affairs of this mighty Empire, he is assisted by two Sovereign Councils; one Extraordinary, composed of Princes of the Blood only; and the other Ordinary, which, besides the Princes, doth consist of several Ministers of State, called *Colaos*. But over and above these two Councils, there are at *Pekin* six sovereign Courts, whose Authority extends over all the Empire, and to each of them belong different Matters, *viz.* 1. Is that Court called *Louou*, which presides over all the Mandarins, and confers upon or takes from them their Offices. 2. *Hou-pou*, which looks after the publick Treasury, and takes Care of raising the Taxes. 3. *Lipou*, which inspects into ancient Customs; and

and to it is committed the Care of Religion, Sciences, and Foreign Affairs. 4. *Pimpou*, which hath Charge of the Soldiery, and other Officers. 5. *Himpou*, which inquires and passes Sentence in all criminal Matters. Lastly, *Compon*, which looks after all publick Buildings, as the Emperor's Palaces, and such like. In each of these Courts, the Emperor hath one who may be termed a *Private Censor*; it being his Business to observe all that passeth, and to acquaint him faithfully therewith, which makes all Persons very cautious in their Actions. Over each Province is appointed a Vice-Roy, and under him a great many publick Officers. To shun Oppression of the Subject by these various Ministers, the Emperor, before the *Tartarian* Conquest, had a certain Number of secret Spies in every Province, to have a watchful Eye upon the Actions of every publick Officer; and upon any visible Act of Injustice in Discharge of his Office, they were to produce their Commission, and by Virtue thereof did seize such an Officer, though of the highest Station; but this is laid aside, those Persons having mightily abused their Power. Yet in lieu thereof, they still retain one Custom, which is certainly very singular, *viz.* That every Vice-Roy, and publick Officer, is bound to take a Note of his own Miscarriages in the Management of publick Affairs from Time to Time, and humbly acknowledging the same, is bound to send them in Writing to Court. Which Task is undoubtedly very irksome on one Hand, if duly performed, but yet more dangerous on the other, if wholly neglected. Very remarkable are three Maxims of State, carefully observed by the *Chinesian* Emperors, *viz.* 1st. Never to give any *Mandarin* a publick Office in his native Province, lest being of a mean Descent, it might contribute to his Disparagement; or being well descended and beloved, he should thereby grow too powerful. 2d. To retain at Court the Children of the *Mandarins* employed in publick Offices, and that under Pretence of giving them good Education; but it is in effect, as Hostages, lest their Fathers should chance to forget their Duty to the Emperor. Lastly, Never to sell any publick Office, but to confer the same according to Persons Merits.

*Arms.*] The *Great Cham*, as King of *China*, is said to bear for Ensigns Armorial, *Argent*, Three Black-moors Heads, placed in the Front, their Bust vested *Gules*; but (according to others) two Dragons.

*Religion.*] The prevailing Religion in *China* is Paganism, or gross Idolatry; and in some Parts the Doctrine of *Mahomet* is entertained. Of the several Idols to whom the *Chinese* pay their Devotions, there are two of chief Note, *viz.* One in Form of a Dragon, whom the Emperor with his *Mandarins* do religiously worship, prostrating themselves frequently before it, and burning Incense unto it. The other is called *Fo* or *Foe*, set up (as is conjectured)



in Favour of one of their own Nation, who is thought to have flourished about one thousand Years before our blessed Saviour, and for his wonderful Parts and Actions, was esteemed worthy of being deified at his Death. They looked upon him as the Saviour of the World, and that he was sent to teach the Way of Salvation, and make an Atonement for the Sins of Men. They mightily prize some moral Precepts which they pretend he left, and which the *Bonzees* (or Priests) do frequently inculcate upon the Minds of the People. To this God are erected many Temples, and he is worshipped not only under the Shape of a Man, but in the Person of a real Man, who, they say, never dies; being upheld in that vain Opinion by the *Lamas* (or *Tartarian* Priests) who, upon the Death of that immortal Man, take due Care (as the *Egyptian* Priests did their *Apis*) to put one of their own Number in his Room, and that of the same Features and Proportion, or as near as possibly they can. The *Chinese* have a mighty Spur to be cautious in all their Actions, from an Opinion universally received among them, *viz.* That the Souls of their deceased Friends are always (at least frequently) present with them, and narrowly viewing their Deportment. If we may believe the Writings of some of the *French* Missionaries, Christianity hath obtained considerable Footing of late in this Country, especially in the Province of *Nanquin*; and that the present Emperor hath allowed of the same by a publick Edict throughout all the Empire. The first Plantation of Christianity in this Part of the World, was undertaken (according to common Belief) by St. *Thomas*, or some of his Disciples, which Opinion is confirmed by an ancient Breviary of the *Indian* Churches, containing these Words, *per D. Thomam, Regnum Cælorum volavit & ascendit ad Sinas.*

## S E C T.

## S E C T. III.

## Concerning I N D I A.

|        |             |       |    |             |            |                            |
|--------|-------------|-------|----|-------------|------------|----------------------------|
| Situat | { between { | D. M. |    | { of Lon. { | Greatest { | { Length from N. W. to S.  |
|        |             | 67    | 00 |             |            |                            |
|        | { between { | 109   | 00 | { of Lat. { |            | { Breadth from N. to S. is |
|        |             | 09    | 00 |             |            |                            |
|        |             | 34    | 33 |             |            |                            |

*India* [Viz. all between *China* and *Persia*] comprehends,

|                                                                             |   |                   |       |            |   |                 |   |                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-------------------|-------|------------|---|-----------------|---|-------------------|
| The Great Mogul's Empire containing many little Kingd. but chiefly those of | { | <i>Delli</i>      | _____ | Chief Town | { | <i>Idem</i>     | { | in the main Land. |
|                                                                             |   | <i>Agra</i>       | _____ |            |   | <i>Idem</i>     |   | on the Sea-Coast. |
|                                                                             |   | <i>Cambaya</i>    | _____ |            |   | <i>Idem</i>     |   |                   |
|                                                                             |   | <i>Bengala</i>    | _____ |            |   | <i>Idem</i>     |   |                   |
| <i>Peninsula India</i> Intra Gangem, containing the Kingdoms of             | { | <i>Decan</i>      | _____ | Chief Town | { | <i>Idem</i>     | { | Northward.        |
|                                                                             |   | <i>Golcond</i>    | _____ |            |   | <i>Goa</i>      |   |                   |
|                                                                             |   | <i>Bisnagar</i>   | _____ |            |   | <i>Idem</i>     |   | in the Middle     |
|                                                                             |   | <i>Malabar</i>    | _____ |            |   | <i>Calicute</i> |   | Southward.        |
| <i>Peninsula India</i> extra Gangem, containing the Kingdoms of             | { | <i>Pegu</i>       | _____ | Chief Town | { | <i>Idem</i>     | { | from N. to S.     |
|                                                                             |   | <i>Tunquin</i>    | _____ |            |   | <i>Idem</i>     |   |                   |
|                                                                             |   | <i>Cochinchin</i> | _____ |            |   | <i>Idem</i>     |   |                   |
|                                                                             |   | <i>Martab.</i>    | _____ |            |   | <i>Idem</i>     |   |                   |
|                                                                             |   | <i>Siam</i>       | _____ |            |   | <i>Idem</i>     |   |                   |
|                                                                             |   | <i>Malacca</i>    | _____ |            |   | <i>Idem</i>     |   |                   |

**T**HIS vast complex Body, considered here under the Title of *India*, [viz. all between *Persia* and *China*] comprehends, as aforesaid, many distinct and considerable Kingdoms; but all reducible to the three great Divisions above-mentioned, to wit, the *Mogul's* Empire, and the two *Peninsula's* of *India*, one within, and the other without the *Ganges*. Of all which separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

§ 1. *The Mogul's Empire.*

*Name.*] **T**HIS Country, bounded on the East by *China*, on the West by *Persia*, on the North by Part of *Tartary*, and on the South by the Gulf of *Bengal*, is a great Part of the modern and ancient *India*, remarkable in the History of *Alexander the Great*, and termed *India* from the River *Indus*, but now the *Mogul's Empire*, as being subject unto that mighty Eastern Monarch, commonly known by the Name of the *Great Mogul*.

*Air.*] In the Northern Parts of this Empire the Air is said to be extremely cold and piercing, about the Time of the Sun's greatest Southern Declination; but in the Southern Provinces much more temperate. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Mogul's Empire*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 252 and 292 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 39 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this vast Country, it lying in the third and fourth North Climate, is extraordinary barren in several Parts, being encumbered with formidable, dry, sandy Mountains, but elsewhere very plentiful, especially in Cotton, Millet, Rice, and most Sorts of Fruits. The Length of the Days and Nights in this Country, is the same as in the Kingdom of *China*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Aloes, Musk, Rhubarb, Wormseed, Civets, Indigo, Laique, Borax, Opium, Amber, Myrabolans, Sal Armoniac, Silk, Cottons, Callicoes, Satins, Taffaties, Carpets, Metals, Porcelain Earth, and most Sorts of Spices, &c.

*Rarities.*] In several Parts of the *Mogul's Empire*, particularly the Kingdom of *Cambaya*, are divers noted Volcano's which usually smoke, and sometimes break out in terrible Eruptions of Fire and sulphureous Matter. In and about the imperial City of *Agra*, are the splendid Sepulchres of the Royal Family of the *Moguls*; particularly that glorious Monument of the Empress of *Cba-Gehan*, erected nigh to the Grand Bazar, which is reported to be a very stately Structure, and of so vast a Bigness that 2000 Artificers were employed in erecting it for the Space of twenty-two Years. But what mostly deserves our Regard, in the whole Kingdom of *Indostan*, is that rich and glorious Throne in the Palace of *Agra*, on which the *Great Mogul* doth usually appear during the Festival of his Birth-day, where he receives the Compliments and Presents of the Grandees, after the yearly Ceremony of weighing his Person is over. This stately Throne, so noted among Travellers in these Parts, is said to stand upon Feet,



Feet, and Bars overlaid with enamelled Gold, and adorned with several large Diamonds, Rubies and other precious Stones. The Canopy over the Throne is set thick with curious Diamonds, and surrounded with a Fringe of Pearl. Above the Canopy is the lively Effigies of a Peacock, whose Tail sparkles with blue Sapphires, and other Stones of different Colours; his Body is of enamelled Gold set with Jewels, and on his Breast is a large Ruby, from which hangs a Pearl as large as an ordinary Pear. On both Sides of the Throne are two Umbrellas of curious red Velvet, richly embroidered with Gold, and encompassed with a Fringe of Pearl; the very Sticks whereof are also covered with Pearls, Rubies and Diamonds. Over against the Emperor's Seat is a choice Jewel, with a Hole bored thro' it, at which hangs a prodigious big Diamond, with many Rubies and Emeralds round about it. These, and several others not here mentioned, are the costly Ornaments of this *Indian* Throne, which, if all related of it be true, cannot be matched by any other Monarch upon the Face of the whole Earth.

*Archbishopsricks, &c.*] Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of the various Parts of this vast Empire, have various Tempers and Customs. What those of the inland Provinces are, is not very certain, our Intelligence of them being yet very slender, but the People of the Southern or Maritime Places of the *Mogul's* Dominions, are Persons, for the most Part, very tall of Stature, strong of Body, and in Complexion inclining somewhat to that of the Negroes: In Behaviour civil, in their Dealings pretty just; and many of the mechanical Sort prove wonderful ingenious.

*Language.*] Both here, and in the two Peninsulas hereafter mentioned, are various Languages, and these again divided into different Dialects; but the *Arabick* is still used in their religious Offices. Among the several Languages spoken in the *Mogul's* Dominions, the *Gazarate* Tongue is reckoned the chief, and is mostly used in the Kingdoms of *Cambaya* and *Bengala*; but the *Persian* is said to be the Language of the Court.

*Government.*] This vast Body comprehends a great many Kingdoms; some of which are free, some subject to others, and most of them tributary to one Sovereign, namely, the *Great Mogul*, whose Government is most tyrannical; for he hath both the Purfes and Persons of his Subjects wholly at his Disposall, and is Lord of all, being Heir of every Man's Estate. His Imperial Seat is ordinarily at *Agra*, which is a very rich and populous City, lying in the Province of the same Name, and Metropolis of the whole Empire. If he allows paternal Inheritance any where, the same is revokable at his

his Pleasure. His bare Will is the Law, and his Word a final Decision of all Controversies. The *Indian* Diadem is not entailed by Primogeniture on the Sons, but is either ravished by Force, or carried by Craft, by such who stand in Competition for it; he generally succeeding to the Throne, who hath mostly gained the Favour and Assistance of the *Omrabs* and *Nabobs*, with other *Grandeers* at Court; and upon his Instalment therein, he commonly sacrificeth all his Rivals, and nearest Relations, reckoning his Throne to be tottering, unless its Foundations be laid in the Blood of such Persons. His Revenue is indeed so vast, that a bare Relation would seem incredible; but proportionable to the same are his necessary Ways of employing it; for to awe the prodigious Multitude of People within the vast Extent of his Dominions, he's obliged to keep in daily Pay many Legions of Soldiers; otherwise 'twere impossible to command the turbulent *Rajabs*, who, as it is, do frequently make Insurrections, and disturb his Government.

*Arms.*] The Ensigns armorial of the *Great Mogul*, are said to be *argent*, Some with *Besants*, *Or*. As for particular Coats of Arms, peculiar to private Persons, as in *Europe*, here are none; no Man within the *Mogul's* Dominions being hereditary, either to his Estate or Honours.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Country are mostly *Pagan*, and next to *Paganism* the Religion of *Mahomet* prevails; it being chiefly embraced according to the Commentaries of *Mortis-Aly*. Of the *Pagans*, here are various Sects and Orders among 'em, particularly the *Banians*, the *Persees* and *Faquirs*. 1. The *Banians*, who believe a ~~resurrection~~ or Transmigration of Souls, and thereupon do usually build Hospitals for Beasts, and will upon no Account deprive any Creature of Life, lest thereby they dislodge, as they imagine, the Soul of some departed Friend. But of all living Creatures they have the greatest Veneration for the Cow, to whom they pay a solemn Address every Morning; and at a certain Time of the Year they drink the Stale of that worshipful Animal; believing it hath a singular Quality to purify all their Defilements. Beside their constant Abstinence from the Food of any Animal, they frequently refrain from all Eatables till Night. Of these *Banians* there are reckoned in *India* about twenty four different Casts or Sects. 2. *Persees*, the Posterity of the ancient *Persians*, who worship the Element of Fire; for which Reason they are also called *Gaures*, i. e. Worshipers of Fire. Besides the Fire, they have a great Veneration for the Cock: To kill the one, or extinguish the other, is esteemed by them a Crime unpardonable. Their High Priest is called *Despoor*, and their ordinary Priests *Daroos* or *Harboods*. Lastly, The *Faquirs*, a kind of religious Monks, who live very austere Lives, being much given to Fasting, and several Acts of Mortification; and some, as a voluntary Penance, make solemn Vows of keeping their

©

Hands

Hands clasped about their Heads; others hold one (and some both Arms) stretched out in the Air; and a thousand such ridiculous Postures, and all during Life: Which Vows once made, they sacredly observe, notwithstanding the Observation of them is attended with exquisite Pain. Most of the *Indians* believe, that the River *Ganges* hath a sanctifying Quality: Whereupon they flock thither at certain Seasons in vast Multitudes, to plunge themselves therein. Dispersed thro' the *Mogul's* Dominions is a considerable Number of *Jews*; and upon the Sea-Coasts are many *European* Christians, all upon the Account of Traffick. Those Parts of *India*, which received the blessed Gospel in former Times, were intrusted therein (as is generally believed) by the Apostle *St. Thomas*.

§ 2. *The Peninsula of India within the Ganges.*

**Name.]** THIS large Country (comprehending the several Kingdoms above mentioned; and now bounded on the East by the Gulf of *Mexico*; and on the West by *Mare Arabicum*; on the North by Part of the *Mogul's* Empire; and on the South by the *Indian Ocean*) was termed *Peninsula Indiæ intra Gangem*, by the Ancients, particularly the *Romans*, and that upon the Account of its Situation; being within, or on this Side the River *Ganges*, in respect of the Empire of *Persia*, or Western Parts of *Asia*.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is generally very hot, yet in most of the Maritime Places, 'tis frequently qualified by cold Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to this Peninsula, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 212 and 227 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 25 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Peninsula is (for the most Part) extraordinary fertile, producing all desirable Fruits, Roots, and Grain, besides vast Quantities of medicinal Herbs. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Country, is about thirteen Hours and a half, the shortest in the Southmost is eleven Hours and a half, and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief Commodities of this Country are Metals, Silk, Cottons, Pearls, Drugs, Dates, Cocoas, Rice, Ginger, Cinnamon, Pepper, Cassia. &c.

**Rarities.]** In several Places of the Kingdom of *Decan* is a noted Tree, called by Travellers, the *Nure-Tree*, whose Nature is such, that every Morning its full of stringy, red Flowers, which in the Heat of the Day fall down in Showers to the Ground, and blossoming again in the Night, it daily appears in a new Livery. (2.) In the Island *Salsete*, adjacent to *Goa*, are vast Receptacles cut out of the



the main Rock, one above another, some of them being equal in Bigness to a Village of four Hundred Houses, and adorned throughout with strange frightful Statues of Idols, representing Elephants, Tygers, Lions, Amazons, &c. (3.) In the Island *Conorein*, near *Bombay* (belonging to the *Portuguese*) is a City of the same Name, having divers large Heathen Temples, and many other Apartments, all cut out of a firm Rock; which stupendous Work is attributed by some to *Alexander* the Great, but that without any Shew of Probability. (4.) In another adjacent Island (belonging also to the *Portuguese*, and called *Elephanto*, from a huge artificial Elephant of Stone, bearing a young one upon its Back) is another idolatrous Temple of a prodigious Bigness, cut out of the firm Rock. 'Tis supported by 42 Pillars, and open on all Sides, except the East, where stands an Image with three Heads, adorned with strange Hieroglyphicks, and the Walls are set round with monstrous Giants, whereof some have no less than eight Heads. (5.) At a City in the Kingdom of *Deian*, known to Travellers by the Name of *Dungeness*, is another Heathen Temple, much the same with that above-mentioned.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Natives of the various Provinces of this Peninsula, are much the same in Manners with those in the Southern Parts of the *Mogul's* Dominions already mentioned.

*Language.*] The chief of the *Indian* Tongues in this Peninsula, are two, *viz.* the *Carabine*, mostly in Use about *Goa*; and the *Gazarate*, which is spoken in *Bisnagar*, and in the Coasts of *Coromandel*.

*Government.*] In this Peninsula are a great many Princes, who assume to themselves the Title of Kings; the chief of 'em being those of *Calicut*, *Cochin*, *Cananor*, *Cranganor*, *Travancor*, and *Tanor*: Besides which, are several Sorts of People, in various Parts of this Country, who acknowledge Subjection to none of these, nor to any other; nor can they accord among themselves, being commonly divided into various Parties, who pitifully harrafs one another; and those on the Coast of *Malabar* are much addicted to Piracy.

*Arms.*] What are the true Ensigns Armorial of these *Indian* Princes, or if any, is mostly conjectural; all we can find of them is, that some in *Decan* and *Cambaya* bear *Verte*, encompassed with a Collar of large precious Stones.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Peninsula are generally *Mahometans*, especially those who live near the Sea-Coasts; but People residing in the Inland Parts, are gross Idolaters, worshipping not only

only the Sun and Moon, but also many Ido's of most ugly and horrible Aspects; and in some Parts of *Decan*, they look upon the first Creature they meet with in the Morning, as the proper Object of their Worship for that Day, except it be a Cow, the very Sight of which will confine them to their Houses the whole Day. In most of the Seaport Towns and Places of Trade, are *Jews* in considerable Numbers, and many *European* Christians, especially those of our *English* Factories. Christianity was first planted in this Country much about the same Time with the *Mogul's* Empire; of which already.

### § 3. *The Peninsula of India beyond the Ganges.*

*Names.*] **T**HIS last Division of *India* (bounded on the East by *China*; on the West by the Gulf of *Bengal*; on the North by part of the *Mogul's* Empire; and on the South by some of the *Indian* Ocean) is termed *Peninsula India extra Gangem*, or *India beyond the Ganges*, because of its Situation; it lying beyond that famous River, in respect of the other Peninsula, or the Western Parts of *Asia* in general.

*Air.*] The Air of this Peninsula is somewhat different, according to the Situation and Nature of the various Parts of that Country, yet generally esteemed indifferent healthful, and temperate enough, considering the Latitude of those Places. The opposite Place of the Globe to this Peninsula, is that Part of *Nova Zealandia*, between 192 and 212 Degrees of Longitude, with 1 to 24 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (it lying under the first, second, and third North Climates) is extraordinary fertile, producing in great Plenty all Sorts of desirable Fruits and Grain; besides 'tis well stocked with invaluable Mines, and great Quantity of precious Stones; yea, so vastly rich is this Country, that the Southmost Part thereof (viz. *Cbersonest a'Or*) is esteemed by many to be the Land of *Ophir*, to which King *Solomon* sent his Ships for Gold. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost near about twelve Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country, are Gold, Silver, precious Stones, Silks, Porcelain Earth, Aloes, Musk, Rhubarb, Alabaster, &c.

*Rarities.*] Among the Rarities of this Country, we may reckon the Golden House in the City of *Arracan*, being a large Hall in the King's Palace, whose Inside is entirely overlaid with Gold, having a  
stately

stately Canopy of massy Gold, from the Edges of which hang above one hundred *Combalembes*, or large Wedges of Gold, in form of Sugar-Loaves. Here also are seven Idols of massy Gold, of the Height of an ordinary Man, whose Foreheads, Breasts, and Arms, are adorned with Variety of precious Stones, as Rubies, Emeralds, Sapphires, and Diamonds. In this Hall are also kept the two famous *Canegues*, i. e. two Rubies of prodigious Value, about which the neighbouring Princes frequently contending, have drawn Seas of Blood from each others Subjects; and all from a vain Opinion, that the Possession of those Jewels carry along with them a just Claim of Dominion over the neighbouring Princes.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none:

*Manners.*] What was said of the Natives of the other Peninsula, in Point of Manners, the same may be affirmed of those inhabiting this. The various *Europeans* here residing, are much the same in Manners with the respective People of *Europe*, from whence they came.

*Language.*] The chief of the *Indian Tongues* in this Peninsula, is that called the *Melaye*, mostly used in *Malacca*; but besides the various *Indian Tongues*, both in the *Mogul's Empire*, and the two Peninsula's; the *Portuguese Language* is commonly understood and spoken in all maritime Towns of Trade; it being the chief Language that's used in daily Commerce between the *Franks* and Natives of that Country.

*Government.*] In this Peninsula are a great many different States and Kingdoms, particularly that of *Pegu* (a very rich Kingdom) subject to its own Monarch, whose Sovereignty is acknowledged by divers other considerable States, as *Asem*, *Arracan*, and *Tipra*, besides the ancient *Brachmans*, and other People living on the West of *Cbina*, as the *Layes*, *Timocues*, *Gueyes*, and *Giocangais*, all tributary to him. Here also are the rich and flourishing Kingdoms of *Tunquin* and *Coehinchin*, especially the former, whose King is esteemed a mighty potent Prince, able to bring into the Field vast Multitudes of Men upon all Occasions. And lastly, the King of *Siam* (to whom a great many Princes are tributary) is esteemed one of the richest and most potent Monarchs of all the East, and assumes (as some allege) the Title of the King of Heaven and Earth: and yet, notwithstanding his mighty Force and Treasure, he is said to be tributary to the *Tartars*, and to pay them yearly a certain Kind of Homage.

*Arms.*] We find no satisfactory Account of what Ensigns Armorial are born by these Eastern Princes; or if any at all.

*Religion.*]



*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this *Peninsula* are generally great Idolaters. Those of *Siam* are said to maintain *Pythagoras's Metempsychosis*, and commonly adore the four Elements. Wheresoever *Mahometanism* prevails, 'tis generally intermixed with many *Pagan* Rites and Ceremonies, as particularly in *Cambodia*, on the River *Menan*, in which City are almost three hundred stately Mosques, not only well furnished with excellent Bells (contrary to the *Turkish* Custom elsewhere) but also with a great many Idols of all Sorts. In the Kingdom of *Pegu*, they have a great Opinion of the Sanctity of Apes and Crocodiles, believing those Persons very happy who are devoured by them. They observe yearly five solemn Festivals (called in their Language *Sapans*) and distinguished by the Names of *Giachie*, *Cateano*, *Gaiimo*, *Segienou*, *Daiche*, and *Donon*. Their Priests are called *Raulini*, and are divided into three Orders, distinguished by the Names of *Pungrini*, *Pangiani*, and *Xoxom*. They have also many Hermits, whom they divide into *Grep*, *Manigrep*, and *Taligrep*, who are all in great Esteem among the People. Christianity was planted here much about the same Time with the other *Peninsula* already mentioned.

S

S E C T.

## S E C T. IV.

## Concerning P E R S I A.

|                                                                                  |                |                                          |    | Miles        |                                         |                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------------|----|--------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Situat                                                                           | { between      | D.                                       | M. | } of Lon.    | { Greatest                              | Length from E. to W.  |
|                                                                                  |                | 45                                       | 00 |              |                                         | is about 1440 Miles.  |
|                                                                                  | { between      | 68                                       | 00 | } of Lat.    |                                         | Breadth from N. to S. |
|                                                                                  |                | 25                                       | 40 |              |                                         | is about 2260 Miles.  |
| 45                                                                               | 00             |                                          |    |              |                                         |                       |
| It's divided<br>into many<br>Provinces,<br>but chiefly<br>those to-<br>wards the | { North, viz   | { Scirvant<br>Giland—<br>Cherassen       |    | { Chief Town | { Derbent<br>Gilan —<br>Heret —         | { W. to E.            |
|                                                                                  |                | { Erach—<br>Sablestan<br>Sigistan        |    |              |                                         |                       |
|                                                                                  |                | { Cufistan<br>Fars —<br>Kirman<br>Macran |    |              |                                         |                       |
|                                                                                  | { Middle, viz, | { Erach—<br>Sablestan<br>Sigistan        |    |              | { Ispahan<br>Post—<br>Sitizistan        | { W. to E.            |
|                                                                                  |                | { Cufistan<br>Fars —<br>Kirman<br>Macran |    |              |                                         |                       |
|                                                                                  |                | { Cufistan<br>Fars —<br>Kirman<br>Macran |    |              |                                         |                       |
|                                                                                  | { South, viz.  | { Cufistan<br>Fars —<br>Kirman<br>Macran |    |              | { Susa<br>Schiras<br>Gombroon<br>Titz — | { W. to E.            |
|                                                                                  |                | { Cufistan<br>Fars —<br>Kirman<br>Macran |    |              |                                         |                       |
|                                                                                  |                | { Cufistan<br>Fars —<br>Kirman<br>Macran |    |              |                                         |                       |

*Name.]* P E R S I A [known to the Ancients by the same Name, and some others, but of a much larger Extent than at present ; being now bounded on the East by the *Mogul's* Empire, on the West by *Asiatick Turkey* ; on the North by the *Caspian Sea*, and Part of *Tartary* ; and on the South by the *Persian Gulph*, and Part of the main Ocean] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Persia* ; by the *French*, *Perse* ; by the *Germans*, *Persien*, and by the *English*, *Persia* ; so called (as many alledge) from one of its ancient Provinces, named *Perfis*, or, according to others, from *Perfes*, an illustrious Lord in the Country of *Elam*, who for his Merit is said to have obtained the Government of the People, and to have called both Country and Inhabitants after his Name. But finally, others do eagerly plead for an *Hebrew* Etymology, deriving the Name from the Word פֶּרְשִׁי, i. e. *Equites*. For it is reported of the Inhabitants of this Country, that before the Reign of *Cyrus the Great*, they seldom used to ride, or knew very little how to manage a Horse, and that such was their Dexterity afterwards in managing Horses, that this Country is said to assume it's Name from that Animal. For the strengthening of which Opinion they farther observe, That the Title of *Persia* is not found in those Books of the Holy Scriptures, which were written before the Time of *Cyrus*.

*Air.]*

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is very temperate, especially towards the North, beyond the vast Mountain of *Taurus*; but in the Southern Provinces, it is scorching hot for several Months. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Persia*, is Part of *Mare del Zur*, between 225 and 248 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country, it lying in the third and fourth North Climates, is very different; for in the Northern Parts, adjacent to *Tartary* and the *Caspian Sea*, the Ground is very barren, producing but little Corn, and few Fruits. But South of Mount *Taurus*, the Soil is said to be extraordinary fertile, the Country pleasant, and plentiful of Corn, Fruits, Wines, &c. affording also some rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about fourteen Hours and three Quarters, the shortest in the Southmost is thirteen Hours, and a Quarter, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are curious Silks, Carpets, Tissues, Manufactures of Gold, Silk, and Silver, Seal-Skins, Goat-Skins, Alabaster, and all Sorts of Metals, Myrrh, Fruits, &c.

*Rarities.*] This Country, among its chief Rarities, doth yet boast of the very Ruins of the once proud Palace of *Persepolis*, so famous of Old, and now called by the Inhabitants *Chil manor*, signifying forty Pillars; which imports, that so many were standing some Ages ago; but at present there is only nineteen remaining, together with the Ruins of about eighty more. Those Pillars, yet standing, are of excellent Marble, and about fifteen Foot high; for a particular Draught of them, with the Copy of several Inscriptions in unknown Characters, *Vid. Philos. Transf. N°. 201, and 210.* 2. In the City of *Ispahan*, is a large Pillar sixty Feet high, consisting purely of the Skulls of Beasts, erected by *Sha-Abas* the Great, upon a Sedition of his Nobles, who vowed to rear up a Column of their Heads as a Monument of their Obloquy to Alter-ages, if they persisted in Disobedience; but they surrendering upon Discretion, he ordered each of them to bring the decollated Head of some Beast, and lay it at his Feet; which was accordingly done, and of them he made the aforesaid Pillar in lieu of a Column of their own Heads. 3. One of the Emperor's Gardens at *Ispahan* is so sweet and delicate a Place, that it commonly goes by the Name of *Hesse Bebest*, i. e. Paradise upon Earth; and the Royal Sepulchres of the *Persian* Monarchs are indeed so stately, that they deserve to be mentioned here. 4. About 30 Miles North East of *Gombroon*, is a most hideous Cave, which for its formidable Aspect, is termed *Hell's Gate* by our *English* Travellers, who have past that Way. 5. At *Genoe*, about twelve or fourteen Miles North of *Gombroon*, are some excellent Baths, esteemed very good



against most chronical Distempers, and much frequented for all inveterate Ulcers, Aches, and such like. 6. Within five Leagues of *Damoon*, is a prodigious high Pike of the same Name, from whose Top, covered all over with Sulphur, which sparkles in the Night-time like Fire, one may clearly see the *Caspian* Sea, though an hundred and eighty Miles distant; and nigh to this sulphureous Pike are some famous Baths, where there is a great Resort of People at certain Times of the Year. Lastly, in several Parts of *Persia*, are Mountains of curious black Marble, and Springs of the famous *Naphtha*, with Variety of other Minerals.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The *Persians* are a People, both of old, and as yet, much given to Astrology; many of them making it their chief Business to search after future Events by astrological Calculations. They are naturally great Dissemblers, Flatterers, and Swearers; as also very proud, passionate, and revengeful; excessive in their Luxury, Pastimes, and Expences; much addicted to Tobacco, Opium, and Coffee; yet withal, they are said to be, for the most Part, very respectful to their Superiors, just and honest in their Dealings, and abundantly civil to Strangers: And most of those who betake themselves to Trades, prove very ingenious, in making curious Silks, Cloth of Gold, and such like.

*Language.*] The *Persian* Language, having a great Tincture of the *Arabick*, is reckoned not only much more polite than the *Turkish*, but is also esteemed the modish Language of *Asia*. It is divided into many particular Dialects, and the Characters they use are mostly *Arabick*. As for pure *Arabick*, that is the School-Language of the *Persians*, in which not only the Mysteries of the *Alcoran*, but also all their Sciences are written, and is learned by Grammar, as *Europeans* do *Latin*.

*Government.*] This large Country is wholly subjected to one Sovereign, namely, its own Emperor, commonly stiled *The Great Sophy of Persia*; whose Government is truly despotic, and Crown hereditary; the Will of the King being a Law to the People, and he Master of all their Lives and Estates. His numerous Subjects render him a kind of Adoration, and never speak of him, but with the greatest Respect. As most of the *Asiatick* Princes affect very vain and exorbitant Titles, so does the *Persian* Monarch in particular, he being generally stiled,—King of *Persia*, *Partbia*, *Media*, *Bactria*, *Choraxen*, *Condabor*, and *Heri*, of the *Ouz beg Tartar*, of the Kingdoms of *Hyrcania*, *Draconia*, *Evergeta*, *Parmentia*, *Hydaspia* and *Sogdiana*, of *Aria*, *Paropaniza*, *Draugiana*, *Arachosia*, *Mergiana*, and *Caramania*,

mania, as far as stately *Indus*; Sultan of *Ormus*, *Larr*, *Arabia*, *Susiana*, *Chaldea*, *Mesopotamia*, *Georgia*, *Armenia*, *Circassia*, and *Van*, Lord of the Imperial Mountains of *Ararat*, *Taurus*, *Caucasus*, and *Periardo*, Commander of all Creatures from the Sea of *Choraxon*, to the Gulf of *Persia*; of true Descent from *Mortis-Aly*: Prince of the four Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Tygris*, *Araxis*, and *Indus*: Governor of all the Sultans; Emperor of *Mussulmen*; Bud of Honour; Mirror of Virtue, and Rose of Delight.

*Arms*] Many and various are the Opinions concerning the King of *Persia*'s Arms; it being affirmed by some, that he beareth the Sun Or, in a Field Azure: By others, a Crescent, as the *Turkish* Emperors, with this Difference, that it hath a Hand added to it. By others, Or, with a Dragons Gules: By others, Or, with a Buffalo's Head, Sable. But the most received Opinion is, that he beareth the rising Sun on the Back of a Lyon, with a Crescent.

*Religion*.] The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most Part) exact Observers of *Mahometan*'s Doctrine, according to the Explication and Commentaries made by *Mortis-Aly*. They differ in many considerable Points from the *Turks*, and both Parties are subdivided into various Sects, between whom are tossed many Controversies, with flaming Zeal on either Side. The main Point in Debate between them, is concerning the immediate Successors of *Mahomet*. The *Turks* reckoning them thus, *Mahomet*, *Aboubekir*, *Omar*, *Osman*, and *Mortis-Aly*. But the *Persians* will have their *Aly* to be the immediate Successor, and some esteem him equally with *Mahomet* himself, and call the People to Prayers with these Words, *Llala y lala Mortis-Aly well lula*; for which the *Turks* abhor them, calling them, *Rafadi* and *Cassars*, i. e. Schismatics, and themselves, *Sonni* and *Mussulmen*, which is, True Believers. They differ also in their Explication of the *Alcoran*; besides, the *Persians* have contracted it into a lesser Volume than the *Arabians*, after *Gynet*'s Reformation, preferring the *Immanian* Sect before the *Melchian*, *Anefsian*, *Benefien*, or *Xefagans*, broached by *Aboubekir*, *Omar*, and *Osman*; from which four are sprung above seventy several Sorts of religious Orders; as *Morabites*, *Abdals*, *Dervises*, *Papasi*, *Rafadi*, &c. Here are many *Nestorian* Christians, as also several *Jesuits*, and many *Jews*. The Christian Religion was first planted in this Country by the Apostle *St. Thomas*.

Concerning TURKEY in *Asia*.

Situated { between { 27 00 } of Long. } Greatest { Length from N. E. to S. W. }  
 { between { 60 00 } of Lat. } { is about 2100 Miles. }  
 { between { 12 00 } } { Breadth from N. to S. is }  
 { 46 00 } { about 1740 Miles. }

Comprehending Six great Parts, viz. { Natalia — } Chief Town { Bursa, lying Westward. }  
 { Arabia — } { Medina — }  
 { Syria — } { Aleppo — } From S. to N.  
 { Diarbeck — } { Bagdat — }  
 { Turcomania — } { Arzerum — }  
 { Georgia — } { Teflis — }

Each of the foregoing Parts comprehends several Provinces.

|            |                                                                                              |            |                                                                                               |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Natolia    | { Natalia propria — }<br>{ Amasia — }<br>{ Caramania — }<br>{ Aladulia — }                   |            | { Bursa — } Northward<br>{ Idem — } W. to E.<br>{ Mogni — } Southward<br>{ Maraz — } W. to E. |
| Arabia     | { Beriara or Arabia Des. — }<br>{ Baraab or Arabia Petrea — }<br>{ Ayman or Arabia Felix — } |            | { Anna — }<br>{ Herat — } N. to S.<br>{ Medina — }                                            |
| Syria      | { Syria propria — }<br>{ Phœnicia — }<br>{ Pulestine — }                                     | Chief Town | { Aleppo — }<br>{ Demask — } N. to S.<br>{ Jerusalem — }                                      |
| Diarbeck   | { Diarbeck — }<br>{ Arzerum — }<br>{ Yerrack — }                                             |            | { Diarbekir — }<br>{ Mosul — } N. to S.<br>{ Bagdat — }                                       |
| Turcomania | { Turcomania propria — }<br>{ Curdes — }                                                     |            | { Arzerum — } W. to E.<br>{ Gran — }                                                          |
| Georgia    | { Mengrelia — }<br>{ Gurgestan — }                                                           |            | { Fasso — } W. to E.<br>{ Teflis — }                                                          |

THIS



**T**HIS vastly extended Body being divided (as aforesaid) into six great Parts, viz. *Natolia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Diarbeck*, *Turcomania*, and *Georgia*; we shall particularly treat of the first Three, and that separately (they being mostly remarkable) and then take a general View of all the rest conjunctly, and that under the Title of the *Euphratian Provinces*. Therefore,

### § I. NATOLIA.

**Name.]** *N*atolia, formerly *Asia minor*, in contra-distinction from *Asia the Greater*; and now bounded on the East by *Turcomania*; on the West by the *Archipelago*; on the North by the *Black Sea*; and on the South by part of the *Mediterranean*, is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Natolia*; by the *French*, *Natolie*; by the *Germans*, *Natolien*; and by the *English*, *Natolia*, or *Anatolia*; so called at first by the *Grecians*, because of its Eastern Situation in respect of *Greece*, ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀνατολῆς.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is very different, being in some Provinces very pure and healthful, in others extremely gross and pestilentious. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Anatolia*, is that Part of the *Pacifick Ocean*, between 217 and 232 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Country (it lying in the fifth and sixth North Climates) is extraordinary fertile, abounding with Oil and Wine, and most Sorts of Grain and Fruits: But much of the Inland Provinces lie uncultivated; a Thing too common in most Countries subject to the *Mahometan Yoke*. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same here as in *Greece*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The chief Commodities of this Country are raw Silks, Goats-Hair, twisted Cotton, Cordovans of several Colours, Calicuts white and blue, Wool for Matresses, Tapestries, quilted Coverlets, Soap, Rhubarb, Galls, Valleneed, Scammony, Opium, &c.

**Rarities.]** Not far from *Smyrna* (by the *Turks*, *Ismyr*) is a certain Kind of Earth, commonly called by the *Franks*, Soap Earth, which boileth up out of the Ground, and is always gathered before Sun-rising, and that in such a prodigious Quantity, that many Camels are daily employed in carrying Loads of it to divers Soap-Houses at some Distance, where being mixed with Oil, and both boiled together for several Days, it becomes at last an excellent Sort of Soap. (2) Nigh to *Smyrna* are the *Vestigia* of a *Roman Circus* and Theatre; and thereabouts is frequently found Variety of *Roman Medals*. (3) About two easy Days Journey East from *Smyrna*, are some Remains of

of the antient *Thyatira*, as appears from ten or twelve remarkable Inscriptions still to be seen (for which see *Wheeler's Travels*, from pag. 230 to 236.) and therefore *Tyreth* (a small Village, twenty Miles South-East of *Ephesus*) is falsely taken for it by the ignorant *Greeks*. (4) At *Mylasa* (formerly *Melasso* in *Caria*) are noble Remains of Antiquity; particularly a magnificent Temple of Marble, built in Honour of *Augustus Cæsar*, and the Goddess of *Rome*, as appears from an Inscription on the Front, which is still entire. Here also is a stately Column, called the Pillar of *Menander*, with a little curious Temple, but uncertain for what, or by whom erected. (5) At *Ephesus* (now called *Aja Salove* by the *Turks*) are yet to be seen some ancient Christian Churches, particularly that of *St. John*, the entirest of them all, and now converted into a *Mahometan Mosque*: As also the *Vestigia* of a *Roman Amphitheatre*, *Circus* and *Aquæduct*, together with a large Heap of stately Ruins, generally reckoned those of the once magnificent Temple of *Diana*, the great Goddess of the *Ephesians*. (6) At *Laodicea* (by the *Turks*, *Eskebissar*, which is utterly forsaken of Men, and now the Habitation of wild Beasts) are still extant three Theatres of white Marble, and a stately Circus, all so entire as yet, that they would seem to be only of a modern Date. (7) At *Sardis* (by the *Turks*, *Sart*, or *Sardis*, now a little, nasty, beggarly Village, tho' once the royal Seat of rich King *Cræsus*) are the Remains of some stately, ancient Architecture, with several imperfect Inscriptions. (8) At *Pergamos* (which still retains the Name of *Pergamo*, and is observable for being the Place where Parchment was first invented) are the Ruins of the Palace of the *Attalick Kings*. Here is also the ancient Christian Church of *Santa Sophia*, now converted into a *Mahometan Mosque*. As for *Philadelphia*, the last of the famous seven Churches of *Asia* (now called by the *Turks*, *Al-lach Scheyr*, i. e. the City of God) it is remarkable for nothing so much as the considerable Number of Christians dwelling in it, they amounting to two thousand and upwards.

*Archbishopsricks*] The State of Christianity being very deplorable through most Parts of the *Ottoman Dominions*, and not only the chief Ecclesiasticks of the Christian Churches (*viz.* Patriarchs, Archbishops, and Bishops) but also their very Sees being frequently altered, according as their tyrannical Master, the *Turk*, proposeth Advantage by such Alterations; and whereas a great many titular Bishops, yea Archbishops, and some Patriarchs are often created; it is equally vain to expect, as impossible to give an exact List of all the Ecclesiastical Dignities in those Parts, whether real or nominal. Let it therefore suffice (once for all) to subjoin in this Place the most remarkable of the Christian Ecclesiasticks through all Parts of the *Asiatick* and *African Turkey*; still referring the Reader to the same, as he travelleth thro' the various Parts of this vast Empire. These Ecclesiasticks are Patriarchs, Archbishops, and Bishops. The chief Patriarchs

archs (besides him of *Constantinople*, already mentioned in *Europe*) are those of *Jerusalem*, *Alexandria*, and *Antioch*; as also two *Armenian* (one of which resideth at *Ecmeasan*, a Monastery in *Georgia*. and the other at *Sis* in *Aladulia*;) and lastly, one *Nestorian*, whose Place of Residence is commonly at *Mosul* in *Diarbeck*.

The chief Archbishops (together with the *European*) are those of

|                          |                   |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Heraclea</i>          | <i>Adrianople</i> | <i>Pairas</i>     |
| <i>Saloniki</i>          | <i>Corinth</i>    | <i>Proconesus</i> |
| <i>Athens</i>            | <i>Nicosia</i>    | <i>Amasia</i>     |
| <i>Malvasia</i>          | <i>Janna</i>      | <i>Scutari</i>    |
| <i>Amphipoli</i>         | <i>Monembasia</i> | <i>Tyana</i>      |
| <i>Napoli di Romania</i> | <i>Methynna</i>   | <i>Tyre</i>       |
| <i>Larissa</i>           | <i>Phanarion</i>  | <i>Berytus.</i>   |

The chief of the many Bishopricks (besides the *European*) are those of

|                  |                       |                          |
|------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Ephesus</i>   | <i>Trebisonde</i>     | <i>Amasia</i>            |
| <i>Ancyra</i>    | <i>Drama</i>          | <i>Nova Casarea</i>      |
| <i>Cyzicus</i>   | <i>Smyrna</i>         | <i>Cogni</i>             |
| <i>Nicomedia</i> | <i>Metylene</i>       | <i>Rhodes</i>            |
| <i>Nice</i>      | <i>Serra</i>          | <i>Chio</i>              |
| <i>Chalcedon</i> | <i>Christianopoli</i> | <i>St. John D' Acre.</i> |

*Universities.*] As for Universities in this Country, the *Turks* are such Enemies to Letters in general, that they not only despise all human Literature, or acquired Knowledge, but the very Art of Printing (the most effectual Means of communicating Knowledge) is expressly inhibited by their Law; so that the Reader must not expect to find the Seats of the Muses among them. It is true, the *Jesuits*, and some other Orders of the *Roman Church* (where established in these Countries) do usually instruct the Children of Christian Parents in some publick Halls erected for that Purpose; but these small Nurseries of Learning are so inconsiderable, that they deserve not the Name of Colleges, much less the Title of Universities.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this large Country being chiefly *Turks* and *Greeks*, a particular Character of them both is already given in *Europe*, when treating of *Greece* and the *Danubian Provinces*, to which I refer the Reader.

*Language.*] The prevailing Languages in this Country are the *Turkish* and vulgar *Greek*, a Specimen of which is already given, when treating of *Turkey* in *Europe*.

Govern-



*Government.*] This large Country being intirely subject to the heavy Burthen of the *Ottoman* Yoke, is governed by four Beglerbegs, in Subordination to the Grand Seignior; the first of them resideth at *Cotyaem*, about thirty Leagues from *Byrsa*; the second at *Cogni*, formerly *Iconium*; the third at *Amasia*, in the Province of the same Name; and the last at *Marat*, the principal City of *Aladulia*.

*Arms*] See *Turkey in Europe*, p. 184.

*Religion.*] The established Religion of this Country is that of *Mahometanism*; but Persons of all Professions being tolerated in these Parts, as elsewhere, through the *Turkish* Dominions, here are great Multitudes of Christians (particularly *Greeks*) and those of all Sorts, as *Armenians*, *Jacobites*, *Maronites*, *Nestorians*, *Melchites*, &c. and intermixed with these is a considerable Number of *Jews*. *Christianity* was planted betimes in this Part of the World, and that by the Preaching and Writings of the inspired Apostles, especially *St. John* the Divine, here being the seven famous Churches, to which he wrote, *viz.* those of *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, *Thyatira*, *Laodicea*, *Pergamus*, *Philadelphia* and *Sardis*.

## § 2. A R A B I A.

*Name.*] **A** R A B I A [known formerly by the same Name; and now bounded on the East by the *Arabian* Gulf, and Part of *Mare Arabicum*; on the West by the *Red-Sea*; on the North by *Palestine* and *Syria propria*; and on the South by Part of the main Ocean] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Arabia*; by the *French*, *Arabie*; by the *Germans*, *Arabien*; and by the *English* *Arabia*. Why so called, is not fully agreed upon among Authors; but the Reason of the various Apellations of its three Parts [*viz.* *Deserta*, *Petræa*, and *Felix*] is most evident, they being so termed from the Nature of their respective Soil.

*Air.*] The Air of the two Northern *Arabia*'s is very hot during the Summer (the Heavens being seldom or never over-cast with Clouds) but in that towards the South it is much more temperate, being mightily qualified by refreshing Dews, which fall almost every Night in great Abundance. The opposite Place of the Globe to these Countries, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean between 227 and 257 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 31 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The very Name of these three *Arabia*'s (they lying in the 2d, 3d, and 4th North Climates) do sufficiently declare the Nature of their Soil; the Northern being extremely barren, one encumbered with formidable Rocks, and the other overspread with vast Mountains of Sand; but the Southern (deservedly termed *Felix*) is of an excellent

excellent Soil, being extraordinary fertile in many Places. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of these Countries is about fourteen Hours; the shortest in the Southmost eleven Hours and a Quarter, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of these Countries, especially *Arabia Felix*, are Coral, Pearl, Onyx-Stones, Balm, Myrrh, Incense, Gums, Cassia, Manna, and several other Drugs and Spices.

*Rarities.*] In *Arabia Petraea*, is the noted Mountain of *Sinai* (now called by the *Arabians*, *Gibol Mousa*, i. e. The Mountains of *Moses*, on which were many Chapels, and Cells, possessed by the *Greek* and *Latin* Monks; several of which are still remaining, with a Garden adjoining to each of 'em. At the Foot of the Mountain is a pleasant Convent, from whence there was formerly a Way up to the Top, by one thousand four hundred Steps, cut out of the firm Rock at the Charge and Direction of the virtuous *Helena* (Mother of *Constantine* the Great) the Marks of which Steps are visible to this very Day. The Religious here residing, pretend to shew Pilgrims the very Place where *Moses* stayed forty Days, during his Abode on the Mount; and where he received the Tables of the Law, and desired to see the Face of God. 2. At *Medina* in *Arabia Felix* is a stately Mosque, supported by four hundred Pillars, and furnished with three hundred Silver Lamps and called by the *Turks*, *Mos a kiba*, or Most Holy; because in it lies the Coffin of their great Prophet (its hanging in the Air by two Load-stones being a mere Fable) covered over with Cloth of Gold, under a Canopy of Cloth of Silver curiously embroidered, which the *Bassa* of *Egypt* is bound to renew yearly by the Grand Seignior's Order. 3. At *Mecca*, in the same *Arabia*, the Birth-place of *Mahomet*, is a *Turkish* Mosque, so glorious, that 'tis accounted by many the stateliest of any in the World. Its lofty Roof being raised in Fashion of a Dome, with two beautiful Towers of extraordinary Height and Architecture, make a splendid Shew at the first Appearance, and are all conspicuous at a great Distance. The Mosque is said to have above an hundred Gates, with a Window over each of them; and within 'tis adorned with Tapestry and Gildings extraordinary rich. The Number of Pilgrims, who yearly visit this Place, is almost incredible; every *Mussulman* being obliged by his Religion to come hither once in his Life-time, or to send a Deputy for him. 4. The Country about *Zibit* in *Arabia Felix* (which many reckon to be the same with the ancient *Saba* or *Sabaa*, *Seba* or *Sheba*, mentioned in 1 *Kings* x. *Matt.* xii.) is still famous for the best Frankincense in the World, which grows hereabouts in great Abundance; besides good Plenty of Balsam, Myrrh, Cassia, and Manna, with several other Drugs and Spices.

*Bishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities. See *Natolia*.

*Manners.*]

*Manners.*] The *Arabs* (great Proficients of old in mathematical Sciences) are now an ignorant, treacherous, and barbarous Kind of People. The better, and more innocent Sort of 'em live in Tents, and employ their Time in feeding their Flocks, removing from Place to Place, according to the Conveniency of Grazing; but the greater Part of 'em are idle Vagabonds, and so extremely given to Robbing, that most of the publick Roads in the *Asiatick Turkey* are pitifully pestered with 'em, they travelling commonly in considerable Troops (headed by one of their Number, whom they own as Captain) and assaulting the Caravans as they pass and repass the Mountains. Those near *Muscat* in *Arabia Felix*, are absolutely the best of the whole Country, being generally characterised a People of very civil and honest Deportment towards all Sorts of Persons.

*Language.*] The vulgar Language in the three *Arabia's*, is the *Arabesque*, or corrupt *Arabian*, which is not only used here, but, with Variation of Dialect, is spoken over a great Part of the Eastern Countries. As for the ancient, pure, and Grammatical *Arabian*, 'tis now learned at School, as *Europeans* do *Greek* and *Latin*, and is chiefly used by the *Mahometans* in their religious Service.

*Government.*] The various Parts of this vast and spacious Country, acknowledge Subjection to various Sovereigns, and some to none at all. Divers Sorts of People in these Countries are willingly subject unto, and ruled by several Beglerbeks, residing among 'em by the special Appointment of the Grand Seignior; others are governed by their own independent Kings or Princes; the chief of whom are those of *Fartach*, *Maffa*, and *Amanzarifdin*; and some others do yield Obedience to certain Zeriffs or chief Governors (who are only tributary to the Great *Turk*) the most honourable of whom is he at *Mecca*, who is of the Posterity of *Mahomet*, but lately in Rebellion against his Master. Besides these, here are several Sorts of People, who live altogether freely, denying Subjection to any; the Chief of whom are the *Bengebres*, *Beduins*, and *Gordins*, who reside mostly in Mountains, and are much employed in Robbing, especially the *Beduins*, they usually travelling in great Numbers near *Mecca*, on purpose to assault the Pilgrims in their Way thither, who are always necessitated to send valuable Presents to the Zeriff of that Place, that he may order some of his Troops to meet the various Caravans, and defend them against all Attempts.

*Arms.*] For Arms, see the Ensigns Armorial of the Grand Seignior, p. 184.

*Religion.*] Many of the wild *Arabs* know nothing of Religion, living like to many savage Beasts hunting after their Prey, and frequently devouring one another. But the more sober Sort of 'em profess the Doctrine of *Mahomet*, that grand Impostor, and Native of



of their own Country : The principal Points of which Doctrine may be seen *p.* 184, to which I remit the Reader. This Country was formerly illuminated with the Light of the blessed Gospel, having received the same in the Apostolick Age.

§ 3. *SYRIA*, [by the Turks] *Suristan*.

**M**Odern *Syria*, comprehends *Syria* properly so called. 2. *Phœnicia* or *Phœnice*. 3. *Palestine* or *Judea*. These Divisions of *Syria*, especially the first and last, being remarkable Countries, somewhat of each of them distinctly, and in their Order. Therefore,

*Syria, properly so called.*

**Name.]** **T**HIS Country [known formerly by the same Name of *Syria*, but different in Extent, being now bounded on the East by *Diarbeck*, on the West by Part of the *Mediterranean Sea*, on the North by some of *Natolia*, and on the South by *Arabia Deserta*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Siria* ; by the *Spaniards*, *Syria* ; by the *French*, *Sourie* ; by the *Germans*, *Syrien* ; and by the *English*, *Syria* ; but why so called is much controverted among our modern Criticks, with little Shew of Probability for the Truth of their various Opinions on either Hand.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is pure and serene, the Sky being seldom over-cast with Clouds, and in most Parts very healthful to breathe in ; only in the Months of *June*, *July*, and *August*, it is extraordinary hot, if it prove either calm, or a gentle Wind from the Desert ; but, as a repeated Miracle of Providence, these Months are generally attended with cool Westerly Breezes from the *Mediterranean*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Syria*, is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 232 and 236 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Country, it lying in Part of the 5th and 6th North Climates, is extraordinary fertile, where duly manured, producing most Sorts of Grain and Fruits in great Abundance. Here are indeed several rocky and barren Mountains ; yet no Country in the World can boast of more pleasant, large and fertile Plains than this ; Plains of such fat and tender Soil, that the Peasants, in many Places, do till them up with wooden Culters ; and that commonly by the Assistance of one Horse, or two Bullocks, to draw the Plough. But the Beauty and Excellency of this Country is mightily eclipsed by various sad and melancholy Objects, that present themselves to the Eye of the Traveller, *viz.* many Cities, Towns and Villages, formerly well stocked with Inhabitants, and compactly built, but now quite

quite depopulated and laid in Ruins; as also many ancient Christian Churches, once very splendid and magnificent Structures, but now meer Heaps of Rubbish, and the ordinary Residence of wild Beasts.

———*Quæque ipse miserrima vidi.*

The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about 14 Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably. Here it may not be improper to rectify a gross Mistake of our modern Geographers, who treating of *Syria*, make the River of *Aleppo*, as they call it, to fall into the *Euphrates*, and assert it to be navigable up to the City; whereas it hath no Communication with the *Euphrates* at all, but is almost of a quite contrary Course to that in the Maps, and so far from being a navigable River, that it is little better than a meer Brook, or at best but a very inconsiderable Rivulet, having it's Rise a little way South East from *Aleppo*, and gliding gently along by the City, loseth itself under Ground, at a few Miles Distance on the other Side.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country, especially those of *Aleppo*, which is the second City in the *Turkish* Empire, and one of the greatest Trade of any in the *Levant*, being the Centre of Commerce between the *Mediterranean* and the *East-Indies*, as also the Seat of one of the most flourishing of all our *English* Factories abroad, are Silks, Camblets, Valleneed, Gallnuts, Cotton, Mohairs, Soap, Galls, Jewels, Spices, and Drugs of all Sorts, &c.

*Rarities.*] About six Days Journey S. S. E. from *Aleppo*, is the famous *Palmyra* or *Tadmor*, now wholly in Ruins; yet such Remains of many Porphyry Pillars, and remarkable Inscriptions, are still extant, as sufficiently evince its former State and Magnificence. For a particular Draught and Description of it, *Vid. Phil. Transact.* No. 217, 218. 2. About one Hour's Riding from the aforesaid *Tadmor*, is a large Valley of Salt, which is more probably thought to be that mentioned, 2 *Sam.* viii. 13. where King *David* smote the *Syrians*, than the other about four Hours from *Aleppo*, though commonly taken for such. 3. On the other Side of a Hill, nigh to *Aleppo*, is a Cave, or Grotto, remarkable among the *Turks*, for being, as they say, the Residence of *Mortis-Aly* for some Days; where is also the rough Impression of a Hand in the hard Rock, which they believe was made by him. 4. Under one of the Gates of *Aleppo* is a Place for which the *Turks* have a great Veneration, keeping Lamps continually burning in it; because, according to a received Tradition among them, the Prophet *Elisba* did live there for some Time. 5. In the Wall of a Mosque, in the Suburbs of *Aleppo*, is a Stone of two or three Foot Square, which is wonderfully regarded by the more superstitious Sort of Christians; because in it is a natural, but obscure

figure Resemblance of a Chalice, environed, as it were, with some faint Rays of Light. Such strange Apprehensions do the *Romanists* in these Parts entertain concerning this Stone, that for the Purchase of it vast Sums of Money have been proffered by them to the *Turks*; but as gross Superstition in the former did hatch the Proposal, so the same in the latter produced the Refusal; the *Turks* being inexorable, when requested to sell or give that, which was once so sacred as to become the constituent Part of a Mosque. 6. Belonging to the *Jacobite* Patriarch in *Aleppo*, are two fair MSS of the Gospels, written on large Parchment Sheets in *Syrian* Characters, and these either Gold or Silver, with Variety of curious Miniature, 7. Between *Aleppo* and *Alexandretta*, or *Scanderoon*, are the goodly Ruins of several stately Christian Churches, with Variety of Stone Coffins lying above Ground in divers Places, and many Repositories for the Dead hewn out of the firm Rock; but no perfect Inscriptions to be seen, having actually made a Particular Search for them myself some Years ago. 8. In the large Plain of *Antioch*, being fifteen Leagues long, and three broad, is a stately Causeway crossing almost the Breadth of the Plain, and passing over several Arches (under which some pleasant Rivulets do gently glide) all which was begun and finished in six Months Time by the Grand Vizier, in the Reign of *Achmet*; and that for a speedy Passage of the Grand Seignior's Forces, to suppress the frequent Revolts in the Eastern Parts of his Empire. 9. In several Cavities of Rocks among *Byland* Mountains (a few Hours from *Scanderoon*) is sometimes found good Store of Rain Water, completely petrefied by the excessive Heat of the Sun Beams. 10. Nigh to the Factory marine at *Scanderoon*, is a large but unfinished Building, commonly called *Scanderberg's* Castle, being vulgarly supposed to have been erected by that valiant Prince of *Albania*, in the Career of his Fortune against the *Turks*; but 'tis more probably thought to be of an antienter Date, having thereon the Arms of *Godfrey of Bullioign*. Lastly, In the Eastmost Part of *Scanderoon Bay* is a ruinous old Building, known commonly by the Name of *Jonah's Pillar*, erected, as the modern *Greeks* alledge, in that very Place where the Whale did vomit him forth. It's indeed much, and not undeservedly, doubted, whether that Monument was erected there upon such an Occasion; but 'tis highly probable, that this individual Part of the Bay was the very Place of the Whale's Delivery, it being the nearest to *Nineveh* of any in the *Levant*. Which Conjecture, I humbly suppose, is somewhat more reasonable than that of some dreaming Ancients, who vainly imagined, that the monstrous Fish did more than surround one Quarter of the World in the space of seventy-two Hours at most; and that too when big with Child.

[*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, See *Nasolia*.

[*Manners.*]



*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Country are mostly *Turks* and *Greeks* [whose respective Characters are already given in *Turkey in Europe.* pag. 176, 183.] as also many *Jews* and *Armenians*, with other sorts of Christians intermixed, of whom the Reader may find some Account towards the latter Part of this Section, when we come to treat of *Palestine* and the *Euphratian* Provinces.

*Language.*] The chief Language of this Country is the *Turkish*, [for a Specimen of which, *Vid.* p. 183.] the ancient *Syriac* being lost among them. The various *Europeans* here residing do commonly use the *Lingua Franca*.

*Government.*] This Country being subject unto, and successively ruled by the *Seleucidae*, the *Romans*, the *Saracens*, the *Christians*, and Sultans of *Egypt*, was at last conquered by the *Turks* in the Time of *Selimus I.* anno 1517, under whose heavy Yoke it hath ever since groaned, and is at present governed by its particular *Bassa*, appointed by the Grand Seignior, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily at *Aleppo*, the principal City of this Province, and thought to be the *Aram Sobab*, mentioned in holy Scripture. But the whole Country of *Syria*, according to its modern Extent, is subject to three *Bassas*; the first commonly residing, as aforesaid, at *Aleppo*; the second at *Damascus* in *Phœnice*; and the third at *Tripoli* in *Syria*. Subordinate to each of these *Bassas*, both here and in other Parts of the *Ottoman* Dominions, are various *Cadi's*, or Judges, who hear and determine the several Causes, whether civil or criminal, which at any Time happen between Man and Man. And here I can't omit one Particular (which as 'tis a mighty Disparagement to this People, so I wish it were peculiar to them) *viz.* their mercenary Distribution of Justice; for not always the Equity of the Cause, but the Liberality of the Party, does ordinarily determine the Matter; as some of our *English* Factories in these Parts of the World have experienced more than once.

*Arms.*] See the Ensigns armorial of the Grand Seignior, p. 184.

*Religion.*] The established Religion of this Country is that of *Mahometanism*; the essential Tenets of which are already set down (p. 184.) to which I remit the Reader. But, since one Thing enjoined by that Religion, is the most excellent and necessary Duty of Prayer, I can't omit one laudable Practice of this People in that Point; I mean not only their inimitable Frequency in performing this Duty, which is five times a Day, but also their most commendable Fervency and Seriousness in the performance of it. For whenever they set about the same, they address themselves to the Almighty with all profound Reverence and Respect imaginable, and in the humblest posture they can; sometimes standing, often kneeling, and frequently prostrating themselves on the Ground, and kissing  
the

the same ; and during the whole Performance, their very Countenance doth plainly declare the inward Fervor and Devotion of their Mind. Yea, so exact and punctual are they in observing the various Hours appointed for Prayer, and so serious and devout in performing that Duty, that the Generality of us Christians have too good Reason (in both these Respects) to say with the Poet, *Pudet hæc opprobria nobis*, &c. The *Muezzans* or *Marabounds* (being those Persons who call the People to Prayers) use commonly these Words, *Allah ekber, allah ekber, allah ekber ; eschandou in la illah illallah ; bi alle falla, bi alle falla, allah ekber, allah ekber, allah ekber, la illah illallah*, i. e. " God is great, God is great, God is great ; " give Testimony that there is but one God : Come, yield yourselves " up to his Mercy ; and pray him to forgive you your Sins. God " is great, God is great, God is great ; there is none other God " but God." Dispersed over all this Country, and intermixed with the *Turks*, are many *Jews*, and various Sorts of Christians ; particularly *Greeks, Armenians, Maronites*, &c. but most lamentable is the State of those Christians at present, not only in respect of that woful Ignorance under which they universally labour, and the *Turkish* Slavery and Insolence to which they are exposed ; but also in point of those dismal Heats and Divisions, those numerous Factions and Parties now among them ; for so bitterly inveterate are they against one another, and to such a Height do their Animosities frequently come, as to give fresh Occasion to the common Enemy to harass them more and more. Christianity was planted very early in these Parts of the World ; most of this Country being watered with the blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Age.

### *Phœnicia, or Phœnice.*

**T**HIS Country (very famous of old, but now of a very sad and melancholy Aspect, and groaning under the *Turkish* Yoke) hath undergone such dismal Devastations by the destroying *Arabs*, that there is nothing now remarkable in it, save a few ancient maritime Cities (mostly in Ruins) which yet maintain something of Trade with Strangers ; as particularly *Damascus* (called by the *Turks*, *Scham*) *St. John d'Acree* (formerly *Ptolemais*) and lastly, *Sure* and *Said*, which were the ancient *Tyre* and *Sidon*. Leaving therefore this desolate Country, we pass on to

### *Palestine, or Judea.*

**Name.]** **T**HIS Country [most memorable in holy Scripture, and sometimes stiled *Canaan*, from *Canaan* the Son of *Cham* ; sometimes the *Land of Promise*, because promise'd to *Abraham* and his Seed ; and sometimes *Judea*, from the Nation of the *Jews*,

or People or the Tribe of *Juda*, and now bounded on the East and North by Part of *Syria Propria*; and on the West by Part of the *Mediterranean Sea*; and on the South by *Arabia Petræa*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Palestina*; by the *French*, *Palestine*; by the *Germans*, *Palestinen*, or *das Gelobte Land*; by the *English*, *Palestine*, or the *Holy Land*. It is called *Palestine*, *quasi Philistin*, from the *Philistines*, once a mighty Nation therein; and *Holy Land*, because it was the Scene of the Life and Sufferings of the ever blessed and most holy *J E S U S*, the glorious Redeemer of Men.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country, excepting those Parts adjacent to the Lake of *Sodom* (of which afterwards) is so extraordinary pleasant, serene, and healthful to breathe in, that many of its present Inhabitants do frequently arrive to a considerable Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Palestine*, is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean* between 227 and 232 Degrees of Longitude, with 29 and 32 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] This Country (situated partly in the fourth and fifth North Climates, and not exceeding seventy Leagues in Length from North to South, and thirty in Breadth from East to West) was blessed with an extraordinary rich and fertile Soil, producing all Things in such abundance, that the Scripture terms it, *A Land flowing with Milk and Honey*; yea, so wonderful was the Fertility thereof, and such vast Multitudes of People did it maintain, that King *David* numbered in his Time no less than 1300000 fighting Men, besides the Tribes of *Levi* and *Benjamin*. But alas! such were the crying Sins of it's Inhabitants, that it not only spewed them out, as it had done those who dwelt before them; but the Almighty being highly provoked by their many and repeated Abominations, hath turned that fruitful Land into Barrenness, for the Wickedness of them who dwell therein. For such is the dismal State of this Country at present, that (besides the *Turkish* Yoke, under which it groans) the greatest Part thereof is not only laid waste, but even where duly manured, it is generally observed, that the Soil is not near so fertile as formerly. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about fourteen Hours and a Quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is about ten Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] Such is the mean and depauperated State of this Country at present, that we may now reckon it destitute of all Commodities for the Merchant; its Inhabitants, now-a-days, being mere Strangers to all manner of Commerce. In it's flourishing Condition under the Kings of *Judah* and *Israel*, the People thereof did indeed manage a very considerable Trade Abroad, and that chiefly by the two famous Emporiums of *Tyre* and *Sidon* above-mentioned, besides the Ships of *Tarshish*, which *Solomon* sent yearly to the Land of *Ophir*; and so noted were these two maritime Cities of old for Merchandizing,



dizing, that the Evangelical Prophet, *Isa.* xxiii. 8. denouncing the Overthrow of Tyre, calls it, *The crowning City, whose Merchants are Princes, and whose Traffickers are the Honourable of the Earth:* And Verse 3. he termeth *Sidon A Mart of Nations.* But so fully accomplished is the prophetic Denunciation against 'em both, and so low and despicable is their Condition at present, that I heartily wish all flourishing Cities of Christendom might be so wise, as seriously to reflect on the same, and to take timely Warning by them; especially considering, that most of our populous and trading Cities are now such Dens of Iniquity, that their Inhabitants may justly dread, That *'twill be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the Day of Judgment, than for them.*

*Rarities.*] In the Southern Parts of *Palestine* is *Asphaltis*, or *Asphaltites* (so termed from ἀσφάλτος, i. e. *Bitumen*) that noted Lake of *Judea*, where the abominable Cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrhah* formerly stood; otherwise called the *Dead Sea*, and remarkable at present for abundance of sulphureous Vapours, which still ascend in so great a Measure, that no Bird is able to fly from one Side of the Lake to the other. 'Tis also observable for good Store of Apples growing near its Bank; which appear very lovely to the Eye, but being touched and cut up, prove mere naught, being nothing else but a Heap of nauseous Matter. 2. Nigh to the Place of the ancient *Sarepta* are many Caves and Apartments hewn out of the firm Rock, which some vainly imagine to have been the Habitation of Men in the golden Age, before Cities in these Parts of the World were well known; but others, with greater Shew of Probability, take them for the Caves of the *Sidonians*, mentioned in the Book of *Joshua*, under the Name of *Mearah*. 3. Not far from the (once) noted City of *Tyre*, are several large square Cisterns, which still go by the Name of *Solomon's*, among the Christians of that Country; but why so called, they can give no other Reason than bare Tradition. 4. At *St. John d'Acre* (the ancient *Ptolemais*) are yet to be seen the Ruins of a Palace, which acknowledgeth *Richard I.* King of *England*, for its Founder; and the Lion Passant is still visible upon some of the Stones. 5. On Mount *Carmel* are some Remains of a Monastery of *Carmelite* Friars, with a Temple dedicated to the blessed Virgin; and under it is a private Cell or Cave, which Travellers alledge to be the ancient residing Place of the Prophet *Elias*. On the same Mountain are found a great many Stones that have the lively Impression of Fishes Bones upon them; as also abundance of petresfyed Fruit, particularly Plumbs, or Stones of that Resemblance. 6. Not far from the Book *Cedron*, stands a part of the Pillar of *Abfalom*, which he erected in his Life-time, out of an ardent Desire to eternize his Name; and nigh to it is a great Heap of small Stones, which daily increaseth, because either *Jew* or *Mahometan* passing by, seldom fails to throw one at the same, and that out of Abhorrency of the Son's Rebellion against the Father. 7. In the Mountains of

*Judab* is a remarkable Spring, where *Philip* is said to have baptized the *Ethiopian* Eunuch; whereupon it is called by the Name of, *The Ethiopian Fountain*, and hath a Church adjacent, erected ('tis probable) out of Devotion, in Honour of the Place, and Memory of that Fact. Yet (by the bye) it would seem, that this were not the Place of the *Ethiopian's* Baptism; because those rocky and declining Mountains are hardly passable on Horseback, much less in a Chariot. 8. Nigh to the aforesaid Fountain is a considerable Cave, where 'tis reported *St. John* the Baptist did live, from the seventh Year of his Age, till he appeared in the Wilderness of *Judea*, as the promised *Elias*. 9. At *Bethlehem* is the goodly Temple of the Nativity, erected by *St. Helena* (Mother of *Constantine* the Great) who called it *St. Mary's* of *Bethlehem*. 'Tis now possessed by the *Franciscans* of *Jerusalem*, and is still intire, having many Chapels and Altars; but those little frequented, except it be upon extraordinary Occasions. 10. In the Mountains of *Judea* are the Remains of an ancient Church, built by *St. Helena*, and dedicated to *St. John* the Baptist; and that in the Place where *Zachary* the Prophet was born. And nigh to it (where the blessed Virgin did visit her Cousin *Elizabeth*) is a Grotto, in which, 'tis said, that the Body of *Elizabeth* lies interred. 11. Upon the Left Hand, in going out of the City of *Jerusalem*, by the Gate of *Joppa*, is Mount *Sion*, on whose Top are still to be seen the Ruins of the Tower of *Dawid*, which was once a Building of wonderful Strength, and admirable Beauty. 12. Upon Mount *Calvary* is the stately Temple of the holy Sepulchre, built by the aforesaid virtuous *St. Helena*, and hitherto visited by Multitudes of Christians, who flock to it from all Parts of the World, either out of Devotion or Curiosity. It's divided into a vast Multitude of Apartments, containing many Chapels and Altars, which for the most Part receive their Names from some remarkable Circumstance of our Saviour's Passion; besides those peculiar to Christians of different Nations at *Jerusalem*, particularly the *Abyssines*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Coptes*, *Jacobites*, *Maronites*, &c. and at the Entry of one of those Chapels is the Sepulchre of *Godfrey* of *Bulloign* on the one Hand, and that of his Brother *Baldwin's* on the other. But Lastly, In and about *Jerusalem* (besides the Observables above-mentioned) are these following Particulars: *viz.* A Mosque erected in the very Place where once stood the *Cænaculum*, the Church of *St. Saviour*, and that of the Purification of the blessed Virgin, with her splendid Sepulchre; all three built by the incomparable *St. Helena*. Add to these the decent Tomb of *Zachary*, near the Brook *Cedron*, with the Sepulchre of *Lazarus*, at the Town of *Bethany*. Here likewise are shewn to Pilgrims, all other noted Places in or about the City, which are frequently mentioned in the sacred Volume; as Mount *Olivet*, the Garden of *Gethsemane*, the Vallies of *Jehosaphat* and *Gebinnon*, the Pool of *Siloam*, the Field of Blood, &c. They moreover shew 'em the Places where formerly stood the Palaces of *Caiaphas*, *Pilate*, and *Herod*, with the Houses of *Martha* and *Mary*, and *Annas* the High-Priest; as also  
the

the particular Place where St. Peter wept upon the Denial of his Master, and where Judas the Traitor hanged himself for betraying of him. And finally, the Pilgrims are conducted unto, and visit the respective Place of each particular Scene of our Saviour's Sufferings, with that of his Ascension at last. All which are fully described by G. Sandys, Thevenot, and other later Travellers in the Holy Land. To these Rarities of Palestine, I might also add those many remarkable Creatures (whether Beasts, Birds, or Fishes) that are mentioned in holy Writ, and formerly more plentiful than at present in this Country. But having drawn out this Paragraph already to so great a Length, I shall not venture upon so vast a Subject; remitting the Reader to that incomparable Work of the learned Bochartus, *De Animalibus S. Scripturæ*, where he may be fully satisfied in that Matter.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] As for Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, see *Natolia*.

*Manners*] The mountainous Parts of this Country are mostly possessed by the *Arabs*, of whom in *Arabia*, the Vallies by the *Moors* (of whom in *Africa*.) Other People here residing, are a few *Turks*, and many *Christians*; particularly *Greeks*, of whom in *Europe*, and intermixed with all these, are some *Jews*, and of them here in particular. The modern *Jews*, to say nothing of them in former Times, are generally characterized thus; viz. A vagabond, perfidious, and obstinate Sort of People; a People now living as mere Aliens, not only in most Parts of the Earth, but also in this [once] their own Country; a People indeed universally given to Trading where-ever dispersed, but as universally addicted to Cozening and Usury, where-ever they find Occasion; a People so singularly stigmatized by Heaven, that (according to the Prophet's Prediction) they are now become an Astonishment and Hissing to all Nations. In a Word, the modern *Jews*, being extremely blinded in Judgment, and perverse in Will, do not only remain most obstinate in denying the *Messias* already come, notwithstanding the clearest Demonstration to the contrary; but also they are a People that is universally corrupted in Morals, and that in the highest Degree; the Generality of them being addicted to the blackest of Vices.

*Language*.] This Country being under the *Turkish* Yoke, its Inhabitants do generally use the *Turkish* Tongue. The various *Christians* here residing, whether *European* or *Asiatick*, do commonly speak those Languages peculiar to the Countries to which they originally belong.

*Government*.] How, and by whom this Country was governed, till it became a *Roman* Province, is best learned from the historical Part of the sacred Volume, and the Writings of the noted *Jewish*



Historian, *Josephus*. The Land of *Palestine* being brought under the Roman Senate by *Pompey* the Great, continued subject to that State, till the Beginning of the seventh Century, when it was invaded by the *Persians*, and afterwards made a Prey to the *Saracens*, yet rescued from them by the Christians, under *Godfrey* of *Bulloign*, Anno 1099. whose Successors held it about eighty Years; but being taken from them by *Saladin*, King of *Syria* and *Egypt*, it remained subject to the *Caliphs* of *Egypt* till conquered, Anno 1517, by *Selimus* the First, Emperor of the *Turks*, who subjected the same to the *Ottoman* Yoke, under which it groans to this very Day.

*Arms.*] The Arms of the Christian Kings of *Jerusalem* were *Luna*, a Cross, Croiset-cross, *Sol*, commonly called the Cross of *Jerusalem*. But this Country being now a Part, as aforesaid, of the *Ottoman* Dominions, is allowed no particular Arms at present, and can only claim a Share of the Ensigns Armorial of the *Turkish* Empire in general. What these are, see *Turkey in Europe*, p. 184.

*Religion.*] The present Inhabitants of *Palestine* are in Point of Religion reducible to three Classes, viz. *Christians*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans*. The chief Tenets embraced and maintained by the first and last of these, may be seen in their proper Places, when treating of *Christianism* and *Turkey in Europe*. As for the *Jews*, I think no Place more proper to discourse of their Religion, than in this their ancient Country. Know therefore, that the modern *Jews*, both here and elsewhere, adhere still as closely to the *Mosaic* Dispensation, as their present Circumstances, in a dispersed and despised Condition, will allow. Their Service chiefly consists in reading of their Law in the Synagogue, together with various Prayers, which they perform with little or no Appearance of Devotion. Sacrifices they use not, since the Destruction of their Temple at *Jerusalem*. The chief Articles of their present Belief and Practice are these following: 1. They all agree in the Acknowledgment of a supreme Being, both essentially and personally One; but entertain some ridiculous Apprehensions concerning him, as particularly the great Pleasure they vainly imagine he takes in reading their Talmud. 2. They acknowledge a two-fold Law of God, viz. a written and unwritten One: The Written is that delivered by God to the *Israelites*, and recorded in the five Books of *Moses*. The Unwritten was also, as they pretend, delivered by God to *Moses*, and handed down from him by oral Tradition, and now to be received *pari pietatis affectu*, with the former. 3. They assert the Perpetuity of their Law, together with its Perfection; believing there can be nothing added to it, or taken from it. 4. They unanimously deny the Accomplishment of the Promises and Prophecies concerning the *Messias*; obstinately alledging, that he is not yet come, and that whenever he appears, it will be with the greatest worldly Pomp and Grandeur imaginable; subduing all Nations before him, and making them acknowledge Subjection to the House of *Jadab*. For evading the

the exprefs Predictions of the Prophets, concerning his mean Condition and Sufferings, they, without any Shadow of divine Authority, do confidently talk of a two-fold *Messiah*; one *Ben-Ephraim*, whom they grant to be a Person of a mean and afflicted Condition in this World; another *Ben-David*, who, they believe, shall be a victorious, powerful Prince, and the restorer of them to their former Liberty and Possessions. 5. They think that the sacred Name of God cannot be blasphemed by Man, if he only refrain from expressing the adorable *Tetragrammaton*. 6. They condemn all manner of Images, though only designed as a bare Representation of Persons to After-ages. 7. They imagine that the Sabbath-day is to be so strictly observed, that Works even of Necessity and Mercy are to be neglected. Lastly, They believe a Resurrection from the Dead at the End of Time, and expect a general Judgment at the last Day. These we may reckon the chief Articles of the *Jewish* Creed at present; but besides them, they admit of many other Things which only Use and Custom have authorized; and those are very different, according to the different Countries in which they now reside. They are still observant (according to their Circumstances) not only of the various Festivals appointed by God in the *Jewish* Church, but also several others of human Institution; particularly that which they yearly celebrate in Memory of their Deliverance from the projected Ruin of wicked *Haman*; during which Festival, the Book of *Esther* is thrice read over in their Synagogues; and whenever the Name of *Haman* is mentioned, they all with one Accord beat furiously with Hammers upon their Desk, as shewing thereby their Abhorrence of that Person who intended so bloody a Massacre of their Fore-fathers. The joyful Tidings of the blessed Gospel were proclaimed in this Country by *Christ* himself, and his Apostles; but the obstinate *Jews* did but shut their Eyes against the Light, and still persist in their inflexible Obstnacy to this very Day.

#### § 4. The Euphratian Provinces.

*Name.*] THE remaining Parts of the *Asiatick* Turkey are *Georgia*, *Turkomania*, and *Diarbeck*. These Provinces are bounded on the East by *Persia*; on the West by Part of *Natolia* and *Syria Propria*; on the North by a little of *Muscovia*; and on the South by *Arabia Deserta*. *Georgia* (formerly *Iberia*) is so called from *Georgi*, a People anciently inhabiting these Parts. *Turkomania* (formerly *Armenia Major*) is so called from the *Turks*, a *Scythian* People, who broke thro' the *Caspian Streights*, and possessed themselves of these adjacent Provinces. And Lastly, *Diarbeck* (formerly *Mesopotamia* and *Padan-Aram*, of the Scriptures) but why so called, I find no satisfactory Account. We chuse to consider all these three under the assumed Title of *Euphratian Provinces*, because they lie near the Body and Branches of that [once] famous River of *Euphratus*.

*Air.*]

*Air.*] The Air of these Countries is generally very pleasant, healthful, and temperate; especially in the first and last. The opposite Place of the Globe to these Provinces is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, lying between 237 and 247 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of these various Provinces (they lying in the sixth and seventh North Climates) is generally reckoned very fit for Pasture, on the Banks of *Tygris* and *Euphrates*; and in many Places it produceth abundance of Fruits, with variety of Grain. As also *Georgia* is said to afford great plenty of excellent Wine. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of these various Provinces is about fifteen Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is nine Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] These being Inland Provinces, do not manage any brisk or considerable Trade with foreign Parts, and therefore their Commodities are not very numerous; those they export or barter with their Neighbours, being chiefly Pitch, Fruits, Silks, and such like.

*Rarities.*] At *Oursa* in *Diarbeck* is a large Fountain well stocked with Fishes, called by the *Turks*, *Abraham's Fountain* and Fishes; and of so great a Veneration among them, that the Banks of it are covered with curious Carpets for above twenty Paces in Breadth. 2. Nigh to the aforesaid *Oursa* is a Mountain remarkable for several *Grottos*, in which are to be seen very ancient Sepulchres of many primitive Christians. 3. Adjacent to *Carasara*, another Town in *Diarbeck*, are many little Rooms hewn out of the firm Rock, which were probably some private Cells for ancient Christians, who affected such Retirements; each of them having, as it were, a Table and Bench, with a reposing Place, all artificially cut out of the hard Stone, and over each of their Doors is a lively Impression of a Cross. 4. On the East of the *Tygris*, over against *Mesul*, are the Ruins, and those hardly discernible, of the once great and famous City of *Nineveh*; the very Prospect of which may strike the Beholder with just Apprehensions of the fading Glory of all sublunary Magnificence, and that the largest of Cities are not too big a Morsel for devouring Time to consume. 5. About a Day and half's Journey from *Bagdat*, is the Sepulchre of the Prophet *Ezekiel*, which is yearly visited by the *Jews* of *Bagdat*, with great Devotion. 6. About the same Distance from *Bagdat*, but between the *Euphrates* and *Tygris*, is a prodigious Heap of Earth, intermixed with a Multitude of Bricks, baked in the Sun, whereof each is thirty Inches square, and three thick; the whole being three hundred Paces in Circuit, is called *Nimrod* by the *Christians* and *Jews* in those Parts, and commonly believed, by the vulgar Sort of them, to be the Remains of the renowned Tower of *Babel*; but others rather follow the Opinion of the modern *Arabs*, who



who call it *Agartous*, and believe it to have been raised by an *Arabian* Prince, as a Beacon or Watch Tower to call his Subjects together upon all Occasions. 7. Nigh to *Carklequen*, a Town of *Turcomania*, is a vast Rock, in which are divers artificial private Apartments; generally reckoned the retiring Place of St. *Cbrysofom*, during his Exile, as the *Chriftians* in those Parts alledge.

*Archbifhopricks, &c.*] For Archbifhopricks, Bifhopricks, Universities, fee *Natolia*.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of these different Provinces are very different in their Tempers and Manners. The *Armenians*, or those of *Turcomania*, are Persons of a good Behaviour, and just in their Dealings; and some of them, addicted to Traffick, are difperfed thro' most Parts of the trading World. But the People of *Georgia* are said to be extremely given to Thieving, Drunkenness, and most Sorts of other Vices. Those of the Female Sex are generally reckoned the most beautiful Women of any in all the Oriental Countries; and so highly esteemed are they by the Grand Seignior, and King of *Persia*, that their respective Seraglio's are well stored with them.

*Language.*] The *Turkish*, *Persian* and *Armenian* Tongues, are all understood, and much used in these Provinces, especially the *Turkish*. In *Diarbeck* the *Armenian* Tongue is chiefly made use of in divine Service, and in *Georgia* the corrupted *Greek*.

*Government.*] The Western Parts of these Provinces do own Subjection mostly to the Grand Seignior, and the Eastern to the King of *Persia*, and that purely as the Necessity of their Affairs requires. Those subject to the Grand Seignior, are governed by various *Beglerbeks*, of his Appointment; and those in Subjection to the *Persian* Power are ruled by several Princes; some bearing the Title of Kings, as one in the East of *Georgia*, who are elected by the King of *Persia*, and tributary to him. Nevertheless, there are in these Provinces several Kings and Princes, who fear neither the *Ottoman* Slavery, nor the *Persian* Power; but eagerly maintain their Freedom, and keep a'l the Passes of the Mountains, notwithstanding many Efforts hitherto made to the contrary.

*Arms.*] See the Ensigns armorial of the Grand Seignior, p. 184.

*Religion.*] The prevailing Religion in many Parts of this Country, is that of the *Armenians*: The principle Points whereof are these three. 1. They allow the Apostolick and *Nicene* Creeds, but agree with the *Greeks* in asserting the Proceffion of the Holy Ghost from the Father only. 2. They believe that *Chrift*, at his Descent into Hell freed the Souls of all the Damned from thence, and relieved them till the End of the World, when they shall be re-manded

manded to eternal Flames. 3. They also believe that the Souls of the Righteous are not admitted to the beatifical Vision until after the Resurrection ; and yet they pray to Saints departed, adore their Pictures, and burn Lamps before them ; praying likewise for the Dead in general. They use Confession to the Priest, and of late have been taught the strange Doctrine of Transubstantiation by Popish Emis- saries, dispersed through most Parts of this large Country ; but they still give the Eucharist in both Species to the Laity, and use unleavened Bread soaked in Wine. In administering the Sacrament of Baptism, they plunge the Infant thrice in Water, and apply the Chrism with consecrated Oil in form of a Cross, to several Parts of the Body, and then touch the Child's Lips with the Eucharist. These are the chief Tenets and Practices of the *Armenians* in religious Matters : But to these we may add the vast Multitude of Fasts and Festivals, which they punctually observe, one fourth Part of the Year being such ; and truly, it is in the Observation of them, that the very Face of the Christian Religion is as yet kept up among this People. Christi- anity was planted in these Parts of the World in the earliest Ages of the Church ; *Bartholomew* the Apostle being generally reckoned the chief, if not first, Propagator thereof.

## SECT.

## S E C T. IV.

## Concerning the ASIATICK ISLANDS.

Reduced (pag. 42.) to six Classes, *viz.*

|   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| { | The Japan Islands.       |
|   | The Philippin Islands.   |
|   | The Isles Des Larrons.   |
|   | The Moluccas.            |
|   | The Islands of the Sund. |
|   | The Maldives and Ceylon. |

|                                                  |                                                            |                        |                                                               |                          |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| The chief of the <i>Japan</i><br>are             | { <i>Japan</i> —<br><i>Tonfa</i> —<br><i>Bongo</i> —       | } Remarkable Towns are | { <i>Meaco</i> —<br><i>Saniqui</i> —<br><i>Idem</i> —         | } From N. E.<br>to S. W. |
| The chief of the <i>Philip-<br/>pin</i> are      | { <i>Luconia</i> —<br><i>Tandaya</i> —<br><i>Mindana</i> — |                        | { <i>Idem</i> —<br><i>Achen</i> —<br><i>Idem</i> —            |                          |
| In the Islands <i>Des Larrons</i> —              |                                                            |                        | None.                                                         |                          |
| The chief of the <i>Mo-<br/>luccas</i> are       | { <i>Celebes</i> —<br><i>Gilolo</i> —<br><i>Ceram</i> —    |                        | { <i>Idem</i> —<br><i>Idem</i> —<br><i>Cimbeto</i> —          | } W. to E.               |
| The chief of the Isles of<br>the <i>Sund</i> are | { <i>Borneo</i> —<br><i>Sumatra</i> —<br><i>Java</i> —     |                        | { <i>Idem</i> —<br><i>Achen</i> —<br><i>Mataran,</i><br>S. of |                          |
| The chief of the <i>Maldives</i> is <i>Male</i>  |                                                            |                        | None.                                                         |                          |
| In the Island <i>Ceylon</i> —                    |                                                            |                        | <i>Candia.</i>                                                |                          |

These Islands, as aforesaid, being reduced to six Classes: of each of these Classes separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

## § I. The Japan Islands.

**Name.]** THESE Islands, thought by some to be the *Jabadii* of the Ancients, are termed, by the *Italians*, *Giapone*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas del Japon*; by the *French*, *Les Isles du Japon*; by the *Germans*, *Die Japanische Insula*; and by the *English*, *The Japan Islands*: But why so called, I find no satisfactory Account among Critics.



*Air.*] The Air of these Islands doth much incline to Cold, but is generally esteemed very wholesome to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Japan* is that Part of the *Paraguayan* Ocean, lying between 322 and 332 Degrees of Longitude, with 30 and 40 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

*Soil.* The Soil of these Islands is reckoned abundantly fertile in Grain, Roots, and divers Sorts of pleasant Fruits; as also the Ground (though much overspread with Forests, and encumbered with vast Mountains) is very fit for Pasturage, and well stocked with Multitudes of Cattle. The length of the Days and Nights in these Islands is much the same as in the middle Provinces of *China*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of these Islands are Gold, Silver, Elephants Teeth, and most Sorts of Minerals.

*Rarities.*] There is in *Japan*, according to the Testimony of *Varenus*, a very remarkable Fountain, whose Water is almost equally hot with boiling Oil; it breaks forth only twice a Day for the Space of one Hour; during which Time the Eruption is so violent, that nothing can withstand the Strength of its Current; for with such a mighty Force doth the Water burst out, that it is said to raise up, and throw away the greatest Stone they can lay over the Mouth of the Fountain; and that with such a Noise, that it frequently resembles the Report of a great Gun. 2. In the same Island is a prodigious high Mountain, generally supposed to equal, and by some to surpass, the famous Pike of *Teneriffe*, being visible almost 40 Leagues off at Sea, though 18 distant from the Shore. 3. In this Cluster of Islands are commonly reckoned no less than eight different Volcano's, whereof some are very terrible. Here is also great Variety of Medicinal Waters, and many hot Springs, besides that most remarkable one above mentioned. 4. In the City of *Meaco* is a mighty *Colossus* of gilded Copper, to which People pay their Devotions: Of such a prodigious Bigness is that Pagod, that being set in a Chair, which is 80 Feet broad, and 70 high, no less than 15 Men may conveniently stand on his Head. His Thumb is said to be 14 Inches about, and proportionable to it is the rest of his Body. In this City are reckoned about 70 Heathen Temples; and one of them is said to be furnished with no fewer than 3333 gilded Idols.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The *Japanners*, being a People of an Olive-coloured Complexion, are generally of a tall Stature, strong Constitution, and fit to be Soldiers. They are said to have vast Memories, nimble Fancies, and solid Judgments. They are abundantly fair and just  
in

in their Dealings, but naturally ambitious, cruel, and disdainful to all Strangers; especially those of the Christian Religion, admitting none such to traffick with them, save only the *Dutch*, who (to monopolize an advantageous Trade) are so complaisant to those Pagan People, as to suspend the very Profession of Christianity during their Abode among them.

*Language.*] The *Japanese* Tongue is said to be very polite and copious, abounding with many synonymous Words, which are commonly used according to the Nature of the Subject; as also the Quality, Age, and Sex, both of the Speaker, and the Person to whom the Discourse is directed.

*Government.*] These Islands are governed by several petty Kings and Princes (or *Tanes*) who are all subject to one Sovereign stiled the Emperor of *Japan*: His Government is also despotical, and his Subjects adore him as a God; never daring to look him in the Face, and when they speak of him, they turn their Countenances down to the Earth. Peculiar to the Emperors of *Japan* is the following Custom, *viz.* That they esteem it a kind of Sacrilege to suffer either Hair or Nails to be cut after Coronation.

*Arms.*] The Emperor of *Japan* (according to the Relation of the Ambassadors of the *Dutch East India Company*) bears *Or*, six Stars, *Argent*, in an Oval Shield, and bordered with little Points of Gold. But, according to others, his Arms are *Sable*, with three Treefoils *Argent*.

*Religion.*] The *Japanners* are gross Idolaters, having a Multitude of Idols, to whose particular Service great Numbers both of Men and Women do consecrate themselves. The chief of those Idols are called by the Names of *Amida* and *Foquex*. The Votaries of the former are said to assert the Soul's Immortality, and the *Pythagorean Metempsychosis*; and those of the latter imagine, that the frequent Repetition of certain Words will atone for all their Misdoings, and procure to them the Enjoyment of compleat Felicity at last. Great was the Multitude of Converts to Christianity once in these Islands, if we might safely credit the Testimony of our *Roman Missionaries*, who, *Anno* 1596. reckoned no less than 600000 of the Natives, then actually professing the Christian Religion. But how many forever were really brought over to the Knowledge of the Truth, most certain it is, that they quickly apostatized from the same; and that no Person dares openly avow the Doctrine of Christ since the Year 1614. all *Europeans* (save the *Dutch*) and others professing Christianity, being then expelled those Islands, and not likely to have any more Access there for the Future.

§. 2. *The Philippin Islands.*

*Name.*] **T**H E S E Islands (discovered by *Magellan*, Anno 1520.) are termed by the *Italians*, *Philippine*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas de Philippe*; by the *French*, *Philippines*; by the *Germans*, *Philippinische Insuln*; and by the *English*, *The Philippin Islands*; so called from *Philip II.* of *Spain*, in whose Time they began to be inhabited by *Spaniards*.

*Air.*] The Air of these Islands is very moderate, notwithstanding they lie so near the Line. The opposite Place of the Globe to them is the Northmost Part of *Brazil*.

*Soil.*] The Soil of these Islands is generally very fertile, producing in great Abundance most Sorts of Grain, Herbs, and Fruits. They are also very fit for Pasturage; and several of them are well furnished with some rich Mines of Gold, and other Metals. The Length of the Days and Nights in these Islands is much the same as in the Southern Parts of *China*, they lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of these Islands are Rice, Pulse, Wax, Honey, Sugar-Cakes, Gold, Cotton-Wool, &c.

*Rarities.*] In the Sea surrounding these Islands is frequently seen a sort of Fish, or Sea-Monster, about the Bigness of a Calf, which in Shape doth much resemble the ancient *Syrenes*, so famous among the Poets; whence our *English* Navigators term it the Woman-Fish, because its Head, Face, Neck, and Breast, are somewhat like those of the Fair Sex. In several of the *Philippines* are some little Volcano's, especially those of the Island *Tandaya*.

*Archbishopricks.*] Here is one *Spanish* Archbishoprick, viz. that of *Manilla*.

*Bishopricks.*] And subject to him are several Suffragan Bishops; but their Numbers and Titles are uncertain.

*Universities.*] Universities in these Islands, none.

*Manners.*] The Natives of these Islands are generally a courageous and valiant Sort of People, maintaining still their Liberty in several Places. They are said to be civil and honest enough in their Dealings with the *Chinese* and *Europeans*; but most of them have a great Aversion to the *Spaniards*, having been extremely ill-used by that Nation in divers Respects.

*Lan-*



*Language.*] The prevailing Language in these Islands is the *Spanish*; which is not only in Use among the *Spaniards* themselves, but is also understood and spoken by many of the Natives. As for the Language peculiar to them, we can give no particular Account thereof, save only its near Affinity to the *Malay Tongue*.

*Government.*] These Islands being mostly subject to the King of *Spain*, are ruled by a particular Vice-Roy appointed by his Catholic Majesty; whose Place of Residence is in *Luconia*, the biggest of them all. The Natives (as aforesaid) do still retain their Liberties in several Places, especially in the Isle of *Mindana*; where those People called *Hilaloones* (i. e. Mountaineers) *Sologues* and *Alfoores*, acknowledge nothing of Subjection to the *Spanish* Power.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] Many of the milder Sort of the Natives are instructed in, and make Profession of the Christian Religion, and that by the Care and Diligence of *Roman* Missionaries, sent thither from Time to Time. The rest being of a savage and untractable Temper, continue still in the thick Mist of Paganism. The *Spaniards* here residing, are the same in Religion with those in *Spain*.

### §. 3. *Isles des Larrons.*

THESE Islands were discovered by *Magellan*, Anno 1520. and so named by him from the Nature of their Inhabitants, who were excessively given to Thieving. This being all that is remarkable of them, we pass on to

### §. 4. *The Molucques, or Moluccas.*

*Name.*] THESE Islands, unknown to the Ancients, are termed by the *Italians*, *Molucche*; by the *Spaniards*, *Molucco's*; by the *French*, *Isles Molucques*; by the *Germans*, *Die Moluccische Inseln*; and by the *English*, The *Molucques*, or *Molucca Islands*; so called from the Word *Moloc*, which in the Language of the Country signifieth the *Head*; because these Islands, properly called the *Moluccas*, are situated, as it were, at the Head or Entrance of the *Indian Archipelago*.

*Air.*] These Islands lying under, and on either Side of the Line, the Air is extremely hot, and generally esteemed very unwholesome. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Moluccas*, is the Northern Part of *Brazil*.

*Soil.*]

*Soil.*] The Soil of these Islands is not reckoned so fertile as that of the *Philippin*, especially in Grain; but for abundance of Spices, and rich Mines of Gold, they far surpass them. The Days and Nights do not much vary in their Extent all the Year round, these Islands being so near unto, and partly under, the Equinoctial.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of these Islands are Gold, Cotton, Spices of all Sorts; especially Cinnamon, Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs, Mastick, Aloes, &c.

*Rarities.*] In the Islands of *Timor* and *Solor*, grows a Tree which stinketh exactly like human Excrement; A considerable part of an Arm of which Tree is to be seen in the publick Musæum of *Gresham College, London*. 2. In several of the *Moluccas* are divers *Volcano's*; particularly that called *Gonnong apy* in *Banda*; which some Years ago made a dreadful Eruption, not only of Fire and Sulphur, but also of such a prodigious Number of Stones, that they covered a great Part of the Island; and so many dropped into the Sea, that where 'twas formerly forty Fathom Water near the Shore, is now a dry Beach. 3. In *Ternata* (one also of the *Moluccas*) is another *Volcano*, reckoned by many to be yet more terrible than the former; for a particular Description of which, *vid. Philos. Transact. No. 216*. 4. In the *Moluccas* is a Bird termed by the Natives *Manucodiata*, i. e. *Awis Dei*; and by the *Europeans*, The Bird of Paradise. He is indeed a Creature of admirable Beauty, and being always seen upon the Wing, 'twas currently believed that he had no Feet. But that Opinion is now found to be a gross mistake (as every noted Musæum of natural Rarities sufficiently evinceth) notwithstanding the same was not only received by the unthinking Vulgar, but also embraced even by some considering (yet therein deceived) Naturalists; among whom the great *Scaliger* [*Exer. 228. Sect. 2.*] was one; and likewise *Gesner* [the *Pliny of Germany*] being led into the same Error, hath pictured that Bird accordingly. To these Remarkables above-mentioned, I may here add that rare Quality of *Cloves* (one of the chief Spices produced in these Islands,) *viz.* their strange attractive Virtue when laid near any Liquids, being able to drain a Hog'shead of Wine or Water in a short Time: whereby some unwary Commanders of Ships have been most unexpectedly deprived of their beloved Liquors.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Natives of these Islands, especially such as inhabit the midland Parts, are by most esteemed a treacherous, inhuman, and base kind of People, much given to beastly Pleasures, and generally walking naked; but those upon or near the Sea Coasts, who have commerce with *Europeans*, are pretty well civilized, and  
several

several of them prove very ingenious. Their Manner of Dealing is all by Bartering, they being Strangers as yet to Money.

*Language.*] All we can find of the Language peculiar to the Natives of these Islands is, that it is as barbarous as they who own it. The trading Persons among them, in their Dealings with Strangers, use the *Portuguese* Tongue.

*Government.*] These Islands are subject to many Sovereigns of their own, and some (particularly *Celebes* and *Gilolo*) have each of them several petty Kings, whom they own as Sovereign Lords and Governors. The *Portuguese* formerly had got considerable Footing in these Islands; but now the *Dutch*, who send thither many of their condemned Criminals, to be there employed as perpetual Slaves.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Natives of the *Moluccas* are, for the most Part, gross Idolaters, and intermixed with them are many *Mahometans*, with some who know a little of *Christianity*; which Knowledge hath not been improved very briskly in those poor Creatures, ever since they happened to change their Masters.

### § 5. *The Islands of the Sund.*

*Name.*] **T**HESE Islands, unknown to the Ancients, are termed by the *Italians*, *Isola di Sunda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Isas del Sond*; by the *French*, *Les Isles de la Sonde*; by the *Germani*, *Die Insuln in Sunde*; by the *English*, *The Islands of the Sonde* or *Sund*, so called from the Streights of the *Sund*, between the Isles of *Java* and *Sumatra*.

*Air.*] The Air of these Islands is extremely hot, they being situated under the same Parallels of Latitude with the *Moluccas*, and in *Sumatra* it is mighty unwholesome, by Reason of many Lakes where-with the Island abounds. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Isles of the *Sund* is Part of *Terra firma*, and the Land of the *Ama-zons* in *South America*.

*Soil.*] The Soil of these Islands is generally very good, especially in *Java* and *Sumatra*, affording great Plenty of Corn and Fruits; mightily abounding with the chiefest of Spices; well furnished with various Kinds of Fowl; and wonderfully stored with rich Mines of Gold, Tin, Iron, Sulphur, and several other Minerals. The Length of the Days and Nights in these Islands is much the same throughout the whole Year, their Latitude either South or North being inconsiderable.



*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of these Islands are Gold in great Quantities, most sorts of Spices, plenty of Wax and Honey, store of Silks and Cottons, some precious Stones, and the best Kind of Brass.

*Rarities.*] In the Island of *Java* are Serpents of a prodigious Length and Bigness; one being taken at a certain Time, that was thirteen Yards and an half long; and so big, that they found a young Boar in his Belly. In the same Island is a remarkable Volcano, which sometimes burns with great Rage. 2. Towards the middle Part of *Sumatra*, is another Burning Mountain, called *Mons Balubanus*, which vomits forth Fire and Ashes in like Manner as Mount *Ætna* in *Sicily*, or *Vesuvius* in *Naples*. 3. In the same Island is a very observable Tree, called *Sangalib* by the *Malayans*, and by the *Portuguese*, *Arbor triste de dia*; so termed from its remarkable Property of putting forth abundance of lovely Buds every Evening, which look very pleasant to the Eye, and fill the Places adjacent with a most fragrant Smell, but these fading and falling to the Ground when the Sun ariseth, it appears in a melancholy and mourning Dress all Day long. 4. In the Island of *Borneo* is a Creature usually known to our *English* Navigators, by the Name of the *Savage Man*; being of all Brutes likest to Man, both in Shape, Stature and Countenance, walking also upright upon his two hinder Legs, and that frequently, if not always. He is a Creature of great Strength, and extremely swift in running. Many reckon him the Ape peculiar to *Borneo*, and the Hunting of him is esteemed a princely Diversion.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Natives of these Islands do considerably differ in Point of Manners; those of *Borneo* being generally esteemed Men of good Wit, and approved Integrity. Those of *Java*, very treacherous, proud, and much given to Lying: and the Inhabitants of *Sumatra* are affirmed to be good Artificers, cunning Merchants, and several of them expert Mariners.

*Language.*] The Language in these various Islands is not the same, at least it doth mightily differ in Variety of Dialects. The trading People who have frequent Dealings with the *Franks*, do understand and speak the *Portuguese* Tongue.

*Government.*] In each of these Islands are several Kings. In *Borneo* two, one *Mahometan*, and the other *Pagan*. In *Sumatra* and *Java*, are many Princes, some *Mahometan* and some *Pagan*. The chief of those in *Sumatra* is the King of *Achem*, and *Materan* is the chief of *Java*. The *Hollanders* and *Portuguese* have established several Factories in these Islands, especially the former.

*Arms.*]

*Arms.*] The Natives of these Islands, who reside in the Inland Parts, are generally gross Idolaters; but those towards the Sea-Coasts are, for the most Part, zealous Professors of the Doctrine of Mahomet, in several of its fundamental Points.

### § 6. The Maldives and Ceylon.

*Name.*] THESE Islands, unknown in former Times, except Ceylon, which is thought by some to be the *Ophir* of Solomon, and the *Taprobane* of the Ancients are termed by the *Italians*, *Maldivae Ceylon*; by the *Spaniards* *Maldivas Ceylon*; by the *French*, *Isles des Maldives & Ceylon*; by the *Germans*, *Die Maldivische Insuln & Ceylon*; and by the *English*, the *Maldives and Ceylon*: They are called *Maldives* from *Male*, the cheifest of them, and *Dive*, which in their Language signifies an Island. But from whence *Ceylon* derives its Name is not very certain.

*Air.*] The Air of these Islands, notwithstanding their Nearness to the Line, is very temperate, there falling a Kind of Dew every Night, which mightily helps to qualify the same, yet frequently mortal to Strangers. But in *Ceylon* it is so pure and wholesome, that the *Indians* term this Island, *Temarisin*. i. e. A Land of Pleasure. The opposite Place of the Globe to these Islands, is that of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 262 and 272 Degrees of Longitude, with the Equator, and 10 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of these Islands is extraordinary fruitful, except in Corn, whereof the *Maldives* are said to be scarce. The Length of the Days and Nights in them, is much the same throughout the whole Year, the Latitude of the Northmost of them being inconsiderable.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of these Islands are Cinamon, Gold, Silver, most Sorts of Spices, Rice, Honey, precious Stones, &c.

*Rarities.*] In *Ceylon* is that remarkable Mountain, commonly called *Adam's Pike*, which is of great Height, and reported to send forth sometimes from its Top both Smoke and Flame. In many of the *Maldivae Islands* grows that Tree bearing the *Cocoa*, or *India Nuts*, which is very remarkable for its various Uses; for out of it is yearly drained a large Quantity of Juice, which being drawn at certain Seasons, and prepared after different Manners, does taste exactly like excellent Oil, Butter, Milk, as also some Sorts of Wine and Sugar. Of the Fruit they usually make Bread, and the Leaves serve as Paper to write upon: and as for the Trunk of the Tree, they

they employ it either in building of Houses or Ships. These Islands likewise abound with Variety of pretty white Shells, which are much admired, and pass current as Money in many Parts of the adjacent Continent.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Natives of these Islands, being for the most Part tall and strait of Body, are esteemed a lazy, proud, and effeminate Sort of People, yet some of them are reputed to be good Artificers in Metals. Most of them go stark naked, except what natural Instinct prompteth them to cover. To wear long Hair is only the Privilege of the King and Soldiers.

*Language.*] The Inhabitants of the *Maldives* have a peculiar Jargon of their own. Those who reside on the Sea-Coasts of *Ceylon* understand a little *Dutch*, and something of the *Portuguese* Tongue.

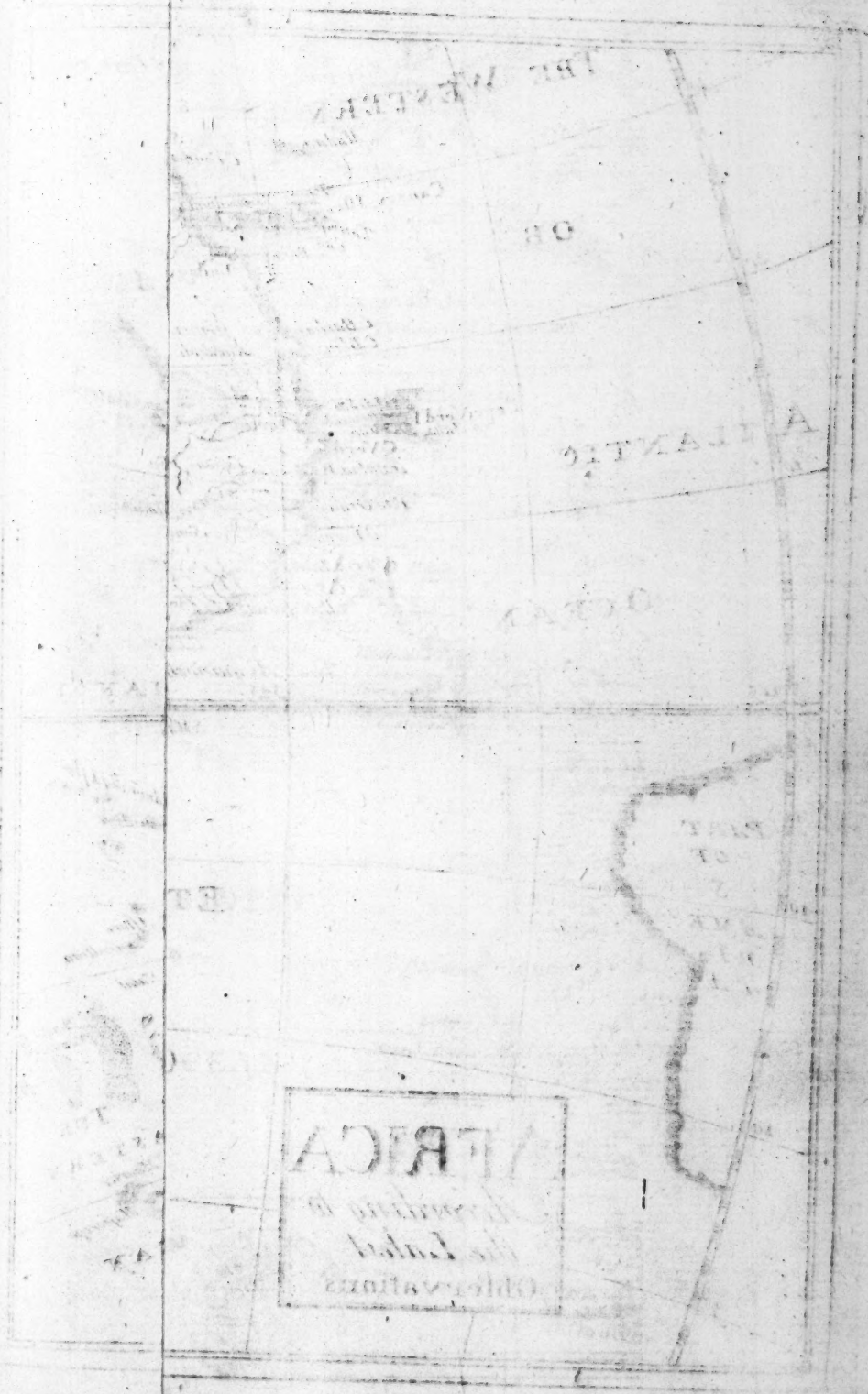
*Government.*] The *Maldives* are mostly subject to one Sovereign, who hath his ordinary Residence in *Male*, the chief of all those Islands. And *Ceylon* is governed by its own King, residing at *Candea*, to whom several little Princes are tributary; but much of the Sea-Coasts are possessed by the *Dutch*. The *Maldivian* Sovereign is said to assume the Title of *Sultan*, King of thirteen Provinces, and twelve thousand Islands, viz. those of the *Maldives*, their Number being generally accounted such.

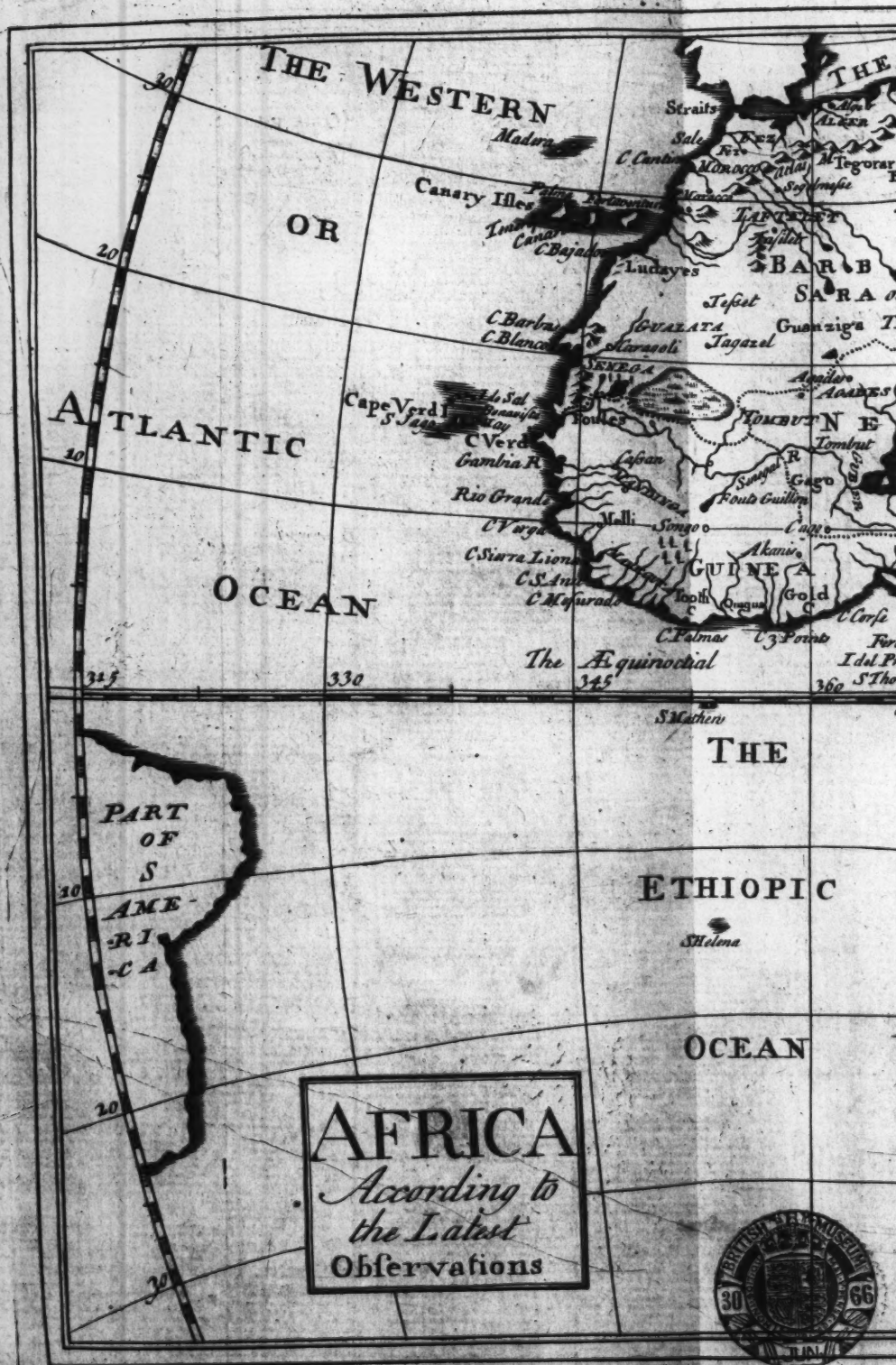
*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Natives of this mighty Cluster of Islands are partly *Mahometans*, partly *Idolaters*, especially the latter, *Paganism* being the most predominant of the two.

And so much for *Asia*, and the *Asiatick* Islands. Now followeth,









Front Page 391





Divided (see index)

# CHAP. II.

## Of AFRICA.

|                         |                         |                              |             |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|
| Divided (pag. 41.) into | Egypt                   | Capital City                 | Cairo.      |
|                         | Barbary                 |                              | Fez.        |
|                         | Bildulgerid             |                              | Dara.       |
|                         | Zaara, or the Desert    |                              | Zuenziga,   |
|                         | The Land of the Negroes |                              | Tombuta.    |
|                         | Guinea.                 |                              | Arda.       |
|                         | Nubia                   |                              | Duncala     |
|                         | Ethiopia                | Ext. or Inf.<br>Int. or Sup. | Chaxbumo.   |
|                         |                         |                              | Monomotapa. |

To these add the *African Islands*.

Of all which in Order: Therefore,

U 3

SECT.

## S E C T. I.

## Concerning EGYPT.

|        |   |         |       |       |   |          |   |          |   |                                                   |
|--------|---|---------|-------|-------|---|----------|---|----------|---|---------------------------------------------------|
| Situat | { | between | D. M. |       | { | of Long. | { | Greatell | { | Length from N. E. to S. W.<br>is about 650 Miles. |
|        |   |         | 22 00 | 36 00 |   |          |   |          |   |                                                   |
|        | { |         |       |       | { | of Lat.  | { |          | { | Breadth from E. to W. is<br>about 310 Miles.      |
|        |   |         | 21 00 | 31 00 |   |          |   |          |   |                                                   |

|                |   |                            |            |   |             |              |
|----------------|---|----------------------------|------------|---|-------------|--------------|
| It comprehends | { | Erife, or the Lower Egypt— | Chief Town | { | Alexandria— | } Northward. |
|                |   | Bechria or Middle Egypt —  |            |   | Cairo —     |              |
|                |   | Sabid, or Upper Egypt—     |            |   | Sabid—      | } Southward; |
|                |   | The Coasts of the Red-Sea  |            |   | Coffir      |              |

*Name.* **T**HIS Country [much the same with ancient Egypt, and now bounded on the East by the Isthmus of Suez, and the Red Sea; on the West by Barbary, Bildulgerid, and Zaara; on the North by Part of the Mediterranean Sea, and on the South by Nubia and Abex] was variously named of old, as *Misraim*, by the Jews; *Augustanica*, by the Romans; *Oceana*, by Berosus; *Ogygia*, by Xenophon; *Potamia*, by Herodotus; and *Hefestia* by Homer, &c. It is now termed by the Italians, *Egytto*; by the Spaniards, *Egypto*; by the French *Egypte*; by the Germans *Egypten*; and by the English, *Egypt*; so called [as many imagine] from *Egyptus*, Son of *Belus*, and Brother to *Danaus*.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is very hot, and generally esteemed extremely unwholesome, being always infested with nauseous Vapours, ascending from the fat and slimy Soil of the Earth. That it never rains in Egypt, as some have boldly affirmed, may deservedly claim a Place among the vulgar Errors of the World. The opposite Place of the Globe to Egypt is Part of *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 202 and 216 Degrees of Longitude; within 21 and 31 Degrees of South-Latitude.

*Soil.*] Egypt (lying in the fourth and fifth North Climates) was, and is still accounted as fertile a Country as any in the World; the Soil being wonderfull fattened by the yearly overflowing of the Nile. It is exceeding plentiful of all Sorts of Grain; and for its vast Abundance of Corn in former Times, it was commonly termed *Horreum Populi Romani*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about fourteen



fourteen Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is ten Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Sugar, Flax, Rice, all Sorts of Grains and Fruits, Linen Cloth, Salt, Balsam, Senna, Cassia, Butargio, &c.

*Rarities*] In and near the ancient *Alexandria* (now termed by the *Turks*, *Scanderick*, or *Scanderie*) are many considerable Remains of Antiquity; particularly the ruined Walls of that ancient famous City, with a considerable Number of Towers, several of which are almost intire: Here also are divers stately porphyry Pillars, and several curious Obelisks of pure Garnet (especially that which bears the Name of *Pompey's Pillar*) some of 'em still standing, others thrown down, and all adorned with Variety of Hieroglyphics: For a particular Account of such Pillars, with a curious Draught of divers of 'em, representing both their true Dimensions and hieroglyphick Characters, *Vid.* *Philos. Transact.* No. 161 and 178. To these Curiosities we may add the [once] proud Palace of *Cleopatra*, now wholly in Ruins, being so defaced, that 'tis hardly discernible, if ever such a stately Structure was in that Place. 2. In the ancient Castle of *Grand Cairo* are several Remarkables worthy Observation, which Strangers, with some Difficulty, obtain Leave to see: The chief whereof are these three; First, The *Arcane*, which is a frightful dark Dungeon, and that (as they tell you) into which the Patriarch *Joseph* was thrown down. Secondly, A very large ancient Room, with about thirty Pillars of *Thebaick Stone*, as yet standing, which still bears the Name of *Joseph's Hall*. Lastly, In this Castle is a prodigious deep Pit, with a Spring of good Water in its Bottom (a Rarity in *Egypt*) which the Natives term *Joseph's Well*. From this Pit some Travellers are pleased to talk of an artificial Communication under Ground, between the Pyramids on one Hand, and the Town of *Suez* on the other. For a farther Account of these Particulars, *Vid.* *Thevenot's Travels*, Part I. Chap. 9. 3. A few Miles West of *Grand Cairo* are the *Egyptian Pyramids* (called by the *Turks*, *Pharaon Daglary*; and by the *Arabs*, *Dgebel Pharaon*, i. e. *Pharaoh's Hills*) those famous Monuments of Antiquity, which 'twould seem devouring Time could not consume. The biggest of them hath these Dimensions, *viz.* Five hundred and twenty Feet high, upon a Base of six hundred and two Feet square; two hundred and fifty Steps from Top to Bottom, each Step being two Hands broad, and almost four high; and its Top being flat, is able to contain thirty Men. 4. Adjacent to the biggest Pyramid is a monstrous Figure of a prodigious Greatness, called *Sphinx*; and by *Herodotus*, *Androsphinx*: The Bust (being all of one Stone) represents the Face and Breasts of a Woman, whose Head, according to *Pliny*, is a hundred and thirty Feet in Circumference, and forty three long: It's also a hundred sixty-two from the Top of the Head to the

the lower Part of the Belly. But these Dimensions are different from those of some modern Travellers, who say, that it is but twenty-six Feet high, and fifteen from the Chin to one of the Ears, and the rest proportionably. 5. Near to *Grand Cairo* are several deep subterranean Cavities (hewn out of the firm Rock, and having Variety of Hieroglyphicks inscribed on the Walls) in which Repose several of the famous *Egyptian* Mummies; and in some of those Repositories of the Dead it is, that certain Lamps are said to have been found, which constantly burn without consuming, 'till exposed to the open Air. 6. In the famous River of *Nile* are Abundance of Crocodiles, those terrible and devouring Animals, which *Bochartus* (*de Animalibus*, S.S. Part 2. Chap. 16, 17, 18,) endeavours to prove to be the same with the Creature mentioned in the Book of *Job* under the Name of *Leviathan*, thought commonly, and hitherto taken for the *Whale*. A complete Skeleton of this Animal, about four Yards three Quarters long, may be seen in the Repository of *Gresham College*, being presented to the Royal Society by that truly worthy and ingenious Gentleman, the honourable Sir *Robert Southwell*. To these Curiosities of *Egypt* I might here add that supernatural (but fictitious) Prodigy that is reported to be yearly seen near to *Old Cairo*, viz. The annual Resurrection of many dead Bones, on *Holy Wednesday*, *Thursday*, and *Friday* (according to the old Calendar) which both *Turks* and *Christians* in those Parts do firmly believe, and that by Means of some pious Frauds of a few designing *Santo's* among them.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, see *Natolia*, p. 264.

*Manners.*] The *Egyptians* now-a-days (being Persons of a low Stature, tawny Complexion, and of spare Bodies) are generally reckoned Cowards, luxurious, cruel, cunning, and treacherous; they much degenerate from their Ancestors in every Thing, save only a vain Affectation of Divining, which some as yet pretend unto.

*Language.*] The chief Language commonly used in this Country, is the *Turkish* and vulgar *Arabick*, or *Morisk*; especially the latter. The *Arabs* brought in their Language with their Conquests, which hath been preserved here ever since; but the *Copti's* still retain the Use of the ancient *Egyptian* Tongue (which is very different from all the *Oriental* Languages) especially in their religious Performances. In Places of any considerable Traffick, many of the *European* Tongues are understood and spoken.

*Government.*] This Country (very famous of old, both in sacred and profane History) being a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, is governed by a particular *Bassa* or *Beglerbeg*, who commonly resideth at *Grand Cairo*, which Post is generally esteemed the most  
 he-

honourable Government of any belonging to the Port ; having under him no less than fifteen different Governments, as also a powerful Militia, commonly reckoned the most considerable of all the Ottoman Empire.

*Arms.*] See *Turkey in Europe*, p. 184.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Country, being *Moors*, *Turks* and *Arabs*, besides the natural *Egyptians*, are, for the most Part, stricter Observers of *Mahomet's* Doctrine, than any People elsewhere through all the Ottoman Dominions. Here also are *Jews* in great Numbers, as also many *Christians*, called *Copti*, who follow the Errors of *Eutyches* and *Dioscorus*, yet not concurring with them in every Point. The Christian Faith was first planted here by *St. Mark*, who is universally acknowledged to have been the first Bishop of *Alexandria*.



## S E C T. II.

## Concerning BARBARY.

|                                             |           | D.       | M. |            |                    | Miles                   |                      |          |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------|----------|----|------------|--------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|----------|
| Situat                                      | { between | 352      | 00 | { of Lon.  | { Greatest         | { Length from W. to E.  |                      |          |
|                                             |           | 30       | 00 |            |                    |                         | is about 2300 Miles. |          |
|                                             | { between | 29       | 00 | { of Lat.  |                    | { Breadth from N. to S. |                      |          |
|                                             |           | 37       | 00 |            |                    |                         | is about 380 Miles.  |          |
| Barbary com-<br>prehends the<br>Kingdoms of | {         | Morocco  | {  | Chief Town |                    | {                       | { Idem } —           |          |
|                                             |           | Fez      |    |            |                    |                         |                      | { Idem } |
|                                             |           | Telenfin |    |            |                    |                         |                      | { Idem } |
|                                             |           | Algiers  |    |            |                    |                         |                      | { Idem } |
|                                             |           | Tunis    |    |            | { Idem }           |                         |                      |          |
|                                             |           | Tripoli  |    |            | { Idem }           |                         |                      |          |
|                                             |           | Barca    |    |            | { Idem }           |                         |                      |          |
|                                             |           |          |    |            | { From W.<br>to E. |                         |                      |          |
|                                             |           |          |    |            |                    |                         |                      |          |

*Barbary* being the most considerable, at least the best known Country of all *Africa*, I shall in particular consider its Divisions: Therefore.

|                          |             |                        |   |   |                        |                                           |
|--------------------------|-------------|------------------------|---|---|------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Chief Towns in           | Morocco are | Taradunt               | } | } | Found from S.<br>to N. |                                           |
|                          |             | Gazula                 |   |   |                        |                                           |
|                          |             | Morocco                |   |   |                        |                                           |
|                          |             | Tednest                |   |   |                        |                                           |
|                          |             | Elmdin                 |   |   |                        |                                           |
|                          |             | Tefzea                 |   |   |                        |                                           |
|                          | Fex are     | Fex, in the Main Land. |   | } | }                      | From S. to NE.<br>upon the Sea-<br>Coast. |
|                          |             | Beniz                  |   |   |                        |                                           |
|                          |             | Sallee                 |   |   |                        |                                           |
|                          |             | Larac                  |   |   |                        |                                           |
| Arzilla                  |             |                        |   |   |                        |                                           |
| Tangier [now demolished] |             |                        |   |   |                        |                                           |
| Telenfin are             | Ceuta       |                        | } | } | From W. to E.          |                                           |
|                          | Oran        |                        |   |   |                        |                                           |
|                          | Teno        |                        |   |   |                        |                                           |

Chief

|                |   |               |          |         |       |       |                                            |
|----------------|---|---------------|----------|---------|-------|-------|--------------------------------------------|
| Chief Towns in | { | Algiers are — | {        | Algier  | _____ | _____ | } From W. to E.                            |
|                |   |               | Bugia    | _____   | _____ |       |                                            |
|                |   |               | Gigiari  | _____   | _____ |       |                                            |
|                |   |               | Bona     | _____   | _____ |       |                                            |
|                | { | Tunis are —   | {        | Beggia  | _____ | _____ | } From W. to E.<br>upon the Sea.<br>Coast. |
|                |   |               | Biserta  | _____   | _____ |       |                                            |
|                |   |               | Tunis    | _____   | _____ |       |                                            |
|                |   |               | Mahometa | _____   | _____ |       |                                            |
|                |   |               | Susa     | _____   | _____ |       |                                            |
|                | { | Tripoli are — | {        | Tripoli | _____ | _____ | } From W. to E.                            |
|                |   |               | Lebida   | _____   | _____ |       |                                            |
|                |   |               | Misurata | _____   | _____ |       |                                            |
|                | { | Barca are —   | {        | Barca   | _____ | _____ | } From S. to N.                            |
|                |   |               | Zadra    | _____   | _____ |       |                                            |

**Names.]** BARBARY [comprehending *Mauritania* of the Ancients, as also *Africa propria* and *Libya*; now bounded on the East by *Egypt*, on the West by Part of the *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by the *Mediterranean Sea*, and on the South by *Bildulgerid*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Barbaria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Berberia*; by the *French*, *Barbarie*; by the *Germans*, *Barbaryen* and by the *English*, *Barbary*; so called by the *Saracens*, from *Barbar*; which signifieth a murmuring Sound, because this People seemed at first to their Conquerors, to pronounce their Language after a strange murmuring Manner. Others do rather imagine, that the *Romans* upon the Conquest of this Country called it *Barbaria*, and the Inhabitants *Barbarians*, because of the Rudeness and Barbarity of their Manners.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is indifferently temperate, and generally esteemed very healthful to breathe in. The opposite Part of the Globe to *Barbary* is Part of *Mare del Zur*, and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 173 and 211 Degrees of Longitude, with 29 and 37 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Country, lying in the fourth and fifth North Climates, is very fertile in Corn, and most Kinds of Fruit, although 'tis full of Mountains and Woods, especially towards the *Mediterranean Sea*. It breedeth many Kinds of Beasts, particularly Lions and Leopards, with many Apes, and some Elephants, besides abundance of Cattle. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about fourteen Hours and a Quarter; the shortest in the Southmost ten Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Honey, Wax, Oil, Sugar, Flax, Hemp, Hides, Cordevants, Dates, Almonds, Mantles, &c.

*Rarities.*] On Mount *Zagoan*, about six Miles South from *Tunis*, are many Ruins of an old Castle, built by the ancient *Romans*, with several *Latin* Inscriptions, as yet to be seen upon divers Marble Stones. 2. From the aforesaid Mountain to the City of *Carthage*, was once a curious Aqueduct: and upon Mount *Gueslet*, in the same Neighbourhood, are some plain *Vestigia* of *Roman* Magnificence, still visible to this Day. 3. In the City of *Morocco* are two magnificent Temples, one built by *Aly*, and the other by *Adul Mumen*, which deserve the Particular Regard of a curious Traveller. 4. In the Palace Royal of the *Morocco* Emperors (a Building of a vast Extent, and termed by the Natives *Alcacave* or *Michouart*) is a stately Mosque, with a very high Turret, on whose Top are four Apples of Solid pure Gold, which altogether weigh seven Hundred Pounds Weight; and in another Court of the said Palace is a prodigious high Tower, so contrived, that the Emperor can mount up to the Top of it on Horseback. 5. In the City of *Fex* is that famous Mosque called *Caruven*, which is said to be almost half a Mile in Circuit, and furnished with thirty Gates of a prodigious Bigness. It hath above three Hundred Cisterns to wash in, before they go to Prayers; and in it are upwards of Nine hundred Lamps, which are commonly lighted, and burn every Night. 6. A few Miles from the Ruins of *Tangier* is a narrow Descent of many Fathoms deep, resembling that of a Coal-pit, which leads into a large subterranean Apartment, from whence are Passages into several other Apartments, all of them done with good Marble; and no ways to be doubted but that they were designed by the Ancients for several Repositories for their Dead, there being found in them as yet many Urns and Statues, with some Inscriptions in the *Punick* Language. 7. Over a certain River called *Sabu*, as it runs between two Hills, termed *Benja-jasga* and *Silego*, is a remarkable Bridge, or rather a ready Way of passing from one Side of the River to the other; and that by the Help of two large Stakes fixed fast in the Ground, on either Side one, between which are extended two strong Ropes, and to one of them is tied a Kind of a big Basket, able to contain ten Men, into which the Passengers being entered, and pulling one of the Ropes, which runs by a Pulley, they waft themselves over much sooner than we *Europeans* can pass either by Bridge or Boat. *Vid. Dapper's late Description of Africa,*

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The *Barbarians* [thus characterized of old by *Herodian*, *Mauri* (inquit ille) *genus sunt hominum suapte naturæ cordis avidissimum,*



*avidissimum, nihilque non facile audens, & desperatis similes, contemptu scilicet mortis & periculorum*] are now a People that's generally very inconstant, crafty, and unfaithful, active of Body, impatient of Labour, and covetous of Honour. Some of 'em are studious in Matters of their Law; and others are inclined to the liberal Sciences, especially Philosophy and the Mathematicks. The Inhabitants of *Sallee*, *Tripoli*, and *Algiers*, are mightily given to Piracy; and many of the *Morocco's* are much addicted to Merchandizing. Dispersed thro' all these Countries are the *Arabs*, who (especially in *Barca*) exercise their common Trade of robbing and molesting Travellers on the Highway.

*Language.*] In most of the Sea-port Towns, and over all the Countries bordering on the Sea, the prevailing Language is *Arabesque*, or corrupt *Arabick*. In the City of *Morocco*, and several other Places, they still retain their ancient Language, or rather a corrupt Dialect of the old *African*. The trading People, especially in their Dealing with Strangers, do use a certain Jargon, compounded chiefly of *Spanish* and *Portuguese*, not unlike the *Lingua Franca* among the *Turks*.

*Government.*] This large Country (comprehending several Kingdoms and Provinces) is chiefly under the Great *Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*. To the latter belong the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fez*, and to him are ascribed (or rather he assumeth) the following Titles, *viz.* Emperor of *Africa*, King of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Sus*, and *Taffalet*; Lord of *Gago*, *Dara*, and *Guinea*, and great *Zeriff* of *Mahomet*. The other Kingdoms or Provinces of this Country are mostly subject to the Great *Turk*, and are governed by his particular *Bassa's* set over 'em; only *Tunis* and *Algiers* (two considerable Commonwealths, or rather distinct Kingdoms) tho' each of 'em hath their respective *Bassa* appointed by the Grand Signior, yet they're so eager in maintaining their Liberties and Privileges, that those *Bassa's* are little more than mere Cyphers. For in the former of these the Inhabitants have a Power of chusing their own Governor or Captain, termed the *Dey*, who rules the Kingdom, constitutes *Cadi's*, and passeth Sentence in all Affairs, whether Civil or Criminal. The *Divan* of *Tunis* is composed of one *Aga*, one *Chaya*, twelve *Odabachi*, twenty-four *Bouloubachi*, two Secretaries, and four *Chiaoux*, who judge in all Matters, after they have heard the Sentiment of the *Dey*, who may accept or reject their Advices, as he thinks fit. As for *Algiers*, the Government thereof is lodged in the Hands of the Army, particularly the Officers of the *Janizaries*, of whom the Council of State is composed, and of it the *Aga* of the *Janizaries* is President. It's true, the Grand Signior keeps always in this Place a *Bassa*, with the Title of *Viceroy*, but he's at best but a mere Shadow; for he may not so much as enter the great *Divan*, unless invited by the whole Council; and when admitted, he hath but one  
single

single Voice, and can only advise in Matters. Besides these two potent Republicks of this Country, there's another, viz. that of *Tripoli*; but it is intirely subject to the Grand Seignior, who governs the same by a particular Bassa sent from the *Ottoman* Court, and renewed every third Year. He is honoured with the Standard of *Tunis*, and the Title of *Beglerbeg*.

*Arms.*] The chief independent Potentate in these Countries being the Emperor of *Fex* and *Morocco*, he bears for Arms three Wheels *Argent*. As for the rest of *Barbary*, Vid. *Turkey* in *Europe*, p. 184.

*Religion.*] The established Religion of this Country is *Mahometanism*; but the Inhabitants of *Morocco* differ from other *Mahometans* in several considerable Points; particularly those maintained by the Followers of *Hamet* (the first of the present Race of the *Morocco* Emperors) who was at first a kind of Monk, and quitting his Retirement, A. C. 1514. began publickly to preach to the People, That the Doctrine of *Hali* and *Omar*, and other Interpreters of the Law, was only human Traditions, besides several other Things of that Nature, which occasioned such Animosities between other *Turks* and the *Morocco's*, that a *Turkish* Slave with them is no whit better treated than a *Christian*. There are also many Persons in and about *Algiers*, who likewise differ from the other *Mahometans* in divers particulars. Some of them maintain, That to fast seven or eight Months doth merit eternal Happiness: That the Ideots are the Elect of God: That Sins against Nature are Virtues: That the *Marabouts* among them are inspired by the Devil, and yet they account it an honourable Thing to be defiled by one of them. These, and many other such ridiculous Follies, do they believe and avouch. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country by some of the seventy Disciples, and St. *Simon* the Apostle, surnamed *Zelotes*.

SECT.

## S E C T. III.

## Concerning BILDULGERID.

|                                                        |                            |        |           |                      |                         |                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------|-----------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
|                                                        |                            | D. M.  |           |                      |                         |                     |
| Situat                                                 | { between {                | 346 00 | } of Lon. | Greatest {           | Length from W. to E.    |                     |
|                                                        |                            | 31 00  |           |                      | is about 2040 Miles.    |                     |
|                                                        | { between {                | 29 00  | } of Lat. |                      | { Breadth from N. to S. | is about 309 Miles. |
|                                                        |                            | 31 00  |           |                      |                         |                     |
| Bildulgerid<br>compre-<br>hends the<br>Provinces<br>of | Teffet —————               |        |           | Chief Town {         | Idem —————              |                     |
|                                                        | Dara —————                 |        |           |                      | Idem —————              |                     |
|                                                        | Segelmefi —————            |        |           |                      | Idem —————              |                     |
|                                                        | Tegorarin —————            |        |           |                      | Idem —————              |                     |
|                                                        | Zeb —————                  |        |           |                      | Idem —————              |                     |
|                                                        | Bildulgerid, prop. focal'd |        |           |                      | Teulachar —————         |                     |
|                                                        | Desert of Barca —————      |        |           |                      | Caphefa —————           |                     |
|                                                        |                            |        |           | { None confiderable. |                         |                     |

**Name.]** Bildulgerid [the ancient *Numidia*, and now bounded on the East by *Egypt*; on the West by Part of the vast *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by *Barbary*; and on the South by *Zaara*, or the Desert] is termed by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Bildulgerid*; so called from the vast Number of *Dates* it produceth, the Name in the *Arabick Tongue* signifying a *Date*.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is very hot, but generally esteemed abundantly wholesome to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Bildulgerid*, is that Part of *Mare del Zur*, and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 167 and 212 Degrees of Longitude, with 20 and 31 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Country (it lying in the third and fourth North Climates) is somewhat barren, the Ground for the most Part being very sandy; yet in some low Vallies is found Corn, and great Quantity of *Dates*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about fourteen Hours; the shortest in the Southmost ten Hours and a Quarter; and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The Commodities of this Country are very few, they chiefly consisting in Corn, Cattle, Dates, and Indigo.

**Rarities.]**



*Rarities.*] A certain River (whose Origin is in Mount *Atlas*, but watereth the Plain of *Bildulgerid* in its main Body) passing by a Town called *Taleocha*, hath a Current of Water extremely warm; and is known to *European Travellers* by no other Name than *la Riviere chaude*, or, *The hot River*. 2. There's another River issuing out of the Mountains of *Numidia*, and passing by the four Forts of *Ifran*, disgorgeth itself into the main Ocean, between *Bojadore* and the Town of *Nun*, which in the Winter-time (when other Rivers do usually swell over their Banks) grows commonly dry, and goes thereupon by the *Frank Name* of *la Riviere Seche*. 3. Nigh to the aforesaid *Taleocha* is a little Village, called *Deusen*, which is of great Antiquity, being built by the *Romans*, as appears by the Remains of several Structures, and some *Roman Sepulchres*; besides the Variety of Medals (found frequently after a Rain) having commonly a Head upon one Side of them, with *Latin Inscriptions*, and *Trophies* on the other. *Vide Dapper's late Description of Africa*.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Country (besides the Natives) being chiefly *Arabs*, are generally ignorant, cruel, lecherous, and much given to robbing.

*Language.*] All we can learn of the Language commonly used by the Natives of this Country, is, that it is as rude and barbarous as they themselves. The *Arabs* here residing, do still retain their own Tongue.

*Government.*] This great Body is subject unto several little Kings, or Lords, who (for the most Part) are tributary to the *Great Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*. Some Places are governed in Form of independent Commonwealths, and others are without any kind of Government or Order among them.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Religion professed by the savage Inhabitants of this Country, is that of *Mahometanism*; but many of them are sunk into the grossest Stupidity, as to religious Matters; either not knowing what they profess, or professing as good as none at all. Here are several *Jews* scattered up and down in those Places best inhabited. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country much about the same Time with *Barbary*. Of which already.

## S E C T. IV.

Concerning ZAARA, or the *Desert*.

|        |             |        |             |            |                         |
|--------|-------------|--------|-------------|------------|-------------------------|
| Situat | { between { | D. M.  | { of Lon. } | Greatest { | { Length from W. to E.  |
|        |             | 346 00 |             |            |                         |
|        | { between { | 26 00  | { of Lat. } |            | { Breadth from N. to S. |
|        |             | 15 00  |             |            |                         |
|        |             | 26 00  |             |            |                         |
|        |             |        |             |            |                         |

|                                                               |          |            |         |               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------|---------|---------------|
| Zaara, or the<br>Desert, com-<br>prehends the<br>Provinces of | Borno    | Chief Town | Idem    | From W. to E. |
|                                                               | Gaogo    |            | Idem    |               |
|                                                               | Bardoa   |            | Idem    |               |
|                                                               | Lempta   |            | Idem    |               |
|                                                               | Targa    |            | Idem    |               |
|                                                               | Zuenziga |            | Idem    |               |
|                                                               | Zanbaga  |            | Tagassa |               |

*Name.*] **Z** Aara [a Part of ancient *Libya*, the Seat of the *Getuli* and *Garamantes*; now bounded on the East by Part of *Egypt* and *Nubia*; on the West by the vast *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by *Bildulgerid*; and on the South by *Negros-Land*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Zaara*; by the *Spaniards*, *Zaara o Desierto*; by the *French*, *Zahara ou Desert*; by the *Germans*, *Zaara* or *Wijste*; and by the *English*, *Zaara*, or the *Desart*; so called by the *Arabians*; the Name signifying a *Desert*, because it is a Country very barren, and thinly inhabited.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is much the same as in *Bildulgerid*, only a little more hot, but very wholesome to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Zaara* is that Part of *Mare del Zur*, and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 167 and 207 Degrees of Longitude, with 15 and 26 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] This Country (lying in the third and fourth North Climates) being generally very dry and sandy, is not fertile either for Corn or Fruits; yea, it is generally so barren, that its Inhabitants can hardly live. Such are those vast Deserts, and terrible Mountains of Sand in this Country, that Travellers are frequently reduced to great Extremities; being liable either to be overwhelmed with the Sand (if a Tempest or Wind arise) or to perish with Thirst, if it chance not to rain. To prevent the last of these (the first being unavoidable, in case of Wind) they commonly kill one of their Camels, and drink the Water in his Stomach; those Creatures taking in so large a Quantity at one Time, as sufficeth Nature for fourteen

or fifteen Days together. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about thirteen Hours and a Quarter : The shortest in the Southmost, is ten Hours three Quarters ; and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The Commodities of this Country are very inconsiderable, they chiefly consisting in a few Camels, Dates, and Cattle.

*Rarities.*] Nigh to *C. Bojadore*, on the West of *Zaara*, are certain Banks of Sand stretching along that Part of the Coast ; towards which so strong a Current sets in, that the Water being in a mighty Agitation, both Waves and Sand mixing together, do not only resemble a boiling Salt pan, but also they frequently mount up to a prodigious Height. 2. In the Desert of *Aracan* are two Tombs with Inscriptions upon them ; importing, that the Persons there interred, were a rich Merchant and a poor Carrier (who both died of Thirst) and the former had given ten thousand Ducats for one Cruise of Water. 3. North of *Gago* are some *Vestigia* of the ancient *Cyrene*, the chief City of *Libya Cyrenaica*, and formerly one of the famous *Pentapolis*.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Country being mostly *Arabs*, are an ignorant, brutish, and savage Kind of People ; resembling rather wild Beasts, than rational Creatures.

*Language.*] What was said of the Language spoken by the Natives of *Bildulgerid*, the same may be affirmed of that commonly used in this Country ; *viz.* That it is as rude and barbarous as they who speak it.

*Government.*] This great Country is subject to several particular Lords, whom they term *Xeques* ; but many of them wander up and down, hunting in great Companies, accounting themselves independent.

*Religion.*] This Country being stocked with *Arabs*, the only Religion here professed is that of *Mahomet* ; but so barbarous and brutish is the Generality of this People, that many of them live without the least Sign of Religion among 'em. The Christian Faith was once planted here, but quite exterminated towards the Beginning of the Eighth Century.



## S E C T. V.

## Concerning the Land of the NEGROES.

Situated { between { 343 00 } of Lon. } Greatest { Length from E. to W. is  
 { between { 20 00 } of Lat. } { about 2280 Miles.  
 { between { 8 00 } of Lat. } { Breadth from N. to S. is  
 { between { 22 00 } of Lat. } { about 600 Miles.

|                                                                  |          |            |      |                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------|------|--------------------------------------------------|
| The Land of<br>the Negroes<br>comprehends<br>the Provinces<br>of | Genoboa  | Chief Town | Idem | From W. to E.<br>upon the North<br>of the Niger. |
|                                                                  | Gelata   |            | Idem |                                                  |
|                                                                  | Tombut   |            | Idem |                                                  |
|                                                                  | Agades   |            | Idem |                                                  |
|                                                                  | Cano     |            | Idem |                                                  |
|                                                                  | Cassena  |            | Idem | From W. to E.<br>upon the South<br>of the Niger. |
|                                                                  | Guangara |            | Idem |                                                  |
|                                                                  | Melli    |            | Idem |                                                  |
|                                                                  | Mandinga |            | Idem |                                                  |
|                                                                  | Gago     |            | Idem |                                                  |
|                                                                  | Guber    |            | Idem |                                                  |
|                                                                  | Zegzeg   |            | Idem |                                                  |
|                                                                  | Zanfara  |            | Idem |                                                  |

Besides these, is the Country of the *Jalofes*, upon the Mouth of the *Niger*.

*Name.*] **N**egroes-Land, or the Land of the Negroes (unknown to the Ancients, and bounded on the East by *Nubia*; on the West by Part of the *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by *Zaara*; and on the South by *Guinea*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Paese di Moris*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de los Negros*; by the *French*, *Pays des Negres*, by the *Germans*, *Moren-land*; and by the *English*, *Negroes-land*, or, *The Land of the Negroes*; so called either from the Colour of its Inhabitants, or the River *Niger*.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is very warm, yet generally esteemed so wholesome to breathe in, that sick Persons are reported to be brought thither from several of the adjacent Countries, and upon their Stay in it for any considerable Time, are perfectly restored to their former Health. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Negroes-land*, is Part of the West *American Ocean*, lying between 164 and 200 Degrees of Longitude, with 8 and 22 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (lying in the second and third North Climates) is very rich ; especially towards the River *Niger*, which overflows a considerable Part thereof, as the *Nile* doth *Egypt*. Here is great Store of Corn and Cattle, and variety of Herbs. Here are many Woods, and those well furnished with Elephants, and other Beasts, both wild and tame. Here also are several Mountains, and those richly lined with valuable Mines of Silver and Gold. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about thirteen Hours and a Quarter ; the shortest in the Southmost is eleven Hours and a Quarter, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The Chief Commodities of this Country are Ostrich-Feathers, Gums, Amber, Gold, Red-Wood, Civet, and Elephants Teeth, &c.

*Rarities.*] In *Juala* (a little Kingdom in the Country of the *Jalofes*) is a small River, called by the *Franks*, *Rio de la Grace* ; opposite to whose Mouth is a considerable Bank of Sand, out of which there issueth, at Low Water, a gentle Stream of curious fresh Water, most pleasant to the Taste. 2. Next to *Sanyeng* (a Village in the same Country) is a Well of ten Fathom deep, whose Water is naturally so very sweet, that in Taste it comes nothing short of ordinary Sugar. 3. In the Province of *Jago*, the sandy Desert is of such a Nature, that human Bodies laid in the same (for many Persons perish in endeavouring to cross it) don't in the least corrupt, but become hard, like the *Egyptian* Mummies.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Negroes (having their Denomination from the Blackness of their Complexion) are a People very ignorant in all Arts and Sciences. In Behaviour extremely rude and barbarous ; much given to Luxury, addicted to beastly Pleasures, and universally great Idolaters. In the maritime Places they trade in Slaves with the *Europeans*, selling to them not only what Captives they take in Wars with one another, but also (many times) their nearest Relations, even Wives and Children not excepted.

*Language.*] In this vast Country there are variety of Languages, and very different from one another. The principal of which are the *Sangai* and *Guler* ; that of *Gualata*, and what they ordinarily use in *Guangara*. In the Country of the *Jalofes*, are those called by the Names of *Bolm* and *Timna* ; the first being a Language that's extremely rough in Pronunciation, and hard to be learned ; but the other is generally reckoned very sweet and easy.

*Government.*] This spacious Country is subject to many Kings, who are absolute over their own Territories; but all, or most of them, are tributary to one Sovereign, viz. the King of *Tombut*, who is reckoned the most powerful of them all. Next to him are *Mandinga*, *Gago* and *Cano*.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The numerous Inhabitants of this vast Country are either *Mahometans*, or gross Idolaters; and some in the midland Provinces live without any Sign of Religion or Worship among them. A faint Knowledge of the *Mosaical* Law was once introduced into some Parts of *Negroe Land*; and the *Marabouts* of *Cambea* and *Cassan* give still a confused Account of the historical Part of the Old Testament. They acknowledge the Existence of one God, and never adore him under any corporeal Representation. They also own our blessed Saviour as a mighty Prophet, and Worker of Miracles. They generally use Circumcision, as other *Mahometans* do. Christianity got once some Footing in these Parts of the World, but was wholly over-clouded by *Mahometanism*, towards the Middle of the tenth Century.

---

S E C T.



## S E C T. VI.

## Concerning G U I N E A.

|        | D.        | M.     |           | Miles                                          |
|--------|-----------|--------|-----------|------------------------------------------------|
| Situat | { between | 349 00 | { of Lon. | { Length from W. to E.<br>is about 1320 Miles. |
|        |           | 14 00  |           |                                                |
|        | { between | 05 00  | { of Lat. | { Breadth from N. to S.<br>is about 360 Miles. |
|        |           | 13 00  |           |                                                |

|                                 |   |                         |        |            |   |                 |   |        |                   |
|---------------------------------|---|-------------------------|--------|------------|---|-----------------|---|--------|-------------------|
| Guinea<br>com-<br>pre-<br>hends | { | The Coast of Maleguette |        | Chief Town | { | Timan           | } | W to E |                   |
|                                 |   | {                       | Guinea |            |   | Ivory Coast, W. |   |        | Tabo              |
|                                 |   |                         | prop.  |            |   | Quaqua Coast.   |   |        | Affin             |
|                                 |   |                         |        |            |   | Gold Coast, E.  |   |        | S. George de Mina |
|                                 |   | The Kingdom of Benin.   |        | Arda       |   |                 |   |        |                   |

*Name.]* G U I N E A [unknown to the Ancients, and properly a Part of *Negroë-Land*; now bounded on the East by Part of *Ethiopia Exterior*; on the West by some of the vast *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by *Negroë-Land*; and on the South by Part of the *Ethiopic Ocean*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Guinea*; by the *French* and *Germans*, *Guinee*; and by the *English*, *Guinea*; so called, as most imagine, from the Nature of the Soil, and excessive Heat of the Country, the Name signifying *Hot* and *Dry*.

*Air.]* The Air of this Country is extremely hot, and very unwholesome, especially to Strangers; with whom it so disagreeeth, that many live but a short Time after their Arrival in it. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Guinea*, is that Part of *New-Guinea*, and adjacent Ocean, between 170 and 197 Degrees of Longitude, with five and thirteen Degrees of Southern Latitude.

*Soil.]* The Soil in many Places is wonderful fertile, producing the choicest of Grains and Fruit. This Country is well stored with Elephants, whose Teeth bring great Gain to the Inhabitants, when either sold or bartered for other Goods of those Merchants who trade with them. Here also are several inexhaustible Mines of Gold; and in many of its Rivers are found some Pearls of great Value, with abundance of Gold Dust. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about twelve Hours and three Quarters; the shortest in the Southmost is eleven Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Gold, Ivory, Hides, Wax, Amber-gris, Guinea Pepper, Red Wood, Sugar, Civet, &c.

*Rarities.*] So impetuous is the Current of *Rio da Volta*, that the Sea, for about a Mile near the Place where the River disgorgeth it self, appears always of a whitish Colour, and is said to have a sweetish Taste for almost ten Fathoms deep. 2. In several Parts of *Guinea* grows a certain Tree, commonly called *Mignolo*, which having an Incision made in it's Body, doth yield an excellent Liquor, of much Request among the Natives, proving to them more pleasant, strong and nourishing than the choicest of Wines. 3. In several inland Provinces of *Guinea*, and the Countries adjacent, is sometimes seen that remarkable Creature, termed *Savage* by the *Portuguese* (and by the Natives, *Quoja marrow*) but most usually found in *Angola*, and there called *Ourang Outang*, from whence one was lately brought to *England*, and viewed by Multitudes of People at *London*. Such Creatures walk frequently upright, as Men; at other times on all four; and so near is their Resemblance to human Shape, that many of the Negroes, either take them for real Men, imagining that by long Continuance in the Woods they are become Demi Brutes, or look upon them as the spurious Issues of unnatural Commixtures. Some of our modern Travellers would fain persuade the World, that such Creatures are the genuine Offspring either of the ancient *Satyrs* or *Pygmies*, so famous among the Poets, and so frequently mentioned by *Pliny*, who spoke much of them by Hear-say. But others, with more Shew of Probability, do reckon them specifically the same with the Apes of *Borneo*, already mentioned, pag. 290. For a full and satisfactory Account of this remarkable Creature, with a nice Examination of the various Conjectures about it, I refer the Reader to a particular Treatise on that Subject, lately published by the learned Dr. *Tyson*.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Natives of this Country are great Idolaters, very superstitious, and much given to Stealing. In Complexion they're of the blackest Sort, and most of 'em walk quite naked without the least Shame. Some of them on the Sea Coasts are given to Trading, and understand Commerce tolerably well: But generally they're a cheating, proud, lazy, and fluttish Kind of People. Remarable is one fundamental Law, or rather an ancient Custom, among some People upon the *Quaqua Coast*, viz. That every Person is obliged to betake himself to the same Trade or Employment which his Forefathers have followed. Upon the Death of a Husband in the Kingdom of *Benin*, the Widow becomes wholly subject to her own Son, if any, and may be reckoned among his Number of Slaves; only with

with this Difference, that she can't be sold without Leave obtained from the immediate Prince of the Country where they live. To kill a considerable Number of Slaves at the Funeral of any great Person, was a Custom almost universal through all *Pagan* Countries, and particularly here, but much worn out in these latter Ages.

*Language.*] The chief Language in this Country is that called *Sungai*, which is also understood and spoken in several adjacent Countries, particularly *Tombut* and *Melli*. Of the several Tongues in Use upon the *Golden Coast*, that of the *Acanistes* is most universal, being current almost all *Guinea* over; except *Anten*, *Acara*, *Ningo*, and *Sinco*, which have each their particular Dialects. The trading Part of them understand and speak *Portuguese*.

*Government.*] This Country owneth Subjection to several Sovereigns, the chief of whom is ordinarily stiled, *The Emperor of Guinea*, to whom divers other Kings and Princes are subject. Next to him is the King of *Benin*, who is esteemed a powerful Prince, having several States subject and tributary unto him.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] *Paganism* is the Religion of this Country, the Profession whereof is attended with many ridiculous Superstitions; and in some Places on the *Golden Coast*, that diabolical Custom of offering up human Sacrifices is still in Use, but not so current as formerly. The *Pythagorean* Opinion, embraced by a great Part of the Heathen World, prevails mightily here. Those of the Kingdom of *Benin* do own a supreme Being, whom they call by the Name of *Orisa*, acknowledging him as the Creator of Heaven and Earth; but think it needless to serve him, because, say they, he being infinitely good, will be sure not to hurt them. On that very Account, they are very careful in paying their Devotions, and offering Sacrifices to the Devil, or some bad Spirit, who they think is the Cause of all their Calamities. They likewise offer up a yearly Sacrifice to the Sea, reckoning thereby to appease the Waves, and procure calm and peaceable Weather. In several other Parts of this Country are neither Idol nor Temple, and many of the People seem to entertain but very slender Hopes of a future State; and wholly deny the Resurrection of the Body, except of those who are killed in the Wars. Which Exception hath been undoubtedly inculcated upon them by some of their Princes, and that, 'tis very probable, out of a political Design.

SECT.



## S E C T. VII.

## Concerning NUBIA.

|        |           |      |    |           |            |                         |
|--------|-----------|------|----|-----------|------------|-------------------------|
|        |           | d.   | m. |           |            |                         |
| Situat | { between | { 31 | 00 | { of Lon. | Greatest { | Length from N. E. to S. |
|        |           | { 39 | 00 |           |            | W. is about 840 Miles.  |
|        | { between | { 14 | 00 | { of Lat. |            | Breadth from E. to W.   |
|        |           | { 22 | 00 |           |            | is about 570 Miles.     |

Nubia { North— } the River Nubia, chief Towns are { Samna.  
 South— } Nubia.

*Nome.*] **N**UBIA [known formerly under the same Name; and now bounded on the East by Part of *Ethiopia Exterior*; on the West by *Zaara* and *Negros-Land*; on the North by *Egypt* and Part of *Bildulgerid*; and on the South by *Ethiopia Interior*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Nubia*; by the *French*, *Nubie*; by the *Germans*, *Nubien*; and by the *English*, *Nubia*; so called from its ancient Inhabitants, the *Nubi*, or *Nubii*; or (according to others) the *Nobade* or *Nobades*; and finally, some would derive its Name from *Nubia* (once) the capital City of the whole Country.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is every where extremely hot, it being seldom qualified with Showers of Rain. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Nubia* is Part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 211 and 219 Degrees of Longitude, with 14° 30', and 22 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country, it lying in the second and third North Climates, is said to be very fertile in those Parts adjacent to the River *Nile*; but elsewhere 'tis generally very barren, being cumbered with many formidable Mountains of Sand. Here is good Store of Elephants, some Sugar Canes, and (as several report) a few Mines of Gold. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost eleven Hours and an half; and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Gold, Civet, Sugar, Ivory, Arms, &c.

*Rarities.*] In divers Parts of *Nubia* are still extant the Ruins of many Christian Churches, being reckoned one hundred and fifty in all,

all, with several Pictures of our blessed Saviour, the Virgin Mary, and many Saints. Most observable is that strange subtle Poison produced in this Country, one Grain thereof being able to kill ten Men in a Quarter of an Hour. It is commonly sold at an hundred Ducats an Ounce; but never to Strangers, unless they promise by Oath not to use it in these Parts of the World. Remarkable is this Country for being the Birth-place of the famous *Nubian* Geographer.

*Archbishopricks, &c.]* Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Univerfities, none.

*Manners.]* The *Nubians*, of a Colour extraordinary black, are said to be a strong, courageous, and cunning Sort of People, much given to War, very laborious, and many of them exceeding wealthy, there being established a considerable Traffick between them and the Merchants of *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*.

*Language.]* The *Nubians* have a particular Language of their own, which hath some Affinity with the *Arabick* and *Chaldean*; as also some Agreement with the old *Egyptian* Tongue.

*Government.]* This Country is governed by its own independent King, who is said to be a very powerful Prince. One of his Predecessors, called *Cyriacus*, upon Information of the Christians being oppressed in *Egypt*, is reported to have raised one hundred thousand Horse for their Relief.

*Arms.]*

*Religion.]* This spacious Country was once Christian; but the Ministry failing, the Inhabitants, for want of Pastors, fell off from Christianity, and in Process of Time became either strict *Mahometans* or gross *Idolaters*. The Sound of the blessed Gospel did reach the *Nubians*, and was cordially received by them in the earliest Ages of the Church.

## S E C T. VIII.

## Concerning ETHIOPIA.

|        |   |         |   |       |   |          |   |          |   |                                                    |
|--------|---|---------|---|-------|---|----------|---|----------|---|----------------------------------------------------|
| Situat | { | between | { | D. M. | { | of Long. | { | Greatest | { | Length from N. E. to S. W.<br>is about 3600 Miles. |
|        |   |         |   |       |   |          |   |          |   |                                                    |
|        |   |         |   |       |   |          |   |          |   |                                                    |
|        |   |         |   |       |   |          |   |          |   |                                                    |
|        | { |         | { |       | { | of Lat.  | { |          | { | Breadth from W. to E. is<br>about 2180 Miles.      |
|        |   |         |   |       |   |          |   |          |   |                                                    |
|        |   |         |   |       |   |          |   |          |   |                                                    |
|        |   |         |   |       |   |          |   |          |   |                                                    |

It being divided into *Ethiopia* { Interior.  
Exterior.

|           |   |                                                                             |   |                                                                                                                                                                       |            |   |                                                                                                                                                   |                                                     |
|-----------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Ethiopia. | { | Interior com-<br>prehends ma-<br>ny Provinces,<br>the chief of<br>which are | { | <i>Barnagasso</i> —<br><i>Tigremabon</i> —<br><i>Debassat</i> —<br><i>Fatigar</i> —<br><i>Angole</i> —<br><i>Amara</i> —<br><i>Beleguanze</i> —<br><i>Bagamedri</i> — | Chief Town | { | <i>Barva</i> —<br><i>Chaxumo</i> —<br><i>Dobas</i> —<br><i>Idem</i> } —<br><i>Idem</i> } —<br><i>Idem</i> —<br><i>Idem</i> } —<br><i>Idem</i> } — | } N. to S.<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>} S. to N.    |
|           |   |                                                                             |   |                                                                                                                                                                       |            |   |                                                                                                                                                   |                                                     |
| Ethiopia. | { | Exte-<br>rior com-<br>prehends the                                          | { | King-<br>doms<br>of         { <i>Biafara</i> —<br><i>Loango</i> —<br><i>Congo</i> —<br><i>Angola</i> —                                                                | Chief Town | { | <i>Idem</i> —<br><i>Idem</i> —<br><i>Salvador</i> —<br><i>Idem</i> —                                                                              | } N. to S. on<br>the W. of the<br><i>Abyssins</i> . |
|           |   |                                                                             |   |                                                                                                                                                                       |            |   |                                                                                                                                                   |                                                     |
| Ethiopia. | { | Em-<br>pires<br>of                                                          | { | <i>Monoemungi</i> —<br><i>Monomotapa</i> —                                                                                                                            | Chief Town | { | <i>Camur</i> —<br><i>Idem</i> —                                                                                                                   | } N. to S. on<br>the S. of he<br><i>Abyssins</i> .  |
|           |   |                                                                             |   |                                                                                                                                                                       |            |   |                                                                                                                                                   |                                                     |
| Ethiopia. | { | Coasts<br>of                                                                | { | <i>Cafres</i> —<br><i>Zanguebar</i> —<br><i>Ajan</i> —<br><i>Abex</i> —                                                                                               | Chief Town | { | <i>Cofola</i> —<br><i>Melinda</i> —<br><i>Brava</i> —<br><i>Erecco</i> —                                                                          | } S. to N. on<br>the E. of the<br><i>Abyssins</i> . |
|           |   |                                                                             |   |                                                                                                                                                                       |            |   |                                                                                                                                                   |                                                     |

**T**HIS vast complex Body being generally considered as divided into these two Classes, viz. Upper and Lower, or rather *Ethiopia* Interior and Exterior; I shall separately treat of them both. Therefore,



§ 1. *Ethiopia Interior*, or the Land of the *Abyssins*.

*Name.*] **T**HIS Country [badly known to the Ancients, and now bounded on the North by *Nubia*; on the East, West, and South, by *Ethiopia Exterior*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Abyssinia*; by the *French*, *l'Empire des Abyssins*; by the *Germans*, *Abyssinen*; and by the *English*, *Ethiopia Interior*, or the *Land of the Abyssins*. It is called *Interior*, because of its Situation, in respect of the other *Ethiopia*, being encompassed by the same on three Sides; and *Abyssinia*, either from the River *Abas*, or its Inhabitants, whom the *Arabians* call *Abassi*, a People once residing in *Arabia Fœlix*. The Name in the *Egyptian* Language signifieth scattered Nations.

*Air.*] This Country being wholly within the *Torrid Zone*, its Air is generally very hot, but yet in some Vallies extremely cool and temperate, by reason of the many and prodigious high Mountains, so situated in divers Places, that at certain Times of the Year, they intercept the Sun-beams from low Vallies lying between them. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Land of the *Abyssins*, is Part of *Mare del Zur*, and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 212 and 222 Degrees of Longitude, with 9 and 16 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country, it lying in the first, second, third North, and first, second, third South Climates, is very different; for in some Places adjacent to the numerous Branches of the *Nile*, the Ground is fit to produce most Sorts of Grain, Fruits, and Herbs in great Plenty; but in those that are mountainous, and remote from the *Nile*, nothing is to be seen but vast Deserts, sandy Mountains, and formidable Rocks. This Land is also said to produce great Store of Sugar Canes, Mines of Iron, a great Quantity of Flax, and plenty of Vines; but the Inhabitants either know not, or care not, to make use of these Things to any considerable Advantage. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours and a half; the shortest in the Southmost is ten Hours and a half, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Gold, Metals, some Gems, Corn, Cattle, Salt, Flax, Wines, Sugar Canes, &c.

*Rarities.*] Many are the natural Salt-Pits of excellent Rock-Salt in this Country; and in the Confines of *Dancala* and *Yigra* (two adjacent Kingdoms) is a large Plain of four Days Journey; one Side whereof is entirely crusted over with pure white Salt, which serves the Inhabitants of the Country, both far and near; some  
Hundreds

Hundreds of Camels, Asses, and Mules, being daily employed in carrying of it. 2. In the Mountains of *Gojame* is a great natural hollow Rock; opposite to which is another so situated, that (according to Travellers Accounts of those Parts) a Word only whispered on its Top is heard at a considerable Distance, and the joint Voices of several Persons speaking at once, appear as loud as a great Shout of a numerous Army. 3. Of the many Christian Temples in this vast Empire, there are ten stately ones hewn out of the firm Rock, which are reported to have been all perfected in twenty four Years; and each of them are said to be proportionable in all its Parts; with Gates and Windows in a most regular Manner. For the Ichnography of one of those Temples, *Vid. Comment. J. Ludolphi in Historiam suam Ethiopicam*, lib. 2. cap. 5. p. 235. 4. In several Lakes of this Country, and the River Nile, is frequently seen that amphibious Creature, called by the *Ethiopians*, *Bihut*; *Hippopotamus* by the *Greeks*, because of its having some Resemblance to a Horse in several Parts of the Body. This is that Creature which goes by the Name of *Behemoth* in the Book of *Job*, according to the learned *Bochartus* [*De Animalibus*. S. S. Part 2. Cap. 15.] who therein differs extremely from the Vulgar (and formerly received) Opinion in this Matter. 5. In other Lakes and Rivers is sometimes taken the *Torpil* Fish, whose Nature is such, that if a Person only touch it, he's suddenly seized with an excessive Cold and Trembling. The Natives are said to allay the violent Heat of burning Fevers by touching the Patient therewith. 6. Of the many curious Birds in this Country, the *Pipis* is most observable, as being the ready Conductor of Hunters to find out their Game; for having discovered any Beast in his lurking Place, he is said to fly towards the Huntsmen, and calling incessantly *Fenton Ketre* (which imports, that they should follow him) he flies softly before them, and is sure to conduct them to their desired Prey. 7. Great is the Variety of strange Animals to be seen in various Provinces of this vast Empire; the most noted of which are these Three. *First*, That Creature, commonly called by the Natives, *Arweharis* [and by the *Arabs*, *Hariss*, or *Harsham*] which hath one long Horn in its Forehead: Whereupon some conclude, that this is the famous Unicorn of the Ancients. *Secondly*, The *Camelopard* (so termed from having a Head and Neck like a Camel, and a spotted Body as a Leopard) which is said to have so long Legs, that a Man mounted on an ordinary Horse may easily pass under his Belly, without so much as touching him. *Lastly*, The *Zecora*, which is generally reckoned the most comely Creature of all Quadrupedes whatsoever. For a particular Account of these, and many more in this Country, *Vid. Ludolphus* above-mentioned, lib. 1. cap. 10. And the learned *Bochartus* his *Hierozyicon*, Part 1. Lib. 3. To these Rarities of this Country, I might here add the thrice famous Mountain of *Amara*, which ought indeed to lead the Van, rather than bring up the Rear, if only a tenth

tenth Part of what hath been related of it were really true. As for the *Sabbatical River* (mentioned both by *Pliny* and *Josephus*, and which some of the modern *Jews* would fain persuade the World is now to be found in this Country, being formerly said to be in *Judea*) it is justly looked upon as one of the many Rabbinical Fictions among them.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Although the *Abyssins* allow of an Ecclesiastical Hierarchy in the *Alexandrian Church* (whose Patriarch is owned as their Head) yet they don't now admit of any other Order among them, superior to that of a Presbyter, save only their *Abbuna*.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Country (being Persons of a tawny Colour) are generally esteemed an ignorant, lazy, and perfidious Sort of Pople; not to be credited unless they swear by the Life of their Emperor. Of several ridiculous Customs among them, one is, That they generally hate a Smith as the Devil. Those in and about *Chaxumo* are reckoned the best of the whole Empire; divers of them being accounted very ingenious, besides many others, who betake themselves to a devout and religious Sort of Living.

*Language.*] The *Abyssin* Tongue seems to have some Affinity with the *Hebrew* and *Chaldaick*. It is divided into a great many Dialects (the chief and most refined of which is the *Amaris*) and those seem different Languages within the Limits of this Empire. Remarkable is the *Abyssin* Tongue for one Thing truly singular, and peculiar to it, *viz.* That whereas the Letter *A* is reckoned the first, by the *Abyssins*, its commonly accounted the thirteenth, according to *Ludolphus's Grammar*.

*Government.*] This spacious Country is subject to one Sovereign, stiled in the *Ethiopian* Language, *Naggasi* (which signifieth Lord or Ruler) otherwise, *Neguscb*, *Nagasché*, i. e. *Rex Regum*: As for the *European* Title of *Prester*, or *Presbyter John*, that is now reckoned as one of the many vulgar Errors in the World. It is now generally agreed upon, that this *Ethiopian* Monarch fancieth himself to be sprung from *Solomon* and *Maqueda* (or *Nixaule*, according to *Josephus*) Queen of the South. He is said to assume a great many vain and exorbitant Titles, expressing all those Provinces by Names comprehended within the Circuit of his Dominions; and stiling himself, *The Beloved of God*, *sprung from the Stock of Judah*. *The Son of David*: *The Son of Solomon*; *The Son of the Column of Sion*: *The Son of the Seed of Jacob*: *The Son of the Hand of Mary*: *The Son of Nahu after the Flesh*: *The Son of St. Peter and Paul after the Spirit*, &c. His Government is altogether despotical, his Subjects being treated as the worst of Slaves. He is so revered by the greatest of them, that at his very Name they bow their Bodies, and touch



touch the Ground with one of their Fingers. The Empire doth not descend to the eldest Son, but to him whom the Father upon his Death-bed shall be pleased to name.

*Arms.*] The *Abyssin* Emperors, for Ensigns Armorial, bear a *Lion* holding a *Cross*, with the following Motto, *Vicit Leo de Tribu Juda.*

*Religion.*] Within the Limits of this spacious Empire is a great Mixture of People, as *Pagans*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans*, of various Nations; but the main Body of the Natives is *Christian*. They hold the Written Word of God to be the only Rule of Faith; and that the Canon of the Holy Scripture consists of eighty-five Books, whereof forty-six, they say, are in the Old, and thirty-nine in the New-Testament. They are not well acquainted with the Apostolick Creed, but in lieu thereof do use the *Nicene*, or rather *Constantinopolitan*. As to the grand Doctrine of the Incarnation, they are generally *Eutychians*, being formerly led into that detestable Heresy by *Dioscorus*, Patriarch of *Alexandria*. In the Person of their Emperor they lodge the supreme Authority in all Matters, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil; and do thereupon wholly deny the Supremacy of the Bishop of *Rome*, allowing him indeed to be the first Patriarch, but esteeming it Antichristian in him, to pretend to a Jurisdiction over the whole Church of *Christ*. As they disown the Pope's Supremacy, so also do they disclaim most Points of the Popish Doctrine; particularly those of *Transubstantiation*, *Purgatory*, *Service in an unknown Tongue*, *Auricular Confession*, *Images in Churches*, *Celibacy of the Clergy*, *Extreme Unction*, &c. They make use of different Forms in Baptism, and keep both Saturday and Sunday as Sabbath. They punctually observe Circumcision, and abstain from eating of Swines Flesh, not out of any Regard to the *Mosaic* Law, but purely as an ancient Custom of their Country. They are much inclined to giving of Alms, and visiting the Sick. Their divine Service doth wholly consist in reading of the Holy Scriptures, Administration of the Eucharist, and hearing some Homilies of the Fathers. They repair to Church betimes, and never enter with their Shoes on, nor sit down, unless upon the bare Ground. They carefully observe the appointed Hours for publick Prayer, and perform that Duty with great Devotion. In a Word, many of the *Abyssins* express in several Respects a deep Sense of Religion. For a particular Account of this People, both as to their Religion and other Remarkables, *vid. J. Ludolphus's Ethiopick History*. The *Roman* Missionaries did so prevail about seventy Years ago, that the Popish Religion was like to have got sure Footing in this Empire; for they had once gained the Emperor and Court, and obtained a Proclamation in their Favour, enjoining the whole Body of the People to embrace the Doctrine of the *Roman* Church. But the

*Abyssins*

*Abyssins* were so loth to part with the Religion of their Fore-fathers, that the Emperor's endeavour to propagate the *Roman* Faith, occasioned many dreadful Insurrections in his Empire ; which could not be quelled without shedding a Sea of Blood. Finding therefore his Endeavours to be in vain, and dreading the Consequence of making any new Attempt, he wholly gave over the Design ; and not only returned to his former Belief himself, but also gave Leave to all his Subjects to do the same. And that he might regain the [almost lost] Affection of his People, he forthwith banished out of his Dominions all *Roman* Missionaries whatsoever, together with *Alphonso Mendez*, a Jesuit ; who having been consecrated Patriarch of *Ethiopia* ; at *Lisbon*, and approved by the Pope, had been honourably received by the *Abyssin* Emperor under that Character, and resided at Court in a peaceable Discharge of his Office for several Years. As for the Plantation of Christianity in this Country, 'tis a constant Tradition among the Inhabitants, that the *Eunuch* baptized by *Philip* the Deacon, was Steward to the Empress of *Ethiopia* ; and that upon his Return, he converted the Court and the whole Empire to the Christian Faith. But (following the Opinion of others) this Country was destitute of the blessed Gospel 'till the fourth Century, when first instructed therein by *Fruventius* (the Son of a *Tyrian* Merchant) who was consecrated Bishop by St. *Athanasius*, and is commonly reckoned the first *Abbuna* of this mighty Empire.

## § 2. *Ethiopia Exterior.*

*Name.*] **T**HIS Country (or rather a complex Body of several Countries, and those unknown to the Ancients) is bounded on the North by *Abyssinia* ; on the East, West, and South, by the *Ethiopic* Ocean. Which Country, together with the *Abyssin* Empire above mentioned, is termed by the *Italians*, and *Spaniards*, *Ethiopia* ; by the *French*, *Ethiopie* ; by the *Germans*, *Ethiopian* ; and by the *English*, *Ethiopia* ; so called from *ἔθω, υρο* ; and *ὤψ, vultus* ; upon the Account of its excessive Heat, the greatest Part thereof being in the *Torrid Zone*. This *Ethiopia* is stiled *Exterior*, because of its Situation in respect of the other.

*Air.*] This vast Body, comprehending several Kingdoms, Empires, and Sovereignities, and those mightily extended from South to North, cannot reasonably be supposed to enjoy the same Nature of Air in all its Parts. In *Biafara* and *Congo* 'tis extremely hot, and would be intolerable to the Inhabitants, were it not qualified in the first of these Kingdoms, by daily Showers of Rain ; and in the other by violent Winds, which frequently blow from the Western Ocean. In *Monomotapa* and *Monoemungi*, as also the Coasts of *Cafres*, the Air is much more temperate ; in *Zanguebar*, very unwholesome ; and in *Ajan* and *Abex*, extremely hot. The opposite Place of  
the

the Globe to *Ethiopia Exterior*, is that Part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 190 and 230 Degrees of Longitude ; with 10 Degrees South, and 25 Degrees North Latitude.

*Soil.* ] The various Divisions of this great Body being situated in different Climates (particularly the first, second, third Northern ; and the first, second, third Southern) the Soil must of necessity be very different. *Biafara* is said to be less fertile than *Congo* : The Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monemungi*, to produce abundance of Grain, and are generally esteemed very fit for Pasture. The other Divisions on the East and South-East of the *Abyssins* are, for the most Part, very barren in all Sorts of Grain, yet productive enough of some Sugar-Canes, several Kinds of Fruits and Spices ; they are also furnished with some considerable Gold and Silver Mines, and every where abounding with Elephants and Lions. So rich were these Mines found by the *Portuguese*, in *Zanguebar*, and several Parts of the *Cafres*, that the Country about *Sofola* hath been looked upon by some modern Geographers as the much controverted Land of *Ophir*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is thirteen Hours and an half ; the shortest in the Southmost nine Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.* ] The chief Commodities of this Country are Gold, Silver, Ambergris, some Pearls and Musk, Rice, Millet, Cattle, Lemons, Citrons, Ivory and Oyl, &c.

*Rarities.* ] In the Kingdom of *Angola* is found the *Quoja Marrow*, that remarkable Creature, of whom already in *Guinea*, p. 309. 2. Most Sorts of Creatures in *Congo* are to be seen also in *Angola*, particularly a Serpent (called *Minia* by the Inhabitants of *Quoja*, and *Embamma* by the *Angolais*) which is reported to be of such a prodigious Bigness, that he is said to swallow a young Deer at one Morsel. 3. In divers Lakes of *Angola* (particularly those of *Quibuite* and *Angolone*) are frequently seen some Water-Monsters, termed *Ambisiangulo* and *Pesiengoni*, by the Natives ; but *Europeans* give them the Title of *Syrenes*, because (when taken) they fetch heavy Sighs, and cry with a dolorous Tone, resembling very much the mournful, yet charming Voice of a Woman. One Hand of that remarkable Creature I have lately seen in the Repository of *natural Rarities* at *Leyden* : And two Hands in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*. 4. In the Island *Livanda* is a remarkable Tree, called by the Inhabitants *Eufada*, and *Arbor de Raiz* (i. e. *Arbor Radicum*) by the *Portuguese*. It derives this Name from the Nature of its Branches, which spring forth on all Sides from the Trunk (where 'tis generally three Fathoms in Diameter) and many of them bowing so low as to touch the Ground, take Root, and spring forth anew, till by their Weight they bow down again, and take Root the second Time, and so on, till they cover a thousand Paces in



Circuit, and able to lodge under its Branches three thousand armed Men, who may find Defence not only from Heat, but also Rain; so thick and numerous are those Filaments, and so well lined with Leaves. 5. In several Parts upon, and South of the River *Coanza*, are considerable Mines of Rock-Salt. For these, and several other Remarkables of this Country, *Vid. Dapper of Africa*.

*Archbishopsricks, &c.]* Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.]* The various Inhabitants of these many and vast'y extended Countries, are generally a dull, savage, and swarthy Kind of People, among whom a great many remarkable Customs prevail. To instance only in a few: It's reported of the Emperor of *Monomotapa*, that whenever he drinks in publick, the whole Court doth jointly put up their Prayers in his Behalf, and that with a very loud Voice, which being heard in the Neighbourhood, all Persons there living are bound to do the same; as likewise others hearing them, and so on; whereby the whole City or Country adjacent is always sensible when the Emperor takes his Glass. In the Kingdom of *Loango* are many Cannibals, and in several Places 'tis as usual to sell human Flesh publicly in Shambles, as other Nations do commonly Beef and Mutton. In the same Kingdom 'tis established by an ancient Custom, That whenever a Father deceaseth, his Goods belong not to the Children, but his own Brothers or Sisters, who are bound to take Care of such of the little Ones, as they think are not able to care for themselves. To add no more, we read of another Custom yet more uncouth, among a certain People inhabiting the *Cafres*, which is, that whenever a Father deceaseth, the Children, both old and young, are obliged to lose the little Finger of their left Hand, and to bury it with him. For deferring the Performance of that painful Duty, they are commonly very tender of their Parent's Health, and take all Care imaginable to prolong his Life; which was probably the original Cause of so strange a Practice. But of all the Inhabitants of these various Countries, there's none more observable for their Manner of Living, than a certain People near unto, and upon the Cape, and commonly called by the Name of *Hottentots*. They are so termed from a frequent Repetition of that, or such like Word; and may be reckoned the most nasty and brutish of all reasonable Creatures, having nothing, save the Shape of a Man, that can lay claim to that noble Character. Their Bodies are usually besmeared with common Grease, or some worse stinking Stuff, which occasions a very loathsome Smell. Their ordinary Habit is a Sheep's Skin, just as 'tis pull'd off from the Carcass: And they use (as Ornaments) the Guts, *cum puris naturalibus*, wrapped about their Legs and Arms two or three Inches deep; on which they frequently feed, when scarce of fresh Provisions. Notwithstanding

withstanding the unparalleled Nastiness of this People, yet some Travellers talk of a certain inland Cannibal Nation, termed *Cobanai*, who make frequent Incurfions into their neighbouring Countries, and spare none they catch; no, not the twinish *Hottentots* themselves, who, 'twould seem, should make but a very unfavoury Repast.

*Language.*] There is a wonderful Variety of Languages in those various and vastly extended Countries, which go under the Name of *Ethiopia Exterior*. The Inhabitants of *Congo* and *Angola* have each of them a peculiar Language of their own. In the Eastern Divisions, particularly *Ajan* and *Abex*, the *Arabian*, with Variation of Dialect, doth chiefly prevail; but the Language in use among those of the *Cafres*, especially the *Hottentots*, doth seem to be only a confused and inarticulate Noise and Bellowing.

*Government.*] The various Divisions of this great Body are subjected to various Sovereigns; particularly the Kingdoms of *Biafara* and *Congo* are ruled by their own Kings, to whom several Princes are subject. The Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monoemungi* are governed by their respective Emperors, who are reckoned powerful Princes, and to them several Kings are tributary. The People inhabiting the South and South East Coasts of this great Body, except those of the *Cafres*, who know little or nothing of Government, are subject to several Princes; as *Zanguebar* is governed by some petty Kings of its own, and many Places on the Sea Coasts are tributary to the *Portuguezs*. The Coast of *Abex* doth principally belong to the *Turk*. And lastly, *Ajan* is partly under the *Turk*, and partly its own King.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The numerous Inhabitants of these many Countries, are generally gross Idolaters, excepting those of *Zanguebar*, *Ajan*, and *Abex*, who incline to *Mahometanism*; and some on the Coast of the *Cafres*, particularly the *Hottentots* above-mentioned, who live without any Sign of Religion, being destitute both of Priest and Temple; and never shew any Token of Divotion among them, except we reckon their Dancing at the Full and new Moon for such. In the Kingdom of *Loango*, the Generality of People entertain a certain faint Idea of God, whom they term *Sambian Pango*, but being sunk into the blackest Idolatry, they admit of many ridiculous Superstitions in their Way of Worship. However, the Inhabitants of *Malemba*, in the same Kingdom, do vastly surpass their Neighbours, and by some wonderful Marks of Natural Religion do publickly baffle their gross Stupidity; for of them we are credibly informed, that they set apart every fifth Day for publick Worship;

at which Time one of reputed Integrity makes a publick Oration, deterring them from the Commission of Murder, Stealth, Impurity, or such like; and to enforce his Exhortation, he backs the same with the powerful Topicks of Rewards and Punishments in a future State; affrighting their Consciences with a miserable State in the Society of *Benimbe* (i. e. the Devil) on one Hand; and solacing their Minds on the other, with the Hopes of enjoying *Zammampoango*; by which they mean God, or the Maker of this visible World. They likewise use Circumcision, admitting their Children into their Religion by that Ceremony, which is performed by one of themselves set apart for that Office.

S E C T



## S E C T. IX.

## Concerning the African Islands.

|                           |                     |                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The African Islands being | More remarkable, as | Madagascar.<br>Islands of Cape Verde.<br>The Canary Islands.<br>The Madera.                                               |
|                           | Less remarkable, as | Zocotera.<br>Isles of Comore.<br>St. Thomas.<br>The Prince's Island.<br>Annabon.<br>St. Helena.<br>The Isle of Ascension. |

*Madagascar* [containing many Provinces, but very uncertain] its chief Town is *Fanshere*, upon the S. E. Part of the Island.

|                           |               |                |                                                      |  |
|---------------------------|---------------|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Islands of Cape Verde are | St. Anthony   | W. to E.       | Chief Town of all is St. Jago, in the Isle St. Jago. |  |
|                           | St. Vincent   |                |                                                      |  |
|                           | St. Lucia     |                |                                                      |  |
|                           | St. Nicholas  |                |                                                      |  |
|                           | Insula de Sal | N. E. to S. W. |                                                      |  |
|                           | Bonavista     |                |                                                      |  |
|                           | Mago          |                |                                                      |  |
|                           | Jago          |                |                                                      |  |
| Insula del Fuego          |               |                |                                                      |  |
| Brava                     |               |                |                                                      |  |

*Madera*, lying in 32 Deg. 30 Min. North Latitude. Its chief Town is *Tunchal* or *Tonzal*.

**T**HE most remarkable of the *African Islands* being here reduced to four Classes, *viz.* *Madagascar*, *Cape Verde Islands*, the *Canaries*, and *Madera*, we shall particularly consider them, and then take a general View of all the rest. Therefore,

### § I. M A D A G A S C A R.

**Nome.]** **T**HIS Island, unknown to the Ancients, is termed by the Spaniards, *Isla de San Lorenzo*; by the French, *St. Laurence*, otherwise *Dauphine*; by the Italians, Germans, and English, *Madagascar*; which Name was used by the Natives, and still retained. As to the Title of *St. Laurence*, the same was given to this Island by the Portuguese, it being on *St. Laurence's Day* that they made their first Discovery of it.

**Air.** The Air of this Island is generally very temperate, and by most affirmed to be exceeding wholesome to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Madagascar* is the South Part of *California*.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Island is extraordinary fruitful in many Parts thereof, affording all Things necessary for the Life of Man in great Plenty. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Madagascar* is the same as in *Monoemungi*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The chief Commodities of this Island are Rice, Hides, Wax, Gums, Crystal, Steel, Copper, Ebony, and Wood of all Sorts.

**Rarities.]** Towards the Eastern Part of this Island is a pleasant and fertile Valley, called *Ambouse*, which is stocked with several rich Mines of Iron and Steel, and yields great Store of the Oil of *Sejanum*. 2. Nigh to the aforesaid Valley is an excellent medicinal Well of hot Water, which proves a ready Cure for cold Distempers in the Limbs. 3. In the same Neighbourhood is a high Mountain, on whose Top is a remarkable Spring of very salt Water, though upwards of thirty Leagues from the Sea. 4. In this Island, especially the Southern Provinces, are most sorts of mineral Waters, very different both in Colour, Taste, and Qualities; and some places afford large Pits of Bitumen. 5. In this Island is also a River, whose Gravel is so exceeding hot, that there is no treading upon it, and yet the Water of that River is extremely cold.

*Manners.]*

*Manners.*] The Natives of *Madagascar* are reported to be a lecherous, ignorant, inhospitable and treacherous Sort of People; they hate Polygamy, and still punish Murder by Death. Divers singular Customs prevail in several Parts of this Island, particularly these two: First, If a Woman be safely delivered of a live Child, and afterwards die in Childbed, the living Child is buried with the dead Mother; being better (say they) that the Child should die than live, having no Mother to look after it. The other is, The exposing of their Children to wild Beasts, if brought forth upon an unlucky Day (as they term it) or during some unfortunate Aspects of the Planets, as their *Ombiaffes*, or Priests, pretend to tell them. So numerous are those Days they reckon unlucky, that almost one Half of the Year is accounted such: And hence it is that this Island is so thinly stocked with Inhabitants.

*Archbishopsricks, &c.*] Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities, none.

*Language.*] The Language here commonly used, is as barbarous as they who speak it. Almost every Province hath its peculiar Dialect, yet not so different but that they understand one another; so that the Natives of this Island may be said to have but one Tongue in common among them all.

*Government.*] This Island is subject to many particular Lords, commonly called *Robandrians*, who are continually at War among themselves about their Cattle and Slaves, yet unanimous enough to defend themselves against the Invasion of Strangers. Some formerly reckoned six Sovereign Princes or Kings in *Madagascar*; others four, but now every Province hath its particular Governor, having under him various *Filoubes*, i. e. Governors of Villages and Castles, who stand accountable to him in every Thing.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Island are either *Pagans* or *Mahometans*, except those People living upon the Eastern Coasts, between fifteen and eighteen Degrees and an half of South Latitude, termed *Zaffe-Hibraim*, i. e. the Race of *Abraham*, and others on the adjacent Island, called *Noss-Hibraim*, i. e. the Isle of *Abraham*, who differ extremely from their Neighbours in religious Matters. For many of them are said to observe the *Jewish Sabbath*, and give not only a faint Account of the Creation of the World, and Fall of Man; but also a few broken Passages of the sacred History concerning *Noah*, *Abraham*, *Moses* and *David*. Whence divers Travellers conjecture, that they are originally descended of some



*Jews*, who might have been driven upon that Part of the Island; none knows how, nor when.

### § 2. *Cape Verde Islands.*

**Name.]** THESE Islands, the *Hesperides* of the Ancients, are termed by the *Italians*, *Isola di Cape Verde*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas de Cabo Verde*; by the *French*, *Les Isles du Cape Verde*; by the *Germans*, *Cape Verd Insuln*; and by the *English*, *Cape Verde Islands*; so called from the opposite Cape in *Negro Land*, which beareth that Name; and that because it is, or appeareth always of a green Colour.

**Air.]** The Air of these Islands is generally reckoned very unwholsome, especially in *St. Jago*, the biggest and chief of them all. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Cape Verde Islands* is Part of the West American Ocean, lying between 153 and 160 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 18 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of these various Islands is not the same in all, some of them being very fertile, and others extremely barren. The length of the Days and Nights in them is the same as in the Land of the Negroes, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** From these Islands the *Portuguese* transport incredible Quantities of Salt, as also great Numbers of Goat-Skins, of which they make excellent Cordevants. And likewise from thence may be brought most Sorts of pleasant Fruits, particularly Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Cocoes, Figs and Melons.

**Rarities.]** The most remarkable of these Islands is the *Ile de Fuego* or *Fogo*, so called, as being a noted Volcano, continually sending up sulphureous Exhalations, and sometimes the Flame breaks out (*Aetna* or *Vesuvius* like) in such a terrible Manner, and vomits forth such a Number of Pumice-Stones, that it annoys all the adjacent Parts. In *Insula de Sel* are many natural Salt-pits, which yield a prodigious Quantity of Salt; from whence the Island derives its Name.

**Archbishopsricks, &c.]** Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities, none.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese*, are much the same with those on the Continent.

**Language.]** The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese* (as aforesaid) do still retain their own Language.

Govern-

*Government.*] These Islands at their first Discovery being destitute of Inhabitants, were peopled by their Discoverers the *Portuguese*, and at present belong to the Crown of *Portugal*, and are ruled by a particular Governor, who assumeth the Title of Vice-Roy, and commonly resideth in the Island of *St. Jago*.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The *Portuguese* here residing are of the same Religion with those in *Portugal*.

### § 3. The Canary Islands.

*Name.*] **T**HESE Islands (the *Insula Fortunata* of the Ancients) are termed by the *Italians*, *Isola di Canaria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas Canarias*; by the *French*, *Les Isles Canaries*; by the *Germans*, *Canarische Inseln*; and by the *English*, *The Canary Islands*; so called from the chief Island *Canaria*, which derived its Name from *Can* [i. e. *Dog* in *Spanish*] because a vast Number of Dogs were found thereon by the *Spaniards* at their first Discovery of it.

*Air.*] The Air of these Islands (inclining to Heat) is generally esteemed extraordinary wholesome. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Canary Islands*, is that Part of the vast *Occidental Ocean*, lying between 162 and 168 Degrees of Longitude, with 27 and 30 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of most of them is wonderful fertile. In the Island *Canaria* they have commonly two Harvests in the Year. *Teneriffe* is noted, not only for its high Pike, (of which afterwards) but also many Laurel and Dragon-Trees, where the sweet Singing-birds do daily warble their pleasant Notes. These Islands (besides their great Plenty of Fruits and Grain) are famous for producing the best Wine in the World. The Length of the Days and Nights in them is the same as in *Bithulgerid* on the Continent, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of these Islands are Wine, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Oad, Plantons, Dragons-Blood, Canary-Birds, &c.

*Rarities.*] Among the Rarities of these Islands is reckoned a certain Tree in the middle of *Fero* (termed *Garta* by the Natives; and by the *Spaniards*, *Santo*) whose top is said to be encompassed every Night with a thick misty Cloud, which condensing into Water, doth drop from the Leaves the next Morning, and that in such Quantity, as sufficiently serves all the Inhabitants, the Island itself being

being destitute of Springs. As for the Isle of *Teneriffe*, 'tis famous all the World over for its prodigious Pike, which (appearing to the Eye as a large Mass of many Rocks promiscuously heaped up, in Form of a rugged Pyramid) is thought by some curious Naturalists, to have been raised on a sudden by a mighty Conflagration of much subterraneous, sulphureous Matter, whose forcible Eruption the very Rocks themselves could not withstand, but were thereby piled up in the Manner they now appear. For strengthening of this Conjecture, they alledge the great Quantity of Sulphur with which this Island doth still abound (especially nigh the Foot of the Pike) and the Colour of the Rocks themselves, many of 'em seeming to Spectators, as if long burnt in a fire.

*Archbishopricks, &c*] In these Islands is only one Bishoprick, viz. that of *Canaria*.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of these Islands being mostly *Spaniards* are much the same in Manners with those on the Continent. The few Natives yet remaining (termed *Guanchas*) do mostly reside in Mountains, Dens, and Caves.

*Language.*] The *Spaniards* here residing, do still retain their own Language.

*Government.*] These Islands belong to the King of *Spain*, who for the better ordering of Affairs in them, doth always keep a Governor in *Canaria*, the chief Town of the chief Island. His Power extendeth over all these Islands in Affairs both Civil and Ecclesiastical.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of these Islands (as aforesaid) being mostly *Spaniards*, are of the same Religion with those in *Spain*.

#### § 4. *Madera, or Maderas.*

*Name.*] **T**HIS Island (not observable of old) is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Madera*; by the *French*, *Ma-Are*; by the *Germans*, *Maderen*; and by the *English*, *Madera*, or *Maderas*; so called by the *Portuguese* at their first Discovery of it, Anno 1429, because wholly overgrown with Trees; the Word *Madera* signifying a *Wood*.

*Air.*] The Air of *Madera* being very temperate, considering the Latitude of the Island, is generally esteemed very healthful to breathe in. That Place of the Globe opposite to *Madera* is Part of the vast Occidental Ocean, between 163 and 164 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 33 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

*Soil.*]



*Soil.*] The Soil of this Island is very fertile, producing in great Plenty most Sorts of excellent Fruits, and a kind of Wine that's much esteemed of, being fit to keep for a long Time both by Sea and Land. The Length of the Days and Nights in this Island is much the same as in *Zaara* on the main Continent, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Island are excellent Wines, and most Sorts of desirable Fruits, as also Honey and Wax, &c.

*Rarities.*] What mostly deserves the Epithet of Rare on this Island, is that excellent Quality either of the Air or Soil, or both, which, like our neighbouring Island [*Ireland*] proves mortal to all venomous Animals; none such being found here, or able to live, if brought hither from abroad. In the Side of a Hill, nigh *Fonzal*, is a remarkable Fountain, whose Waters do sometimes issue forth in such Abundance, that the adjacent Parts of the Island are then subject to a terrible Inundation.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, none. One Bishoprick, viz. that of *Fonzal* or *Fonchale*, which is Suffragan to *Lisbon*.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Portuguese*, are much the same in Manners with those on the Continent, but more viciously inclined (if that can be well supposed) being mighty Proficients in their common Crimes of Theft and Murder.

*Language.*] The *Portuguese* here residing do still retain their own Language.

*Government.*] This Island belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*, is ruled by a particular Deputy, whose Place of Residence is commonly at *Fonzal*.

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Portuguese*, as aforesaid, are of the same Religion with that publicly professed in the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

Having thus considered, in particular, the most remarkable of the *African Islands*; proceed we now in pursuance of our proposed Method, to take a general View of all the rest, or those that are less remarkable. Now such Islands (to be very brief) being strangely scattered up and down the *Ethiopick* and *Atlantick* Oceans, do mightily differ in their Air and Soil, according to the various Climates they lie in; and in none of 'em is any remarkable Place, except only the Isle of *Zocotora*; in which only is a Town of the same Name.

As

## S E C T. I.

## Concerning MEXICO or NEW SPAIN.

|        |             | D.  | M. |           |              | Miles                   |
|--------|-------------|-----|----|-----------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Situat | { between { | 255 | 00 | { of Lon. | { Greatest { | Length from S. E. to N. |
|        |             | 295 | 00 |           |              | W. is about 2400 Miles. |
|        | { between { | 13  | 00 | { of Lat. |              | Breadth from E. to W.   |
|        |             | 32  | 00 |           |              | is about 480 Miles.     |
|        |             |     |    |           |              |                         |

|                |                         |   |                |       |
|----------------|-------------------------|---|----------------|-------|
| Divided into { | Audience of Guadalajara | { | Idem ———       | { N.W |
|                | Audience of Mexico      |   | Idem ———       |       |
|                | Audience of Guatalama   |   | S. Jagode Guat |       |
|                |                         |   |                | to    |
|                |                         |   |                | S. E. |

|                                                          |               |               |              |                 |                 |                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Guadalajara</b><br>comprehends<br>the Provinces<br>of | {             | Cinaloa       | {            | St. Juan ———    | { In the Mid-   |                 |
|                                                          |               | New Biscay    |              | Barbara ———     |                 | land from       |
|                                                          |               | Zazaticas     |              | Zacatecas —     |                 | N. to S.        |
|                                                          |               | Guadalajara   |              | Idem ———        |                 |                 |
|                                                          |               | Chiamelton    |              | St. Sebastian — |                 | { On the Sea C. |
| Xalisco                                                  | Compostella — | from N. to S. |              |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>Mexico</b> compre-<br>hends the Pro-<br>vinces of     | {             | Panuco        | { Chief Town | Idem ———        | { On Sinus Mex- |                 |
|                                                          |               | Mexico        |              | Idem ———        |                 | icanus from     |
|                                                          |               | Mechoachan    |              | Idem ———        |                 | N. W. to        |
|                                                          |               | Los Angeles   |              | Idem ———        |                 | S. E.           |
|                                                          |               | Antequera     |              | Idem ———        |                 |                 |
| <b>Guatalama</b><br>comprehends<br>the Provinces<br>of   | {             | Tabasco       | {            | Port Royal —    | { From NW. to   |                 |
|                                                          |               | Jucatan       |              | Merida ———      |                 | S. E. on the    |
|                                                          |               | Soco Nusco    |              | Guevetland —    |                 | South Sea.      |
|                                                          |               | Guatalama     |              | S. Jagode Guat  |                 |                 |
|                                                          |               | Nicaragua     |              | Leon ———        |                 |                 |
| <b>Veragua</b> —                                         | {             | Costa Rica    | {            | Carthago —      | { From SE. to   |                 |
|                                                          |               | Veragua —     |              | Conception —    |                 | N. W. upon      |
|                                                          |               | Honduras —    |              | New Valladolid  |                 | Sinus Mexi-     |
|                                                          |               | Vera Pax —    |              | Idem ———        |                 |                 |
|                                                          |               | Chiapa —      |              | Ciudad Real     |                 |                 |

Name.]

*Name.*] **T**HIS Country, discovered at first by *John Grijalve*, but more exactly viewed, and at last conquered by the valiant *Ferdinando Cortez*, anno 1518, is bounded on the East by the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the West by *Mare del Zur*; on the North by *Nova Granada*; and on the South by *Terra firma*. It is termed by the *Italians*, *Spagna Novella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Espana*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Espagne*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Spanien*; and by the *English*, *Mexico*, or *New Spain*; called *Mexico* from the chief City thereof; and *New Spain*, to distinguish it from the Kingdom of *Spain* in *Europe*.

*Air.*] Notwithstanding this Country, for the most Part, lieth within the *Torrid Zone*, yet the Air is very temperate, and generally reckoned extraordinary wholesome to breathe in, being qualified with refreshing Showers in the hottest Month, and cold Breezes from the Sea all the Year. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New Spain*, is Part of the *East-India* Ocean, lying between 75 and 115 Degrees of Longitude, with 13 and 32 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] This Country, lying in the third and fourth North Climates, is blest with a very fertile Soil, producing many Sorts of Grain, as Wheat, Barley, Pulse and Maize; several Kinds of Fruits, as Pomegranates, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Malicats, Cherries, Pears, Apples, Figs, Cocoa Nuts; and great Plenty of Herbs, Plants, and Roots. Here are also some rich Mines of Gold and Silver; and vast and spacious Plains, affording the best of Pasturage. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Country is about thirteen Hours and three Quarters, the shortest in the Southmost twelve and an Half, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Wool, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Cochineal, Feathers, Honey, Balm, Amber, Salt, Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, Ginger, and divers medicinal Drugs.

*Rarities.*] About three Leagues from *Guayaca* is the Stump of a hollow Tree, called *Tlaco Chavoya* which was of a prodigious Bigness when entire, being then reckoned sixteen Fathoms in compass near the Root, and somewhat higher twelve. Before it was Thunderstruck, which occasioned the Hollowness, no fewer than a Thousand Men, it is said, could conveniently shelter themselves from Rain, under its wide extended Boughs. 2. In several Parts of this Country grows a certain Tree, called *Maguey*, which may be said to yield Water, Oil, Wine, Honey and Vinegar. For the Body of the Tree being big and hollow, contains a good Quantity of Liquor, as limpid as the best Fountain Water, and the Surface thereof is covered with a pure oily Substance. This Liquor being a little boiled, tastes like a good palatable Wine; if much boiled, it is extremely sweet; and if



if long kept unboiled, no Vinegar is sourer. 3. In the Audience of *Guatemala* are several remarkable Volcano's, particularly that near *Rea-Lejo*, which towers up like a Sugar Loaf to a great Height, and always smokes. As also the burning Mountain of *Leon*, West of the Lake *Nicaragua*, which frequently evacuates Fire as well as Smoke. 4. Nigh to *Guatulco*, on the Western Coast, is a great Hollow Rock, called by the Spaniards, *Buffadore*, which having a large Hole in its Top, makes a hideous Noise at every Surge of the Sea, and spouts up Water, as a Whale, to a prodigious Height. In some Parts of this Country are several Springs of Water, so impregnated with certain Minerals, the Current issuing from them is of so darkish a Colour that it resembles a Stream of Ink. 5. Remarkable is the Lake of *Mexico* for several Particulars; as first, its having two Sorts of Water, viz. fresh and salt. 2dly, That the fresh is usually calm, and aboundeth with Fishes, whereas the salt is, for the most Part, boisterous, and breedeth none. 3dly, In the Middle of this Lake is a pleasant Rock, out of which doth issue a considerable Stream of hot Water, much esteemed of for several Distempers. Lastly, Upon this Lake are several delightful artificial Gardens, well stocked with variety of Herbs and Flowers, and moveable from one Place to another, being supported by large Floats of Timber. *Vid. J. Acosta's Natural and moral History of the Indies.*

*Archbishopricks.]* Here is one Spanish Archbishoprick, viz. that of *Mexico*.

*Bishopricks.]* Spanish Bishopricks erected here, are those of

|                     |                               |                                    |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Merida,</i>      | <i>Chiapa,</i>                | <i>St. Jago de los Cavalleras,</i> |
| <i>Mechoacha,</i>   | <i>Honduras,</i>              | <i>Leon in Nicaragua,</i>          |
| <i>Guaxaca,</i>     | <i>Vera pax,</i>              | <i>Antequara.</i>                  |
| <i>Guadalajara,</i> | <i>Pueblo de los Angeles,</i> |                                    |

*Universities.]*

*Manners.]* The Natives of this Country are now esteemed a People very civil and docile, and extraordinary faithful to those they love. Some of them are wonderfully ingenious, especially in Paintings, and making most lively Pictures with various coloured Feathers of certain little Birds, called *Cireons*. Others are said to play incomparably well upon divers musical Instruments. In short, the Generality of this People is so civilized, that they live after the Manner of the Spaniards; save a few, commonly residing in the Mountains, who continue as wild and savage as ever. The Spaniards here residing are much the same with those in Spain.

*Language.]* The prevailing Language in this Country is the Spanish; it being not only in use among the Spaniards, but also the Natives themselves, who generally understand and speak the same.

The

the various Dialects of their ancient Jargon do daily decrease, and in a few Generations will be extinguished.

*Government.*] This large and pleasant Country was of old subject unto, and ruled by its own Sovereign Princes, called Kings of *Mexico*, and had continued, according to probable Conjectures, a mighty and flourishing Monarchy for several Ages, before 'twas invaded by the *Spaniards*: But being fully conquered by them with only a handful of Men, *Anno 1521*. under the valiant *Ferdinando Cortez*, it hath ever since remained subject to the Crown of *Spain*, being governed by a Vice-Roy commonly residing at *Mexico*; and to him is intrusted the Oversight of the Governors of the various Provinces belonging to his Catholick Majesty in *North America*.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Christian*, partly *Pagan*, and, as 'twere, a Mixture of the two. The *Spaniards* are rigid *Papists*, according to the strict Profession of *Popery* in their own Country. Of the Natives, many do still retain their heathenish Worship; and indeed Multitudes are converted to Christianity, according to the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; but (by our latest Accounts) they're hardly persuaded as yet of the Truth of those Doctrines taught them.

## S E C T. II.

### Concerning *New Mexico* or *Nova Granada*.

This Country is of no certain Extent nor Division; its chief Town is *St. Fee*, or *New Mexico*, upon the River *Nort*.

*Name.*] **T**HIS Country, discovered by the *Spaniards*, *Anno 1540*, and bounded on the East by *Florida*; on the West by Part of *California*; on the North by *Terra Arctica*; and on the South by *Mexico* or *New Spain*, is termed by the *Italians*, *Granada*, *Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Granada*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Granada*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Granada*; and by the *English*, *New Mexico*, or *Nova Granada*. It was called *Mexico*, after the Empire of that Name, described in the foregoing Section; and the Epithet *Nueva*, or *New*, was added by the *Spaniards*, to distinguish it from the said Empire, its Discovery being posterior to that of *Mexico*. The Title of *Nova Granada* was also given it by the *Spaniards*, and that from a Province of the same Name in their own Country.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country, according to the Climate, is abundantly temperate, and generally esteemed very wholesome to breathe

breathe in, but attended with the great Inconveniency of frequent Hurricanes, besides Thunder and Lightning. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Nova Granada*, is that Part of the *Ethiopick* Ocean, lying between 65 and 79 Degrees of Longitude, with 27 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] This Country is but badly known, and the Soil of those Parts already discovered, very ordinary; being generally a dry, sandy, barren Ground, far inferior to most other Countries in *America*, belonging to the *Spaniards*. Its Bounds being undetermined, especially in the Northmost Parts, we can say nothing of the true Extent of its Days and Nights.

*Commodities.*] This Country being none of the best, and but rarely frequented by Strangers, its Commodities are very few, Cattle being the chief or only Thing they trade in.

*Rarities.*] What Things in *Nova Granada* do truly merit the Epithets of Rare and curious, we must refer to the better Discovery of After-Ages, our Knowledge of this Country being as yet but very slender.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Country, except those called *Panches*, in the Southmost Parts, are said to be of a much less savage Temper than most of the wild *Americans*. They are much given to Hunting, and several of them understand Agriculture tolerably well.

*Language.*] The *Spaniards* here residing do commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue. As for the Natives of this Country, they retain their own Jargon, of which we can give no Account.

*Government.*] The *New Mexicans* are still governed by certain Captains of their own, called *Caciques*; but the *Spaniards* here residing, and those of the civilized Natives, are ruled by a particular Governor, sent thither by the King of *Spain*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily at *Santa Fee*, upon the River *Nort*.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Natives of this Country are generally gross Idolaters, and many of them have little or no Sign of Religion at all. The *Spaniards* here residing are the same in Religion with those in *Europe*.



## S E C T. III.

## Concerning F L O R I D A.

| Situat <sup>d</sup> |         | d. m.  |  |         | d | Greater |                                              |
|---------------------|---------|--------|--|---------|---|---------|----------------------------------------------|
|                     |         |        |  |         |   |         |                                              |
| Situat <sup>d</sup> | between | 283 00 |  | of Lon. | } |         | Length from W. to E. is<br>about 1000 Miles. |
|                     | between | 260 00 |  | of Lat. |   |         |                                              |
| Situat <sup>d</sup> | between | 25 00  |  | of Lat. | } |         | Breadth from N. to S.<br>is about 600 Miles. |
|                     | between | 38 00  |  | of Lat. |   |         |                                              |

The large Country of *Florida* being of no certain Divisions, its

Chief Towns are  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Coca, in the Main Land.} \\ \text{S. Augustine,} \\ \text{S. Matthea,} \end{array} \right\}$  in the *Peninsula of Tegefte*.

*Name.*] **T**HIS Country, first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1497, but more particularly afterwards by *John Depony* a *Spaniard*, who took Possession thereof in the Name of his Catholick Majesty, Anno 1527, is bounded on the East by the main Ocean; on the West by *New Mexico*; on the North by *Carolina*, and Part by *Terra Arctica*; and on the South by *Sinus Mexicanus*. It is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Florida*; by the *French*, *Floride*; by the *Germans* and *English*, *Florida*; so called by the *Spaniards*, either because they arrived at it on *Palm Sunday*, which they term *Pascha Florida*, or because they found the Country full of Flowers at their Arrival.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is said to be so extraordinary temperate, that (according to our latest Accounts) the Inhabitants live to a great Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Florida* is that Part of the *East India Ocean*, lying between 77 and 100 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country, it lying in the fifth and sixth North Climates, is wonderfully fertile, abounding in most Sorts of Grain, Herbs, and Fruit. It's also well stored with Venison and Fowl, enriched with considerable Mines of Gold and Silver, especially those of the *Appalachine Mountains*; and here they fish vast Numbers of valuable Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about fourteen Hours and a Quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is nine Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

*Comodities.*] This Country being slenderly known in the inland Parts, and even those next the Sea but little frequented by Strangers, its Commodities are very few, yet very costly, viz. Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Furs.

*Rarities.*] In these Parts of *Florida* grows a certain Tree, about the Bigness of an ordinary Apple-Tree, the Juice of whose Fruit the Natives use to squeeze out, and therewith anoint their Arrows, being a rank Sort of Poison. If there be no Fruit, then they break off a Branch, and out of it do press a milky Substance, equally poisonous with the Juice of the Fruit. So strong a Poison is this Tree, that if a few Handfuls of its Leaves are bruised and thrown into a large Pond of standing Water, all Sorts of Beasts that happen to come and drink thereof, do suddenly swell and burst asunder; *Purchas* his *Pilgrims*, Par. 4. lib. 8. cap. 1. In *Bahama* (an Island near Cape *Florida*) is the famous *Bahama Spider*, the biggest of all the Species, being two Inches long, and deservedly termed *Phalangium maximum Indicum*: He hath six Eyes, and those not so big as the smallest Pin's Head. Some of these remarkable Insects are to be seen in the publick Museum of *Gresham College*, *London*.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The *Floridins* are naturally white, but by anointing themselves, both Men and Women, with a certain Ointment, they still appear of an Olive Colour. They are tall of Stature, well proportioned, Lovers of War, and ordinarily go quite naked; except a small Piece of Deer Skin, which some wear about their Middle.

*Language.*] The Language of the Natives doth very much differ in Dialect, according to the different Parts of this Country. The few *Spaniards* here residing, do still retain the *Spanish*.

*Government.*] The Natives of this Country are subject to several Lords of their own, termed *Parouffes* or *Caciques*, one of whom is said to have the Precedency, and is generally respected by the rest as Emperor. The *Spanish* Colonies on the Sea-Coasts have their peculiar Governors appointed by his Catholick Majesty.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Natives of this Country are gross Idolaters, worshipping the whole Host of Heaven; especially the Sun, to whom they attribute the good Fortune of all their Victories, and return him Thanks accordingly. They mightily respect their Priests, who are generally Sorcerers, and call them by the Name of *Joanas*, and in some Places *Jawas*. Several Missionaries were sent into this Country in the Days of *Charles V.* but the savage Inhabitants quickly destroyed them.

## S E C T. IV.

## Concerning TERRA CANADENSIS.

|        |         |         |        |        |   |         |   |          |   |                                               |
|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|---|---------|---|----------|---|-----------------------------------------------|
| Situat | {       | between | D. M.  |        | { | of Lon. | { | Greatest | { | Length from E. to W.<br>is about 1800 Miles.  |
|        |         |         | 265 00 | 305 00 |   |         |   |          |   |                                               |
| {      | between | {       | 30 00  | 62 00  | { | of Lat. | { | Greatest | { | Breadth from N. to S.<br>is about 1200 Miles. |
|        |         |         |        |        |   |         |   |          |   |                                               |

It being divided into { North— } the River Canada.  
South— }

|                       |   |                          |  |   |            |                              |
|-----------------------|---|--------------------------|--|---|------------|------------------------------|
| Northcom<br>prehends  | { | Terra Canadensis propria |  | { | Quebeck    | From<br>N. to<br>S.          |
|                       |   | Nova Britannica          |  |   |            |                              |
|                       |   | Nova Francia             |  |   |            |                              |
| Southcom.<br>prehends | { | Nova Scotia              |  | { | Port Royal | From<br>N. E.<br>to<br>S. W. |
|                       |   | The English Territ. viz. |  |   |            |                              |
|                       |   | New England              |  |   |            |                              |
|                       |   | New York                 |  |   |            |                              |
|                       |   | N. Jersey                |  |   |            |                              |
|                       |   | Pennsylvania             |  |   |            |                              |
|                       |   | Maryland                 |  |   |            |                              |
|                       |   | Virginia                 |  |   |            |                              |
|                       |   | Carolina                 |  |   |            |                              |
|                       |   |                          |  |   |            |                              |

|            |   |              |  |   |           |                              |
|------------|---|--------------|--|---|-----------|------------------------------|
| Chief Town | { | Boston       |  | { | Elizabeth | From<br>N. E.<br>to<br>S. W. |
|            |   | Idem         |  |   |           |                              |
|            |   | Elfinburgh   |  |   |           |                              |
|            |   | Philadelphia |  |   |           |                              |
|            |   | Baltimore    |  |   |           |                              |
|            |   | James Town   |  |   |           |                              |
|            |   | Charles Town |  |   |           |                              |
|            |   |              |  |   |           |                              |
|            |   |              |  |   |           |                              |

**T**erra Canadensis, so called from the River Canada, being a vast complex Body, consisting of several large and considerable Countries, particularly those in which the English Nation is chiefly concerned; we shall distinctly consider its various Divisions, especially those of the English Empire, and that in the same Order laid down in the foregoing Table. Therefore,

## § 1. Terra Canadensis propria.

**T**HIS Country being the Northmost of all the rest, is esteemed none of the best. But being so slenderly known as yet, we pass on to.



§. 2. *Nova Britannica.*

**W**HICH Country is likewise of a very ordinary Soil, by what we find, and almost as thinly inhabited and little frequented as the former. We shall therefore make no stay therein; but proceed to

§. 3. *Nova Francia.*

**T**HIS Country is reckoned to be much colder than most others in the same Latitude; however, 'tis said to be blessed with a Soil abundantly fruitful; and is chiefly furnished with Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins, Foxes, Conies, and great Store of Fish and Flesh. The *French* here residing (about six hundred in Number) do commonly trade in Bever, Mouse-skins and Furs. This being all that is remarkable of it, we continue our Progress to the next Division, viz.

§ 4. *Nova Scotia.*

**W**HICH Country, first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, at the Charge of *Henry VII.* was once inhabited by a *Scotch* Colony, sent over anno 1622 by Sir *William Alexander*, then Lord Secretary of *Scotland*, to whom King *James*, by Letters Patents, made a Donation thereof; but that Colony failing, the *French* became Masters of the Country, and settled themselves therein, calling it by the Name of *Acadie*.

But leaving these Northern Parts of *Terra Canadensis*, as Countries little known, and of less Note unto us, proceed we to that which more nearly concerns us, viz. a peculiar View of the various Parts of the Western *English* Empire; and that according to their Order, as they lie in the foregoing Table. The first whereof is

§ 5. *New England.*

**Name.]** **T**HIS Country, discovered first by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, anno 1497, and afterwards taken Possession of for *Q. Elizabeth*, by Sir *Philip Amadas*, anno 1558, is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Acadie*, or *Nova Scotia*; and on the South by *New York*. It is termed by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Inglaterra*; by

by the *French*, *Nouvelle Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *New-England*; and by the *English*, *New-England*; so called by the Discoverers, after the Name of their own Country.

*Air.*] Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably more Southern than *Old-England*, yet the Air of both is much the same; the Heat thereof being allayed by cooling Breezes, which frequently happen. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New-England* is that Part of the vast Atlantick Ocean, lying between 107 and 112 Degrees of Longitude, with 41 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country is in most Parts very fertile, producing, in great Plenty, most Sorts of *English* Grain, Fruits and Roots, besides *Indian* Corn. It is very well stocked with Fish and Fowl, as also Variety of tame and wild Beasts. In short, it is not only furnished with the Necessaries, but likewise many of the Comforts of human Life; and the Colony (now upwards of an hundred thousand) doth flourish daily more and more. The Length of the Days and Nights in *New-England*, is much the same as in the Northern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Fish, Grain, Masts for Ships, Deal Boards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Mouse Skins, Furs, &c And it is observable of those in *New-England*, that they have annually, for some Years, imported and exported to and from *Old-England*, as many Commodities in Value, as they carried out at first.

*Rarities.*] In several Parts of *New-England* grows a certain Fruit, termed the *Butter-Nut*, so called from the Nature of its Kernel, which yields a Kind of sweet Oil, that hath the exact Taste of ordinary Butter. 2. In *Baker's Cave*, about fifty Leagues East from *Boston* is found the Scarlet Mussel, whose purple Vein being pricked with a Needle, yields a Juice of a pure purple Colour, which gives so deep a Die that no Water is able to wash it out. 3. About eighty Miles North East of *Scarborough*, is a Ridge of Mountains, in Length about an hundred Leagues, and known commonly by the Name of the *White Mountains*, because their Tops are covered with Snow all the Year round. Upon the highest of these Mountains is a large Plain, and at the farthest End of it a natural rocky Pyramid, vulgarly called *The Sugar Loaf*, to the uppermost Part of which one may easily ascend, by a continued Set of inartificial Steps, winding about the rocky Mount, up to its very Top, where is another Plain of about an Acre of Ground, and in the Middle of it a deep Pond of clear Water. 4. Upon the Sea-side, near *New-Haven*, is a large Bed of Sand, of a perfect black Colour, with many Grains of red and white intermixed. 5. Upon the Coast of *New-England* is sometimes taken that remarkable Fish which the *English* Inhabitants call by the Name of *The Monk Fish*, because he hath, as it were, a Hood much of the same

Fashion with a Friar's Cowl. 6. In divers Parts on the Coast of this Country, is found the *Stella Marina Arborescens*, or *Branched Star Fish*, a rare Kind of which, taken in the Bay of *Matachuset*, is to be seen in *Gresham College*, and described in the *Philos. Transact.* N<sup>o</sup> 53. under the Name of *Piscis Echionostellaris Visciformis*. 7. Of many rare Birds in *New-England*, the most remarkable are the *Trochilus*, and that called the *Humming Bird*. The former of these being about the bigness of a Swallow, is observable for three Things; First, Having very short Legs, and hardly able to support himself, Nature hath provided him with sharp-pointed Feathers in his Wings; by darting of which into the Wall of a House, he sticks fast, and rests securely. 2<sup>dly</sup>, The Manner of his Nest, which he useth to build, as Swallows, in the Tops of Chimneys; but of such a Fashion, that it hangs down about a Yard long. Lastly, Such Birds are remarkable for their Ceremony at departing; it being always observed, that when they remove, they never fail to leave one of their Young behind in the Room where they have nested, making thereby, as it were, a grateful Acknowledgment to the Landlord for their Summer's Lodging. As for the *Humming Bird*, he is observable for being the least of all Birds. The manner of his Nest resembles a Bottom of soft Silk, and the Egg in which he is hatched is not larger than a white Pea of an ordinary Size. But of him elsewhere. For these and some other such Remarkables, *Vid.* that small Treatise, entitled, *New-England's Rarities*, per *J. Josselyn*, Gent.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks and Bishopricks none. As for Universities, here are two Colleges erected at *New-Cambridge*, which, in Conjunction with other such Nurseries of Learning, hereafter established, may, we hope, deserve that Title in Process of Time.

*Manners.*] The *English*, here residing, are much the same with those in *Old-England*. As to the Natives, they are generally characterized thus, *viz.* A People that's crafty, timorous, as also barbarously cruel and revengeful, when they find Opportunity. But some of them are of a much milder Temper, being likewise very ingenious, and quick of Apprehension. Their Number, especially within the *English* Territories, is mightily diminished, the greatest Part of them being swept away by the Small pox, after the first Settlement of the *English*; others by Tumults among themselves, and most of the rest by the late treacherous Wars with the *English*.

*Language.*] The *English* Inhabitants of this Country use their own Language. As to that of the Natives, it is divided into a great many Dialects, and reckoned very difficult to be learned by Strangers; the Generality of the Words being extremely long, and of an inarticulate Pronunciation.

Govern-



*Government.*] The Natives of this Country are divided into many Bodies, and are subject unto their *Sachams* and *Sagamores*, who exercise an absolute Jurisdiction over them; the Will of their respective Governors being all the Law they pretend to. The *English* here residing are governed by their own Laws, and have several Courts of Judicature erected for hearing and determining of Causes, both Civil and Criminal; as also for making and repealing of Laws that concern the Plantation. The Management of publick Affairs is in the Hands of a certain Number of Magistrates and Assistants, determined by their Patent; and out of these do the People annually chuse a Governor, and Deputy-Governor.

*Religion.*] The *English* here residing are Professors of the Protestant Religion in general, but greatly divided (as too common elsewhere) in different Parties. The Natives continue *Pagan*, except those few acquainted with the Principles of Christianity, by a late serious Divine, Mr. *John Eliot*, who [by translating the Holy Bible, and several Books of Devotion, into a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, and by frequently preaching among them in their own Language] laid some Foundation for a more general Conversion; did such a generous Spirit possess the Minds of Christian Benefactors, as to extend their Charity that way (than which none can be more extensive) or to mortify some Part of their worldly Estate for that noble Undertaking (which might probably be less subject to Abuses, than erecting and endowing of Hospitals, Alms-Houses, and such like) in Process of Time such a Stock of Money might be settled in a sure Fund, as yearly to afford a desirable Competency to a continued Set of Men, who should be found sufficiently able and willing to labour in that most Christian Design.

### § 6. New York.

*Name.*] **T**HIS Country (discovered Anno 1608. by Mr. *Hudson*, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New England*; and on the South by *New Jersey*) is termed by the *Italians*, *York Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nuevo York*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle York*; by the *Germans*, *Neu York*; and by the *English*, *New York*; so called from the then Duke of *York*: For it being sold by Mr. *Hudson* to the *Dutch*, without Leave from his Master the King of *England*; and they keeping Possession thereof, under the Name of *New Netherland* till the Year 1664. it was then reduced to the *English* Crown; whereupon King *Charles II.* by special Writ, made his Royal Brother [the Duke of *York*] Proprietor of it, from whom (as aforesaid) it derives its Name.

*Air.*]

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is commonly reputed to be much the same with that of *New England*. The opposite place of the Globe to *New-York*, is that Part of the *East Indian Ocean*, lying between 106 and 107 Degrees of Longitude, with 41 and 44 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country, as also *Long-Island*, is (by general Relation) so rich, that one Bushel of *European Wheat* doth ordinarily produce an hundred in many places. It aboundeth likewise with most Sorts of *English Grains*, Herbs, and Fruits; and produceth excellent Tobacco, as also Melons, Pumpkins, &c. The Length of the Days and Nights in this Country is the same as in the Kingdom of *Naples*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Tobacco, Beaver, Otter, Ratoon, Deer, and Elk-Skins, and other costly Furs; for which the *English* and *Dutch* trade with the Natives.

*Rarities.*] In divers Parts of *New-York* (especially those high unto, and upon the Banks of the River *Connecticut*) grows a Sort of Snake-weed, whose Root is much esteemed of for the biting of the Rattle-Snake; being pulverized, it hath an excellent fragrant Smell, and a good aromattick Taste, but seems different from the *Serpentaria* of the Shops.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Natives of this Country (especially those of *Long-Island*) are, by mortal Diseases, and frequent Wars among themselves, reduced to a small Number. Some of 'em are now serviceable to the *English*; and the rest spend their Time commonly in Hunting, Fowling, and Fishing; especially the Men, who remove from Place to Place, and leave their Wives for tilling the Ground, and planting the Corn. They're much giving of late to Drinking, and frequently intoxicate themselves with strong *European Liquors*.

*Language.*] The Inhabitants of this Country being *English*, and a few *Dutch*, do use the Languages peculiar to their respective Countries. The Natives speak a very unpleasant Dialect of the *Indian Tongue*.

*Government.*] The Natives of this Country are governed by their particular *Sachems*, who are said to advise with their chief Counsellors in Matters of Importance, but still to pronounce the definitive Sentence themselves, which their People commonly receive with great Applause. The *English* here residing are subject unto,  
and

and ruled by their own Governor, authorized and sent over by his Majesty the King of Great-Britain.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The *English* here residing are much the same in Point of Religion with those here in *England*: But the Natives are still in the dark, and addicted to the blackest Idolatry, the Generality of them being said to worship the Devil, under the Name of *Monetto*, to whom they frequently address themselves with a Kind of magical Rites, and their Priests (called *Pawwaws*) do act as so many Conjurers.

### §. 7. *New Jersey.*

*Name.*] **T**HIS Country (discovered by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, Anno 1497. lately divided into *East* and *West Jersey*, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New York*; and on the South by *Pennsylvania*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Jerseia Nouella*: by the *Spaniards*, *Nuevo Jersey*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Jersey*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Jersey*, and by the *English*, *New Jersey*; so called from the Island *Jersey* in the *British* Channel; but why so termed, is somewhat dubious.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is esteemed abundantly healthful to breathe in, and agreeable enough to *English* Constitutions, as sufficiently appears from the long Experience of many Planters. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New Jersey*, is that Part of the vast *Indian* Ocean, lying between 105 and 107 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 and 42 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil is not every where the same, being in some Parts extraordinary good, and in others very indifferent. But is generally believed to prove much better after the felling of the Timber, and clearing the Ground, in which the Colony begins now to make a good Progress. The Length of the Days and Nights in this Country is the same as in the South of *Italy*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities exported hence for *England*, are Whale Oil, Whale-Fins, Bever, Monkey, Ratoon, and Martin-Skins; As also Beef, Pork, Corn, Butter, and Cheese, to the adjacent Islands.

*Rarities.*] As to the principal Observables of *New Jersey*, we may reckon some rare Plants growing in divers Parts of that Country,  
and



and easily found by the curious *Botanist*, if only at the Pains to make a Search proportionable to his Curiosity. Here also is that huge Creature, called the *Moose*, of whose Skin they make excellent *Buff*.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Natives of this Country (fewer in Number than in most of the adjacent Colonies) are generally reckoned a very simple and innocent Sort of People, and many of them are now become very serviceable to the Planters. The *English* here residing are much the same in Manners with those in *England*.

*Language.*] All that can be said of the Language of the Natives of this Country, is in general, that 'tis one of the many different Dialects of the *Indian* Tongue. Those of the Plantation retain and use their own Language.

*Government.*] This Country being divided into a certain Number of Shares or Proprieties, out of each Propriety is annually chosen a Freeholder by the Inhabitants thereof. These Freeholders meet at a certain Time of the Year, as a general Assembly, or compleat Representative Body of the whole Colony: In that assembly (together with the Governor or his Deputy) is lodged the Legislature Power, in making or repealing Laws relating to the whole Province, but still with this Restriction, That they no ways infringe that Liberty of Conscience, at first established; and that by an irrevocable fundamental Constitution, never to be altered by any subsequent Law whatsoever. No Tax or Subsidy, Rates or Services are to be imposed upon the People, but by and with the Consent of their Representatives in that Assembly.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The *English* here residing are of different Perswasions in Point of Religion, there being a liberty of Conscience allowed to all of the Colony. But the poor Natives (to our great Shame) are still groping in the Twilight of *Paganism*.

### §. 8. *Pensilvania.*

*Name.*] **T**HIS Country (discovered at the same Time with the rest of the adjacent Continent, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New Jersey*; and on the South by *Maryland*) is termed by the *French*, *Pensilvanie*; by the *Germans*, *Pensilvanien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Pensilvania*; so called

called from *William Penn*, Esq; whom King *Charles II.* made first Proprietor thereof by Letters Patent, *Anno 1680.*

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is generally granted to be clear and sweet, the Heavens being seldom overcast with Clouds. The Length of the Days and Nights is much the same here as in *New-Jersey.*

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country is tolerably good in many Parts, but in some Places extremely barren. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Pensilvania* is that Part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 100 and 102 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Commodities.*] There being no considerable Trade as yet settled between this and foreign Countries; the chief Commodities hitherto exported, are mostly Horses and Pipe-Staves, commonly sent to the Island of *Barbadoes.*

*Rarities.*] In several Parts of *Pensilvania* are Springs of good mineral Waters, particularly those about two Miles from *Philadelphia*, which, for Operation, are accounted much the same with our purging Waters at *Barnet.*

*Archbishopricks, &c.* Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Natives of this Country, being Persons of tall Bodies and swarthy Complexions, are generally reckoned more mild and civilly inclined, than most others of the *Indian* Nations. The *Europeans* here residing being mostly *English*, with a few *Dutch* and *Swedes*, are much the same with those in *Europe.*

*Language.*] The Language of the Natives being a Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, is said to be very lofty, sweet, and emphatick, in respect of many others in these Parts of the World; as also very easy to be acquired by Strangers. The *Europeans* here residing retain the respective Languages of their own Country.

*Government.*] This Country being granted (as aforesaid) to *William Penn*, by his Majesty King *Charles II.* the publick Affairs thereof are managed, by several Courts of Justice, there established under him as Proprietor, who (or his Deputy) rules the same in Subordination to the King of *Great-Britain.*

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*]

*Religion.*] The *English* here residing are of different Sects and Persuasions, but Enthusiasm chiefly prevails, this Country being stocked with Quakers by their Governor *William Penn*. The Natives are said to have a pretty clear Notion of a supreme Being, the Immortality of the Soul, and a future State. Their Worship chiefly consists in Sacrifices and Songs, intermixed with Dancing.

### § 9. *Mary-Land.*

*Name.*] **T**HIS Country (discovered by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, Anno 1497. and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Pensylvania*, and on the South by *Virginia*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Marylandia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de Maria*, by the *French*, *Terre du Marie*; by the *Germans*, *Marienland*; and by the *English*, *Mary-Land*; so called at last in Honour of Queen *Mary*, Wife to King *Charles I.* who gave it by Letters Patent, under that Name, to the Right Honourable *Cæcilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, Anno 1632.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is much more healthful now, and more agreeing to *English* Constitutions, than formerly, when the Woods were intire: And the better it still grows, the greater Progress they make in felling the Timber. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Mary-Land* is that Part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 101 and 106 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country is generally reckoned very fertile and rich, producing in great Plenty the same Things with *New-York*. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Mary-Land* is much the same as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country are Tobacco, Hemp, Flax, Wood, Hops, Rape-Seed, Madder, Furs, Elk-Skins, &c.

*Rarities.*] Of several rare *Crustaceous* Animals found in this Country, that called the *Signoe*, or *Sigenoc*, is most observable; and that particularly for the admirable Contrivance of his Eyes. For they being placed under the Covert of a thick Shell, Nature (whose Operation is wonderful in every Thing) hath so ordered, that those Parts above the Eyes are so transparent, as to convey a Competency of Light, whereby the (otherwise benighted) Animal can clearly see its Way. For several other remarkable Creatures, with a Catalogue of rare Plants in *Mary-Land*. *Vid. Philos. Transact.* No. 246.

*Arch-*



*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Natives of this Country (considered in the main) are generally reckoned the same with those of *New-York*, or the nearest to them in their Temper and Customs of any other of the *American Nations* whatsoever. The *English* here residing are much the same with those in *England*.

*Language.*] The Language of the Natives in this Country is said to consist of divers Idioms, very different from one another; and none of them either so pleasant to the Ear, or so easy to be acquired by Strangers, as those in *Pensilvania*. The *English* here residing use their own Language.

*Government.*] The Right Honourable *Cæcilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, his Heirs and Assigns, being by Letters Patents [*Anno* 1632.] created Lords and Proprietors of *Maryland*, excepting the Sovereign Dominion and Allegiance, with a fifth Part of the Gold and Silver Ore reserved to his Majesty: The Government of the Colony, by their Lordships Care and Prudence, is so modelled, that we may reckon it a Diminutive of that of *England*. For the supreme Court (called a *General Assembly*) resembles, in some Measure, our *English* Parliament, being divided into an *Upper* and *Lower House*. The *Upper* consists of the Governor himself, with his Council, and such Lords of Manors, and others, as his Lordship, or Lieutenant, shall by Writ call thither. The *Lower* is made up of Delegates, elected and sent up by each County of the whole Plantation. This Assembly is convened, prorogued or dissolved at Pleasure, by his Lordship or Lieutenant; and whatever is agreed upon, and enacted by both Houses, and assented unto by his Lordship, hath the Sanction of a Law, and cannot be repealed but by the same Authority. Next to the Legislative Assembly is the Provincial Court, generally held at *St. Mary's*, to which Appeals are made from all inferior Courts of the whole Province.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The *English* here residing are of various Perswasions in Point of Religion, there being a Toleration enjoined for all Sects of Christianity. The Natives know nothing, as yet, of the true God, save what they obscurely see by the glimpſing Light of Nature.

§. 10. *Virginia.*

*Name.*] **T**HIS Country (discovered first by *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1427. but afterwards more perfectly by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1584. when he took Possession thereof in Queen *Elizabeth's* Name) is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Maryland*; and on the South by *Carolina*. It is termed by the *French*, *Virginia*; by the *Germans*, *Virginien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Virginia*; so called in Honour of Queen *Elizabeth*, that Masculine Virgin Queen, of happy Memory.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country, as to Heat and Cold, Driness and Moisture, is variable according to the Winds; those from the North and North West being universally cold and piercing; but those from the South and South-East, do commonly bring along with them great Heat in the Summer, which is frequently succeeded in *September* by Rain in such Quantity, that it hath several Times occasioned an epidemical Sickness among the People. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Virginia* is that Part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 101 and 105 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 32 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country (strangely intermixed with a vast Number of Oyster-Shells) is generally sandy, yet abundantly fertile in Grain, where employed that way. It affordeth also most Sorts of Roots, and desirable Fruits, with physical Plants and Herbs in great plenty; but above all, it produceth a wonderful Quantity of Tobacco, that bewitching Weed, so accounted of all the World over. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Virginia* is the same as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country, in which the Natives traffick with the *English*, are Skins of Deer, Bever, and other wild Beasts; for which the *English* return them Guns, Powder, Shot, Iron-Tools, Brandy, &c. but the chief Thing exported hence for *England*, is Tobacco, there being above one hundred and fifty Sail of Ships commonly that load therewith every Year.

*Rarities.*] Such is the prodigious Multitude of Oyster-shells intermixed with the Earth in *Virginia*, that in some Places they are found three or four Yards deep in the Ground; where lying close together, they are said to petrify, and seem to make a Vein of such a Rock. But whether the Parts of that Rock are really the Shells of Oysters, there left by the Sea (which some suppose to have overflowed

flowed this Tract of Land) or *lapides sui generis, sub judice est*.  
 2. In some lesser Banks of Shells are found Teeth, about two or three Inches long, and one broad, supposed to be those of Fishes; and in other Parts are dug up the Bones of Whales, several Yards deep, and that many Leagues from Sea. 3. Near the River *Pato-muck* is a Sort of alluminous Earth of an Ash Colour, very soft and light, and of an acid astringent Taste, almost like that of Allum. 4. In many Parts of this Country is found a certain Kind of Squirrel, who, at his Pleasure, can stretch out the Skin of his Sides, Thighs, and Legs, about an Inch in Breadth, almost like the Wings of a Bat, by the Help of which he leaps farther, and alights more surely than the ordinary Sort, and is therefore called the Flying Squirrel.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none. As for Universities, here is a considerable Seminary of Learning lately established at St. James's Town, which already merits the Title of College, and we hope it will in Process of Time deserve the Name of an University.

*Manners.*] The Natives of this Country being Persons generally of tall and slender Bodies, black Hair, and of tawny Complexion, are much given to Revenge, and very exact in vindicating the Death of a Friend, if they can by any Means possible. They spend most of their Time in hunting wild Beasts, particular'y Deer and Bever, whose Skins, as aforesaid, they interchange with the *English* for what Necessaries they want. Natives of the inland Parts are said to burn their Dead, and lay up their Ashes near their Cabins. Those whom they own as Priests are looked upon as so many Conjurors, because by their Invocations in a private Cabin, it is reported, that they frequently cause Abundance of Rain to fall. The *English* here residing are much the same with those in *England*.

*Language.*] The Language of the Natives of this Country is remarkable for its vast Variety of Dialects, and those so different from one another, that People of twenty Miles Distance, and sometimes less, are as quite different Nations, neither of them being able to comprehend the full Meaning of one another's Jargon, without the Help of an Interpreter. Of such People or Nations are chiefly reckoned the *Chawonocki*, *Mahgogi*, *Monacans*, *Masawomekes*, *Mannabochi*, *Pawhatans*, &c. The *English* here residing retain and use their own Language.

*Government.*] The Natives, especially those in the inland Parts of this Country, own Subjection to certain Governors of their own, called *Weroans*. The *English* are subject unto, and ruled by a particular Governor, appointed and sent thither by his *Britannick* Majesty. The various Laws which immediately relate to the Colony itself are



made by the Governor, with the Consent of his Council, in Conjunction with the Burgesses elected by Freeholders. But for Decision of Matters, whether Civil or Criminal, in general, they are the very same with those here in *England*. The chief Court of Judicature being held Quarterly, is called, The *Quarter Court*: In it the Governor and Council are Judges, who determine in Affairs of the greatest Moment; and to it Appeals are made from inferior Courts, Monthly kept in every County; there being Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, and other Officers appointed for that End by the Governor.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The *English* here residing are, for the most Part, Professors of the Protestant Doctrine, and Observers of the Forms of Divine Worship, according to the Model of the Church of *England*. But the Natives continue *Pagan*, except a few of the younger Sort already taught the Elements of human Literature, and instructed in the Principles of Christianity by the Members of our lately erected Seminary of Learning at St. *James's Town*; of whose happy and desired Progress in this Matter, we have all Reason in the World to wish, and no small Grounds to hope the best.

#### §. 11. *Carolina.*

*Name.*] **T**HIS Country, discovered at first about the same time with *Virginia*, and afterwards, *Anno*. 1660. granted by Patent to several Noblemen as Proprietors thereof, is bounded on the East by the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Virginia*; and on the South by Part of *Florida*: it is termed by the *French*, *Caroline*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Carolina*; so called, in Honour of his *Britannick Majesty King Charles II.*

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is reckoned very healthful to breathe in, and so temperate, that 'tis a good Medium between the Extremities of Heat and Cold, that are most sensibly felt in divers Parts of the World. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Carolina*, is that Part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 98 and 105 Degrees of Longitude, with 30 and 37 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Country is for the most Part very fruitful, producing in great Plenty most Sorts of Fruits, Roots, Plants, Herbs, &c. beside Variety of *English Grain*. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Carolina* is much the same with those in the Southmost Part of *Spain*, and Northmost of *Barbary*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Com-*

*Commodities.*] The chief *Commodities* exported hence are Skins of Otters, Bears, and Leopards; as also Oil, Olives, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Tobacco, Sarsaparilla, Turnericke, Snakes-Root, &c.

*Rarities.*] What chiefly deserves the Epithet of *Rare* in *Carolina*, is a certain Herb, which goes by the Name of the Country, and remarkable for its long red Root, which draws upon Paper good red Lines, but answers not in Dying.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Natives of this Country being naturally Men of good Courage, and for a long Time at Wars among themselves, are mightily diminished in their Number to what they were. But those remaining are generally Persons of a good agreeable Temper, and maintain a firm Friendship with our Colony. The *English* here residing are the same in Manners with those here in *England*.

*Language.*] The Natives have a particular *Jargon* of their own, which sounds very harsh to the Ear, and seems to Strangers extremely hard, if not impossible to be acquired. The *English* use their own Language.

*Government.*] King Charles II. having granted *Carolina* by Letters Patent, in Propriety to George Duke of Albemarle, Edward Earl of Clarendon, &c. by those Letters the Laws of *England* were to be always in Force in this Country; only the Lords Proprietors are impowered (together with the Consent of the Inhabitants) to make or repeal such By-Laws, as shall from Time to Time be thought expedient, for the better governing the whole Colony.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The *English* here residing are of many and different Persuasions in Matters of *Religion*, there being a Liberty of Conscience allowed by the very Constitution of their Government. The Natives have as yet no revealed Knowledge of the true God, but follow the vain Imaginations of their own Mind; however, they are said to acknowledge one supreme Being, whom they worship under the Name of *Okee*, and to him their Priests do frequently sacrifice; but they believe that he takes no Care of human Affairs, committing them to lesser Deities. They acknowledge also a Transmigration of Souls, and a future State of Happiness after this Life.

## S E C T. V.

## Concerning TERRA ARCTICA.

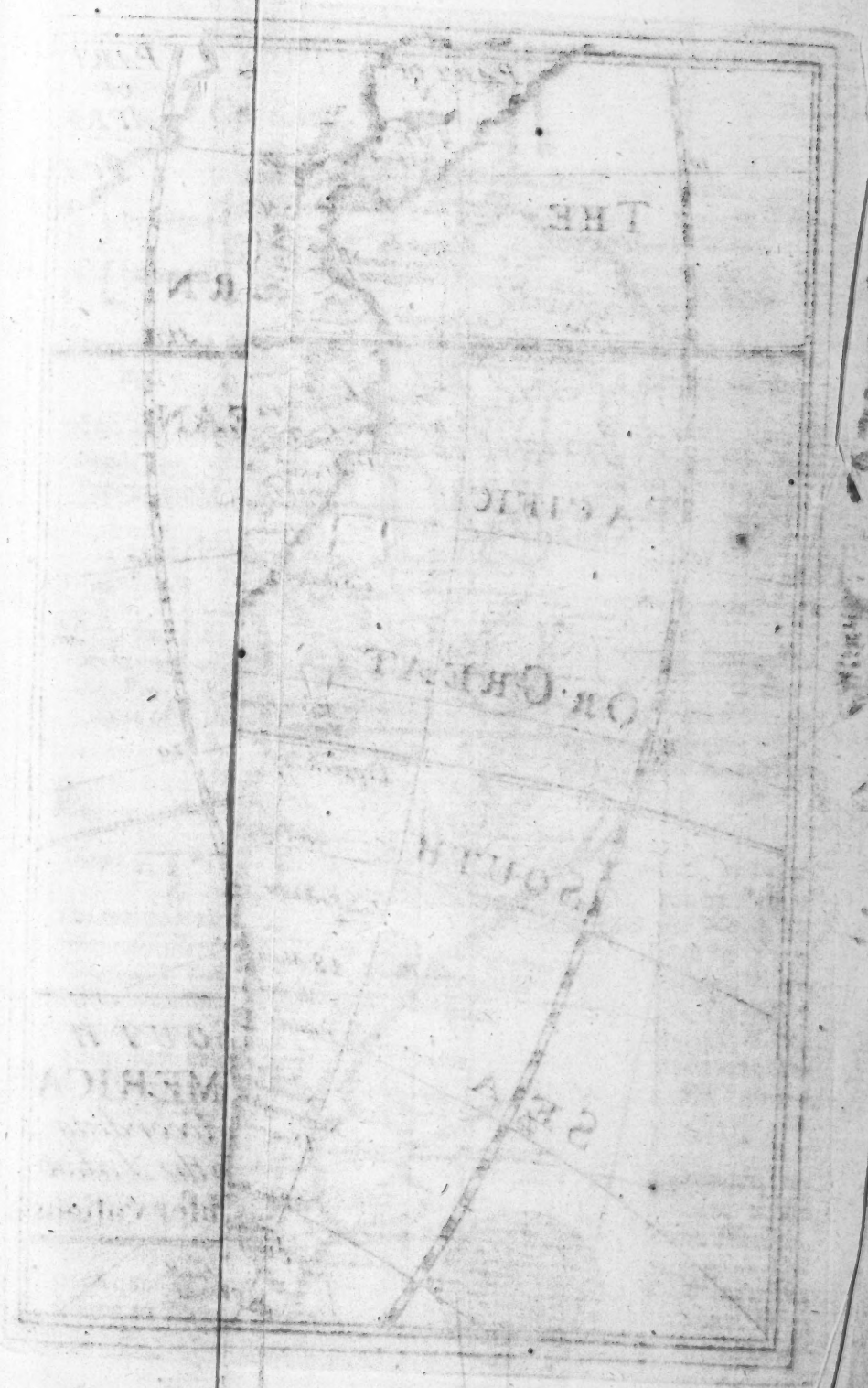
**U**NDER the Title of *Terra Arctica* we comprehend all those Northern Countries, lying, either entirely or mostly, within the *Arctic* Polar Circle. The chief of which are these following, viz.

*Greenland, Nova Zembla, New Denmark,*  
*Spitsberg, Terra de Jesso, New North Wales,*

Of these we know little more as yet, than their bare Names. I am very sensible, that in treating of them, yea, and that individual Part of the Earth exactly under the North Pole, some Writers are pleased to speak as particularly, as if they were discoursing of the fifty-two Counties of *England*. But leaving such Gentlemen to divert themselves with their own *Chimeras*; and leaving these Countries to the better Discovery of future Ages, I pass on to the various Divisions of *South America*; chusing rather to say nothing of the aforesaid unknown Countries, than to relate Things of them satisfactory neither to myself, nor the Reader; being willing to have due Regard to that most excellent Saying of the *Roman Orator*, *Quam bellum est velle confiteri potius nescire quod nescias, quam ista effutientem naufragare, atque ipsum sibi displicere?* Cic. de Nat. Deor. Lib. 1. Now followeth,

## S E C T.









**SOUTH AMERICA**  
*According to the Latest Observations*

*Section the Sixth  
Part the Second*







SECT. VI.

Concerning TERRA FIRMA.

**Situated** { **between** { 282 00 } of Lon. } **Length from E. to W. is**  
 { **between** { 209 30 } of Lat. } { **about 1500 Miles.**  
 { **between** { 11 30 } of Lat. } { **Breadth from N. to S.**  
 { **is about 740 Miles.**

Being divided { **East, the River Oronoque, called Guiana.**  
 into { **West, the River Oronoque, termed Castello del Oro.**

**East compre-** { **Caribana** } { **Morebego** } **From N.**  
**hends the** { **Guiana** } { **Manboa** } **to S.**  
**Provinces of**

**West com-** { **Panama, or** } { **Panama** }  
**prehends** { **Terra Firma** } { **Idem** }  
**the Pro-** { **Carthagena** } { **Idem** } **From W.**  
**vinces of** { **St. Marthia** } { **Idem** } **to E.**  
 { **Riadelahacha** } { **Idem** }  
 { **Venezula** } { **Idem** }  
 { **Andaluzia** } { **Comana** }  
 { **Paria** } { **Malurepvara** } **From E. to**  
 { **Granada** } { **St. Fe de Bagato** } **W.**  
 { **Papayan** } { **St. Fe de Antiochia** }

**Nota.]** THIS Country, discovered by the Spaniards, and conquered Anno 1514, is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by *Mare del Zur*; on the North by *Mare del Nort* and the Bay of Mexico; and on the South by *Pera*, *Anaxonia*, and Part of *Brazil*. It is termed by the *Italians*, *Terra Firma*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra Firma*; by the *French*, *Terre Ferme*; by the *Germans*, *Het vast Land*; and by the *English*, *Terra Firma*; so called by the Discoverers thereof, as being one Part of the firm Land or main Continent, at which the *Spaniards* first touched in their Western Discoveries.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is extremely hot, yet generally accounted very wholesome, save in the Northmost Parts adjacent to the Isthmus of *Panama*, where the Ground is full of Lakes and Marshes, which by their ascending Vapours do render the Air very gross, and consequently less wholesome to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Terra Firma*, is that Part of the *East Indian Ocean*, lying

between 129 and 160 Degrees of Longitude, with one Degree of South, and 11 Degrees 30 Minutes of Northern Latitude.

*Soil.*] This Country, lying mostly in the first North Climate, is said to be blessed with an excellent Soil, producing great Plenty of Corn and Fruits, where duly manured. It mightily abounds in Venison, Fish and Fowl. A great Part of it is planted with Cotton, and others are very productive of Sugars and Tobacco. Here are also very considerable Mines of Gold, Silver, Brass, &c. many precious Stones; and in several Places good Fishing of Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is twelve Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is twelve Hours, or thereabouts, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country, are Gold, Silver, and other Metals, Balsam, Rosin, Gums, Long Pepper, Emeralds, Sapphire, Jasper, &c.

*Rarities.*] Upon the Coast of *Terra Firma*, nigh *Surinam*, is frequently seen, and sometimes taken, that Fish usually called by Mariners the *Old Wife*, but otherwise the *Square Acarauna*, so termed from his Figure, being almost a complete *Quadratum*. 2. In several Parts of *Guiana* are certain Trees called *Torock*, remarkable for their Fruit, which is of so great a Bulk, and withal so hard, that People cannot with Safety walk among them when the Fruit is ripe, being in Danger every Moment to have their Brains knocked out. 3. In one of the Branches of *Oronoque* River is such a hideous Cataract, that the Water falling down, makes as loud a Noise as if a thousand Bells were knocked one against another; *Vid. Heylin's Cosmog.* last Edition, p. 1086. 4. On the Top of a high Mountain, called *Cawach*, is a considerable Lake, according to the Report of the Natives, and that well stocked with most Sorts of Fishes. 5. In some Rivers of *Guiana* is a certain little Fish, about the Bigness of a Smolt, and remarkable for having four Eyes, two on each Side, one above the other; and in swimming, it is observed to keep the uppermost two above, and the other two under Water. 6. In the Island *Trinidad* [near the Coast of *Terra Firma*] is a remarkable Fountain of Pitch, which boileth out of the Earth in great Abundance, and is exported thence to various Places in these Parts of the World. 7. Near *C. Brea*, on the Continent, is another Fountain of pitchy Substance, much used in trimming of Ships, with good Success, and preferable to the ordinary Pitch in those hot Countries, being able to resist the scorching Heat of the Sun Beams. *Vid. Purchas's Pilgrims*, Par. 4. Lib. 6.

*Archbishopricks.*] Here is one *Spanish* Archbishoprick, viz. that of *St. Fe de Bagato*.

*Bishopricks.*]



*Bishopricks.]* Bishopricks four, *viz.* those of

Popayan,  
Panama,

Carthagena,  
St. Martha,

*Universities.]* None.

*Manners.]* The Natives of this Country being Persons of a tawny Colour, and, for the most Part, of very robust and proper Bodies, are a People that is very healthful, and generally live to great Ages, notwithstanding the Air they breathe in is none of the best. They spend most of their Time in Hunting, and such like Diversions, as the Generality of other *Americans* do, and commonly walk naked above their Middles. By the latest Accounts of this Country, there are still in *Guiana* a great many *Cannibals*: The eating of human Flesh, especially that of vanquished Enemies, is so relishing to the Palate of those Savages, that two Nations of them, by mutual devouring, are now reduced to two Handfuls of Men.

*Language.]* Here is a great Diversity of Languages among the Natives, and each of these divided into several Dialects. The *Europeans* here settled retain the several Languages peculiar to their respective Countries from whence they came.

*Government.]* This spacious Country is in a great Part subject to the King of *Spain*, and governed by the Vice-roy of *Mexico*, under whom are several Deputy Governors in divers Parts, for the better Management of the whole; and for an equal Distribution of Justice every where, there are established many Courts of Judicatory, in which all Causes, whether civil or criminal, are heard and determined. Some of the midland Provinces are as yet free from the *Spanish* Power, being still maintained by the Natives, who acknowledge Subjection unto, and are governed by the Heads, or eldest of their Families.

*Arms.]*

*Religion.]* The Natives of this Country, especially in the midland Provinces, are gross Idolaters. Nigh unto, and upon the River *Wiapoco*, is a certain Nation, called *Marasheewacas*, whose Object of religious Worship is a monstrous Idol of Stone, set up in a most frightful Posture: For it is fashioned like a very big Man sitting upon his Heels, resting his Elbows upon his Knees, and holding forwards the Palms of his Hands, and looking upwards, doth gape with his Mouth wide open. The different *Europeans* here residing are of the same Religion with that established in the respective Countries from whence they came.

## S E C T. VII.

## Concerning P E R U.

D. M.

|                                      |             |            |               |          |                          |   |                      |   |                       |   |                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|------------|---------------|----------|--------------------------|---|----------------------|---|-----------------------|---|---------------------|
| Situated                             | { between { | 282 00     | } of Lon. }   | Greatest | { Length from N. to S. } | { | is about 1400 Miles, | { | Breadth from W. to E. | { | is about 400 Miles. |
|                                      |             | 302 00     |               |          |                          |   |                      |   |                       |   |                     |
|                                      | { between { | 24 30      | } of S Lat. } |          |                          |   |                      |   |                       |   |                     |
|                                      |             | 1 00       |               |          |                          |   |                      |   |                       |   |                     |
| Peru comprehends<br>the Provinces of | {           | Paslo      | } Chief Town  | {        | Paslo                    | { | From N. to           | { | S.                    | { |                     |
|                                      |             | Los Quixos |               |          | Batza                    |   |                      |   |                       |   |                     |
|                                      |             | Pacamores  |               |          | Kalladolid               |   |                      |   |                       |   |                     |
|                                      |             | Quito      |               |          | Idem                     |   |                      |   |                       |   |                     |
|                                      |             | Peru       |               |          | Lima                     |   |                      |   |                       |   |                     |
|                                      |             | Los Carcas |               |          | Potosi                   |   |                      |   |                       |   |                     |

**Name.]** THIS Country (discovered by the Spaniards, Anno 1492, and bounded on the East by *Amazonia*; on the West by *Mare del Zur*; and on the South by *Chili*) is termed *Peru* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*; so called, according to the best Criticks, from a certain Rivulet, which bore that Name among the *Indians* at the *Spaniards* first Arrival.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is of a very different Nature, being in some Places extremely hot, and in others extraordinary sharp and piercing. The Wind upon this Coast, according to *F. Acosta*, blows always from the South and South West, contrary to what is usual between the Tropicks, and is not violent, tempestuous, or unhealthful, as elsewhere; but very moderate and agreeable. He farther observes, that all along the Coast called *Lamas*, it never rains, thunders, snows, nor hails; yet very frequently, a little out at Sea, and that among the *Andes*, it rains in a manner continually. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Peru* is that Part of the Gulf of *Bengale*, between 102 and 122 Degrees of Longitude, with 1 and 24 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Country, lying in the first, second, and third South Climates, consisteth of many large and pleasant Vallies, with divers high and lofty Mountains. The Vallies in some Places, especially towards the Sea Coasts, are very sandy, and frequently subject to Earthquakes; in other Places they are very rich, and the Air extremely sultry. The Mountains, particularly the *Andes*, are, for the most part, continually cold in their Tops, yet exceedingly fertile, and generally lined with most costly Mines, beyond any Country in the World; witness the famous lofty Hill of *Potosi*, in the Province of *Los Carcas*, before it was sunk by an Earthquake, which happened in the Time of *O. Cromwel's* Usurpation. It is universally esteemed

the

the richest of all the foreign Plantations belonging to the Spaniards. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of *Peru* is about twelve Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is ten Hours and a half, and the Nights proportionably.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country, are Gold and Silver in vast Quantities, costly Pearls, abundance of Cotton, Tobacco, Cochineal, medicinal Drugs, &c.

*Rarities.*] There's a high Mountain in *Peru* (called *Periatala*) to whose Top if any Person ascend, he's suddenly taken with a terrible Fit of Vomiting. And many Travellers endeavouring to pass over the Desert of *Punas*, have been benumbed on a sudden, and fallen down dead; which makes that Way wholly neglected of late.

2. On the Tops of the highest Mountains in *Peru* (as in other Parts of the World) are frequently found some considerable Lakes, several of which are very hot.

3. In the Valley of *Tarapaya*, near to *Potosi*, is a very hot Lake of a circular Form, whose middle Part (for above twenty Foot square) continually boils up; and though the Water is so extremely warm, yet the Soil about the Lake is extraordinary cold.

4. At the Baths of *Ingua*, is a Stream of Water almost boiling hot; and hard by it doth issue forth another Stream which is as cold as Ice.

5. In the Province of *Los Carcas* is another Spring of Water, so very hot, that one can't hold his Finger in it for the short Space of one *Ave Maria*. And somewhere else in this Country is a Fountain, out of which there issueth a considerable Current, of a Colour almost as red as Blood.

6. Among the Quicksilver Mines in *Guiana-vilica*, is a Fountain of hot Water, whose Current having run a considerable Way, turns at last into a soft Kind of Rock, which being easily cut, and yet very lasting, is usually employed for building of Houses thereabouts.

7. Nigh Cape St. *Helena*, and all along the Coast, are many Fountains of Coppey (a Substance resembling Pitch, and frequently used as such, or *Gultran* Rozin, which flow in such abundance, that Ships at Sea (out of Sight of Land) can give a shrewd Guess where they are, by the very Smell of such Fountains, provided there be a gentle Breeze from the Shore.

8. In divers Parts of *Peru*, are still extant the Ruins of many stately Indian Temples, particularly that called the *Pachamama* (about four Leagues from *Lima*;) And another in the City of *Cusco*, which might have been formerly accounted the *American Pantheon*, for the Idols of all Nations conquered by the *Inguas*, were always brought thither, and there set up.

9. In *Peru* are divers ancient Causeways of prodigious Length, some being reckoned above twelve hundred Leagues; Works that surpass those of that Nature among the *Romans*, even the famous *Via Appia*, *Emilia*, and *Flaminia* in *Italy*.

10. Among the Curiosities of this Country we may also reckon the *Cucujus Peruvianus*, or *Lansborn Fly*: An Insect of a considerable Bigness, and remarkable for its shining Property,



in the Dark (appearing as a little Lanthorn at a Distance) whereupon the Natives, when obliged to travel on Nights, do usually fasten a few of them to a Stick, and by their Light can clearly see their Way. We may also add those extraordinary little Birds of this Country, called *Tomincios* [of whom in *Brazil*] being of so small a Bulk, that they surpass not common wild Bees in Bigness. And finally, those prodigious great Birds [named *Candores*] who are so large and strong, that they'll set upon and devour an ordinary Calf. For all these, and several other Remarkables of *Peru*. Vid. J. Acosta's *Natural and Moral History of the Indies*.

**Archbishopricks.]** Here is one *Spanish* Archbishoprick, viz. that of *Lima*.

**Bishopricks.]** Bishopricks are those of *Cusco*, *Truxillo*, *Quinto*, *Arequipa*, *Guamanga*.

**Universities.]** Universities in this Country, none.

**Manners.]** The Natives of this Country are reported to be a People that's, for the most Part, very simple, and grossly ignorant. Those towards the Equator, are generally esteemed more ingenious than the rest, but withal, much addicted to two most detestable Vices, viz. Diffimulation and Sodomy. The *Spaniards* here residing, are much the same with those in *Spain*.

**Language.]** The Language of the Natives did formerly consist of several quite different Dialects (or rather so may distinct Tongues, they being unintelligible to one another) but these are much diminished, and daily grow fewer; for the People in the lower Part of this Country, being now (almost) entirely civilized, have left their ancient Jargon, and commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue.

**Government.]** This rich Country [by most probable Conjectures] was governed by its *Incas*, or hereditary Kings, above three hundred Years before the *Spaniards* got any footing therein, but being fully mastered by them, Anno 1533. under the Conduct of *Pizarro*, it hath been ever since accounted a considerable Part of the King of *Spain's* American Dominions, and is governed by his Vice Roy, who ordinarily resideth at *Lima*. In several Places the Natives (especially those of the Mountains) maintain as yet their Liberties, and are ruled by some particular *Cacique*.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The *Peruvians* (except those converted to Christianity) are gross Idolaters, worshipping the Sun, Moon, Stars, Lightning, Thun-

Thunder, &c. To each of such Deities were formerly erected in this Country very stately Temples, whose Remains are still extant in many Places, besides one almost entire, viz. that of *Cusco*. This Temple was dedicated to the Sun, but is now a Part of the Monastery of *St. Dominick*. Its Walls are overlaid with Plates of Gold from Top to Bottom, and in it was set up a glorious Representation of the Sun, being a lively Figure of that celestial Body in pure massy Gold. Near to this Temple were four others; one whereof was dedicated to the Moon, whom they called *Quilla*, reckoning her either Wife or Sister to the Sun; another to the Planet *Venus*, which they termed *Chasca*; a third to Thunder and Lightning, which went by the common Name *Yllappa*; and a fourth to *Chuychu*, i. e. *Iris*, or the Rainbow. All of them were wonderfully enriched with either Gold or Silver; and besides these were many others, through the various Provinces of this [once] mighty Empire; but the most magnificent Temple of all *Peru*, was that splendid Piece of *Indian* Architecture in a certain Island of the Lake *Titicaca*, in which the *Incas* are believed to have hid a great deal of Treasure when the *Spaniards* invaded their Country.

## S E C T. VIII.

Concerning the Land of the *Amazons*.

This vast Country is of no certain Extent nor Division, neither hath it any remarkable Town.

**Name.]** THIS Country (discovered by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1541. and bounded on the East by *Brasil*; on the West by *Peru*; on the North by *Terra Firma*; and on the South by *Paraguay*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Paese di Amazona*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de las Amazonas*; by the *French*, *Pais des Amazone*; by the *Germans*, *Yland van d' Amazones*; and by the *English*, *The Land of the Amazons*, so called from the many warlike Women (resembling the ancient *Amazons*) who appeared in Arms upon the Banks of the River *Amazone*, at the *Europeans* first entring into this Country.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country, in Places as yet discovered, is reported to be very temperate, considering the Latitude of the Country. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Land of the *Amazons* is partly the Gulf of *Bengal*, and partly the Peninsula of *Malacca*.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Country, it lying in the first, second and third South Climates, where yet discovered, is very fertile, producing great Variety of Fruits and Grain. Here also are abundance of Mines, Sugar Canes, Cocoa, and Tobacco. The longest Day in the North-most

most Parts, is about twelve Hours and a little more; the shortest in the Southmost is eleven Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The Commodities of this Country are reckoned Gold, Silver, Sugar, Cocoa, Ebony, Tobacco, &c. but this Part of the World being as yet very slenderly known, and little frequented by Strangers, these may be rather reckoned the Product, than Staple Commodities of this Country.

**Rarities.]** In the River *Amazon*, is a dreadful Cataract, a considerable Way from the Sea; for the Water being penned up between two steep Rocks (under which is a hideous Precipice) the Stream falleth down with great Violence and Noise. Yet notwithstanding this so terrible a Fall, there be many of the Natives, who 'tis reported, are so bold, as to descend that Stream in their little Canoes. In falling they are sure to turn topsy-turvy many times, and are severely plunged in the deep when down; yet such is their care and Nimbleness, that they quickly recover their Canoes, and forthwith proceed on their Voyage. *J. Acosta.*

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

**Manners.]** Upon the Bank of the River *Amazon* (as is hinted at already) were discovered about fifty different Nations, who seemed generally to be a fierce and savage Sort of People; all, both Men and Women, appearing in Arms at the first Approaching of the Spaniards; and they still continue as fierce and savage as formerly, and many of them are reported to be *Anthropophagi*, or Eaters of human Flesh.

**Language.]** Our Knowledge of this (as yet) ill-discovered Country, is so slender, and the Commerce between Europeans and this People so little, that we can make no Observation on the Nature and Number of their Languages.

**Government.]** How this People is governed (or if any Form of Government among them) is not very certain. A farther Enquiry into the same must be referred to the better Discovery of future Ages.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** That the Inhabitants of this Country are in general gross Idolaters, is the most that can be said of them as yet. They are reported to make their Images of Wood, and to set them up in the Corners of their Houses (having no Temples) and do firmly believe, that those polished Pieces of Timber are really inhabited by some Divinities descended from Heaven, being taught the same by their Priests.



## S E C T. IX.

## Concerning B R A S I L.

Situated { between {  $\begin{matrix} 309^{\circ} 00' \\ 324^{\circ} 00' \\ 01^{\circ} 00' \\ 23^{\circ} 00' \end{matrix}$  } of Long. } Greatest { Length from N. E. to S. W. is about 1600 Miles. Breadth from N. to S. is about 1380 Miles.

of Lat. } **S. Vincent** — **Sanctos** — **Angra dos Reyes** — **S. Sebastian** — **Spiritu Santo** — **Porto Seguro** — **S. Salvadore** — **Pernambuco** — **Parayba** —

*Brasil* [of no certain Division] its chief Towns are those of Found upon the Sea Coast from S. to N.

**Name.]** THIS Country discovered by the *Portuguese*, *Anno* 1501. and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean, on the West by *Amazonia*; on the North by *Terra Firma*, with some of the main Ocean; and on the South by *Paraguay* and the main Ocean; is termed *Brasil* by the *Italians*, *Spaniard*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*; but why so called is not certain. Those who derive the Name from the Abundance of that Wood termed by the *Europeans*, *Brasil Wood*, which grows in this Country, do give (methinks) no satisfactory Account of the Matter.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is generally very wholesome; and notwithstanding *Brasil* is almost entirely within the Torrid Zone, yet in those Parts already discovered, 'tis exceeding temperate, being daily qualified by Sea-Breezes about Noon. Opposite on the Globe to *Brasil*, are the *Philippin* Islands, with part of the Eastern Ocean adjacent to them.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th South Climates) is reported to be extraordinary fertile, especially in those Parts already discovered. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about twelve Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost, ten Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]**

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Country, are Red-Wood (otherwise Brasil-Wood, much used for Dying) in great Quantities, abundance of Sugar, as also Amber, Rozin, Balm, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Confectures, &c.

*Rarities.*] As the principal Rarities of *Brasil*, we may fitly reckon the considerable Number of very strange Creatures found in that Country: The chief of which I shall here mention, and those reducible to four general Classes, *viz.* Beasts, Serpents, Birds, and Fishes. I. Of Beasts. The most remarkable of them are these following, (1.) Monkeys, particularly that Sort called by *Europeans*, the *King's Monkey*, the biggest of the whole Species, and observable for having a thin, hollow Throttle Bone, near the upper End of the *Larynx*, by the Help of which he makes a great Noise. Here also are many Monkeys (of a yellowish Colour) that smell like ordinary Musk. (2.) The *Sloth* [termed by the Natives *Hait*, from his Voice of a like Sound] but by most *Europeans*, *Ignavus* or *Pigritia*, and corruptedly, *Perezá* by the *Spaniards*; so called from the Nature of that Animal, being of so slow a Motion, that he requires three or four Days to climb up a Tree of an ordinary Height, and twenty four Hours to walk fifty Paces on plain Ground; his Fore-feet are almost double his hinder in Length; and when he climbs a Tree, his Hold he takes is so sure, that while he hangs by a Branch, he can sleep securely. (3.) The *Tomanduo Guato* [which is a great Bear] so termed by the Natives; but commonly, by *Europeans*, the *Ant-Bear*, because he usually feeds upon Ants, at least destroys those Creatures where ever he finds them. His Tail is so big, that Squirrel like, he can cover his whole Body therewith. (4.) The great Shelled Hedge-Hog, called by the Natives *Tatu*, and *Armadillo* by the *Spaniards*, because he gathers himself up, Head, Feet, and Tail, within his Shell, as round as a Ball; and that is a sure Defence, when either he goes to sleep, or is actually assaulted by any destructive Creature, with whom he dares not grapple. II. Of Serpents. The most remarkable of them are, (1.) That called by the Natives *Ibibabaca*, which is about three Yards and a half long, and of a considerable Bigness; his Colours are originally white, red, and black of all Kinds; and his Bite is most pernicious of any, yet worketh the slowest. (2.) The *Boiguacu*, which is the biggest of the whole Species, being half a Yard in Compass about the Middle, and almost seven Yards long. (3.) The *Boicisinga*, otherwise the *Rattle-Snake*, so called by the *Europeans*, from a Rattle in the End of his Tail, composed of a Number of dry Bones, from eight to sixteen, which are hollow, thin, hard, and very sonorous. Those Persons whose Misfortune it is to be bitten by him, are tormented with exquisite pain (their whole Body cleaving into Chops) and frequently die within twenty-four Hours, in a most sad Condition, But, as a remarkable Act of the divine Providence, this noxious Animal gives timely Warning to Travellers to avoid him, by making

king a great Noise with his Rattle, as soon as he hears any Person approaching towards him. III. Of *Brasil* Birds, the most remarkable are. (1.) The *Humming-Bird*, which is so called from the humming Noise he makes with his Wings like a Bee, when he feeds, by thrusting his small Bill into Flowers. The *Brasilians* term him *Guanumbi*, and some Writers *Ourissia*, i. e. *The Sun-Beam*, because of his radiant coloured Feathers, with which the *Indians* adorn their Images; but the *Spaniards* call him *Tomineios*, because so small, that one of them with its Nest weighs only two *Tominos*; a Weight in *Spain* consisting of twelve Grains. (2.) The *Anhima*, so called by the Natives; but by *Europeans* the *Unicorn Bird*, because he hath a Kind of Horn growing out of his Forehead, about two or three Inches long, of a brittle Substance, and blunt at the Top; and is therefore neither defensive nor offensive to him. (3.) That called *Guara*, by the *Brasilians*, and by *Europeans* the *Sea-Curlew*; the same with *Numenius Indicus*, and *Arcuata Coccinea* among *Latin* Authors, and remarkable for its Alterations of Colours; being at first Black, then Ash-coloured, next White, afterwards Scarlet, and last of all Crimson, which grows the richer Dye the longer he lives. IV. Of Fishes taken upon the Coast of *Brasil*, the most remarkable are, (1.) *Orbis Minor*, or the *Globe-Fish*, so called from his orbicular Form; and remarkable for being armed with many long, round, hard, and sharp Spikes and Needles all over his Body, almost like those of an Hedge-hog. When he swims, 'tis believed, that he draws those Needles in, depressing them to his Body, to facilitate his Way through the Water; and that he advances them at any Time he happens to be pursued, bidding (as 'twere) the Enemy to come at his Peril. (2.) Upon this Coast is frequently seen the *Echeneis* or *Remora*, a Fish very famous among the Ancients for its stupendous Power in stopping a Ship (as they imagined) though under Sail, and before a brisk Gale of Wind. Which strange Account was generally believed for many Ages, and not a few have laboured to assign the Cause; but it is now looked upon as a ridiculous Story, and deservedly exploded by every ordinary Traveller. These are the most remarkable Creatures, whether Beasts, Serpents, Birds, or Fishes, belonging to *Brasil*; and all (or most) of them, are to be seen in the publick Repository of *Gresham College, London*. As also the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*, and several other celebrated Repositories in *Europe*.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Here is one *Portuguese* Archbishoprick, viz. that of *St. Salvadore*, to whose Incumbent are subject several Suffragans; but their Number and Names are uncertain. *Universities* none.

*Manners.*] The *Brasilians* are reported to be generally a cruel, thievish, and revengeful Sort of People; yet some on the Sea Coast being civilized, prove very ingenious. This vast Body comprehends several



several different Nations, the chief of which are the *Topinambous*, the *Margajas*, the *Tapuyes*, &c. who are ordinarily distinguished from one another by the wearing of their Hair. They generally go quite naked, and in many places of the main Land are Multitudes of Cannibals. Their Manner of reposing on Nights is in a Kind of Net, gathered at each End, and tied to two Poles fixed fast in the Ground. This Net is made of the Rind of a certain Tree called Hamack, and hence is derived the vulgar Appellation of Sea-Bedding commonly used in the *English* Fleet.

*Language.*] The Diversity of Languages among the Natives of those Places already discovered on the Sea-Coasts, doth sufficiently evince, that their Number must be much greater in the inland Parts of this vastly extended Country. The only thing observable of those Languages upon the Sea-Coasts, is, that the Natives cannot pronounce the three Letters of L, F, R, and that their Manner of Pronunciation is much through the Throat. The *Portuguese* here residing, retain and use their own Language.

*Government.*] The *Brasilians* being divided (as aforesaid) into many different Nations, several of them chuse certain Captains or Governors, by whom they are ruled; others wander up and down, and live without any Order or Government among them. The *Portuguese* being Masters of almost all the Sea-Coasts since the Year 1501. and having divided them into certain Praefectures, over each of these is set a particular Governor, which Governors are all accountable to the Vice Roy of *Portugal*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily at *St. Salvadore*.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Natives of *Brasil* are reported to entertain but a faint Notion of a supreme Being, and a future State, and many are sunk even beneath Idolatry itself, having neither Idol nor Temple to be seen among them. Others are said to believe the Soul's immortality; and to give some obscure Hints of an universal Deluge. Many of those who live nigh unto, and upon the Sea-Coasts, are converted to Christianity, and that by the commendable Industry of the *Portuguese*, who are of the same Religion with that established in *Portugal*.

SECT.

## S E C T. X.

## Concerning CHILI.

|        |           |          |           |            |                           |                       |  |
|--------|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Situat | { between | { 287 00 | { of Lon. | { Greatest | { Length from N. to S. is | { about 1100 Miles.   |  |
|        |           | { 297 00 |           |            |                           |                       |  |
|        | { between | { 25 30  | { of Lat. |            | { Breadth from W. to E.   | { is about 360 Miles. |  |
|        |           | { 44 00  |           |            |                           |                       |  |

|                                                 |   |                                                 |        |   |                                                    |   |                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------------------|--------|---|----------------------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Chili com-<br>prehends<br>the Pro-<br>vinces of | { | Chili Propria--<br>Chili Imperial--<br>Chucuito | { Town | { | St. Jago--<br>Balvidia--<br>Mandasa--<br>East of-- | { | N. to S. upon the<br>Sea-Coast.<br>Chili Propria.<br>Chili Imperial. |
|                                                 |   |                                                 |        |   |                                                    |   |                                                                      |
|                                                 |   |                                                 |        |   |                                                    |   |                                                                      |
|                                                 |   |                                                 |        |   |                                                    |   |                                                                      |

**Name.]** THIS Country, discovered by the Spaniards, Anno 1534. and bounded on the East by Paraguay; on the West by *Mare Pacificum*; on the North by Peru; and on the South by *Terra Magellanica*, is termed *Chili* by the Italians, Spaniards, French, Germans, and English; so called (as most imagine) from a large and spacious Valley of that Name.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country, during the Summer, is much of the same Quality as in Spain, or rather more temperate, being frequently fanned by Westerly Sea Breezes; but in Winter, the Cold is so excessively piercing, that both Man and Beast do perish in great Numbers. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Chili*, is the South Part of *Tartary*, between 107 and 117 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 44 Degrees of North Latitude.

**Soil.]** The mountainous Parts of this Country (it lying in the third, fourth, fifth and sixth South Climates) are generally dry and barren, but in the large Vallies towards the Sea, the Soil is exceeding fertile, producing great Plenty of Maize, Wheat, and most Sorts of other Grain, as also Variety of Herbs and Fruits; and the Vines brought hither from Spain do prosper extraordinary well. This Country affordeth likewise some rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours and an half, the shortest in the Southmost is seven Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief Commodities of this Country, are Gold, Silver, Maize, Corn, Honey, Ostridges, and several Metals.

**Rarities.]** In *Chili* is a very remarkable Bird, called *Cuntur* (corruptedly *Condor* by the Spaniards) which is of a prodigious Size, and extremely

extremely ravenous. He frequently sets upon a Sheep or Calf, and comes down with such Force, that his Blow is always mortal, and not only kills, but is also able to eat up one of them entirely. Two of 'em will dare to assault a Cow or Bull, and usually master them. The Inhabitants of this Country are not free from such Attempts; but Nature hath so ordered, that this destructive Creature is very rare, the whole Country affording only a very small Number, otherwise not to be inhabited. *Vide J. Acosta's Natural and Moral History of the Indies.*

*Archbishopricks, &c.]* Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.]* The Natives of this Country, being of a white Complexion, and tall of Stature, are a very warlike and courageous Sort of People, especially the *Araucans*, who are as yet unconquered by the *Spaniards*. For Cloathing they use nothing else than the Skins of wild Beasts.

*Language.]* The prevailing Language of this Country is the *Spanish*, which is not only in use among the *Spaniards* themselves, but also is currently spoken (at least understood) by the Plurality of the Natives. Those of 'em who entertain little Commerce with the *Spaniards*, retain still their own Jargon, as in ancient Times.

*Government.]* The Natives (where they maintain their Freedom as yet) are ruled by certain Captains of their own chusing; but this Country being invaded, and taken Possession of by the *Spaniards*, above an hundred Years ago, is mostly subject to the Crown of *Spain*, and ruled by a particular Governor, residing at *Conception*, in Subordination to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

*Arms.]*

*Religion.]* The Natives of this Country (excepting those converted to Christianity) are generally reckoned the grossest Idolaters of all the *Americans*, the chief Object of their Worship being the Devil, whom they term *Eponamon*, which signifies *Strong* or *Powerful*. The *Spaniards* here residing are *Roman Catholics*, as in the Kingdom of *Spain*.



## S E C T. XI.

## Concerning PARAGUAY.

D. M.

|        |   |           |        |           |   |       |   |                       |
|--------|---|-----------|--------|-----------|---|-------|---|-----------------------|
| Situat | { | between { | 292 00 | } of Lon. | } | Great | { | Length from N. to S.  |
|        |   | between { | 324 00 |           |   |       |   | is about 1100 Miles.  |
| {      | } | between { | 18 00  | } of Lat. | } | }     | { | Breadth from W. to E. |
|        |   | between { | 37 00  |           |   |       |   | is about 1200 Miles.  |

|                                                                      |   |                   |   |            |   |             |   |                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-------------------|---|------------|---|-------------|---|------------------|
| Paraguay divided into several Provinces, the best known of which are | { | Guayra            | } | Chief Town | { | Ciudad Real | } | E. to W. on      |
|                                                                      |   | Paragaita Propria |   |            |   | Villa Rica  |   | the B. of        |
|                                                                      |   | Chaco             |   |            |   | Conception  |   | Rio de Plata     |
|                                                                      |   | Tucuman           |   |            |   | St. Jago    |   | W. to E. on the  |
|                                                                      |   | Rio de la Plata   |   |            |   | Assumpti.   |   | B. of Rio de Pl. |

**Name.]** THIS Country (discovered first by *John Dias de Solis*, and afterwards taken Possession of by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1546. and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by *Chili*; on the North by the Land of the *Amazons*, and Part of the main Ocean) is termed by the *Germans*, *Paraguaiti*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and *English*, *Paraguay*; so called from a River of the same Name. It's also called *Rio de la Plata* by the *Spaniards*, because of the abundance of Silver they found therein.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is generally reported to be very temperate, and abundantly healthful to breath in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Paraguay* is that Part of the Kingdom of *China*, and the *Mogul's* Empire, between 112 and 144 Degrees of Longitude, with 18 and 37 Degrees of North Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Country (it lying in the second, third, fourth, and fifth South Climates) is esteemed to be very fertile in most Places, producing abundance of Corn, Wine, Fruits and Herbs, and here also are several considerable Mines. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours; the shortest in the Southmost is ten Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief Commodities of this Country (at least the Product thereof) are reckoned to be some Gold, Silver, Brass, Iron, Sugars, Amethyits, &c.

**Rarities.]** Upon *Rio de la Plata* are frequently seen, and sometimes killed, divers Kinds of Serpents of a prodigious Bigness.

(2.) Towards the Northern Parts of *Paraguay* is a certain Champaign Country, about six Leagues square, which is all overspread with an excellent Sort of Salt, and that to a considerable Height.

(3.) In the Western Parts of *Tucuman*, is a prodigious high and large Mountain, which, for its wonderful Glistering in a clear Sun-shine Day, is called the *Crystal Mountain*. Under it is extended a hideous Cave-Passage, thro' which doth glide a considerable Current of Water, with so many Windings and Turnings, that from the Time of its Entry under the Mountain, to its issuing forth on the other Side, is almost the Space of twenty-four or thirty Hours, according to the Computation of some *Portuguese*, who were so adventurous as to make the Experiment: and that by hazarding their Persons upon a Raft made of Canes. *Vid. Purchas's Pilgrims*, Par. 4. Lib. 6.

*Archbishopricks.*] Here is one *Spanish* Archbishoprick, viz. that of *Rio de la Plata*.

*Bishopricks.*] To the Archbishoprick of *Rio de la Plata* are several Suffragans, viz. those of

*St. Jago de Leftero, Assumption, Panama, Paraguay.*

*Universities.*] As for Universities, here are none.

*Manners.*] The *Paraguayans*, tho' Persons of very big and tall Bodies, are nevertheless reported to be very nimble, and much given to Running. They are said to be somewhat laborious, and less savage than many others of the adjacent Nations, yet a little inclined to a revengeful Humour against those who chance to wrong them.

*Language.*] All we can learn of the Language mostly in Use among the Natives, is, in general, that 'tis a very harsh and unpleasant Jargon, as the Plurality of the *Indian* Tongues are. The *Spaniards* here residing do commonly use their own Language.

*Government.*] The Natives of this Country (according to our latest Account) are in a great Part subject to their own Captains or *Caciques*, whom they chuse among themselves, and under whose Conduct they go out to War. A considerable Part of this Country doth belong to the King of *Spain*, who ordinarily keepeth one Governor at *St. Jago* in *Tucuman*, and another at *Assumption* in *Rio de la Plata*, both of them being answerable to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Natives of this Country are generally gross Idolaters, yet 'tis reported of 'em, that they're more capable of learning

ing our Arts and Religion than most of the other *Americans*. And some speak of a Tradition spread among them, importing, That certain Priests shall come into their Country, and instruct them of a new Religion, whereby they shall be most happy in another World. The *Spaniards* here residing are, as in *Spain*, rigid *Papists*.

## S E C T. XII.

## Concerning TERRA MAGELLANICA.

**T**HE Southmost Part of the Continent of *South-America*, called also *Regio Patagonum*, derives its Title from *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portuguese*, who made the first discovery thereof *Anno* 1519. as also of that famous Streight which still bears his Name, he being the first, for ought we know, that ever passed thro' the same. Many Things, equally frivolous as ridiculous, are related of this Country and its Inhabitants, with which I shall neither trouble myself nor the Reader, but proceed to

## S E C T. XIII.

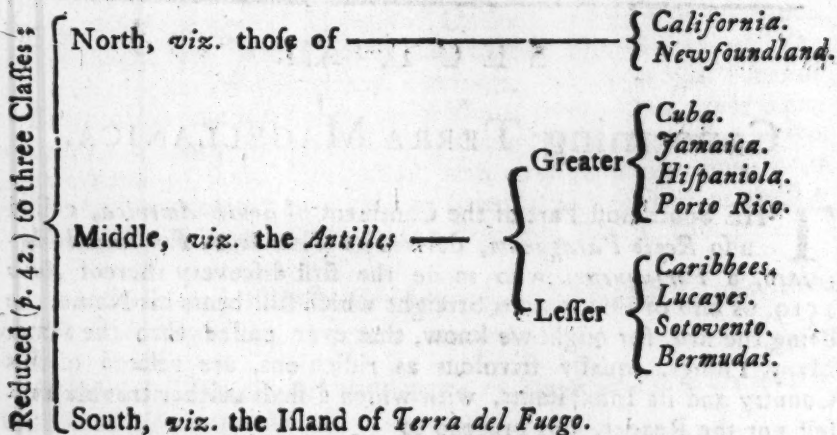
## Concerning TERRA ANTARCTICA.

**B**Y *Terra Antartica* we understand all those unknown or slenderly discovered Countries towards the Southern Parts of the Globe; the chief of which do bear the Names of *New Guinea*, *New Zealand*, *New Holland*, and, which may comprehend these and all the rest, *Terra Australis Incognita*. Which Southern Countries, tho' they belong not to the Continent of *America*, yet we chuse to mention them in this Place, since the Southmost Part of the Continent of *South America* doth extend itself farther towards the South than any Part or Headland of the old Continent. What was said of the Northmost Countries [*See*. 5.] under the Title of *Terra Arctica*, viz. that our Knowledge of them did reach little farther than their bare Names, so the same may be affirmed of those that bear the Title of *Terra Antartica*. Leaving them therefore to the better Discovery of future Ages, we pass on to



## S E C T. XIV.

## Concerning the AMERICAN ISLANDS.



Of which Islands distinctly and in their Order. Therefore,

§. 1. *California:*

**T**HIS Island was formerly esteemed a *Peninsula*, but now found to be entirely surrounded with Water. Its North Part was discovered by Sir *Francis Drake*, Anno 1577, and by him called *New Albion*, where erecting a Pillar, he fastened thereto the Arms of *England*. The inland Parts thereof were afterwards searched into, and being found to be only a dry, barren, cold Country, *Europeans* were discouraged from sending Colonies to the same, so that it still remains in the Hands of the Natives: And there being nothing remarkable relating either to them or it, we shall proceed to

§ 9. *Newfoundland.*

*Name.* **T**HIS Island (discovered first by the two *Cabots*, at the Charge of *Henry VII.* of *England*, Anno 1497, but more particularly by *Thorn* and *Eliot* of *Bristol*, Anno 1527, and the *English* Title thereto being renewed in the Name of *Queen Elizabeth*, Anno 1583, a Colony was settled therein about thirty Years afterwards) is termed by the *Italians*, *Terra Novella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra Nueva*; by the *French*, *Terre Nueve*; by the *German*s, *New-funden-Land*; and by the *English*, *Newfoundland*; the Derivation of which Name is sufficiently expressed in the Name itself.

Air.]

*Air.*] Notwithstanding this Island is situated between the Parallels that pass through the Southern Part of *England*, and Northern of *France*, yet the Air thereof doth extremely differ from that in either of these Countries, it being subject to a greater Excess of Heat in the Summer, and more pinching Cold in the Winter, than commonly happens in them. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Newfoundland*, is that Part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, between 122 and 127 Degrees of Longitude, with 47 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] This Island, for the most Part, is over-spread with Woods, which are but slowly cut down, because the Country is very thinly inhabited. Where the Ground is already cleared, the Soil is not altogether despicable, affording Variety of Roots, and several Sorts of our *English* Grain; and those Parts possessed by the *French* produce some Plenty of Vines. This Island is sufficiently stocked with Deer, Hares, Otters, Foxes, &c. Here are also abundance of Land and Water Fowl; but above all Things, its Coasts are surrounded with incredible Multitudes of Cod Fish. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Newfoundland* is the same as in the Southmost Parts of *England*, and Northern of *France*, they all lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The Commodities of this Island are principally Furs, Whale Oil, and Cod Fish, especially the latter, whereof there is such Plenty, that the Fishing and bringing of them to *Europe*, particularly the *Streights*, is now grown to a settled and very advantageous Trade.

*Rarities.*] Nothing here deserves the Epithet of Rare, unless we reckon that prodigious large Bank of Sand upon the South East of the Island, about 300 Miles in Length, and upwards of 75 in Breadth, where broadest; remarkable for those vast Multitudes of *Bacalaos*, or Cod Fish, and *Poor John*, which are taken in great Numbers by divers *European* Nations, who yearly resort hither for that End. So thick do these Fishes sometimes swarm upon this Bank, that they retard the Passage of Ships sailing over the same.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Natives of this Island are, for the Plurality of them, Persons of a middle Stature, broad faced, and those of the masculine Sex are usually beardless. They generally colour their Faces with Oker, and for Cloathing use Skins of wild Beasts. They live by ten or twelve Families together, in poor Cabbins made of Poles, in Form of our Arbors, and covered with Skins. They ordinarily employ themselves in Hunting, as most of the *A-*

*americans* usually do. The *English* and *French* here residing are much the same with those in *Europe*.

*Language.*] All that can be said of the Language here, commonly used among the Natives, is, That 'tis a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, which prevails among all the *Indian* Inhabitants, with little Variation of Accent in the various Parts of the Island. The *Europeans* here residing do still retain the maternal Language of the respective Countries from whence they came.

*Government.*] In the Year 1623, Sir George Calvert, principal Secretary of State, having obtained a Patent for a Part of *Newfoundland*, erected the same into a Province [called *Avalon*] and therein settled a Plantation; which after him was enjoyed by his Son *Cæcilius* Lord *Baltimore*. This Island was set upon, and mastered by the *French* in the late tedious War, but speedily retaken by the *English*, who are now in full Possession of what they formerly enjoyed.

*Arms*]

*Religion.*] The Natives of this Island, upon its first Discovery, were found to acknowledge a supreme Being, whom they owned as the Creator of all Things; but erred extremely in their Apprehensions about the Manner of their Creation; alledging, That Men and Women were at first made of a certain Number of Arrows stuck fast in the Ground. They generally believe the Immortality of the Soul, and that the Dead go into a far Country, there to make merrry, as they think, with their Friends.

### §. 3. *Cuba*.

*Name.*] **T**HIS Island, discovered by the *Spaniards*, *Anna* 1594, is termed by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Cuba*. Which Name is the same it had when first discovered, being so called by the Natives and neighbouring Islanders; what may be the Etymology of that *Indian* Appellation we know not.

*Air.*] The Air of this Island, considering its small Latitude, is very temperate, being mightily qualified by Vapours that daily ascend from the Earth. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Cuba* is that Part of the *East Indian* Ocean, lying between 97 and 105 Degrees of Longitude, with 19 and 23 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] This Island, lying in the same Climate with the Northern Part of *New Spain*, is not so fertile in Grain as Wood, being generally covered over with Trees, some of which do drop the purest



rest Rozin. Here is great Plenty of Fish and Flesh; and in some Parts are divers Kinds of excellent Fruits. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Cuba* is much the same as in the North of *New Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Island are Gold, Ginger, Cassia, Mastick, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar, &c.

*Rarities.*] The most remarkable Thing in this Island is a noted bituminous Fountain, out of which there flows a Sort of pitchy Substance, commonly used for calking of Ships. Here is also a Valley full of Flint-Stones of different Sizes, and those by Nature so round, that they may serve as Bullets for most Sorts of Cannons. *Vid.* Heylin's *Cosmog.* p. 1079.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] In this Island is one Bishoprick, viz. that of St. *Jago*, Suffragan to the Archbishop of St. *Domingo* in *Hispaniola*.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Island, being for the most Part *Spaniards*, are the same in Manners with those on the Continent.

*Language.*] The *Spaniards* here residing do still retain, and commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue.

*Government.*] This Island was formerly governed by certain *Caciques*, or Captains; but is now wholly subject to the King of *Spain*, who still keeps a particular Governor in it, whose ordinary Residence is in that great and populous City *Havanna*.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The *Spaniards* here residing are of the same Religion with that established, and universally professed in *Spain*.

#### § 4. *Jamaica.*

*Name.*] **T**HIS Island, first discovered by *Columbus*, in his second Voyage to *America*, and brought into Possession of the *English* by *Penn* and *Venables*, in the Time of *Oliver Cromwell*, is termed *Jamaica*, by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*. It was at first called St. *Jago* by *Columbus*, which Name was afterwards changed to that of *Jamaica* (after King *James*, then Duke of *York*) when it had been subjected for some Time to the Crown of *England*.

*Air.*]

*Air.*] The Air of this Island is more temperate than in most of the neighbouring Islands, the Heat thereof being much allayed by fresh Easterly Breezes that blow in the Day-time, and the frequent Showers that fall in the Night. Hurricanes and Earthquakes, so frequent in the *Caribbees*, are seldom heard of here; whereupon we may justly impute that terrible Earthquake [*Anno* 1692] rather to a moral than a natural Cause, *viz.* The many and horrid Abominations abounding among the Inhabitants, which, without doubt, did loudly call for Judgments from Heaven. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Jamaica* is Part of the *East Indian* Ocean, lying between 102 and 105 Degrees of Longitude, with 18 and 19 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] The Soil of this Island is extraordinary rich and fertile, producing great Quantities of Corn, Herbs, and Fruits; abounding also in Sugar, Cotton, Tobacco, various Kinds of Spices, with divers Sorts of physical Drugs and Gums, as *Sumach*, *Guaiacum*, *Aloes*, *Benjamin*, *Sarsaparilla*, &c. The large and pleasant Fields appear constantly green and springing, they being well stocked with Variety of Trees and Plants, which are never disrobed of their Summer Liveries. Here likewise are several Rivulets, and those affording many excellent Fish, especially Tortoise. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Jamaica* is the same as in the middle Provinces of *New Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Island are Cocoa, Sugar, Indico, Cotton, Tobacco, Hides, Copper, Piemonto, or *Jamaica* Pepper, Tortoise Shells, Wood for Dyers, and several Sorts of Drugs, &c.

*Rarities.*] This Island is furnished with some Springs of mineral Waters; particularly two, whereof one is sulphureous, and the other salt; but both approved of for the common Distempers of the Place. (2.) In divers Parts of *Jamaica* grows that Fruit, called the *Matbanel Apple*, which is very beautiful to the Eye, of a pleasant Smell and Taste, yet mortal if eaten; whence some term it the *Eve Apple*. (3.) Here are many shining Flies, a kind of *Cantharides*, appearing of a green Colour in the Day time, but shining in the Night with such a Lustre, that one may see to read by the Light. (4.) Of all Creatures belonging to this Island, the most remarkable is the *Alligator*, that destructive Animal, commonly harbouring in or near to Rivers or large Ponds, and may very fitly be reckoned the *Jamaican Crocodile*. Altho' he be a very big Creature, about ten, fifteen, or twenty Foot in Length, yet he is hatched of an Egg not larger than that of a Turkey. His Back being full of hard Scales, is impenetrable; whereupon it is a difficult Matter to kill him, unless he receive a Wound in the Eye or Belly. He is an amphibious Animal, and to enable him either to walk upon dry Ground, or swim  
in

in the Water, Nature hath furnished him both with Feet and Fins. In moving on the Land he's very swift, provided his Course be strait forward, but extremely slow in turning, and therefore easily avoided. Lastly, in *Jamaica* are produced some rare Plants, much regarded by the inquisitive *Botanist*. But for a particular Account of them, and all others, found both in this, and several of the *Caribbee* Islands, I refer the Reader to a curious Catalogue, published some Years ago, by that great Promoter of natural Knowledge, the ingenious *Dr. Sloane*.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities; none.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Island, being *English*, are much the same in Manners with those in the Kingdom of *England*, only with this Difference, that the Generality of 'em are somewhat more viciously inclined; a Thing too common in most of our Western Plantations.

*Language.*] This Island being entirely inhabited by *English*, they retain, and still use their own Native Language.

*Government.*] *Jamaica* is wholly subject to the Crown of *England*, and ruled by a particular Governor, sent thither by his Majesty the King of *Great Britain*. The Laws by which they are governed, are, as near as can be, those of *England*. Here they have several Courts of Judicatory for hearing and determining of all Causes between Man and Man; and for the better Assistance of the Governor, he is furnished with his Council to consult with, when Occasion requires.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Island are of the same Religion with that publicly professed, and by Law established in *England*; excepting the *Negro* Slaves, who (both here, and in other Islands of the *English* Plantations) are still kept in woful Ignorance; which is undoubtedly a grievous Scandal to our holy Profession in general, and an abominable Shame to their respective Masters in particular: But let such Masters know, That the Time is coming, when the [now] despised Souls of those toiling Slaves will certainly be required at their Hands.

### § 5. *Hispaniola.*

*Name.*] **T**HIS Island, discovered by *Columbus*, Anno 1492. is termed by the *Spaniards*, *Espaniola*; by the *French*, *Espagnole*; by the *Italians*, *Germani*, and *English*, *Hispaniola*; so called



called by the first Planters therein, viz. the *Spaniards*, as a Diminutive of their own Country.

*Air.*] The Air of this Island is much inferior to that in *Jamaica*, being much infested with Morning Heats, which would be intolerable, were they not allayed by some cooling Breezes in the Afternoon. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Hispaniola*, is that Part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 105 and 112 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 20 Degrees of South-Latitude.

*Soil.*] This Island is blessed with an extraordinary rich and fertile Soil. The Trees and Meadows in it are still so green, that we may truly say, it enjoys a continual Spring. Herbs and Fruits are said to ripen in eighteen Days, and so rich and fruitful is the native Turf, that of several Grain the common Increase is an Hundred fold. Here is abundance of Palm-Trees of a prodigious Height and Bigness, in whose Body an Incision being made near the Top, from thence doth flow a Liquor, usually called *Palm-Wine*, which being kept for some Time, fermenteth, and becometh very strong. Here is also abundance of those Trees termed *Cabbage-Trees*, because their Tops resemble *European Cabbage*, and are commonly used as such by the *Spaniards*. This Island is likewise stocked with good Store of Sugar-Canes, and some rich Mines of Gold. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Hispaniola*, is the same as in the Middle Provinces of *New-Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Island are Cattle, Hides, Cassia, Sugar, Ginger, Cochineel, Guaiacum, &c.

*Rarities.*] In this Island is some Store of *Genippa-Trees*, whose Fruit (about the Bigness of a Man's two Fists) being pressed before thorough ripe, affords a Juice as black as Ink, and fit to write withal, did it not disappear entirely in nine or ten Days. (2.) Here grows another Tree, called *Mananilla*, or *Dwarf-Apple-Tree*, whose Fruit is of so venomous a Quality, that if any Person eat thereof, he's instantly seized with an unquenchable Thirst, and dies raving mad in a short Time. (3.) Of the many Insects belonging to this Island, the Glow-worm, termed by the *Spaniards* *Cochinillas*, is most remarkable, and that chiefly for two little Specks on his Head, which by Night gives so much Light, that if a Person lay three or four of those Creatures together, he may see to read the smallest Print. (4.) In *Hispaniola* are Spiders about the Bigness of an ordinary Hen's Egg, having Legs as long as Sea-Crabs of a middle Size. They are hairy all over, and have four black Teeth like Rabbits, and commonly bite very sharply, but are not venomous. (5.) Most remarkable of all Creatures in this Island is the *Cayman*, commonly reckoned the *Crocodile* of *Hispaniola*, which being an Animal of a prodigious Bigness, is much  
noted

noted for his rare Subtility in catching his Prey; for lying upon a River side, he so gathereth his Body together, that in Form he resembles exactly the large Trunk of an old Tree. In which Posture he continues, till Cattle, or other Creatures, come to the River to drink; when, to their Surprise, he suddenly springs up and assaults them: And (to enhance the Wonder) this strange Creature is said to use yet a more strange Stratagem to effect his End, for Travellers generally affirm of him, that before he lays himself (as aforesaid) upon the River-side, he is employed for some Time in swallowing down several hundred Weight of small Pebble-Stones; by which additional Weight of his Body, he can keep a faster Hold of his Prey, and be the sooner able to draw it into, and dive with it under Water. *Vid. late History of the Buccaneers in America, Part I. Chap 4.*

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Here is one Archbishoprick, *viz.* that of St. Domingo. Suffragan to whom are St. Jago in Cuba, St. John de Porto-Rico, and Coro in Terra Firma.

*Universities.*] Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Island (being mostly Spaniards, with some French) are the same in Manners with those on the Continent.

*Language.*] The Inhabitants of this Island being Spaniards, and some French (as aforesaid) do still retain and use their respective maternal Tongues.

*Government.*] This Island being wholly subject to the Crown of Spain (except the Western Parts now possessed by the French) is ruled by a particular Governor, appointed by his Catholick Majesty, whose Power doth extend itself over all the Antilles belonging to Spain.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Island, whether Spaniards or French, are of the same Religion with those on the old Continent.

## § 6. Porto-Rico.

THIS Island was termed *S. Johannis Insula* by Columbus, at his first Discovery thereof, and *Boriquen* by the Natives, but now *Porto-Rico*, from its chief City and Haven of that Name. The Soil is tolerably good in many Parts, and Air abundantly temperate, except these Months immediately before and after the Summer and Winter

Winter Solstice. From hence are exported Sugar-Canes, Ginger, Cassia, and good Store of Hides. Here grow divers remarkable Trees, and some poisonous Shrubs upon the Sea-side. The whole Island belonging to the Crown of *Spain*, is ruled by a particular Governor sent thither by his Catholick Majesty; and the Inhabitants thereof being *Spaniards*, are the same in Manners, Language, and Religion, as elsewhere, either upon the old or new Continent.

### §. 7. The Caribbee Islands.

**T**HE Caribbees are reckoned that goodly Company of Islands, beginning at the East of *Porto-Rico*, and reaching Southwards almost to *Terra Firma*. They derive their Appellation from the Nature of their Inhabitants, who (when first discovered) were generally *Cannibals*, the Name of Caribbees being of the same Importance. Taken altogether, they come nearest in Form to the Segment of a great Circle, and are in Number about thirty; the chief of which [proceeding from North to South] with their present Possessors, are as follow:

|      |                           |                           |                                                             |
|------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Viz. | } At present possessed by | <i>Anguilla</i> —         | The <i>English</i> , but little esteemed.                   |
|      |                           | <i>St. Martin</i> —       | The <i>French</i> and <i>Dutch</i> .                        |
|      |                           | <i>Sancta Crux</i> —      | The <i>French</i> .                                         |
|      |                           | <i>Barbada</i> —          | The <i>English</i> , but of small Account,                  |
|      |                           | <i>St. Christophers</i> — | The <i>English</i> and <i>French</i> .                      |
|      |                           | <i>Nevis or Mewis</i> —   | The <i>English</i> .                                        |
|      |                           | <i>Antego</i> —           | The <i>English</i> .                                        |
|      |                           | <i>Montserrat</i> —       | The <i>English</i> , but mostly inhabited by <i>Irish</i> . |
|      |                           | <i>Guadalupa</i> —        | The <i>French</i> .                                         |
|      |                           | <i>Marigalant</i> —       | The <i>French</i> .                                         |
|      |                           | <i>Dominica</i> —         | The <i>English</i> and <i>Natives</i> .                     |
|      |                           | <i>Martinico</i> —        | The <i>French</i> .                                         |
|      |                           | <i>Barbadoes</i> —        | The <i>English</i> .                                        |
|      |                           | <i>St. Lucia</i> —        | The <i>French</i> .                                         |
|      |                           | <i>St. Vincent</i> —      | The <i>English</i> and <i>Dutch</i> , especially the        |
|      |                           | <i>Grenada</i> —          | The <i>French</i> .                                         |
|      |                           | <i>Tobago</i> —           | The <i>English</i> .                                        |

Of all the Caribbee Islands belonging to the *English*, the most remarkable (upon several Accounts) is *Barbadoes*. Of it therefore in particular.



## B A R B A D O E S.

*Name.*] **T**HIS Island is termed by the *Spaniards*, *Barbadas*; by the *French*, *Barbade* or *Barboude*; by the *Italians*, *Germani*, and *English*, *Barbadoes*; but why so called, we can give no Account, the Name being an *Indian* Appellation. It was discovered in the Reign of King *James I.* by Sir *William Curten*, driven upon its Coasts by Strefs of Weather. Meeting with no Inhabitants at his Arrival, and finding the Nature of its Soil to be inviting, the *English*, upon his Return, sent some Planters thither, who, for want of Trade, were reduced to great Extremity, 'till about the Year 1627. when they began to plant it to purpose.

*Air.*] The Air of this Island is very hot and moist, especially for eight Months, yet in some measure qualified by cold Breezes of Wind, which rising with the Sun, blow commonly from the North East by East, unless there happens a *Tornado*, and grow fresher as the Sun mounteth up. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Barbadoes* is Part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, between 118 and 119 Degrees of Longitude, with 18 and 19 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Sail.*] This Island (not above eight Leagues in Length, and five in Breadth, where broadest) is blessed with a Soil wonderfully fertile. Generally taken, 'tis not above one or two Foot thick. Yet that small Depth of Earth resembles, in a Manner, one continued hot Bed, being almost every where grounded with white spungy Lime-Stone, which retain and reflect the solar Heat, piercing thro' the over-spreading Mould. Whereupon the Island beareth Crops all the Year round, and its Trees, Plants, and Fields, appear always green. But in this, and the Island of *Jamiaca*, were formerly Mountain Cabbage-Trees of a prodigious Height. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Barbadoes* is the same as in those Parts of *New-Spain*, lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of this Island are Sugars, Indico, Cotton Wool, Ginger, Log-Wood, Fustick, *Lignum Vita*, &c. and those in such Abundance, that some hundred Sail of Ships do yearly receive their Loadings here.

*Rarities.*] In the Island of *Barbadoes* are Ants of a very big Size, who build their Nests with Clay and Lome against the Body of a Tree, or Wall of an House, and that to the Bigness of ordinary Bee-Hives, and those divided into a great many Cells. (2.) Here are some Snakes of a considerable Length and Bigness, that frequently slide up and down the Wall of a House, and out of one Room into another, with wonderful Agility of Body. (3.) The Water

Water of that Rivulet (commonly called *Tugh-River*) hath upon its Surface in many Places a certain oily Substance, which being carefully taken off, and kept a little Time, is fit to burn in Lamps like ordinary Oil. (4.) Here are divers large and hideous Caves, (some of which are big enough to contain five hundred Men) and several remarkable Trees, particularly the *Calibash*, *Palmete*, *Roucou*, and that which goes by the vulgar Name of the *Poison-Tree*. (5.) Among some rare Insects to be seen upon this Island, we may reckon those small Flies (termed *Cayouyou*) most observable, and that chiefly for their Wings, which give a mighty Lustre in the Night-time while they fly.

*Archbishopsricks, &c.]* Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.]* The Inhabitants of this Island (excluding the Negroes) being mostly *English*, are much the same in Behaviour and Manner of Living with those here in *England*.

*Language.]* What we have said of the Inhabitants in respect of Manners, the same may be affirmed of them in Point of Language. As for the Negroes, the generality of them (if any considerable Time upon the Island) do also understand, and speak *English*.

*Government.]* This Island belonging to the Crown of *England*, is ruled by a particular Governor appointed and sent hither by his Majesty the King of *Great-Britain*. He with his Council do discuss all Matters of Importance; and the better to quell any Insurrection that may be made (especially by the Slaves) he still keeps a standing Militia, consisting of two Regiments of Horse, and five of Foot, always in Readiness upon a Call. The Laws by which this Island is governed (except some By-Acts, which immediately concern the Plantation) are the same with those of *England*. The Island being divided into four Circuits, in each of them is established an inferior Court of Judicatory for hearing all Manner of Civil Causes; from which Courts, Appeals may be made to the supreme Court: And for due Administration of Justice in Criminal Matters, here are yearly held five Sessions. When there appears a real Necessity of making new Laws (which must never contradict those of *England*) or abrogating old ones, the Governor calls an Assembly for that End. This Assembly resembles, in some Manner, our *English* Parliament; for the Governor being reckoned Supreme, those of his Council are as so many Peers; and two Burgesses chosen out of each Parish, represent the Body of the People.

*Arms.]*

*Religion.]*

*Religion.*] The *English* here residing make Profession of the same Religion, with that generally owned, and by Law established in *England*. As for the *Negro-Slaves*, their Lot hath hitherto been, and still is, to serve such Christian Masters, who sufficiently declare what Zeal they have for their Conversion, by unkindly using a serious Divine some Time ago, when only proposing to endeavour the same. I am very sensible of a vulgar Opinion hitherto current among our *English* Planters, viz. That *Slaves* do cease to be *Slaves*, when once baptized. But how current soever such an Opinion hath hitherto been, and may still obtain with some, 'tis but a groundless Imagination, and a vulgar Error at best. For there is no Law either in the Old or New Testament against Slavery in general; nor any Inhibition of Christian Slaves in particular, in the whole Body of the Civil Law, so far as I can learn from those whose Studies bend that way. Besides, if *Onesimus* was a Slave (as all agree) would not St. *Paul* in his Epistle have told *Philemon*, That 'twas against the Christian Law to keep such? But we find, that the Strain of that Epistle runs otherwise.

§. 8. The *Lucayes*.

THE *Lucayes* (so called from *Lucayone*, the biggest of 'em all) are those several Islands lying North of *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*. They belong mostly to the *Spaniards*, and the chief of them

|              |   |                  |       |   |                       |                                                                                                            |
|--------------|---|------------------|-------|---|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Are those of | { | <i>Babama</i>    | alter | { | <i>New Providence</i> | Extended from<br>the E. of <i>Tege-<br/>sta</i> in <i>Florida</i> ,<br>to the N. of<br><i>Hispaniola</i> . |
|              |   | <i>Lucayone</i>  |       |   | <i>Eleuthera</i>      |                                                                                                            |
|              |   | <i>Cignateo</i>  |       |   | <i>St. Salvador</i>   |                                                                                                            |
|              |   | <i>Guanabani</i> |       |   |                       |                                                                                                            |
|              |   | <i>Tuma</i>      |       |   |                       |                                                                                                            |
|              |   | <i>Samana</i>    |       |   |                       |                                                                                                            |
|              |   | <i>Maiguana</i>  |       |   |                       |                                                                                                            |

Of these Islands, *Babama* may be reckoned the most remarkable, and that chiefly for the famous rapid Channel between that Island and the Main, thro' which the *Spanish* Fleets usually pass in their Return from *Mexico* to *Europe*; a Passage equally fatal to the *Spaniard*, as fortunate to the *English*: Fatal to the former for some dreadful Shipwrecks sustained therein; and fortunate to the latter, for vast Quantities of Plate recovered by skilful Divers. This Island is also observable for several uncommon Insects found upon it, particularly the *Babama Spider*, already mentioned, p. 338.



## §. 9. The Sotovento.

**T**HE *Sotovento* Islands are those lying along the Northern Coast of *Terra Firma*. They belong mostly to the *Spaniards*, and received the Title *Sotovento* (*quasi sub vento*) from them, because they appeared to the Leeward of their Fleet coming down before the Wind to enter the Gulf of *Mexico*. The chief of such Islands

|              |                  |                     |
|--------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Are those of | <i>Trinidad</i>  | Found from E. to W. |
|              | <i>Margarita</i> |                     |
|              | <i>Tortuga</i>   |                     |
|              | <i>Orchilla</i>  |                     |
|              | <i>Rocca</i>     |                     |
|              | <i>Bonayre</i>   |                     |
|              | <i>Curacao</i>   |                     |
|              | <i>Oruba</i>     |                     |

*Trinidad* (termed by the Natives *Samsonate*) is observable for being a noted Place of Bartery between the Inhabitants of *New Spain*, and those of *Peru*. And *Margarita* is much frequented upon the Account of Pearl Fishery, from whence it derives its Name. The rest are not of any great Moment.

## §. 10. Bermudas.

**Name.]** **T**HIS little Cluster of Islands (lying above five hundred Leagues East of *Florida*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Bermuda*; by the *French*, *Bermudes*; by the *Spaniards*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Bermudas*; so called from one *John Bermudas*, a *Spaniard*, who made the first Discovery of them. They are otherwise termed the *Summer-Islands*, from *Sir George Summers*, an *Englishman*, who suffered Shipwreck near to them, *Anno* 1609.

**Air.]** The Air of these Islands is reckoned extraordinary healthful to breathe in, the Sky being almost always serene and smiling, But when overcast at any Time, then they're sure of a terrible Tempest, attended with frightful Claps of Thunder, and Flashes of Lightning. So healthful are these Islands to breathe in, that their Inhabitants (now in Number about four or five Thousand) are seldom visited with Sickness, and generally arrive to a good old Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Bermudas* is that Part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 113 and 114 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 33 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.]

*Soil.*] The Soil of these Islands has been hitherto reckoned very rich and fertile, yielding the Labourer two Crops a Year; and the Arable Ground is of such an excellent Mould, that it affords neither Sand, Flints, Pebbles, nor Stones so hard, as are fit to grind Knives. But how rich and plentiful soever these Islands have been heretofore, they are now upon the declining hand, and grow apace both poor and barren. For which is commonly assigned a twofold Reason, *viz.* (1.) The Fall of their Cedars, which formerly did shelter their Fruit from hurtful Winds, whereas now they're continually blasted. (2.) A certain Worm or Ant, which has lately bred so much among them, as to consume the greatest Part of their Corn. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Bermudas*, is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Florida*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

*Commodities.*] The chief Commodities of these Islands are Oranges, Cochineel, Tobacco, Cedar-Wood, some Pearls, and Ambergris in considerable Quantity, &c.

*Rarities.*] Observable are these Islands for nourishing no venomous Creature; none such being found upon them, nor able to live if brought thither. Here indeed are many Spiders, but those no ways poisonous, and very remarkable for their Webs, having the Resemblance of Raw-Silk, and woven so strong, that little Birds are sometimes intangled in them. (2.) If Wells are dug in *Bermudas* above the Surface of the surrounding Ocean, the Water is sweet and fresh; but if lower, then salt or brackish; and all of them have some sensible Flux and Reflux with the Sea. (3.) Upon the Coast of these Islands is sometimes taken that remarkable Fish, termed the *File-Fish*; being so called from a Part of his Back-bone, which hath the exact Resemblance of a File.

*Archbishopricks, &c.*] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *English*, are much the same in Manners and Way of Living with those here in *England*.

*Language.*] What was said of the Inhabitants of *Bermudas* in respect of Manners, the same may be affirmed of them in Point of Language.

*Government.*] These Islands being wholly subject, and of Right belonging to the Crown of *England*, are ruled by a particular Governor appointed and sent thither by the King of *England*.

*Arms.*]

*Religion.*] The Religion here established, and publickly professed, is the Protestant, according to the Reformation of the Church of England.

### §. 11. *Terra del Fuogo.*

**T**HIS is a large triangular Island (or, as some think, several) lying on the South Part of *America*, and separated from the main Continent by the Streights of *Magellan*. It's called by the Name of *Terra del Fuogo*, because (it seems) the first Discoverers thereof did observe some particular *Volcano's* upon it. Our Knowledge of this Island and its Inhabitants, is, at best, but very uncertain; and almost every new Adventurer in these Parts of the World, gives us a new Relation of Things. Whosoever therefore desires a certain or satisfactory Account, must defer his Enquiry to the better Discovery of After-times.

And so much for *America* and its Islands.

A N



A N

# A P P E N D I X,

C O M P R E H E N D I N G

A brief A C C O U N T of the *European* Plantations in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*: As also some reasonable Proposals for the propagation of the blessed G O S P E L in all *Pagan* Countries.

I N running over the various Divisions of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, I have, under the Title of *Government*, transiently mentioned those principal Kingdoms or States in *Europe*, who are mostly concerned in those Countries; but since a more particular Account of the same is desired by some, I shall endeavour to do it in these following Lines; and then, by way of Conclusion to the whole Treatise, shall subjoin some Proposals for the Propagation of the blessed Gospel in all *Pagan* Countries. To return to the first,

The chief of the *European* Nations, who have any Footing in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, are these following, *viz.*

|                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| The <i>English</i> ,    | The <i>French</i> , |
| The <i>Spaniards</i> ,  | The <i>Dutch</i> ,  |
| The <i>Portuguese</i> , | The <i>Danes</i> .  |

Of all these in Order.

§. I. To the *English* belong,

Fort St. George [aliter *Madraffpatam*] on the Coast of *Cormandel*.  
 Bombay Castle and Island, on the Coast of *Decan*.

In *Asia*,A Trade  
or Fac-  
tories  
at

Caracal —  
 Trimly Watch —  
 Trimly Bass —  
 Port Nova —  
 Fort St. David's —  
 Cudalor —  
 Cunnamere —  
 Mangetchpatam —  
 Arzapore —  
 Pettipoli —  
 Massalipatam —  
 Madapollam —  
 Vicoagaparam —  
 Bengal —  
 Hugly —  
 Ballefore —  
 Cassumbazar —  
 Maulda —  
 Dacca —  
 Tutta Nutta —  
 Pattana —  
 Agra —  
 Cambaya —  
 Surat —  
 Amadarad —  
 Baroch —  
 Callicut —  
 Garnar —  
 Guffarat —  
 Cambaia —  
 Baticullay —  
 Durnosotonam —  
 Tully Cherey —  
 Beattaer —  
 Bringen —  
 Dahul in Decan —

On the Coast of *Cormandel*.In the Gulf of *Bengal*.In the *Mogul's* Empire.On the Coast of *Malabar*.

|          |                                 |                                                   |                                 |
|----------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| In Asia, | A Trade<br>or Facto-<br>ries at | Muscat                                            | In Arabia Felix.                |
|          |                                 | Mocha                                             |                                 |
|          |                                 | Mackulla                                          |                                 |
|          |                                 | Shabari                                           |                                 |
|          |                                 | Kisen                                             |                                 |
|          |                                 | Durga                                             | In Persia.                      |
|          |                                 | Doffare                                           |                                 |
|          |                                 | Aden                                              |                                 |
|          |                                 | Ispahan                                           |                                 |
|          |                                 | Gombroon                                          |                                 |
|          |                                 | Bassora                                           | In the Island of Sumatra.       |
|          |                                 | Smyrna in Natolia                                 |                                 |
|          |                                 | Aleppo in Syria                                   |                                 |
|          |                                 | Achem                                             |                                 |
|          |                                 | Indrapona                                         |                                 |
|          |                                 | Bengalis                                          | On the Malay Coast.             |
|          |                                 | Jambae                                            |                                 |
|          |                                 | Eyer Banna                                        |                                 |
|          |                                 | Eyer Dickets                                      |                                 |
|          |                                 | Tryamong                                          |                                 |
|          |                                 | Eppou                                             | In China.                       |
|          |                                 | Benconla                                          |                                 |
|          |                                 | Silabar                                           |                                 |
|          |                                 | Peque                                             |                                 |
|          |                                 | Tinnatore                                         |                                 |
|          |                                 | Cudda                                             | In the Kingdom of Siam.         |
|          |                                 | Tunqueen                                          |                                 |
|          |                                 | Canton                                            |                                 |
|          |                                 | Emoy                                              |                                 |
|          |                                 | Hockfien                                          |                                 |
|          |                                 | Testampoo Coast                                   | Mindano, in the Island Mindano. |
|          |                                 | Siam                                              |                                 |
|          |                                 | Camboida                                          |                                 |
|          |                                 | Mindano, in the Island Mindano.                   |                                 |
|          |                                 | Borneo, in the Island Borneo.                     |                                 |
|          |                                 | Judda, upon the Red Sea.                          |                                 |
|          |                                 | Macassar, in the Isles Celebes, but now expelled. |                                 |
|          |                                 | Bantam in Java, till expelled by the Dutch, 1682, |                                 |



|                                                    |                                                                          |                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| In Africa.                                         | Tangier on the Coast of Barbary, near the Straights, but now demolished. |                                                |
|                                                    | The Island of St. Helena, West of Ethiopia, S. Lat. 16 Degr.             |                                                |
|                                                    | Charles Fort, upon an Island in the River Gambia.                        |                                                |
|                                                    | Sierra de Leon, upon Bence Island, Lat. 8° 10' N. L.                     |                                                |
|                                                    | Serbera River                                                            | } On the Coast of Mal-guette.                  |
|                                                    | Druwyn                                                                   |                                                |
|                                                    | Rio de St. Andro                                                         |                                                |
|                                                    | Jeague Jeague                                                            | } On the Quaqua Coast.                         |
|                                                    | C. St. Appolonia                                                         |                                                |
|                                                    | Axym in Comore Bay                                                       |                                                |
|                                                    | Succunde                                                                 | } On the Golden Coast.                         |
|                                                    | Cabo Corso, chief of all                                                 |                                                |
|                                                    | Fredericksburg formerly Danish, but sold to the English.                 |                                                |
|                                                    | Annisbam unfortified                                                     |                                                |
| Annamabou                                          |                                                                          |                                                |
| Aggau, of no Defence                               | } In the Kingdom of Loango.                                              |                                                |
| Loango                                             |                                                                          |                                                |
| Matemba                                            |                                                                          |                                                |
| Cabenda                                            |                                                                          |                                                |
| In America.                                        | New England                                                              | } Particularly mentioned from Page 340 to 354. |
|                                                    | New York                                                                 |                                                |
|                                                    | Pensilvania                                                              |                                                |
|                                                    | New Jersey { East                                                        |                                                |
|                                                    | West                                                                     |                                                |
|                                                    | Maryland                                                                 |                                                |
|                                                    | Virginia                                                                 |                                                |
| Carolina                                           |                                                                          |                                                |
| As also, they possess Port Nelson in Hudson's Bay. |                                                                          |                                                |

|             |                                     |                                       |                              |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| In America, | Many Islands, particularly those of | New-found-land in part.               |                              |
|             |                                     | Jamaica, one of the greater Antilles. |                              |
|             |                                     | Bermudas, lying East of Florida.      |                              |
|             |                                     | New Providence, one of the Lucaios.   |                              |
|             |                                     | Long Island, lying South of New York. |                              |
|             |                                     | Anguilla                              | Ten of the Caribbee Islands. |
|             |                                     | Berbada                               |                              |
|             |                                     | St. Christopher                       |                              |
|             |                                     | Nevis                                 |                              |
|             |                                     | Antego                                |                              |
|             |                                     | Montserrat                            |                              |
|             |                                     | Dominica                              |                              |
|             |                                     | St. Vincent                           |                              |
|             |                                     | Barbadoes                             |                              |
|             |                                     | Tobago                                |                              |
|             | Some Settlements at                 | Surinam                               | On the Coast of Terra Firma. |
|             |                                     | Marone                                |                              |

## §. 2. To the Spaniards belong.

|                  |                                                               |                                                        |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Africa, In Asia, | Luconia                                                       | Six of the <i>Philippin</i> , and<br>most of the rest. |
|                  | Tandaya                                                       |                                                        |
|                  | Mindano                                                       |                                                        |
|                  | St. Juan                                                      |                                                        |
|                  | Mindore                                                       |                                                        |
|                  | Panay                                                         |                                                        |
| In America,      | The Trade on the West Coast of <i>Africa</i> ,                |                                                        |
|                  | The <i>Canary Islands</i> , particularly mentioned, page 327. |                                                        |
|                  | New Spain, whose Parliaments are—                             | Mexico.                                                |
|                  |                                                               | Guadalajara.                                           |
|                  |                                                               | Guatimala.                                             |
|                  | A confiderable Part of <i>New Mexico</i> .                    |                                                        |
|                  | St. Augustin's                                                | in Florida.                                            |
|                  | St. Matthew's                                                 |                                                        |
|                  | Terra Firma, whose Parliaments are—                           | Panama,                                                |
|                  |                                                               | Granada,                                               |
|                  |                                                               | Quilo,                                                 |
|                  | Peru, whose Parliaments are—                                  | Lima,                                                  |
|                  |                                                               | De la Plata.                                           |
|                  | Chili,                                                        |                                                        |
|                  | A great Part of <i>Paraguay</i> .                             |                                                        |
|                  | Several Islands, particularly those of—                       | Cuba.                                                  |
|                  |                                                               | Hispaniola.                                            |
|                  |                                                               | Porto-Rico.                                            |

## §. 3. To

## §. 3. To the Portuguese belong.

In Asia,

Several Factories in *Perſia*,

*Aſerim* \_\_\_\_\_

*Ougelli* \_\_\_\_\_

*Chaul*, a conſiderable Town

*Maſſagan*. a little Village--

The Forts } \_\_\_\_\_

of }

*Morro* \_\_\_\_\_

*Caranga* \_\_\_\_\_

} Upon the *Ganges*.

} In *Decan*.

*Elephanta* Iſland, near that of *Bombay*.

*Goa*, with her Fortreſſes and }

adjacent Iſlands \_\_\_\_\_

*Coran*.

*Diwar*.

*Diu* Iſland and City, near *Guzarat*.

*Macao*, upon the Coaſt of *China*.

The Fort of *Lorenzoque*, in the Iſland *Solor*, Eaſt of *Floras*.

Much of *Timor*, one of the *Molucca* Iſles.

The  
Trade or  
Factories  
at

*Arcan* \_\_\_\_\_

*Pegu* \_\_\_\_\_

*Tanacerin* \_\_\_\_\_

*Ligor* \_\_\_\_\_

*Cambodia* \_\_\_\_\_

*Golconda* \_\_\_\_\_

*Agra* \_\_\_\_\_

*Amadabat* \_\_\_\_\_

*Cambaia* \_\_\_\_\_

*Surat* \_\_\_\_\_

*Baroca* \_\_\_\_\_

*Bengala* \_\_\_\_\_

} In *Peninſula India*  
*extra Gangem*.

} Already mentioned.

*Maxagan*, in the Kingdom of *Morocco*.

Some Forts on the River *S. Domingo*, in the Country of the *Jaſoſes*.

Some Forts on the Coaſt of }

*Guinea*,

*Congo*,

*Angola*,

A great Part of the Coaſts of }

*Cafres*,

*Zanguebar*.

The Trade of the E. Country from the C. of Good-Hope to the R. Sea

Iſles of Cape Verde.

The *Maderas*.

Several Iſlands, viz.

*St. Thomas*, Lat. 00.

*Ile de Prince* \_\_\_\_\_

*J. de Ferdinando Poo* \_\_\_\_\_

} N. E. of *St. Thomas*.

In Africa,



In America, { All the Coast of *Brazil* divided into many Captainships.  
 { *Espero* ————— }  
 { *Conduba* ————— } Towards the Mouth of the River *Amazon*.  
 { *Cogemine* ————— }

## § 4. To the French belong,

In Africa, { *Bereaux* ————— } In the *Mogul's* Empire.  
 { *New Surat* ————— }  
 { The Island of *St. Maria*, lying South-West of *Goa*.  
 { Some Forts in { The Kingdom of *Siam*,  
 { The Island of *Java*.  
 In Asia, { Fort *Dauphin* in *Madagascar*.  
 { *Senega* (N. of *Cape Verde*) the chief French Factory in *Africa*.  
 { A Trade upon the River { *Senega*.  
 { *Gambia*.  
 As also at { *Russique* near *Cape Verde*.  
 { *Great Sestre* ————— } In *Guinea*.  
 { *Ardra* ————— }

In America, { *Montreal* ————— }  
 { The Three Rivers ————— } In *Canada*.  
 { *Quebeck* ————— }  
 { *Tadonack*, and some other Places on the River *St. Laurence*.  
 { And great Part of *Nova Scotia*.  
 { *Bay Placensa* ————— } In *New found-Land*.  
 { *Ban Blacco* ————— }  
 { Fort *St. Louis* in the Island *Cayene*, lying E. of *Guayana*.  
 { Several Forts on the Coast of *Caribana*.  
 { *St. Bartholomew*.  
 { *Santa Cruz*.  
 { *S. Martin*.  
 { *Guddaloupe*.  
 { *Le Desfree*.  
 { *Maria Galants*.  
 { *Les Saintes*.  
 { *Martinico*.  
 { *St. Aloisa*.  
 { *Granada*.  
 { *Domingo* in Part.  
 { *Grenadins*.  
 { *La Tortug*.

## §. 5. To the Dutch belong,

|             |                                                              |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| In Asia,    | Tuticoriu                                                    | } On the Coast of <i>Cormandel</i> .                                                                                                           |                                |
|             | Negapatam                                                    |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             | Karkall                                                      |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             | Fort Gelders                                                 |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             | Pellicate                                                    |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
| In Africa,  | Several Forts in                                             | } <i>Malacca</i> .<br><i>Ceylon</i> .<br><i>Java</i> .<br>And most of the <i>Moluccoes</i> , tho' of Right they belong to the <i>English</i> . |                                |
|             | Factories at many Places in                                  |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Persia</i> .                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             |                                                              | The <i>Mogul's Empire</i> .                                                                                                                    |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Cormandel</i> .                                                                                                                             |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Malabar</i> .                                                                                                                               |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Siam</i> .                                                                                                                                  |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Malacca</i> .                                                                                                                               |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Sumatra</i> .                                                                                                                               |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>China</i> .                                                                                                                                 |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Java</i> .                                                                                                                                  |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Celebes</i> .                                                                                                                               |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Borneo</i> .                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Arabia</i> .                                                                                                                                |                                |
| In America, | <i>Arguin</i>                                                | } near <i>Cape Verd</i> .                                                                                                                      |                                |
|             | <i>Gara</i>                                                  |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             | Many Forts in <i>Congo</i> .                                 | } Several Forts on the Coast of                                                                                                                |                                |
|             | Some near the Cape of Good Hope.                             |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             | <i>St. Maurice</i> in <i>Madagascar</i> .                    |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Boutrou</i>                                                                                                                                 | } On the <i>Golden Coast</i> . |
|             | Factories in <i>Guinea</i> , viz.                            |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Commendo</i> , formerly <i>English</i>                                                                                                      |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>St. George del Mina</i> , Chief of all                                                                                                      |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Maurea</i> , or Fort <i>Nassau</i>                                                                                                          |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Cormantyn</i> , formerly <i>English</i>                                                                                                     |                                |
|             |                                                              | <i>Crevicæur</i>                                                                                                                               |                                |
| In America, | The City of <i>Coro</i> in the North of <i>Terra Firma</i> . | } Three of the <i>Sacerento Islands</i> .                                                                                                      |                                |
|             | Some Forts on the Coast of <i>Guayana</i> .                  |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             | <i>Querijao</i>                                              |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             | <i>Aruba</i>                                                 | } Two of the <i>Caribbees</i> near <i>St. Cruz</i> .                                                                                           |                                |
|             | <i>Bon Airy</i>                                              |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             | <i>Saba</i>                                                  |                                                                                                                                                |                                |
|             | <i>Eustachio</i>                                             |                                                                                                                                                |                                |

## § 6. To the Danes belong.

In *Asia* { *Frankebar* ————— } On the Coast of *Cormandel*.  
           { *Dansburg* ————— }

In *Africa* is *Christianburg*, or *St. Francisco Xavier* in *Guinea*.

In *America* is *New Denmark*, the North Part thereof.

These are the chief of the *European Plantations* in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*: And to these we might have here added the late Settlement of the *Scots* at *Darien*, had not that unfortunate Colony met with repeated dismal Disasters. Now follows the latter Part of the *Appendix*, containing

*Some reasonable PROPOSALS for the Propagation of the blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries: Especially those adjacent to the English Plantations in North America.*

BY what hath been briefly said in the foregoing Treatise, concerning the State of Religion in all the Countries of the World, it may sufficiently appear in general, That the Christian Religion is of very small Extent, if exactly compared with those many and vast Countries, wholly overspread with gross Idolaters, numerous Mahometans, and many others, who either know not, or (at least) own not, the blessed *Messias*. But more particularly, this great and sad Truth may farther appear by the following Calculation, ingeniously made by some, who dividing the inhabited World into thirty Parts, do find That

|      |                           |   |                                                       |
|------|---------------------------|---|-------------------------------------------------------|
| XIX. | } of 'em are possessed by | { | Blind and gross Idolaters.                            |
| VI.  |                           |   | Jews, Turks, and Saracens.                            |
| II.  |                           |   | Those of the Greek Church.                            |
| III. |                           |   | Those of the { Church of Rome.<br>Protest. Communion. |

Thus *Christianity*, taken in its largest Latitude, bears no greater Proportion to the other grossly false Religions, than Five to twenty-five. This melancholy Consideration doth force me to bewail that woful Neglect of the best Part of the *Christian Church*, for not being so diligent as others are, in endeavouring to abolish Heathenish Idolatry, and that most lamentable Ignorance, which as yet overshadoweth so great a

Part



Part of the inhabited World. It's undoubtedly well known, that the effectual Performance of such a Work as this, would require no inconsiderable Stock of Money, it being now impracticable to make solemn Missions, or qualify Men for them without considerable Charges, and yet a sufficient Fund might be so easily raised, that none could reasonably complain of the Burthen, should the following Proposals be so happily made, as to meet with a due Reception.

“ Did every Freeholder of the Three Kingdoms advance only  
 “ for one Year the *five hundredth* Part of his yearly Incomes. Did  
 “ those Merchants of this great City, who are particularly concerned in our foreign Plantations, and daily employ great Multitudes of *Pagan* Slaves in their Service, allow the *two hundredth*  
 “ Part of one Year's Gain: And finally, did the Clergy of the  
 “ three Kingdoms, whose Zeal in such a Matter would probably  
 “ transcend others, appropriate to this pious Use *One hundredth*  
 “ Part of their yearly Revenues. I say, did Priest and People  
 “ thus unanimously combine together in carrying on this most Christian Design, what an easy Matter were it, in a short Time, to  
 “ raise such a Fund of Money, that the annual Interest thereof  
 “ might sufficiently serve to send yearly some pious and able Divines into all Quarters of the World? And since rational Methods  
 “ might be taken, to have several *Pagan* Tongues taught in our  
 “ own Island, a considerable Part of the aforesaid Money might be  
 “ likewise employed to educate a competent Number of young  
 “ Students of Théology in these foreign Languages, which Number  
 “ being still continued, would serve, as a choice Nursery, to afford a  
 “ constant Supply of able Men, who might yearly go abroad and  
 “ be sufficiently qualified at their first Arrival, to undertake the great  
 “ Work for which they were sent.”

But since the latter Part of the foregoing Proposal, which imports, that *Europeans* might learn some of the present *Indian* Languages, doth seem impracticable to several, by reason of the prodigious Multitude of those *Pagan* Tongues, and their vast Variety of quite different Dialects, especially those now in use among the uncivilized Natives of *North America*, “ Then we may follow the Example of  
 “ the ancient *Romans*, whose Endeavour and Interest it was to extend their own Language with their Conquest; and so extinguish,  
 “ in Process of Time, the very Dialect of the Conquered. Did we  
 “ this in all Parts of our Western Empire, which might probably  
 “ be accomplished in a few Generations, by duly encouraging some  
 “ Hundreds of Christians to live among the Natives, and those to  
 “ endeavour, in the most alluring Manner, to instruct the younger  
 “ Sort of the *Indians* in the *English* Tongue. Then in the next  
 “ or following Age, we might address our selves to those blind  
 “ *Gentiles* in our own Language, and so instilling in them by Degrees the Principles of Christianity, might thereby, in a short  
 “ Time

“ Time, bring in many Thousands of Souls to the Sheep-fold of the Pastor and Bishop of our Souls.” I think it needless to express how commendable such a Design would be in itself; and how desirable the Promotion thereof should be to all who stile themselves Christians, of what Party or Profession soever they are. And I humbly suppose it might be a Work (if unanimously minded by Christians) more becoming the Followers of the Prince of Peace, than to be Abettors of the frequent Jars and Broils of *Christendom*. Besides, there is certainly nothing that could prove more beneficial to the public Good of this Nation, and particular Interest of the Crown of *England*; for did most (or many) of the Natives understand or speak our own Language; then might we not thereby more exactly discover the inland Parts of these Countries, and with greater Security improve them to the greatest Advantage? Might we not thereby make Multitudes of idle, wandring *Indians* very useful to our *English* Colonies; and then chiefly employ *Europeans* for the Guard and Safety of the Country. Yea, did many of the Natives but tolerably understand and speak the *English* Tongue, then might we not (in all human Appearance) civilize them entirely in a short Time, and so add many Thousands of new *English* Subjects to the *English* Empire? All which are morally impossible now to be done, since the numerous Dialects of their barbarous Jargon, together with their own Barbarity, are as so many Bars against such Undertakings.

*Great Sirs,*

Pardon these PROPOSALS here offered to the serious Consideration of those whom they chiefly concern; and give me Leave to declare unto you, how infinitely it would tend to the Glory of God, the Good of his Church, and Honour of our Nation; did we sincerely endeavour to extend the Limits of our Saviour's Kingdom with those of our new Dominions; and to spread the true reformed Religion, as far as the *English* Sails have done for Traffick. With what Anxiety of Mind, and Fatigue of Body, do we pierce into the remotest Countries of the World? And all to heap up a little white and yellow Earth, or to purchase some Things (called precious by Man) which [abstracting human Fancy] do differ nothing from common Pebble Stones; and yet what a supine Neglect doth attend us, in doing that which would bring more Honour to our holy Religion, and prove at last more profitable to our selves than the actual Possession of all the Treasures in the Universe! What a lamentable Thing it is, that those very *Indians*, who border upon the *English* Pale (not to mention some thousands of *Negroes* who slave in our Service) should still continue in most wretched Ignorance, and instead of knowing and worshipping the *True God*, should as yet reverence not only Stocks and Stones, but also adore the *Devil* himself! *Christians*! Shall we covet and thirst after their Talents of Gold, and yet keep hid in a Napkin that Talent intrusted to us? Shall we greedily bereave them of their precious Pearls, and not declare unto them

them the Knowledge of the Pearl of Price? No! No! Let us not act as others have done, in making Gold our God, and Gain the sole Design of our Trading. But let us effectually improve those choice Opportunities, now in our Hands, for the singular Glory of our great God, and of *Jesus Christ* our blessed Redeemer. And let our Planters duly consider, That to extirpate Natives, is rather a supplanting than planting a new Colony; and that its far more honourable to overcome Paganism in one, than to destroy a thousand Pagans. *Each Convert is a Conquest.*

### ADVERTISEMENT to the Book-binder.

|                  |                                     |               |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| Place the Map of | The World                           | before Page 1 |
|                  | Europe                              | 51            |
|                  | Scandinavia, being Sweden, Denmark, | 58            |
|                  | Moscovia                            | 73            |
|                  | France                              | 79            |
|                  | Germany                             | 96            |
|                  | Poland                              | 126           |
|                  | Spain and Portugal                  | 134           |
|                  | Italy                               | 146           |
|                  | Turkey in Europe                    | 167           |
|                  | Scotland                            | 187           |
|                  | England                             | 197           |
|                  | Ireland                             | 212           |
|                  | Asia                                | 239           |
|                  | Africa                              | 291           |
|                  | America                             | 331           |
|                  | Terra Firma, or South America       | 355           |





# A SUPPLEMENT TO *Gordon's Grammar.*

B E I N G

A TABLE of the Situation, Latitude, and Longitude of the most material Places in the World, but more particularly adapted to the preceding *Geographical Grammar.*

The Use of the following TABLE.

*In the first Column are the Names of the Places in an Alphabetical Order as in common Dictionaries, and these Names are always followed by one or two more in the same Line. Where there is but one Name follows that of the Place, it signifies the Kingdom or Part of the World in which it is situate; as Delft, Holland, signifies that Delft is in Holland: But where there are two Names, the first is the Province or Division, and the second the Kingdom or Part of the World, as Embden, Westphalia, Germany, imports that Embden is in Westphalia, which is a Province of Germany: and so in others.*

| A |                                       | Latitude. | Longitude. |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| A | Bbeville, Picardy, France             | 59 9 N    | 2 24 E     |
|   | Abo, Finland, Sweden                  | 60 20 N   | 24 57 E    |
|   | Achin, Sumatra, East-Indies           | 4 40 N    | 93 15 E    |
|   | Acqui, Montferrat, Italy              | 44 13 N   | 10 22 E    |
|   | Adrianople, Turkey, Europe            | 43 33 N   | 27 24 E    |
|   | Agen, Guienne, France                 | 44 13 N   | 0 36 E     |
|   | Agra, a Capital in the Mogul's Empire | 29 0 N    | 79 24 E    |
|   | Agria, Hungary                        | 48 2 N    | 18 0 E     |
|   | Aichstat, Franconia, Germany          | 48 46 N   | 10 50 E    |

D d

Aix

|                                         | Latitude. | Longitude. |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Aix, Provence, France                   | 43 4 N    | 5 44 E     |
| Aix le Chapelle, Westphalia, Germany    | 50 48 N   | 7 0 E      |
| Albert, Gascony, France                 | 44 14 N   | 0 56 W     |
| Alby, Languedoc, France                 | 43 43 N   | 2 4 E      |
| Alba Regalis, Hungary                   | 47 23 N   | 18 35 E    |
| Alcala, New Castile, Spain              | 40 30 N   | 3 20 E     |
| Alcantara, Extremadura, Spain           | 39 15 N   | 5 45 W     |
| Alcaran, New Castile, Spain             | 39 0 N    | 1 50 W     |
| Alencon, Normandy, France               | 48 31 N   | 0 16 E     |
| Aleppo, Syria, Asia                     | 37 0 N    | 41 20 E    |
| Alexandria, Egypt, Africa               | 31 25 N   | 30 50 E    |
| Alexandretta, Syria, Asia               | 37 10 N   | 37 50 E    |
| Algiers, Barbary, Africa                | 36 20 N   | 2 10 E     |
| Alicant, Valencia, Spain                | 37 45 N   | 0 16 E     |
| Almeria, Granada, Spain                 | 35 50 N   | 1 55 W     |
| Amand, Bourbon, France                  | 46 32 N   | 2 10 E     |
| Amberg, Bavaria, Germany                | 49 26 N   | 13 0 E     |
| Ambrun, <i>see</i> Embrun               |           |            |
| Amiens, Picardy, France                 | 40 30 N   | 2 50 E     |
| Amsterdam, Holland                      | 52 29 N   | 5 4 E      |
| Ancona, Italy                           | 43 30 N   | 14 30 E    |
| Angers, Orleans, France                 | 47 27 N   | 1 1 E      |
| Angoulême, Orleans, France              | 45 25 N   | 0 32 W     |
| Angiera, Milan, Italy                   | 45 8 N    | 9 50 E     |
| Annacy, Savoy, Italy                    | 45 56 N   | 6 40 E     |
| Antibe, Provence, France                | 43 15 N   | 8 9 E      |
| Antwerp, Brabant                        | 51 16 N   | 4 10 E     |
| Antequera, Granada, Spain               | 36 40 N   | 4 0 W      |
| Aouste, Piedmont, Italy                 | 45 40 N   | 7 30 E     |
| Apenzel, Switzerland                    | 46 57 N   | 10 44 E    |
| Appenrade, Sleswick, Denmark            | 55 26 N   | 10 30 E    |
| Apte, Provence, France                  | 43 50 N   | 5 56 E     |
| Aquila, Naples, Italy                   | 42 18 N   | 14 25 E    |
| Araada, Old Castile, Spain              | 41 20 N   | 3 0 W      |
| Archangel, Russia                       | 64 50 N   | 40 10 E    |
| Andres, Picardy, France                 | 50 35 N   | 1 50 E     |
| Arhusen, Jutland, Denmark               | 56 32 N   | 11 12 E    |
| Arica, Peru, South-America              | 18 50 S   | 74 50 W    |
| Arles, Provence, France                 | 43 15 N   | 4 40 E     |
| Armentiers, Flanders                    | 50 45 N   | 2 5 E      |
| Asperofa, Romania, Turkey               | 40 50 N   | 25 45 E    |
| Altracan, near the Caspian Sea, Moscovy | 46 50 N   | 51 30 E    |
| Asti, Piedmont, Italy                   | 44 40 N   | 8 32 E     |
| Astorgos, Leon, Spain                   | 42 29 N   | 5 30 E     |

Athens,

# A T A B L E.

401

|                                | <i>Latitude.</i> | <i>Longitude.</i> |
|--------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Athens, Greece                 | 37 25 N          | 23 40 E           |
| Avignon, Provence, France      | 43 15 N          | 4 40 E            |
| Ausburg, Suabia, Germany       | 47 55 N          | 10 45 E           |
| Autun, Burgundy, France        | 46 38 N          | 4 25 E            |
| Aux, Gascony, France           | 43 50 N          | 1 15 E            |
| Axiopoli, Bulgaria, Turkey     | 44 30 N          | 25 30 E           |
| B.                             |                  |                   |
| Babylon, Chaldea               | 34 30 N          | 48 35 E           |
| Badajor, Extremadura, Spain    | 38 40 N          | 6 0 E             |
| Baden, Suabia, Germany         | 48 38 N          | 8 0 E             |
| Bagdal, Mesopotamia, Asia      | 33 0 N           | 45 30 E           |
| Bagnialuc, Bosnia, Turkey      | 44 25 N          | 15 30 E           |
| Bahus, Norway                  | 58 14 N          | 13 4 E            |
| Balaguer, Catalonia, Spain     | 41 30 N          | 0 16 E            |
| Balbastro, Arragon, Spain      | 41 46 N          | 0 14 W            |
| Baldivia, Chili, South-America | 40 0 S           | 78 0 W            |
| Bamberg, Franconia, Germany    | 49 35 N          | 11 10 E           |
| Barbadoes, West-Indies         | 13 10 N          | 59 48 W           |
| Barcelona, Catalonia, Spain    | 41 10 N          | 2 0 E             |
| Barn, Naples, Italy            | 41 7 N           | 17 30 E           |
| Barletta, Naples, Italy        | 41 20 N          | 17 0 E            |
| Barleduc, Champagne, France    | 48 44 N          | 4 5 E             |
| Basil, Switzerland             | 47 34 N          | 8 4 E             |
| Batavia, Java, East-Indies     | 6 30 S           | 106 30 E          |
| Bayonne, Gascony, France       | 43 30 N          | 1 10 W            |
| Beauvais, France               | 49 20 N          | 1 30 E            |
| Beaufort, Anjou, France        | 47 20 N          | 0 50 E            |
| Beaujeau, Lionois, France      | 45 50 N          | 4 35 E            |
| Belvedere, Naples, Italy       | 39 35 N          | 16 24 E           |
| Belgrade, Servia               | 45 0 N           | 18 20 E           |
| Benevente, Spain               | 41 55 N          | 5 10 W            |
| Beneventum, Naples, Italy      | 41 13 N          | 15 34 E           |
| Bengal, India                  | 21 0 N           | 88 0 E            |
| Bergamo, Italy                 | 45 48 N          | 9 48 E            |
| Bergen, Norway                 | 60 0 N           | 5 25 E            |
| Berlin, Upper Saxony, Germany  | 52 10 N          | 13 30 E           |
| Bern, Switzerland              | 47 0 N           | 7 45 E            |
| Besancon, Burgundy, France     | 47 10 N          | 6 15 E            |
| Bielke, Poland                 | 52 50 N          | 24 15 E           |
| Bielha, Russia                 | 55 36 N          | 33 15 E           |
| Bilboa, Biscay, Spain          | 43 10 N          | 3 0 E             |
| Bilogrod, Budziack, Turkey     | 47 15 N          | 30 20 E           |



|                                     | <i>Latitude.</i> | <i>Longitude.</i> |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Bjorneburgh, Finland, Sweden        | 62 12 N          | 22 30 E           |
| Blois, Orleans, France              | 47 30 N          | 1 20 E            |
| Bologna, or Boulogne, Italy         | 44 20 N          | 12 0 E            |
| Bologne, Picardy, France            | 50 36 N          | 1 50 E            |
| Bonn, Lower-Rhine, Germany          | 50 30 N          | 7 28 E            |
| Borkholm, Oeland, Sweden            | 57 10 N          | 18 40 E           |
| Bosleduc, Brabant, Flanders         | 51 30 N          | 5 5 E             |
| Boston, New-England                 | 42 10 N          | 67 0 E            |
| Bordeaux, Guienne, France           | 44 55 N          | 0 45 E            |
| Boulogne, Modena, Italy             | 44 15 N          | 11 56 E           |
| Bourges, Orleans, France            | 46 54 N          | 2 26 E            |
| Braga, Portugal                     | 41 30 N          | 7 50 E            |
| Brandenburgh, Upper-Saxony, Germany | 52 10 N          | 12 30 E           |
| Brest, Bretagne, France             | 48 34 N          | 4 28 E            |
| Breda, Spanish-Provinces            | 51 30 N          | 4 15 E            |
| Bremen, Westphalia, Germany         | 53 0 N           | 8 48 E            |
| Brescia, Venice, Italy              | 45 36 N          | 10 32 E           |
| Breslaw, Bohemia, Germany           | 51 5 N           | 16 35 E           |
| Brieux, Bretagne, France            | 48 30 N          | 2 35 E            |
| Briancon, Dauphine, France          | 44 50 N          | 6 20 E            |
| Bristol, England                    | 51 33 N          | 2 34 W            |
| Brill, Holland                      | 51 55 N          | 6 15 E            |
| Brindisi, Naples, Italy             | 40 48 N          | 18 10 E           |
| Brixen, Austria, Germany            | 46 29 N          | 11 40 E           |
| Brunswick, Germany                  | 51 55 N          | 11 30 E           |
| Bruges, Flanders                    | 51 15 N          | 3 0 E             |
| Brussels, Flanders                  | 50 48 N          | 4 5 E             |
| Brugencia, Genoa, Italy             | 44 28 N          | 10 3 E            |
| Buda, Lower-Hungary                 | 47 0 N           | 16 55 E           |
| Budissen, Lusatia, Germany          | 50 50 N          | 14 40 E           |
| C.                                  |                  |                   |
| Cadiz, Andalusia, Spain             | 36 5 N           | 5 40 W            |
| Caen, Normandy, France              | 49 5 N           | 0 30 W            |
| Cagliari, Sardinia, Mediterranean   | 39 10 N          | 9 26 E            |
| Cahors, Guienne, France             | 44 26 N          | 1 34 E            |
| Cairo, Egypt, Africa                | 30 10 N          | 31 30 E           |
| Calais, France                      | 51 0 N           | 2 0 E             |
| Calmar, Sweden                      | 56 55 N          | 17 20 E           |
| Calahorra, Old-Castile, Spain       | 41 52 N          | 2 0 W             |
| Calecute, East-Indies               | 11 0 N           | 74 50 E           |
| Cambray, France                     | 50 10 N          | 3 15 E            |
| Camin, Pomerania, Germany           | 53 54 N          | 15 15 E           |
| Candia, in Candia-Island            | 34 55 N          | 24 50 E           |

# A T A B L E.

403

|                                      | <i>Latitude.</i> | <i>Longitude.</i> |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Canterbury, Kent, England            | 51 10 N          | 1 6 E             |
| Candea, Ceylon, East-Indies          | 7 30 N           | 80 30 E           |
| Cape of Good-Hope                    | 34 25 S          | 17 25 E           |
| Capra, Naples, Italy                 | 41 8 N           | 15 15 E           |
| Carthagera, Murcia, Spain            | 37 0 N           | 0 28 E            |
| Carthage, Barbary, Africa            | 35 0 N           | 11 0 E            |
| Casal, Milan, Italy                  | 45 5 N           | 8 35 E            |
| Castillen, Guienne, France           | 44 32 N          | 1 50 E            |
| Caschaw, Hungary                     | 48 30 N          | 18 15 E           |
| Catanea, Sicily                      | 37 20 N          | 15 15 E           |
| Cattaro, Dalmatia                    | 41 50 N          | 17 30 E           |
| Caudebeck, Normandy, France          | 49 36 N          | 0 35 E            |
| Ceva, Piedmont, Italy                | 43 56 N          | 12 40 E           |
| Ceuta, Africa                        | 35 50 N          | 5 40 W            |
| Chalons, Champagne, France           | 48 50 N          | 4 40 E            |
| Chambery, Savoy, Italy               | 45 38 N          | 6 0 E             |
| Chimera, Epirus, Turkey              | 39 25 N          | 17 56 E           |
| Christianstad, Gothland, Sweden      | 56 35 N          | 14 36 E           |
| Clausenburgh, Transilvania           | 47 20 N          | 20 55 E           |
| Clermont, Lionois, France            | 45 40 N          | 3 20 E            |
| Cleves, Westphalia, Germany          | 51 40 N          | 6 10 E            |
| Coblentz, Lower Rhine, Germany       | 50 0 N           | 2 35 E            |
| Cochin, Malabar, Asia                | 10 0 N           | 75 18 E           |
| Cochin China, East-Indies, Asia      | 13 0 N           | 107 0 E           |
| Coimbra, Biera, Portugal             | 39 50 N          | 7 45 W            |
| Cologne, Germany                     | 50 40 N          | 7 10 E            |
| Compostella, Gallicia, Spain         | 42 45 N          | 8 15 W            |
| Constance, Suabia, Germany           | 47 20 N          | 9 45 E            |
| Constantinople, Romania, Turkey      | 41 40 N          | 29 40 E           |
| Conza, Naples, Italy                 | 40 45 N          | 16 0 E            |
| Contessa, Macedonia, Turkey          | 40 55 N          | 24 24 E           |
| Copenhagen, Zeland, Denmark          | 15 40 N          | 12 35 E           |
| Cork, Ireland                        | 51 45 N          | 8 0 W             |
| Coria, Extremadura, Spain            | 39 20 N          | 5 30 W            |
| Corinth, Morea, Turkey               | 38 0 N           | 22 25 E           |
| Cosmopoli, on the Island Elba, Italy | 42 30 N          | 11 0 E            |
| Cosenza, Naples, Italy               | 39 15 N          | 16 50 E           |
| Cossana, Naples, Italy               | 40 12 N          | 16 55 E           |
| Coutance, Normandy, France           | 49 10 N          | 1 40 W            |
| Cracow, Poland                       | 50 15 N          | 20 50 E           |
| Cremona, Milan, Italy                | 45 10 N          | 10 32 E           |
| Cusco, Peru, South America           | 12 20 S          | 72 0 W            |
| Cyprus Island, Levant                | 35 0 N           | 34 0 E            |

|                                       | Latitude. | Longitude. |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| D.                                    |           |            |
| Dantzick, Poland                      | 54 25 N   | 19 30 E    |
| Dardanells, Turkey                    | 40 0 N    | 28 0 E     |
| Darmstat, Upper-Rhine, Germany        | 49 30 N   | 9 15 E     |
| Delft, Holland                        | 52 10 N   | 4 10 E     |
| Derbent, near the Caspian Sea         | 42 0 N    | 50 0 E     |
| Deventer, United Provinces            | 51 56 N   | 6 0 E      |
| Deux-ponts, Upper-Rhine, Germany      | 42 10 N   | 7 15 E     |
| Die, Dauphine, France                 | 44 45 N   | 5 25 E     |
| Dijon, Bourgogne, France              | 47 15 N   | 5 0 E      |
| Dole, Bourgogne, France               | 46 50 N   | 5 45 E     |
| Dort, Low Countries, Holland          | 51 45 N   | 4 30 E     |
| Doway, Flanders                       | 50 12 N   | 3 30 E     |
| Dresden, Saxony, Germany              | 51 6 N    | 13 50 E    |
| Drontheim, Norway                     | 63 0 N    | 10 15 E    |
| Dublin, Ireland                       | 54 50 N   | 7 20 W     |
| Dunkirk, France                       | 51 7 N    | 2 30 E     |
| Durazzo, Albania,, Turkey             | 40 40 N   | 17 45 E    |
| Dusseldorp, Westphalia, Germany       | 51 0 N    | 7 5 E      |
| E.                                    |           |            |
| Edinburgh, Scotland                   | 55 56 N   | 3 0 E      |
| Elbing, Poland                        | 54 20 N   | 20 30 E    |
| Ellemera, Extremadura, Spain          | 37 45 N   | 4 45 W     |
| Elfsingborg, Schonen, Sweden          | 56 0 N    | 13 10 E    |
| Embden, Westphalia, Germany           | 53 10 N   | 7 15 E     |
| Embrun, Upper Dauphine, France        | 44 30 N   | 6 20 E     |
| Enchuyfen, Holland                    | 52 50 N   | 4 30 E     |
| Ephesus, Natolia, Asia                | 37 50 N   | 27 35 E    |
| Erfort, Saxony, Germany               | 50 40 N   | 11 30 E    |
| Esseck, Sclavonia                     | 45 35 N   | 17 20 E    |
| Estella, Navarre, Spain               | 42 15 N   | 1 45 W     |
| Evora, Portugal                       | 38 10 N   | 7 10 W     |
| Eureux, Normandy, France              | 48 55 N   | 0 50 W     |
| Eysenach, Saxony, Germany             | 50 40 N   | 10 50 E    |
| F.                                    |           |            |
| Ferrara, Italy                        | 44 45 N   | 12 10 E    |
| Feurs, Lionois, France                | 45 24 N   | 3 50 E     |
| Fermo, Tuscany, Italy                 | 43 10 N   | 14 48 E    |
| Fez, Barbary, Africa                  | 33 15 N   | 3 50 E     |
| Finale, Genoa, Italy                  | 44 10 N   | 8 25 E     |
| St Florence, Tuscany, Italy           | 43 40 N   | 11 45 E    |
| St. Flour, or Flerus, Lionois, France | 44 50 N   | 3 10 E     |



# A T A B L E.

405

|                                | Latitude. | Longitude. |
|--------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Fontarabia, Biscay, Spain      | 43 0 N    | 1 40 W     |
| Frankfort on the Oder, Germany | 52 28 N   | 14 35 E    |
| Frankfort on the Main, Germany | 49 45 N   | 9 45 E     |
| Freisingen, Bavaria, Germany   | 48 0 N    | 11 50 E    |
| Freiberg, Suabia, Germany      | 47 50 N   | 8 10 E     |
| Frejuls, Provence, France      | 43 30 N   | 7 0 E      |
| Furness, Flanders              | 51 15 N   | 2 50 E     |
| Furstenburg, Suabia, Germany   | 47 15 N   | 9 15 E     |

## G.

|                                  |         |         |
|----------------------------------|---------|---------|
| Gallipoli, Romania, Turkey       | 40 55 N | 28 20 E |
| Gelders, Gelderland              | 51 15 N | 6 24 E  |
| Geneva, Savoy, Italy             | 46 15 N | 6 12 E  |
| Genoa, Italy                     | 44 25 N | 9 22 E  |
| Ghent, Flanders                  | 51 6 N  | 3 35 E  |
| Gibraltar, Andalusia, Spain      | 35 30 N | 4 50 E  |
| Girona, Catalonia, Spain         | 41 45 N | 3 12 E  |
| Gisors, Normandy, France         | 49 20 N | 2 0 E   |
| Glasgow, Scotland                | 56 20 N | 4 18 W  |
| Glatz, Bohemia, Germany          | 50 30 N | 16 40 E |
| Gnesna, Poland                   | 52 25 N | 18 32 E |
| Goa, East-Indies                 | 15 22 N | 74 37 E |
| Gombroon, Persian Gulf           | 7 10 N  | 56 0 E  |
| Gottenburg, Sweden               | 57 30 N | 12 0 E  |
| Gran, Hungary                    | 47 30 N | 16 30 E |
| Granada, Granada, Spain          | 36 20 N | 2 45 E  |
| Gratz, Austria, Germany          | 47 10 N | 16 25 E |
| Graveiling, Flanders             | 51 4 N  | 2 30 E  |
| Grenoble, Dauphine, France       | 45 10 N | 5 40 E  |
| Grodno, Lithuania, Poland        | 53 25 N | 25 4 E  |
| Groeningen, Holland              | 53 5 N  | 5 45 E  |
| Guadix or Gaudix, Granada, Spain | 36 40 N | 2 10 E  |
| Guadalaxara, New Castile, Spain  | 40 75 N | 2 40 E  |
| Gyulla, Hungary                  | 46 30 N | 19 0 E  |

## H.

|                                  |         |         |
|----------------------------------|---------|---------|
| Hague, Holland                   | 52 10 N | 4 0 E   |
| Hall, Suabia, Germany            | 49 6 N  | 10 20 E |
| Hamburg, Denmark                 | 53 30 N | 10 0 E  |
| Hanaw, Upper Rhine, Germany      | 50 3 N  | 10 10 E |
| Hanover, Saxony, Germany         | 52 16 N | 9 0 E   |
| Harlem, Holland                  | 52 25 N | 4 15 E  |
| Heidelberg, Lower Rhine, Germany | 49 12 N | 8 45 E  |
| Helmstat, Saxony, Germany        | 51 52 N | 12 10 E |

|                                     | <i>Latitude.</i> | <i>Longitude.</i> |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Hermanstadt, Transilvania           | 46 45 N          | 22 0 E            |
| Hildesheim, Westphalia, Germany     | 51 45 N          | 10 15 E           |
| Hoen-Zolern, Suabia, Germany        | 48 40 N          | 9 10 E            |
| Huesca, Saragosa, Spain             | 41 45 N          | 0 20 W            |
| Hulst, Flanders                     | 51 20 N          | 4 40 E            |
| <b>J.</b>                           |                  |                   |
| Jaca, Arragon, Spain                | 37 20 N          | 0 25 W            |
| Jaen, Granada, Spain                | 37 0 N           | 2 50 W            |
| Jaicza, Bosnia, Turkey              | 44 40 N          | 15 18 E           |
| James Town, Virginia, North America | 37 10 N          | 75 0 W            |
| Jerusalem, Palestine, Asia          | 32 44 N          | 35 15 E           |
| Ingolstadt, Bavaria, Germany        | 48 32 N          | 13 0 W            |
| Innsbruck, Austria, Germany         | 47 40 N          | 14 45 E           |
| Ispahan, Ancient Parthia, Persia    | 33 0 N           | 53 10 E           |
| Juanagorod, Ingria, Muscovy         | 59 0 N           | 29 10 E           |
| Judenberg, Austria, Germany         | 47 26 N          | 15 10 E           |
| Juliers, Westphalia, Germany        | 50 20 N          | 6 45 E            |
| Jurea, Piedmont, Italy              | 46 0 N           | 7 35 E            |
| <b>K.</b>                           |                  |                   |
| Kaffa, Crim Tartary, Turkey         | 46 0 N           | 36 50 E           |
| Kaminiack, Podolia, Poland          | 49 20 N          | 24 35 E           |
| Kanischa, Hungary                   | 46 35 N          | 14 55 E           |
| Kargapol, Russia                    | 61 30 N          | 42 15 E           |
| Kexholm, Finland, Sweden            | 61 20 N          | 31 0 E            |
| Kimi, Lapland, Sweden               | 65 45 N          | 24 10 E           |
| Kiow, Ukrain, Poland                | 50 30 N          | 32 35 E           |
| Konningsburgh, Prussia, Poland      | 54 55 N          | 22 15 E           |
| Konizeck or Konicz, Poland          | 54 15 N          | 18 50 E           |
| <b>L.</b>                           |                  |                   |
| Langrez, Champagne, France          | 47 55 N          | 5 25 E            |
| Lanciano, Naples, Italy             | 41 50 N          | 14 55 E           |
| Lancicio, Poland                    | 52 15 N          | 19 40 E           |
| Lanspergh, Poland                   | 52 55 N          | 15 25 E           |
| Landau, Suabia, Germany             | 48 50 N          | 8 10 E            |
| Laodicea, Natolia, Asia             | 38 10 N          | 29 30 E           |
| Laon, Laonoise, France              | 49 30 N          | 3 45 E            |
| Larissa, Thessaly, Turkey in Europe | 39 30 N          | 22 20 E           |
| Larta, Epirus, Greece (now Turkey)  | 39 0 N           | 19 20 E           |
| Lauback, Austria, Germany           | 46 25 N          | 14 46 E           |
| Lawenberg, Saxony, Germany          | 53 20 N          | 10 45 E           |
| Legorn or Leghorn, Tuscany, Italy   | 43 40 N          | 11 10 E           |

# A T A B L E.

407

|                                      | <i>Latitude</i> | <i>Longitude</i> |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Lemburgh, Poland                     | 49 50 N         | 25 15 E          |
| Leon, Asturia, Spain                 | 42 34 N         | 5 0 W            |
| Leopoldstat, Hungary                 | 48 45 N         | 18 40 E          |
| Lepanto, Achaia, Turkey              | 38 30 N         | 20 40 E          |
| Lerida, Catalonia, Spain             | 41 15 N         | 0 40 E           |
| Lewardin, West-Friesland, Holland    | 53 0 N          | 6 30 E           |
| Leyden, Holland                      | 52 10 N         | 4 30 E           |
| Leypfick, Germany                    | 50 50 N         | 12 50 E          |
| Leige, Spanish-Provinces             | 50 25 N         | 5 35 E           |
| Lima, Peru, South-America            | 11 30 S         | 78 40 W          |
| Limoges, Guienne, France             | 45 40 N         | 1 30 E           |
| Limburgh, Spain                      | 50 20 N         | 6 20 E           |
| Lingen, Westphalia, Germany          | 52 25 N         | 7 38 E           |
| Lintz, Austria, Germany              | 48 10 N         | 14 30 E          |
| Lip or Lippa, Transilvania           | 45 50 N         | 18 40 E          |
| Lisle, Flanders                      | 50 40 N         | 2 50 E           |
| Lisbon, Portugal                     | 38 45 N         | 8 20 W           |
| Livorn, <i>see</i> Leghorn           |                 |                  |
| Lodi, Milan, Italy                   | 45 20 N         | 10 0 E           |
| Logronna, Old-Castile, Spain         | 42 10 N         | 2 12 E           |
| Lombes, Gascony, France              | 43 30 N         | 1 15 E           |
| LONDON, <i>Metropolis of England</i> | 51 32 N         | 0 0              |
| Loretto, Tuscany, Italy              | 43 36 N         | 14 38 E          |
| Louvain, Spanish-Provinces           | 50 40 N         | 4 45 E           |
| Lubeck, Holstein, Denmark            | 54 10 N         | 11 20 E          |
| Lublin, Poland                       | 51 18 N         | 25 0 E           |
| Lucca, Tuscany, Italy                | 43 50 N         | 11 0 E           |
| Lucern, Switzerland                  | 46 42 N         | 8 25 E           |
| Lugo, Galicia, Spain                 | 42 50 N         | 6 42 E           |
| Lunden, Gothland, Sweden             | 55 30 N         | 13 25 E          |
| Luxemburgh, Saxony, Germany          | 53 10 N         | 10 40 E          |
| Luxemburgh, France                   | 49 20 N         | 6 12 E           |
| Lions, Lionois, France               | 45 40 N         | 4 40 E           |

## M.

|                                   |         |          |
|-----------------------------------|---------|----------|
| Madagascar, Africa                | 19 29 N | 43 55 E  |
| Madrid, New-Castile, Spain        | 40 0 N  | 2 28 W   |
| Maestricht, Spanish Provinces     | 50 34 N | 5 45 E   |
| Magdeburgh, Saxony, Germany       | 51 45 N | 12 30 E  |
| Majorca, in the Mediterranean     | 39 0 N  | 2 30 E   |
| St. Maloes, Bretagne, France      | 48 38 N | 2 20 W   |
| Malaga, Granada, Spain            | 36 0 N  | 3 56 W   |
| Malta, near Sicily, Mediterranean | 35 50 N | 14 0 E   |
| Malacca, in the East-Indies       | 2 8 N   | 100 25 E |



|                                       | Latitude | Longitude |
|---------------------------------------|----------|-----------|
| Mans, Orleanois, France               | 48 5 N   | 0 15 E    |
| Mansfield, Saxony, Germany            | 51 20 N  | 11 54 E   |
| Mantua, Italy                         | 45 16 N  | 11 40 E   |
| Manfredonia, Naples, Italy            | 42 5 N   | 16 26 E   |
| Marpurg, Germany                      | 50 30 N  | 8 50 E    |
| Marleilles, Provence, France          | 43 15 N  | 5 40 E    |
| Masa or Massa, Tuscany, Italy         | 44 0 N   | 10 50 E   |
| Meaux, Isle of France                 | 48 54 N  | 2 45 E    |
| Mechlin or Malines, Spanish Provinces | 50 50 N  | 4 20 E    |
| Medina-Sidonia, Andalusia, Spain      | 36 8 N   | 5 20 W    |
| Meissen, Upper-Saxony, Germany        | 50 32 N  | 13 34 E   |
| Mentz or Mayence, Germany             | 49 44 N  | 8 15 E    |
| Merida, Extremadura, Spain            | 38 30 N  | 5 10 E    |
| Messina, Sicily                       | 38 10 N  | 15 40 E   |
| Metz, Lorrain, Germany                | 48 50 N  | 6 6 E     |
| Mexico, North-America                 | 10 0 N   | 104 0 W   |
| St. Michael, <i>see</i> Archangel     |          |           |
| Midnick, Samogitia, Poland            | 55 45 N  | 24 0 E    |
| Milan, Italy                          | 45 28 N  | 9 30 E    |
| Minski, Lithuania, Poland             | 54 6 N   | 28 15 E   |
| Minorca Island, Mediterranean         | 39 10 N  | 4 0 E     |
| Mirando, Portugal                     | 41 10 N  | 5 40 E    |
| Mittau, Courland                      | 56 25 N  | 25 0 E    |
| Modena, Italy                         | 44 30 N  | 11 45 E   |
| Montpelier, Languedoc, France         | 43 28 N  | 4 0 E     |
| Mons, Spanish Provinces               | 50 20 N  | 3 46 E    |
| Monstiers, Savoy, Italy               | 45 6 N   | 6 28 E    |
| Monaco, Genoa, Italy                  | 43 45 N  | 7 35 E    |
| Mondonedo, Galicia, Spain             | 43 20 N  | 6 55 W    |
| Morlaix, Bretagne, France             | 48 38 N  | 3 50 W    |
| Moscow, Capital of Moscovy            | 55 30 N  | 39 30 E   |
| Moulins, Lionois, France              | 46 30 N  | 3 10 E    |
| Moufol, near Old Nineveh              | 34 32 N  | 43 0 E    |
| Molhausen, Saxony, Germany            | 50 40 N  | 10 56 E   |
| Munster, Westphalia, Germany          | 51 45 N  | 7 45 E    |
| München or Munick, Bavaria, Germany   | 47 45 N  | 11 35 E   |
| Murcia, Spain                         | 37 20 N  | 0 40 W    |
| N.                                    |          |           |
| Namur, Flanders                       | 50 10 N  | 4 50 E    |
| Nancy, Lorrain, France                | 48 32 N  | 6 40 E    |
| Nantz, Bretagne, France               | 47 12 N  | 1 30 E    |
| Nankin or Nanquin, China              | 31 0 N   | 118 30 E  |
| Naples, Italy                         | 41 45 N  | 14 50 E   |

Napoli

# A T A B L E

409

|                                        | Latitude. | Longitude |
|----------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Napoli di Romania                      | 37 30 N   | 22 30 E   |
| Narva, Livonia, Sweden                 | 58 55 N   | 30 30 E   |
| Narbonne, Languedoc, France            | 42 50 N   | 3 0 E     |
| Nassaw, Upper Rhine, Germany           | 50 0 N    | 8 0 E     |
| Nevers, Orleans, France                | 46 50 N   | 3 12 E    |
| Newbury, Swabia, Germany               | 48 10 N   | 10 45 E   |
| Newhaufel, Hungary                     | 48 15 N   | 16 0 E    |
| Newmark, Transilvania                  | 47 30 N   | 21 35 E   |
| Nice or Nizza, Piedmont, Italy         | 43 40 N   | 7 10 E    |
| Nigepoli, Bulgaria, Turkey             | 45 10 N   | 26 35 E   |
| Nismes, Languedoc, France              | 43 30 N   | 4 30 E    |
| Nissa, Servia, Turkey                  | 43 32 N   | 20 48 E   |
| Norwich, England                       | 52 45 N   | 1 28 E    |
| Norkoping, Gothland, Sweden            | 58 20 N   | 17 30 E   |
| Notteburg, Ingria, Sweden              | 60 0 N    | 32 10 E   |
| Novogrod, Weliki, Russia               | 58 10 N   | 34 10 E   |
| Nuremburg, Franconia, Germany          | 49 0 N    | 11 15 E   |
| O.                                     |           |           |
| Ocrida, Albania, Turkey                | 40 18 N   | 19 28 E   |
| Oleron, Gascony, France                | 43 0 N    | 0 20 W    |
| Olmütz, Bohemia, Germany               | 49 32 N   | 17 35 E   |
| St. Omer's, France                     | 50 50 N   | 2 20 E    |
| Onspack or Anspack, Franconia, Germany | 48 50 N   | 10 32 E   |
| Orange, Provence, France               | 44 10 N   | 4 45 E    |
| Oran, Barbary, Africa                  | 35 30 N   | 0 5 W     |
| Orbitello, Tuscany, Italy              | 42 15 N   | 11 56 E   |
| Oresca, <i>see</i> Notteburg           |           |           |
| Orense, Galicia, Spain                 | 42 10 N   | 7 20 W    |
| Oriheda, Murcia, Spain                 | 37 28 N   | 0 20 W    |
| Orleancc, Orleans, France              | 47 45 N   | 1 50 E    |
| Orvieto, Papacy, Italy                 | 42 27 N   | 13 10 E   |
| Osnaburg, Westphalia, Germany          | 52 10 N   | 8 20 E    |
| Otranto, Naples, Italy                 | 40 52 N   | 18 50 E   |
| Oudenard, Flanders                     | 50 46 N   | 3 20 E    |
| Oviedo, Asturia, Spain                 | 43 10 N   | 5 50 W    |
| Oxford, England                        | 51 48 N   | 1 12 W    |
| P.                                     |           |           |
| Padua, Italy                           | 35 32 N   | 12 25 E   |
| Paderborn, Westphalia, Germany         | 51 30 N   | 9 0 E     |
| Palencia, Leon, Spain,                 | 42 0 N    | 4 10 W    |
| Palermo, Sicily                        | 37 26 N   | 13 45 E   |
| Pampelona, Spain                       | 42 30 N   | 1 15 E    |

Panama,

|                                       | <i>Latitude.</i> | <i>Longitude.</i> |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Panama, America                       | 1 10 S           | 82 30 W           |
| Papoul, Languedoc, France             | 42 12 N          | 2 8 E             |
| Paris, France                         | 48 45 N          | 2 20 E            |
| Parma, Italy                          | 44 42 N          | 11 0 E            |
| Passaw, Bavaria, Germany              | 48 20 N          | 14 18 E           |
| Pau, Gascony, France                  | 43 15 N          | 0 20 W            |
| S. Paul de Tricaster, France          | 44 20 N          | 4 52 E            |
| Pavia, Milan, Italy                   | 45 12 N          | 9 30 E            |
| Pekin, China                          | 39 52 N          | 110 50 E          |
| Perpignan, Catalonia, Spain           | 42 30 N          | 3 0 E             |
| Pergamos, Natolia, Asia               | 37 50 N          | 29 10 E           |
| Perugia, Italy                        | 42 48 N          | 12 44 E           |
| Pest, on the Danube over against Buda | 47 0 N           | 16 55 E           |
| Peter-Waradin, Sclavonia              | 45 0 N           | 17 40 E           |
| Petersburgh, Russia                   | 59 25 N          | 29 50 E           |
| Philippopoli, Romania, Turkey         | 42 30 N          | 24 45 E           |
| Philadelphia, Natolia, Asia           | 38 35 N          | 29 35 E           |
| Pignerol, Upper-Dauphine, France      | 44 48 N          | 7 32 E            |
| Piombino, Tuscany, Italy              | 42 54 N          | 11 10 E           |
| Pisa, Tuscany, Italy                  | 43 55 N          | 11 12 E           |
| Placentia, Parma, Italy               | 44 50 N          | 10 15 E           |
| Placenza, Biscay, Spain               | 42 45 N          | 1 56 E            |
| Plazentia, Extremadura, Spain         | 39 32 N          | 5 0 W             |
| Pleskow, Russia                       | 58 10 N          | 33 55 E           |
| Ploczko, Poland                       | 52 35 N          | 20 36 E           |
| Poitiers, Orleanois, France           | 46 30 N          | 0 20 E            |
| Policastro, Naples, Italy             | 40 18 N          | 16 8 E            |
| Porto or Oporto, Portugal             | 40 52 N          | 7 50 W            |
| Port-Royal, Jamaica                   | 18 0 N           | 77 3 W            |
| Posega, Sclavonia                     | 45 25 N          | 15 30 E           |
| Prague, Bohemia, Germany              | 50 0 N           | 14 25 E           |
| Presburgh, Hungary                    | 48 22 N          | 15 30 E           |
| <i>Q.</i>                             |                  |                   |
| Quebeck, Canada                       | 47 10 N          | 70 15 W           |
| St. Quintin, Picardy, France          | 49 50 N          | 3 0 E             |
| <i>R.</i>                             |                  |                   |
| Raab or Rab, Bavaria, Germany         | 47 50 N          | 15 50 E           |
| Ragusa, Dalmatia, Turkey              | 42 25 N          | 16 30 E           |
| Ratisbon, Bavaria, Germany            | 48 34 N          | 12 10 E           |
| Ravenna, Italy                        | 44 25 N          | 12 38 E           |
| Regio, Calabria, Italy                | 38 40 N          | 16 10 E           |
| Rennes, Bretagne, France              | 48 12 N          | 1 35 E            |



# A T A B L E.

411

|                                     | Latitude | Longitude |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-----------|
| Rethel, Champagne, France           | 49 30 N  | 4 42 E    |
| Rheims, Champagne, France           | 49 20 N  | 3 55 E    |
| Rhodes-Island, Archipelago          | 35 30 N  | 29 15 E   |
| Riga, Livonia                       | 57 0 N   | 24 48 E   |
| Rochel, Orleanois, France           | 45 55 N  | 0 50 W    |
| Rhodes or Rhodéz, Guienne, France   | 44 12 N  | 2 40 E    |
| ROME, Italy                         | 42 8 N   | 13 7 E    |
| Roses, Catalonia, Spain             | 41 50 N  | 3 30 E    |
| Rosiene, Poland                     | 55 30 N  | 25 35 E   |
| Rosanno, Naples, Italy              | 39 40 N  | 17 30 E   |
| Rotterdam Holland                   | 51 50 N  | 4 12 E    |
| Roun or Roan, Normandy, France      | 49 14 N  | 11 10 E   |
| S.                                  |          |           |
| Saintes, Guienne, France            | 45 45 N  | 0 32 W    |
| Saltsburgh, Bavaria, Germany        | 47 20 N  | 13 26 E   |
| Salamancha, Leon, Spain             | 40 45 N  | 4 50 E    |
| Salonichi, Theffalonica, Turkey     | 40 42 N  | 22 45 E   |
| Salucces, Piedmont, Italy           | 44 30 N  | 7 28 E    |
| Salerno, Naples, Italy              | 41 8 N   | 15 42 E   |
| Sallee, Africa                      | 22 25 N  | 7 45 E    |
| Samarcand, Tartary                  | 40 0 N   | 63 45 E   |
| Sandomir, Poland                    | 50 20 N  | 23 15 E   |
| Santillana, Asturia, Spain          | 43 10 N  | 4 30 W    |
| Saragosa, Arragon, Spain            | 41 20 N  | 0 45 W    |
| Saraio, Boshia, Turkey              | 44 5 N   | 16 10 E   |
| Sardis, Natolia, Asia               | 38 19 N  | 29 5 E    |
| Savona, Genoa, Italy                | 44 25 N  | 9 0 E     |
| Scanderoon, <i>see</i> Alexandretta |          |           |
| Schaffhausen, Switzerland, Germany  | 47 28 N  | 8 45 E    |
| Scopia, Servia, Turkey              | 42 20 N  | 21 10 E   |
| Scutari, Albania, Turkey            | 41 45 N  | 18 15 E   |
| Sebenico, Dalmatia, Turkey          | 48 38 N  | 14 25 E   |
| Segedin, Hungary                    | 46 10 N  | 18 15 E   |
| Segovia, Old-Castile, Spain         | 40 36 N  | 3 42 E    |
| Sens, Champagne, France             | 48 0 N   | 3 20 E    |
| Setines, <i>see</i> Athens          |          |           |
| Seville, Andalusia, Spain           | 37 0 N   | 5 0 W     |
| Severin, Naples, Italy              | 39 25 N  | 17 32 E   |
| Siam, East-Indies                   | 14 5 N   | 100 50 E  |
| Sienna, Tuscany, Italy              | 43 12 N  | 11 36 E   |
| Sigel, Hungary                      | 46 5 N   | 16 12 E   |
| Silistra, Bulgaria, Turkey          | 45 6 N   | 26 30 E   |
| Siradia, Poland                     | 51 26 N  | 19 12 E   |

Sisteron.

|                                        | Latitude. | Longitude. |
|----------------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Sisteron, Provence, France             | 44 15 N   | 6 0 E      |
| Sleswick, Denmark                      | 55 57 N   | 9 40 E     |
| Smolensko, Moscow                      | 54 55 N   | 33 30 E    |
| Smyrna, Natolia, Asia                  | 38 4 N    | 29 6 E     |
| Soczaw, Moldavia, Turkey               | 47 30 N   | 24 50 E    |
| Soissons, France                       | 49 20 N   | 3 30 E     |
| Sophia, Bulgaria, Turkey               | 42 32 N   | 22 35 E    |
| Soraw, Bohemia, Germany                | 51 35 N   | 15 15 E    |
| Spalatra, Dalmatia, Turkey             | 43 20 N   | 15 24 E    |
| Spires, Upper-Rhine, Germany           | 49 0 N    | 8 10 E     |
| Spoleto, Italy                         | 42 28 N   | 13 38 E    |
| Stetin, Pomerania, Germany             | 53 28 N   | 14 30 E    |
| Stives, Achaia, Turkey                 | 38 10 N   | 23 35 E    |
| Stockholm, Sweden                      | 59 30 N   | 19 5 E     |
| Strasburg, Upper-Rhine, Germany        | 48 17 N   | 7 52 E     |
| Stuttgart, Suabia, Germany             | 48 30 N   | 9 8 E      |
| Sultzback, Bavaria, Germany            | 49 10 N   | 11 45 E    |
| Syracuse, Sicily                       | 35 15 N   | 15 0 E     |
| T                                      |           |            |
| Tangier, Barbary, Africa               | 35 45 N   | 6 0 W      |
| Targovisco, Turkey                     | 45 45 N   | 23 30 E    |
| Taranto, Naples, Italy                 | 40 49 N   | 17 52 E    |
| Tarragon, Catalonia, Spain             | 40 55 N   | 1 20 E     |
| Tavastus, Sweden                       | 61 20 N   | 25 50 E    |
| Tavira, Algarve, Portugal              | 36 46 N   | 7 15 W     |
| Temeswaer, Hungary                     | 45 30 N   | 18 40 E    |
| Tervel, Arragon, Spain                 | 40 0 N    | 1 15 W     |
| Tetuan, Fez, Africa                    | 35 30 N   | 5 30 E     |
| Thebes, <i>see</i> Stives              |           |            |
| Tholouse or Tolouse, Languedoc, France | 43 15 N   | 1 45 E     |
| Thorn, Poland                          | 53 0 N    | 19 32 E    |
| Thyatira, Natolia, Asia                | 38 28 N   | 28 32 E    |
| Tirol, Austria, Germany                | 46 15 N   | 10 50 E    |
| Tokay, Hungary                         | 48 12 N   | 18 44 E    |
| Tolêdo, New-Castile, Spain             | 39 30 N   | 3 30 W     |
| Tortosa, Catalonia, Spain              | 40 34 N   | 0 32 E     |
| Tornico, or Torno, Lapland             | 65 50 N   | 23 30 E    |
| Tours, Orleanois, France               | 47 10 N   | 0 56 E     |
| Toulon, Province, France               | 43 0 N    | 6 8 E      |
| Tournay, Flanders                      | 50 35 N   | 3 28 E     |
| Trent, Austria, Germany                | 45 50 N   | 11 36 E    |
| Trevigno, Italy                        | 45 45 N   | 12 40 E    |
| Treves or Triers, Lower-Rhine, Germany | 49 30 N   | 6 42 E     |

Tripoli,

# A T A B L E.

413

|                                             | Latitude. | Longitude. |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Tripoli, Barbary, Africa                    | 35 5 N    | 13 50 E    |
| Troppo, <i>or</i> Troppaw, Bohemia, Germany | 50 15 N   | 18 0 E     |
| Troyes, Champagne, France                   | 48 5 N    | 4 10 E     |
| Tudela, Navarre, Spain                      | 41 45 N   | 1 42 E     |
| Tunis, Barbary, Africa                      | 35 30 N   | 12 40 E    |
| Turin, Piedmont, Italy                      | 44 50 N   | 7 42 E     |
| Tuy, Galicia, Spain                         | 41 50 N   | 8 15 E     |
| V.                                          |           |            |
| Valence, Dauphine, France                   | 45 0 N    | 4 52 E     |
| Valencia, Valencia, Spain                   | 39 15 N   | 0 10 E     |
| Valladolid, Old-Castile, Spain              | 41 28 N   | 3 50 W     |
| Vallona, Albany, Turkey                     | 39 56 N   | 17 55 E    |
| Vannes, Bretagne, France                    | 47 40 N   | 2 30 E     |
| Vaudemont, Lorrain, Germany                 | 48 18 N   | 6 30 E     |
| Udine, Venice, Italy                        | 46 10 N   | 13 25 E    |
| Vendosme, Orleansois, France                | 47 45 N   | 1 6 E      |
| Vence, Provence, France                     | 43 40 N   | 6 40 E     |
| Venloe, Gelderland                          | 51 10 N   | 6 8 E      |
| Venice, Italy                               | 45 36 N   | 12 50 E    |
| Verdun, Lorrain, Germany                    | 49 10 N   | 5 20 E     |
| Vercelli, Piedmont, Italy                   | 45 35 N   | 8 25 E     |
| Verona, Venice, Italy                       | 45 25 N   | 12 0 E     |
| Vic, Lionois, France                        | 45 20 N   | 3 30 E     |
| Vicenza, Venice, Italy                      | 45 6 N    | 12 20 E    |
| Viddin, Walachia, Turkey                    | 44 20 N   | 21 30 E    |
| Vienna, Austria, Germany                    | 48 12 N   | 16 45 E    |
| Vienne, Dauphine, France                    | 45 26 N   | 40 42 E    |
| Vitalio, Macedonia, Turkey                  | 41 30 N   | 21 20 E    |
| Vitoria, Biscay, Spain                      | 42 32 N   | 2 56 W     |
| Viterbo, Papacy, Italy                      | 42 18 N   | 13 10 E    |
| Ulm, Suabia, Germany                        | 47 55 N   | 10 8 E     |
| Upsal, Sweden,                              | 59 55 N   | 18 30 E    |
| Urbino, Italy                               | 43 44 N   | 13 15 E    |
| Uscopia, Servia, Turkey                     | 42 20 N   | 21 10 E    |
| Utrecht, Holland                            | 52 0 N    | 5 0 E      |
| W.                                          |           |            |
| Warsaw, Poland                              | 52 10 N   | 22 0 E     |
| Waradin, <i>see</i> Peter-Waradin           |           |            |
| Warhuys, Norway                             | 71 8 N    | 29 0 E     |
| Waterford, Ireland                          | 53 0 N    | 7 8 W      |
| Weimer, Saxony, Germany                     | 50 42 N   | 12 5 E     |
| Wefel, Westphalia, Germany                  | 51 32 N   | 6 30 E     |

Wey-



|                                          | Latitude. | Longitude. |
|------------------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Weyfenburgh, Transilvania, Turkey        | 46 40 N   | 21 20 E    |
| Wiborg, Jutland, Denmark                 | 56 25 N   | 9 20 E     |
| Wiborg, Finland, Sweden                  | 60 50 N   | 30 0 E     |
| Wihitz, Croatia, Turkey                  | 45 00 N   | 14 20 E    |
| Wisbuy, Gothland, Sweden                 | 57 30 N   | 20 0 E     |
| Wittenbergh, Saxony, Germany             | 51 28 N   | 13 15 E    |
| Wolfenbuttel, Brunswick, Germany         | 51 50 N   | 10 45 E    |
| Wormes, Germany                          | 49 12 N   | 8 28 E     |
| Wurtsburg or Wirtzburg, Francon. German. | 49 20 N   | 10 10 E    |
| Y.                                       |           |            |
| York, England                            | 53 40 N   | 0 48 W     |
| Yvica, Mediterranean                     | 38 40 N   | 1 10 E     |
| Z.                                       |           |            |
| Zamora, Leon, Spain                      | 41 15 N   | 5 10 W     |
| Zara, Dalmatia, Turkey                   | 44 0 N    | 13 55 E    |
| Zalmar, Hungary                          | 47 52 N   | 20 0 E     |
| Zell, Lunenburgh, Germany                | 52 30 N   | 10 26 E    |
| Zolnock, Hungary                         | 47 5 N    | 18 15 E    |
| Zurick, Switzerland, Germany             | 47 15 N   | 8 20 E     |
| Zutphen, Gelderland, Holland.            | 52 4 N    | 6 6 E      |



F I N I S .

